

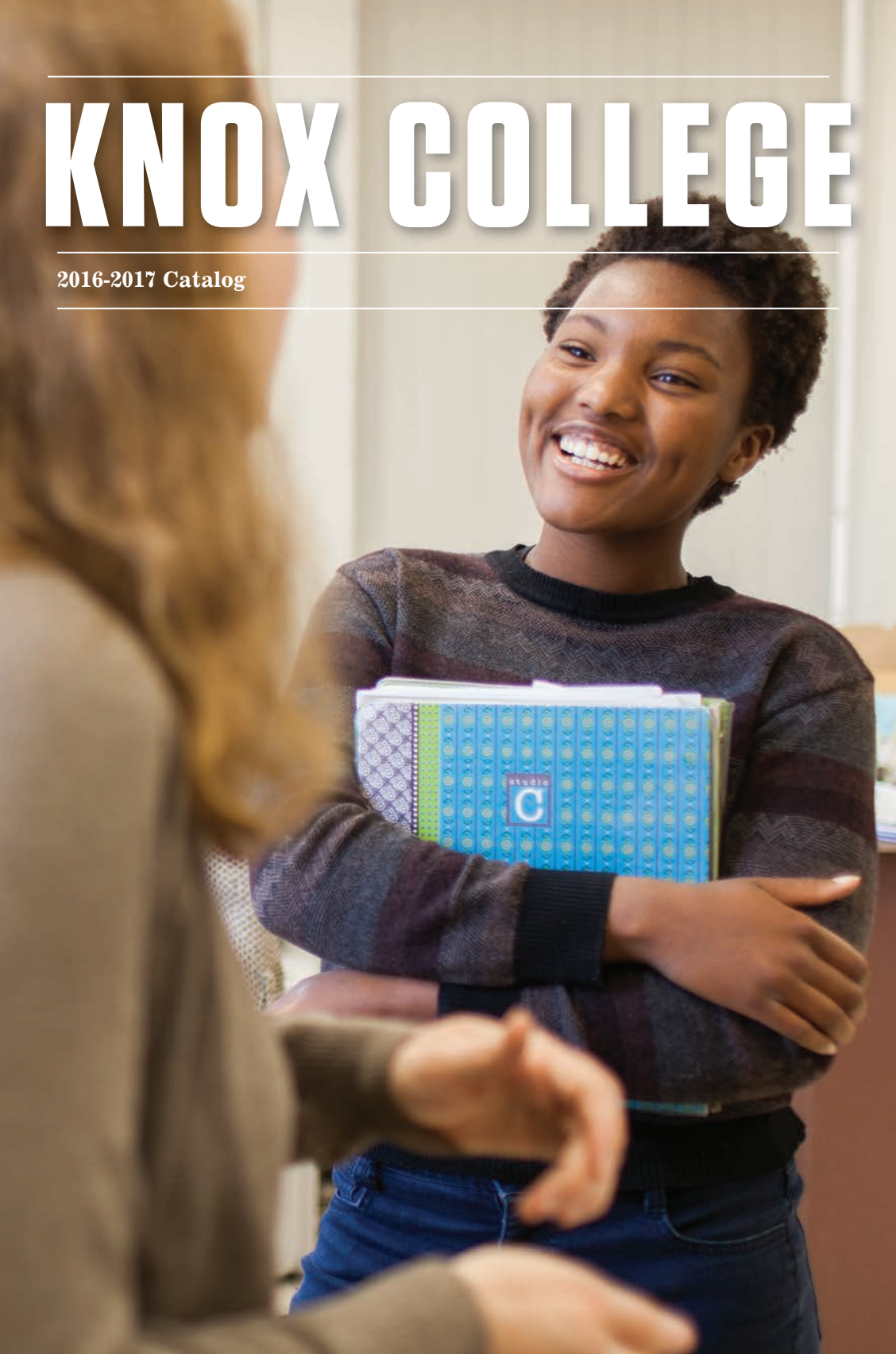
---

# KNOX COLLEGE

---

2016-2017 Catalog

---



# Knox College

---

- Recognized as one of America's 40 *Colleges That Change Lives*, where students and their professors develop the kind of meaningful relationships that result in life-changing experiences.
- Ranked #11 in the nation among liberal arts colleges in the *Washington Monthly* 2015 college rankings, which ranks schools based on their "contribution to the public good."
- In the top 50 of the nation's "Great Schools at Great Price," as ranked by *U.S. News & World Report*.
- Included in *Forbes* magazine's 2016 Grateful Grads Index—a list of top college in America where alumni feel they've received the greatest return on their investment.
- Top 4% of national liberal arts colleges producing successful Ph.D. candidates, according to data gathered by the National Science Foundation.
- More than \$350,000 awarded annually in grants to support student undergraduate research and creative projects.
- Named to the President's Higher Education Community Service Honor Roll in recognition of community service, service learning, and civic engagement in five of the last six years.
- Ranked #14 by the Peace Corps as a top volunteer producing college among colleges and universities with fewer than 5,000 students.
- Knox's *Catch* is the winner of the Association of Writers and Writing Programs (AWP) 2014 National Program Directors' Literary Magazine Content Award
- *The Knox Student*, Knox's student newspaper, was named a finalist for the 2014 Associated Collegiate Press Newspaper Pacemaker Award.

---

## About This Catalog

Knox College Catalog is published for the academic year 2016-2017. Information is accurate as of June 30, 2016. Costs for 2017-2018 will be available in the Winter of 2016; please inquire to the Office of Admission at that time. For enrolled students, detailed information about the timing of course offerings is provided by the Office of the Registrar before each academic term.

This catalog is published by the Office of Communications with cooperation from the Office of the Dean of the College and the Office of the Registrar. Please reuse or recycle.

---

## Statement of Non-discrimination

In keeping with its commitment to equal rights since its founding in 1837, Knox College aims to create a campus that is welcoming for all students, staff, and faculty and a climate that is safe, respectful, and free from all forms of bias. As required by Title IX and other applicable anti-discrimination laws, Knox College does not discriminate on the basis of sex, pregnancy, gender identity or expression, race, color, creed, national or ethnic origin, religion or religious affiliation, sexual orientation, age, marital or family status, disability, veteran status, or other status protected by applicable federal, state, or local law in admission, financial aid, employment, athletics, or any other aspect of its educational policies and programs. Reasonable accommodation will be provided to persons with disabilities, consistent with state and federal law.

Questions and comments regarding this policy should be addressed to Title IX Coordinator Kim Schrader at Knox College, Galesburg, Illinois, 61401-4999, or to the U.S. Department of Education's Office for Civil Rights at 500 West Madison Street, Suite 1475, Chicago, Illinois, 60661-4544, 312-730-1560, or [ocr@ed.gov](mailto:ocr@ed.gov).

# KNOX COLLEGE

2016-2017 Catalog

---



Photo by Ryan Donnell — Cover photo by Peter Bailley '74



# Table of Contents

---

Statement of Mission .....	4
The faculty's guiding statement on the goals of a Knox education	
A Knox Education .....	5
The key features that account for the quality of the Knox educational experience	
Campus Life .....	11
A description of the campus community	
The Academic Program .....	17
The Honor System and Knox's graduation requirements	
Departments and Courses of Study.....	26
Academic majors and minors	
Special Programs and Opportunities .....	271
Study abroad, internships, student research and other special programs	
Academic Rules & Regulations .....	299
Essential procedures and definitions; grading; academic difficulty	
Admission .....	314
Requirements and deadlines	
Tuition and Fees .....	317
Comprehensive fee, costs for special programs, refund policy	
Financial Aid .....	321
Eligibility, policy and procedures	
Scholarships .....	327
Financial awards for special talents and merit	
Awards and Prizes .....	332
Awards for special student accomplishments	
Directory .....	341
Knox's trustees, faculty, staff, and alumni association	
Index .....	360
Campus Map.....	366
Academic Calendar .....	369

# Statement of Mission

---

Knox College is a community of individuals from diverse backgrounds challenging each other to explore, understand and improve ourselves, our society and our world. The commitment to put learning to use to accomplish both personal and social goals dates back to the founding of the College in 1837. We take particular pride in the College's early commitment to increase access to all qualified students of varied backgrounds, races and conditions, regardless of financial means.

Today, we continue to expand this historic mission and the tradition of active liberal arts learning. We provide an environment where students and faculty work closely together and where teaching is characterized by inviting and expecting students to pursue fundamental questions in order to reach their own reflective but independent judgments. The mission is carried out through:

- our curriculum: combining inquiry in traditional as well as newer disciplines with the integrative perspective of interdisciplinary work; building from basic skills of writing, reading, calculating and critical analysis to opportunities for sophisticated student research and creative expression.
- the character of our learning environment: encouraging the critical exchange of ideas, challenging our students with high expectations and persistent demands for rigorous thinking within a supportive and egalitarian environment, characterized by an informality and openness that mirrors our Midwestern surroundings.
- our residential campus culture: encouraging the personal, cultural and intellectual growth of our students in a reflective, tolerant and engaged campus community through supportive residential opportunities, numerous student organizations, a wide array of creative activities and cultural programming, and opportunities for intercollegiate and recreational sports.
- our community: reaffirming and extending our ongoing commitment to a diverse community of students, faculty and staff with each new hiring and admission.

Our aims throughout are to foster a lifelong love of learning and a sense of competence, confidence and proportion that will enable us to live with purpose and to contribute to the well-being of others.

*- approved by the Knox College Faculty, May 1993*

*- affirmed by the Knox College Board of Trustees, 2008*

# A Knox Education

---

*The paramount obligation of a college is to train its students to develop the ability to think clearly and independently. This ability will enable them to live confidently, courageously, and hopefully.*

— Ellen Browning Scripps Knox Class of 1859

Knox College was founded in 1837 by a colony from upstate New York who came to western Illinois to build an educational institution. The founders were led by the Reverend George Washington Gale, a renowned Presbyterian minister and a national leader of the manual labor movement, after whom Galesburg is named. The Illinois legislature chartered the Knox Manual Labor College on February 15, 1837. The name was officially shortened to Knox College in 1857. Knox College was founded in 1837 by a colony from upstate New York who came to western Illinois to build an educational institution. The founders were led by the Reverend George Washington Gale, a renowned Presbyterian minister and a national leader of the manual labor movement, after whom Galesburg is named. The Illinois legislature chartered the Knox Manual Labor College on February 15, 1837. The name was officially shortened to Knox College in 1857.

A private, independent college for its entire history, Knox's traditions have shaped those who have become a part of the College. At its core, the College is a community of teachers and students, working closely together and dedicated to the values of independent thought, personal integrity, and community responsibility. These values, rooted in Knox's early history, continue after 176 years to guide the College and its educational mission. The College is proud of its heritage as one of the first colleges open to both African-Americans and women. Knox's founder, Reverend Gale, was indicted for harboring fugitive slaves, and its first president, Hiram Huntington Kellogg, opposed discrimination against women. It was at Knox that Abraham Lincoln, in 1858, spoke out publicly to condemn slavery in his historic debate with Stephen Douglas. Two years later, the Knox College Board of Trustees awarded Lincoln his first honorary degree to aid him in his fateful campaign for the presidency. Knox graduated one of the first Black students in Illinois, Barnabas Root, and the first Black U.S. Senator, Hiram Revels, was also educated at Knox. S.S. McClure, founder of the influential *McClure's Magazine*, was a Knox graduate, as was John Huston Finley, long-time editor of *The New York Times*. It is no accident that Knox was, in 1916, the first liberal arts college in Illinois to receive a Phi Beta Kappa charter.

Today, as throughout its entire history, education at Knox is not passive. Classes are small—the average size is 18—so professors can engage students directly and, equally important, encourage students to engage with each other. Discussion—often impassioned—is the common way learning proceeds at Knox, and it frequently spills over beyond the classroom into residence halls, dining halls and faculty living rooms. Students test their knowledge and understanding through independent research, writing, or artistic and creative work, mentored by members of the faculty.

The independent, often solitary acts of research, artistic creation and writing and the collaborative, shared engagement in intellectual conversation are twin poles of Knox's active education. But these could not assure an education of high quality without additional preconditions. There are six key features of a Knox education that help this ideal become a reality:

- The quality of the faculty.
- The relationship between faculty and students.
- An academic and residential program that assists students to become active shapers of their own education.
- A coherent curriculum that promotes both breadth and depth of learning.
- A student body, noted for its diversity and energy, that generates a vital, lively and stimulating campus life.
- Outstanding academic facilities, resources and equipment.

## **The Quality of the Faculty**

For teachers to inspire their students, they must themselves be alive with ideas.

Knox is proud of its faculty as one of the most distinguished bodies of college teachers anywhere, not only well-educated at the nation's leading graduate universities but working at the forefront of their disciplines.

For example, a Knox biochemist is pioneering research on biochemistry and cell molecular biology, which has been sponsored by the National Science Foundation. A political scientist served as a United States Supreme Court Fellow. An English professor's book on Emily Dickinson has won a national award. A theatre professor recently produced several award-winning plays in Chicago. In the past few years Knox faculty have received major grants and fellowships from the National Institute of Health, National Endowment for the Humanities, National Endowment for the Arts, Research Corporation, Howard Hughes Medical Institute, National Science Foundation, and the U.S. Department of State Fulbright Program.

However, even with such national recognition for their scholarship and creativity, Knox faculty are teachers, first and foremost. While they take pride in their achievements in research, exhibitions, performances and publication, they are equally excited—and energetic—about their classrooms. Many have found ways to incorporate new technologies into their courses. Groups of faculty regularly discuss teaching methods and many bring new styles of teaching to their classes, such as collaborative learning and workshop formats.

All Knox faculty are teachers and scholars, dedicated to their students and actively engaged in the pursuit of knowledge.

---

## **Faculty and Students Working Together**

All the scholarly distinctions in the world would not matter much if it were not part of the Knox tradition that each professor be involved with students—not only in class, but outside as well. The close association of a distinguished, energetic faculty with students is a crucial feature that helps set Knox apart.

The College's three-term academic calendar is designed to promote this interaction. Knox professors teach only two courses at a time and students enroll in only three courses each term—a schedule that provides opportunity for students and their teacher to meet and talk. Faculty serve as academic advisors for all students, frequently direct them in independent study and often become research mentors for advanced student work. Collegial relations between faculty and students may be visible in informal situations, as groups gather for a cup of coffee or share a meal in the dining hall; these interactions are an outgrowth of the relationship as co-learners and collaborators that develops between students and their mentors.

---

## **Learning Responsibility**

Academic integrity is at the center of student learning. The Knox Honor Code places students, not faculty, in charge of maintaining the academic integrity of their own work. There is no proctoring of exams at Knox. As one student put it recently, the Honor Code means she thinks carefully as she puts her name onto her exam or research paper.

Right at the start of their college career, Knox students are immersed in a course, First-Year Preceptorial, designed to engage them in talking and writing about some of the most important and influential ideas of the past several thousand years. Students report they find the course unsettling at first: they cannot simply take their cue from their instructor to arrive at a “right answer.” Then, as the term proceeds, they discover that working out what they think for themselves is in reality a more rewarding goal.



Each Preceptorial section is a small discussion group of one professor and about 16 students. The issues, ideas and challenges of a course are debated not only in class, but also in dining halls, residence suites, locker rooms and coffee shops. Students share papers, pore together over difficult texts, and wrestle with tough questions late into the night. In this way, students learn to take responsibility for their own education.

This focus on self-reliance extends to other parts of students' lives through the learning that occurs as part of the residential experience. Residence at Knox involves more than the halls where students live. From a system of self-governance and establishment of community standards through the Student Senate, to the participation of students on faculty governance committees, living within the Knox community provides challenging experiences through which students learn to take responsibility.

---

## **The Curriculum—A Guiding Structure**

Rooted in more than a century and a half of experience, yet continually evolving, the Knox curriculum provides breadth and depth of learning. The curriculum is organized in ways that yield the following outcomes for students:

- Acquiring the essentials—the proven strengths of a liberal arts education are acquired through an introduction to the foundations of liberal learning, the development of key competencies, and mastery of a major field of study.
- Adapting to an interconnected world—infusing students' classroom and residential experiences with an awareness of the increasing interdependence of cultures, technologies and forms of knowledge.
- Connecting knowledge with experience—integrating experiential forms of learning (including internships, community service and independent research) throughout the educational program; and
- Taking responsibility for one's education—guiding students to develop the ability to shape their educational paths in ways that will help them achieve their personal and career goals; and leading them to take greater personal responsibility for their own educational choices.

Through the advising system, students are encouraged, particularly during the first two years, to follow their interests and explore widely in the curriculum. By the end of the sophomore year, students sharpen their focus to arrive at a major field of study. The major provides the core of studies during the junior and senior years, and it is through work in the major that students learn to master a body of knowledge and methods of inquiry, to understand the principles for sorting the significant from the spurious and to stand on their own intellectually.

Knox's liberal arts curriculum is the product of years of reflection and experience, but the real test of its value is that it leads students to a level of accomplishment few may have thought themselves capable of when they started their studies. For many students, the major culminates when, with faculty advice and guidance, they carry out a significant research, scholarly or creative project, presenting the results to their peers and mentors in a formal setting. Outstanding seniors undertake College Honors, preparing a substantial thesis or portfolio and submitting it for evaluation to a select committee including a distinguished scholar from outside the College. Through the Honors Program and other special research support, many students prepare presentations for scholarly conferences, so that their work becomes a demonstration to graduate and professional schools, employers and national fellowship competitions of their capacity for significant achievement.

The Knox curriculum is enhanced through the opportunities the College provides for study elsewhere in the country and around the world. Almost 50 percent of all Knox students take advantage of the wide array of off-campus programs the College makes available. Its own programs in Spain, France and Argentina draw students not only from Knox but from other leading colleges and universities as

well. Moreover, the Associated Colleges of the Midwest, a consortium that Knox helped to found, as well as several other organizations operate programs open to Knox students in Latin America, Africa, Asia, and Europe, as well as domestic programs in Chicago and the Oak Ridge National Laboratory.

---

## The Diversity and Energy of Student Life

The fifth factor that ensures that Knox students are not just passive learners is the students themselves. Knox students are remarkably diverse. They are drawn from many different ethnic groups, and from all across the country and over forty other nations around the world. They come to Knox from a wide variety of economic backgrounds, from rural farms, small towns, affluent suburbs and the heart of bustling cities. This rich variety of backgrounds and perspectives brings an energetic cosmopolitan atmosphere to the campus.

A hallmark of life at Knox is the imagination students bring to extracurricular activities. Participation, service and leadership are long-standing traditions, and the wide range of activities going on at any given moment bears witness to their continued vitality. These include academic clubs, political and social service organizations, intramural sports, club sports with competition against other schools and organizations and varsity competition. In addition, Knox students staff an FM radio station, several student publications and an award-winning student literary magazine. The College choir, jazz ensemble, dance troupe and various musical combos provide additional opportunities. Finally, students organize and run their own entertainment programs, including the booking of outside artists. They plan events, schedule concerts, and, via the Student Senate, allocate funds to the myriad Knox clubs and organizations.

In living arrangements as well, there is a great deal of autonomy and a wide array of choices. Living on campus, whether in the residence halls, apartments, special interest houses or fraternities, gives students the opportunity to have fun together, share ideas, widen perspectives and make lasting friendships.

---

## Facilities and Resources

Knox has worked hard to ensure that, in the course of their educational explorations, students are provided with the resources necessary for success. The College has outstanding, modern academic facilities and resources. Spread across the nearly 90-acre campus are 58 buildings, spacious greens, tennis courts, lawns and five athletic fields.

**Alumni Hall** is the gateway to the student educational experience. Students enter the College through **Admissions**, and then become loyal alumni with regular contact by **Alumni Affairs**, both housed in Alumni Hall. The building also holds four vital programs for students while they are at Knox: the **Gerald and Carol Vovis Center for Research and Advanced Study** oversees a hallmark of a Knox education, independent research, scholarship, and creative work. The **Eleanor Stellyes Center for Global Studies** works with students who engage in off-campus study, including at one of more than 35 pre-approved study abroad sites all over the world. The **Mark and Jeannette Kleine Center for Community Service** helps student put ideals into action for the community. The **Bastian Family Career Center** assists students in realizing their internship and post-graduate career goals. The nationally-renowned **Lincoln Studies Center** also resides in Alumni Hall, along with exhibits about the history of Galesburg and Knox College.

**Old Main**, home of the history, English and philosophy departments, is one of the most significant pre-Civil War buildings in the Midwest and the setting in 1858 for an historic Lincoln-Douglas debate.

In **Seymour Library**, Knox is fortunate to have one of the most gracious undergraduate libraries in the country. Built in 1928 and renovated in 1991, it is a wonderful place to study; its oak paneling,

wing chairs, fireplaces and leaded-glass windows provide an inviting space for concentration and contemplation. Seymour Library has more than 325,000 book and periodical volumes. The library's digital collections, including major disciplinary indexes and more than 15,000 periodicals, are accessible on the campus network through the library's website ([www.knox.edu/library](http://www.knox.edu/library)). The library's extensive **Special Collections** of rare books, manuscripts, and Knox archives provide many opportunities for students to base major research projects on primary source materials. The rare book collections include the Finley Collection on the early exploration and settlement of the Midwest, the Smith Collection on the American Civil War, the Hughes Collection on Ernest Hemingway and the Lost Generation, and the Strong Collection of maps, photographs, and scientific reports of 19th century explorations of the American Southwest.

In addition to the usual laboratories and classrooms, the **Sharvy G. Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center** houses the College's science library and special laboratories equipped for student-faculty research in all the sciences. These labs are furnished with electron microscopes, an NMR, spectrometers and chromatographs, darkrooms, X-ray equipment and instrumentation for experimental psychology. Thanks in part to a series of major grants from the National Science Foundation, the National Institute of Health and the Howard Hughes Medical Institute, Knox is continually adding new scientific equipment, all of which is regularly used by students. Students also make use of the 704-acre **Green Oaks Field Study Center**, 20 miles from campus, which has areas for ecological research as well as one of the oldest prairie restoration projects in the Midwest.

The **Eleanor Abbott Ford Center for the Fine Arts** is a spacious, modern building fully equipped for teaching and performance in all the arts. It houses the 600-seat Harbach Theatre, with a revolving stage that changes from proscenium to thrust; the 350-seat Kresge Recital Hall; the 100-seat Studio Theatre; instrumental and choral practice and rehearsal rooms; and spacious ceramics, printmaking, sculpture, drawing and painting studios. The **Auxiliary Gymnasium** provides dance facilities.

Knox guarantees students open access to its computer resources. The entire campus—all academic and residential rooms—is linked through either wireless or fiber optic connections to the Internet. Every student with a compatible computer can log on from his or her residence hall room. In addition, the College provides four computer facilities across the campus which are open to students. The newly-renovated **Founders Lab**, located in Seymour Union, provides workstations available 24 hours a day. In the Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center, the **Stellyes and Caterpillar Classrooms** provide nearly 50 high-end computers for general use. The newly re-designed **Dorothy Johnson '39 and Richard Burkhardt '39 Language Center**, located in George Davis Hall, also houses 20 Mac workstations. The **Office of Instructional Technology Support**, located in the Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center, provides assistance to students for printing posters and for the use of other digital technologies. Additional assistance is provided by the Help Desk in Information Technology Services.

The College also has excellent facilities for athletics and recreation. Recently renovated **Memorial Gymnasium** is an outstanding 1000-seat hardwood gymnasium for varsity basketball and volleyball, a swimming pool, weight and Nautilus facilities, as well as exercise and practice rooms. The campus contains six outdoor tennis courts, five playing fields, and a new outdoor track for recreation and intercollegiate competition in soccer, softball, baseball, tennis and track. In addition, the **T. Fleming Fieldhouse** houses a 200-meter, six-lane running track and additional courts for tennis, volleyball and basketball. The **E. & L. Andrew Fitness Center** (2006), the **Turner Track at Trevor Field** (2007), and the recently renovated **Knosher Bowl** football stadium (2008) complete the athletic facilities. Almost one-third of all Knox students engage in intercollegiate athletic competition in 21 NCAA Division III sports, and over half of the student body takes part in intramural sports. In addition, there are numerous opportunities for biking, jogging and other individual recreational pursuits.

---

## **An Education for Success**

Knox is a college with a proud tradition of independence and integrity, where students learn to take responsibility for their own lives.

Knox is nationally known for the caliber of research carried out by our students. In recent years Knox students have presented their research at national conferences in biology, physics, computer science, chemistry, mathematics, philosophy, English, theatre, psychology and anthropology.

Many Knox students have distinguished themselves in national graduate fellowship competitions. For instance, Knox students have received Mellon Fellowships in the Humanities, Jacob Javits Fellowships, Fulbright and National Science Foundation fellowships. Leading research universities also have awarded fellowships in order to help attract Knox students to their graduate programs. A recent sample includes: the University of Chicago (medicine, biology); Princeton University (theology); University of Toronto (philosophy); Purdue University (chemistry, composition, rhetoric); University of California-Berkeley (chemistry, ethnic studies); John Marshall School of Law; Yale University (psychology, medicine); New York University (creative writing, theatre); University of Notre Dame (history, economics); Stanford University (creative writing); Cornell University (chemistry, physics, human development); University of North Carolina—Chapel Hill (economics, city & regional planning, anthropology, sociology); Massachusetts Institute of Technology (psychology, business, chemistry); University of Michigan (history, political science, law, mathematics); University of Texas (biopsychology); Georgetown University (strategic studies); Carnegie-Mellon University (public policy); Emory University (psychology); Washington University (chemistry); and Harvard University (American Studies).

Students who enter the world of business are equally noteworthy. In three Standard & Poor's surveys of the colleges attended by leading business executives, Knox has consistently ranked among the top 50 colleges and universities in America in the preparation of the nation's corporate leadership. An examination of the members of the Knox College Board of Trustees shows that many of those successful corporate leaders have remained actively involved in the life of the College. A very brief sample of the employers of recent Knox graduates would include Abbott Laboratories, State Farm, Hewitt Associates, Genentech, Micron PC, Caterpillar, Sprint, ABN-AMRO, Maytag, R.R. Donnelly, Allstate, Nextel, Goldman Sachs, Mitsubishi Corp., and Citibank.

Knox students succeed around the world. The College has been identified as one of the 50 most important colleges in the country in graduating people who go on to eminence in international affairs. Knox alumni with international credentials range from corporate executives, to ambassadors. Knox also has been recognized among colleges and universities as one of the top ten producers of Peace Corps volunteers, demonstrating the Knox spirit of social justice and global awareness.

---

## **An Education for the 21st Century**

Knox students succeed because they take responsibility for their own education. Knox graduates have been nurtured and challenged along the way by a talented, demanding, yet supportive faculty; they have mastered a curriculum that has given both breadth and depth to their learning; and they have had the benefit of outstanding educational resources. Crucial also is the fact that they have lived in a remarkably diverse and active campus community, where people from around the world learn from one another.

Knox graduates can speak and write coherently and with insight; they can think and create for themselves; and they are prepared to grasp the initiative, in active collaboration with others of diverse backgrounds. Knox graduates have the education they need to flourish amidst the challenges of the 21st century.

# Campus Life

---

The Knox campus is home for the 1,400 students who live in the residence halls and nearby apartments, eat in the student union, study in the libraries, labs and classrooms, work in campus offices, play in the gymnasiums, athletic fields, and game areas, and perform in the theatres and recital halls. It is home also to the hundreds of faculty members, administrative and support staff who spend long hours here every day meeting the many needs of Knox students.

The Knox community reaches out beyond the boundaries of the campus as well, to take in the city of Galesburg, a regional center and county seat. Knox and Galesburg were founded together in 1837, and their histories are closely entwined. Today, city and college remain close. Knox students often find work in town, and others are deeply involved in internships or volunteer activities with local groups and agencies. Students are a familiar presence in the city's churches and temple, welcomed by the many residents who are often Knox alumni. They are commonly found relaxing at the mall, in downtown shops, at the farmers' market, working on community gardens, at the city's many varied restaurants or at the movies, the symphony, the civic theatre, or traveling bike routes to nearby Lake Storey.

---

## The Campus Atmosphere

The Knox campus is spacious and inviting, with broad expanses of lawn, tennis courts, playing fields and a generous profusion of trees and other greenery, including much that flowers spectacularly in the spring. There are ample open spaces, as well as more secluded, shady spots for a quiet stroll, reading a novel or just being alone. For all the spaciousness of the 90-acre campus, however, the distance from wherever you may be to wherever you want to go is seldom more than two city blocks.

The attractiveness of the physical environment contributes to an informal, friendly campus atmosphere, as does the open-hearted generosity that marks Midwestern attitudes and character. Students, faculty and staff quickly get to know each other, and friendly greetings are an everyday feature of walking across campus. Students from across the nation and around the world take readily to the campus informality, with the result that it is easy to meet and make friends with people from many different cultural backgrounds, with different social, religious or political views and of varied cultural tastes. One frequent result is that students' preconceptions are regularly challenged and re-examined, while their appreciation of the value of human diversity is strengthened.

---

## Residential Life

An important aspect of Knox is the experience of residential life. Besides fostering the strong sense of community that characterizes the campus, living together is important to both personal and intellectual growth. Among other things, living with others involves working and playing together, helping each other with course assignments and engaging in heated debates with people of different ideas, priorities and values. All these experiences help students develop and defend their own ideas, as well as learn valuable lessons in working out relationships. For these reasons, most Knox students do live in college housing. (There are a few exceptions—for example, married students and those whose homes are in the immediate area, and a small number of seniors.)

Most campus housing is arranged by suites, with a group of student rooms opening onto a common living area. Some residence halls are arranged along a single hallway, while others are set up as apartments. Generally, student rooms are doubles (two persons sharing a room). In addition to the residence halls, a few former private homes have been converted to student residences. These alternative housing options are often structured as thematic living areas, such as the International House and Eco House. Similarly, several suites within the residence halls proper are organized around common interests and themes. Most residence halls also have upperclass resident assistants (RAs) living in the suites as peer counselors. The social fraternities maintain houses, each of which holds 15 to 25 upperclass men.

Bon Appétit Management Company operates its own Dining Services in Seymour Union for all students residing on campus. The Hard Knox Café has won the Golden Beet Award and has been featured on a television series for offering local, vegan and vegetarian entrees, and gluten-free options. The Gizmo snack bar is a popular gathering place for students and faculty. The Out Post is a convenience store centrally located in the lobby of Post Residence Hall. The Out Post offers a wide variety of bottled beverages, candy and snack items, dairy products, frozen entrées, grab-n-go foods, toiletries, and over the counter medicines.

---

## The Active Examined Life

Socrates claimed that the unexamined life is not worth living. While Knox tries to make sure that all students question and reflect on *what* they are doing, it also provides ample opportunities to *be* doing. Life at Knox involves more than working late in the lab or the library; co-curricular activities supply a stimulating complement to the rigors of coursework. They provide balance to life on campus, a refreshing diversion, and the chance to explore untried interests and talents. Groups, organizations and programs of all kinds provide activities ranging from jazz performance, to political activism, to varsity athletics, to religious reflection.

Speaking a second language outside the classroom is facilitated by the weekly language tables. Students meet for lunch with faculty and native speakers from the college community to share informal conversation in Chinese, German, French, Spanish or Japanese.

Opportunities for artistic performance abound. All students, regardless of major, are encouraged to audition for acting roles or technical support in numerous theatre productions staged each year. Every third year, **Repertory Term** offers serious students the chance to immerse themselves in theatrical production for an entire 10-week term. In addition to campus productions, **Prairie Players Civic Theatre**, a local theatre organization, welcomes Knox participants. **Terpsichore Dance Collective** is a student club that provides students from across the disciplines multiple opportunities throughout the year to participate in original choreography and dance pieces, including the work of professional guest artists.

Students interested in music have many opportunities for performance. **The Knox-Galesburg Symphony** is a joint professional-amateur orchestra cosponsored by the College and the Galesburg community. The **Knox College Choir** makes annual spring tours, nationally and internationally. The **Chamber Singers** is a smaller choral ensemble, which specializes in chamber music. Knox students may also sing in the **Galesburg Community Chorus**, which performs major choral works, often with the orchestra. There is an active interest in jazz, with several groups performing, including the **Knox Jazz Quintet** and the big-band **Jazz Ensemble**, both of which groups toured Barcelona in 1996, 2000, and 2008. A number of other **Jazz Combos** also perform regularly. The **String Ensemble** is a group of students who play classical Western stringed instruments. The **Knox-Sandburg Community Band** performs for community and college functions. Knox students may earn academic credit for performing in any of these musical groups. In addition, there is a variety of informal student-organized musical groups that play both on campus and in the community.

For those students whose interests include the media, the College has a newspaper, *The Knox Student*, a Knox institution since 1878; WVKC, a radio station; and a nationally recognized literary magazine, *Catch*, that publishes short stories, poetry, drama, essays, art and photography two times a year.

A bike share program allows students to rent bicycles to get to class or exercise. Two campus gardens and a local farmers' market provide opportunities to learn how to garden and work on local food issues.

Students interested in sports and physical recreation have many outlets for their talents and energies. Varsity intercollegiate competition is organized through the NCAA Division III **Midwest Conference**, in which Knox fields a total of 21 teams. Women compete in soccer, tennis, volleyball, cross-country, golf, basketball, softball, swimming and indoor and outdoor track. Knox fields men's teams in football,

basketball, baseball, soccer, tennis, golf, swimming, cross-country, wrestling and indoor and outdoor track. Additional Knox clubs compete against other colleges in lacrosse, ultimate frisbee and men's volleyball. An **intramural sports program**, run by a student board, offers spirited competition among coeducational and single-sex student teams, with faculty-staff teams occasionally joining the fray. Basketball, indoor soccer, softball, tennis and volleyball are the most popular intramural sports.

The Taylor Student Lounge and Game Room in Seymour Union provides a recreational space designed to make living on the Knox campus more relaxed and enjoyable for all students. The space houses billiard tables, a ping pong table, foosball table, and an air hockey table in addition to a number of board games available for check out with a Knox student ID. The lounge has gaming stations with X-Box live or Nintendo Wii, and flexible space for socializing or studying. The lounge also houses the Wallace stage, a popular place for open mic nights, bands, slam poets, and movie screenings.

Canoeing, fishing and camping are available at Lake Storey on Galesburg's northwest limits, and at Green Oaks, the College's ecological field station and nature preserve, located about 20 miles northeast of the campus.

---

## **How “Diversity in an Inclusive Community” Works**

Campus diversity is an important part of what makes Knox distinctive among liberal arts colleges, and both students and faculty are rightly proud of it. This remarkable diversity is sustained by many different kinds of groups and networks of support. Some bring students of different backgrounds together, in the classroom, in the residential suites, on the playing field, on stage and, perhaps surprisingly, to those not familiar with Knox, in the social fraternities. In social gatherings, in pursuit of common goals and just relaxing together at the end of the day, students get to know, understand and respect each other, forming friendships perhaps unimagined a few years earlier.

Other groups and organizations help to support students by uniting them around common fundamental concerns. Student organizations such as International Club; Allied Blacks for Liberty and Equality (ABLE); Lo Nuestro; Korean Club; Chinese Club; Japanese Club; Amnesty International; Common Ground and Students Against Sexism in Society (SASS) provide a forum for celebrating and exploring common identities, cultural values and concerns that bring their members together.

Knox also provides professional support services for students of different backgrounds, especially those for whom the transition to a traditional American liberal arts college poses particular challenges. The Center for Intercultural Life, for example, has staff members charged particularly with responding to the needs of U.S. students of color, women and international students.

As a result of this web of supportive relationships, Knox has succeeded to a considerable degree in creating an environment that broadens the intellectual, social and personal horizons of a great many of its students—those from the heartland as much as those from across the oceans.

---

## **A Place for the Spirit**

Founded by Congregationalists and Presbyterians who were strong activists in the cause of abolitionism, Knox has always been home to religious idealists. Although the College has always been independent of any official religious affiliation, Knox offers students opportunities to participate in a variety of student groups based around common religious concerns. Among these are the Chi Alpha Campus Ministries, InterVarsity Christian Fellowship, the Fellowship of Christian Athletes, Newman Club, Hillel Club, and Islamic Club. These groups sponsor speakers, films, social gatherings, community service activities and opportunities for worship.

In addition, Galesburg is home to many **Christian denominations and a Reform Jewish temple**, all of which welcome Knox students to their services.

## Knox and the Outside World

The Knox community is connected to the larger world of the region, the nation and the globe. Visits, performances and lectures by leading figures in the fields of politics, religion, the arts and the sciences have always been an important part of a Knox education. Abraham Lincoln spoke at Knox, as did Jane Addams and Theodore Roosevelt, and, more recently, Supreme Court Justice Antonin Scalia, Congressman John Lewis, Helen Caldicott, George Mitchell, Ted Koppel, Senator Barack Obama, Stephen Colbert, former President Bill Clinton, and former Secretary of State Madeleine Albright. Literary visitors over the years have included poets Robert Haas, Gwendolyn Brooks, W.H. Auden, Rita Dove and Richard Wilbur; and novelists Tobias Wolff, Susan Sontag, Wole Soyinka, and Philip Roth.

Dance troupes, theatrical companies, singers and bands are frequently brought to campus. Some recent examples include Primitive Science, Jan Erkert and Dancers, the Second City Comedy Troupe, the National Theatre of the Deaf, the Ethnic Heritage Ensemble, The Silos, and the Orchestra of the Chinese Music Society of North America.

A key student organization involved in coordinating campus entertainment is Union Board (UB), which, through its committees, schedules films, dances, speakers, coffeehouses and concerts. UB also organizes excursions to plays and sporting events and recreational outings to amusement parks.

Knox not only brings the outside world to the campus, its students and faculty are also frequently involved in the world beyond the College. Through the Kleine Center for Community Service, for example, student volunteer activities are coordinated and supported. Knox students founded the first college chapter of United Way in the nation. The Knox chapter of Alpha Phi Omega regularly sponsors charitable events. Knox is home to a Habitat for Humanity chapter. Members of Sigma Alpha Iota, an academic fraternity in the field of music, usher at concerts and perform at local nursing homes. Many Knox students provide volunteer services directly in the Galesburg community, in such forms as tutoring local high school students at Carver Community Center, serving as literacy volunteers at the Heartland Literacy Coalition and providing volunteer staff support for the Safe Harbor Family Crisis Center. Also active in sponsoring fundraising events for charitable causes are the campus's national social fraternities and sororities.

Galesburg and Knox County are rich in Midwestern history and modern amenities. Birthplace of Carl Sandburg, perhaps the nation's best-known poet, Galesburg is a city of stately mansions and modest homes, refined restaurants and fast-food joints, the historic Orpheum Theater and a multiplex movie theatre. In short, it remains as Sandburg once described it, "a piece of the American republic." The 19th, 20th, and 21st centuries co-exist in Galesburg—on the one side, brick streets, wonderful Victorian houses, lovingly restored shops on Seminary Street and the Amtrak train station; on the other, banks, pizza places, two major hospitals, and Sandburg Mall. To generations of Knox students, Galesburg, inevitably, is "The Burg" that grows in affection with each passing year.

Galesburg is midway between the Illinois and Mississippi Rivers—about an hour drive either way. Surrounding the city are miles of the black, rich soil that so astounded the College's founders back in 1837. One of the prime agricultural regions of America, west-central Illinois still produces enough corn and soybeans each year to supply Russia and China, as well as the United States. Cutting through the prairie are tree-lined river valleys, most notably the Spoon, made immortal by the poetry of Knox alumnus Edgar Lee Masters, in his powerful *Spoon River Anthology*.

---

## Student Organizations

Student organizations affect life at Knox in significant ways. Their activities include community service projects, cultural events, social gatherings, and all-college explorations of issues such as nuclear arms control or diversity.



The **Student Senate** is the official governance body for Knox students. A large, inclusive group, the Senate plays a key role in advocating student self-governance issues. Student Senators serve as voting members of faculty governance committees, often meet with Trustees, and participate in the College's monthly faculty meetings.

Several student organizations promote campus awareness of **social, political and environmental issues**—local, national, and international. Among these are the Latin American Concerns Committee, the Model United Nations Club, College Republicans, College Democrats, the Model Illinois Government Club, and Knox Advocates for Recycling and Environmental Support (KARES). The International Fair, sponsored by the International Club, features cultural booths, demonstrations, entertainment, crafts, and international cuisine.

Student **groups affiliated with academic departments** also sponsor events of interest both for majors in a particular department and for the entire college community. Meetings of the English department's Caxton Club and Writer's Forum, for instance, attract students and faculty, along with visiting writers, who read from and speak about their own work. Other active organizations are the Economics Club; the Business Club; the History Club; the Mathematics Club; the Anthropology and Sociology Club; the French, German, Spanish, and Classics Clubs; the Biology and Chemistry Clubs; the Pre-Med Club; Physics, Psychology, and Philosophy Clubs.

Five national fraternities (Phi Gamma Delta, Beta Theta Pi, Tau Kappa Epsilon, Sigma Chi, and Sigma Nu) maintain their own residential houses. A sixth, Gentlemen of Quality, has organized as a local fraternity. There are four national sororities (Alpha Sigma Alpha, Delta Delta Delta, Pi Beta Phi, and Kappa Kappa Gamma). The campus Greek organizations comprise about 30 percent of Knox students and sponsor many social, community service and philanthropic events throughout the year. The Interfraternity Council is the governing body of the fraternities on campus; Panhellenic Council governs the sororities.

---

## Support Services

Student academic success is bolstered by a set of support services which provide assistance for both academic and personal aspects of the college experience.

Each Knox student has a **faculty advisor** who assists in planning the student's academic program. The **Center for Teaching and Learning** provides peer tutoring and professional assistance for subjects across the curriculum as well as help for students who wish to improve their academic skills, including writing and quantitative expertise, and study skills. Any student can visit the Center to request such assistance. The federally funded **TRIO Achievement Program** provides further academic support for students eligible under federal guidelines.

Special faculty and staff advisors for those interested in law and medicine work with students in planning their programs from the beginning of their first year. Students also may call upon the staff of the **Bastian Family Career Center** to assess their career aspirations, interests and options, and to help them make plans for the future. Individual advising, group workshops and seminars, speakers from the world outside college, internships, and visits to Knox alumni help students make informed career choices. The Center maintains a library of information on graduate and professional study, training programs, and summer jobs. The office also coordinates recruiting visits from representatives of businesses and schools, trips to job fairs, and provides a credential service for students and alumni. Students are strongly encouraged to make use of the wide range of career resources available throughout their years on campus. The **Kleine Center for Community Service** helps to coordinate volunteer and service opportunities that fit well with the College's theme of connecting knowledge with experience.

Informal personal counseling is available from the Office of Student Development. In addition, the College's **Counseling Service** provides confidential professional counseling to students who experience

emotional stress or personal problems. Students receive basic care from the on-campus **Student Health Center**. This Center ensures that all students have access to a medical practitioner for basic health care needs. Students are not required to use the Student Health Center and may arrange for health care services from other providers at their own expense.

It is the College's policy to meet the requirements of the applicable laws and regulations concerning disabilities. Any request for accommodation should be submitted to the Center for Teaching and Learning, where our specialists will work closely with students to plan for their academic success.

---

## **Community Expectations**

The College operates as an institution to foster learning and academic pursuits. Essential to this purpose is the sharing of diverse ideas. Perhaps the best general guiding principle for any residential academic community is one that emphasizes both tolerance and active engagement with a diversity of ideas, and the necessity of mutual sensitivity and response in interpersonal relationships. Common courtesies and respect for the dignity of others are central to making community life what it ought to be.

All members of the Knox community are expected to be respectful of each other, all campus property, and themselves. Community members are expected to apply common sense, tell the truth and be responsible for their own actions. These principles apply to academic life and to social life on the campus. Appropriate action may be taken when these principles are not adhered to.

- All allegations concerning academic integrity are referred to the Honor Board.
- All allegations involving discrimination including sexual harassment, interpersonal violence, and stalking are referred to the Title IX Coordinator.
- All incidents involving allegations of bias are referred to the Bias Incident Response Team.
- Other allegations involving violations of community expectations, college policies, and rules and regulations are handled by the Division of Student Development in collaboration with the Conduct Council.

All students are obligated to familiarize themselves with and adhere to the Honor Code, Conduct Code, policies, rules and regulations of the institution. Knox students and employees are subject to all federal and Illinois state laws.

# The Academic Program

---

For its entire history, Knox has been committed to the liberal arts as the best educational preparation for life. At various points in the College's past, the faculty has reassessed the curriculum, revising it in the light of changes in our society, and in student needs and aspirations. In this same tradition, the Knox curriculum today is designed to reaffirm—and to demonstrate—the continuing fundamental value of liberal education as a preparation for life, for personal success, and for collective civic welfare in the 21st century.

The academic program is structured by four goals, or guideposts: an understanding of five broad areas of human inquiry (**Foundations**), developing expertise in a field of study (**Specialization**), acquiring competencies in key areas required for personal and professional success in the new century (**Key Competencies**); and applying classroom learning through hands-on experience (**Experiential Learning**). The advising system engages students in a four-year dialogue with faculty through which they develop a personalized **Educational Plan** addressing these four goals, but tailored to their own unique aspirations, values, and talents.

In addition to addressing Knox's four broad academic goals, each student's Educational Plan is enriched by special opportunities, such as off-campus study, internships, independent research, the ASSET Program, the Honors Program, the McNair Post-Baccalaureate Fellows Program, immersive terms such as Repertory Term and StartUp Term, or other special departmentally-sponsored projects (see the Special Programs and Opportunities section of this catalog).

---

## Learning Goals

In keeping with the mission of Knox College, the faculty of the College affirmed goals for a Knox Education in 2012. The aspirations for Knox graduates reflect the college commitment to the individual, their communities, and their roles and responsibilities in a global society. The nine learning goals reflect the outcomes we expect for our graduates that will enable them to achieve their aspirations.

### Aspirations for Knox Graduates

Knox graduates will:

- Live personal and professional lives characterized by integrity, intellectual curiosity, creativity, imagination, thoughtful reflection, and critical thinking.
- Engage effectively with the challenges and opportunities of the wider world in order to contribute to the lives of others, whether locally, nationally, or globally.
- Live their lives with competence, confidence, and a sense of proportion.

### Learning Goals for a Knox Education

In order that graduates are able to achieve the above aspirations, Knox students will be able to:

- Engage with the central questions and methods used within the broad areas of liberal arts learning: arts, humanities, social sciences, science.
- Demonstrate an in-depth knowledge of at least one academic field.
- Use technology appropriate to the major field.
- Locate, assess, and synthesize a wide range of sources of information.
- Reason quantitatively.
- Communicate effectively through writing and speaking.
- Read, speak, and/or write in a second language.
- Engage intellectually and empathetically with cultural and social diversity.
- Initiate and carry out independent, self-directed learning.

## The Honor System

Academic and intellectual integrity is the fundamental principle that guides Knox College. All academic work at Knox is conducted under the **Honor System**, which was established by student initiative at the College in 1951. The system is based on individual integrity and concern for the welfare of the academic community.

**By accepting admission to Knox College, each student affirms that the primary responsibility for academic honesty rests with them. Each is morally responsible for the integrity of his or her own work.**

The Honor System is overseen by the **Honor Board**, which consists of at least three seniors, three juniors, three sophomores, and three faculty members. Cases of dishonesty in academic matters are referred to the Honor Board, whose obligation it is to investigate all cases of alleged violation of the Honor System, to determine guilt or innocence, and to specify penalties.

See the publication, *The Knox College Honor System*, for further details.

---

## Degree Requirements

What follows are the requirements for a Knox degree. The terms used here are explained in more detail in subsequent sections. Students may fulfill the general degree requirements and major requirements which are in effect when they first matriculate, or any set subsequently in effect while they are continuously candidates for a Knox degree (enrolled or “on leave” status). For both the general requirements and major requirements, students who withdraw may be required to fulfill the degree requirements that are in effect after they are readmitted. Students seeking a substitution for or an exception to the degree requirements listed must submit a petition to the Curriculum Committee at least one term prior to graduation. Students requesting exceptions to this rule must petition the Curriculum Committee and, if an exception is granted, the student will incur a late petition fee.

**The requirements for a Knox degree include the satisfactory completion of at least 36 credits, including:**

1. Foundations: First-Year Preceptorial and at least one designated Foundation course in each of five broad areas of inquiry (Arts, History and Social Sciences, Humanities, Natural and Physical Sciences, and Quantitative and Symbolic Reasoning).
2. Specialization: a major field of study, plus a second field of concentration (a second major, or a minor, or two minors)
3. Key Competencies, including writing, oral presentation, quantitative literacy, information literacy and informed use of technology, second language and understanding diversity
4. Experiential Learning: an out-of-classroom hands-on learning experience
5. Educational Plan

---

## 1. Foundations

Students must pass the interdisciplinary **First-Year Preceptorial** in the first term of the first year. Students who enter in the winter or spring and who are classified as first-year students must also pass First-Year Preceptorial.

Entering students with at least one year of credit from full-time study on a college campus are not required to take First-Year Preceptorial. However, they must do one of the following:

1. choose to take First-Year Preceptorial or ENG 101 or 102
2. complete an additional Writing Intensive course (see Key Competencies below).

A student must also pass one credit or credit-equivalent in a designated **Foundations course** in each area of the curriculum (Arts, History and Social Sciences, Humanities, Natural and Physical Sciences, and Quantitative and Symbolic Reasoning). Designated Foundations courses in the student’s area of specialization, as well as courses which address key competencies and/or experiential education may also

count toward the Foundations requirement. **Credit by Examination (e.g. Advanced Placement, International Baccalaureate) cannot serve for Knox Foundations credit.**

## **Foundation Learning Goals**

### **Arts Foundations**

The arts epitomize the creative impulse and are part of what makes us human. Art both shapes our understanding of the world and imagines what that world can be. In creating out of human experience, artists work in dialogue with nature, culture, and history. Artistic thinking is rooted in a keen aesthetic attentiveness and a dynamic interplay of sensibilities and skills, including memory, imagination, intuition, invention, empathy, feeling, and embodied practice. Study in the arts is valuable not only for the aspiring artist, but for all who strive to become inventive problem-solvers and innovative thinkers.

Students who complete the Arts Foundations requirement will explore the arts through both creative participation and analysis, demonstrating preliminary understandings of artistic practice, creative thought, and cultural or critical contexts.

### **Arts Learning Goals**

By exploring the arts through analysis and engagement in the processes of creative writing, visual arts, or performing arts, students who complete the Arts Foundations requirement will be able to:

- Engage in creative practice through the manipulation of an artistic medium.
- Articulate understandings of the methods, forms, and ideas associated with a discipline within the Arts.

### **Humanities Foundations**

A Knox student is meant to develop a free intellect, to cultivate a mind capable of responding with thoughtfulness and with a sense of context and balance to events in the world. With this as goal in mind, courses in the Humanities bring students into contact with the range of human possibilities, especially those not formerly known to them. In part, study in the Humanities fosters an understanding about human experience, thought, and emotion over many centuries and across many areas of the world. Particular attention is often paid to how ideas of the individual and the personal are involved in the course of human history. Humanistic disciplines also bring students into a dialogue (real or virtual) with others and help them to explore tensions between notions of “self” and “other.” Students of the Humanities at Knox learn to pull apart ideas, writings, and works of art in order to study them and to ask pertinent questions of them with the additional goal of formulating responses—even if tentative responses—to such questions. Also essential to this study is communicating thoughtful, often analytical responses to such questions, and such communication (whether oral or written) is increasingly refined as levels of thinking, writing, and speaking are refined in a given course of study.

### **Humanities Learning Goals**

At the completion of a Foundations course in the Humanities students will be able to:

- Articulate questions of ongoing human significance that arise from the study of art, culture, literature, events, or ideas.
- Recognize the relationship between the individual and cultural, historical, or theoretical frameworks.
- Construct and defend an interpretation using evidence and argument in written or oral communication.

### **Social Sciences Foundations**

The social sciences analyze patterns of individual and social behavior and how they are shaped by, and in turn shape, social structures, cultures, institutions, and ideas. These subjects are pursued through the diverse methods characteristic of social science disciplines.

### **Social Sciences Learning Goals**

At the completion of a Foundations course in social science, students will be able to:

- Analyze the patterns within and the significance of individual and social behavior.

## The Academic Program

- Identify fundamental components of a methodology from at least one of the social sciences.
- Give a social explanation for human behaviors, practices, events, meanings, or ideas, using conventions from a social science discipline.

### Natural and Physical Sciences Foundations

Courses in this area lie in the physical or biological sciences that include an experimental component.

#### Natural and Physical Sciences Learning Goals

At the completion of a Foundations course in the Natural and Physical Sciences students will be able to:

- Identify key concepts used in understanding the physical or biological world using a scientific discipline or framework.
- Describe important theories in the physical or biological sciences and the empirical evidence upon which they are based.
- Describe the application of the scientific method to questions using the following concepts: formulate and test a hypothesis, analyze data, draw conclusions.

### Quantitative and Symbolic Reasoning Foundations

Courses in this area focus on methods of abstract or symbolic reasoning including mathematics, logic, algorithmic or statistical reasoning.

#### Quantitative and Symbolic Reasoning Learning Goals

At the completion of a Foundations course in the Quantitative and Symbolic Reasoning area, a student will be able to:

- Translate between real world concepts and quantitative or symbolic abstract structures.
- Perform and interpret quantitative or symbolic manipulations in an abstract structure.
- Construct carefully reasoned logical arguments.
- Use abstract methods to analyze patterns and formulate conjectures with the goal of verifying them rigorously.

### Courses Meeting the Foundations Goal

The current list of courses meeting the Foundations goal is below. Note that course descriptions in the Departments and Courses of Study section of the Catalog also indicate Foundation area when appropriate.

#### Arts (ARTS)

Art and Art History: 110, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 119, 163, 210, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217

Dance: 132, 145, 152

English: 104, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209

Environmental Studies: 284, 384

Interdisciplinary: 319\*

Journalism: 118, 119

Music: 101, 102, 145, 220, 300A-ZZ

Theatre: 121, 131, 209, 224, 233, 271

\* on approval of program director

#### History and Social Science (HSS)

Africana Studies: 101, 145, 205, 263

American Studies: 233, 241, 259, 260

Anthropology and Sociology: 102, 103, 201, 205, 221, 231, 236, 241, 270

Asian Studies: 236, 241, 242

Business: 280

Classics: 104, 271D

Economics: 110, 120, 205, 280

Educational Studies: 201

Environmental Studies: 231

Gender and Women's Studies: 101, 227, 231, 312

History: 104, 105, 106, 107, 113, 121, 122, 140, 145, 160, 161, 221, 222, 230, 231, 241, 242, 259, 263, 269, 271, 280, 281, 283

Interdisciplinary: 312

International Studies: 100

Journalism: 123, 222

Latin American Studies: 121, 122, 227, 231, 263, 326

Political Science: 101, 122, 125, 210, 220, 222, 227, 231, 240, 241, 243, 245, 314, 315, 321, 326, 342

Religious Studies: 101, 113, 271

#### Humanities (HUM)

Africana Studies: 206, 210, 220, 233, 234, 235, 285

American Studies: 307, 325

Art and Art History: 105, 106, 202, 204, 221, 223, 224, 225, 226, 232, 246, 342

Asian Studies: 223

Chinese: 223  
 Classics: 110, 201, 202, 203, 204, 212, 270, 273  
 Educational Studies: 203  
 English: 105, 120, 123, 124, 125, 200, 221, 227, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 245, 251, 252, 253, 261, 270, 331, 332, 352, 353, 363, 380  
 Film: 124, 261, 363  
 French: 214, 220, 330E  
 Gender and Women's Studies: 206, 221, 235, 238, 243, 261, 325, 332  
 German: 235, 319E, 325E, 332E, 334E  
 Greek: 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218  
 History: 110, 201  
 Interdisciplinary: 319\*  
 Journalism: 270  
 Latin: 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218  
 Latin American Studies: 221, 235, 238, 330E\*  
 Music: 112, 210, 230, 244  
 Philosophy: 115, 118, 120, 125, 130, 215, 243, 244, 270, 285  
 Religious Studies: 125, 153, 203  
 Spanish: 235, 307E, 308E, 325E, 330E\*  
 Theatre: 151, 251, 351, 352, 353, 381, 382

\* on approval of program director

### **Natural and Physical Sciences (NPS)**

Biology: 101, 110, 120, 130, 160  
 Chemistry: 100, 101, 102, 100A, 102A, 273  
 Environmental Studies: 101, 125, 160, 170  
 Neuroscience: 240  
 Physics and Astronomy: 110, 120, 130, 130A, 161, 163, 165, 167, 205  
 Psychology: 100\*, 201, 202  
 Science: SCI 100  
 \*Transfer credit for PSYC 100 satisfies NPS  
 Foundations only if the course has a laboratory component

### **Quantitative and Symbolic Reasoning (QSR)**

Biology: 331  
 Computer Science: 141, 142,  
 Mathematics: 121, 131, 143, 145, 151, 152, 175, 205  
 Philosophy: 202  
 Political Science: 200  
 Psychology: 281  
 Statistics: 200

---

## **2. Specialization: Major Requirements**

Completion of a major is required for graduation. Students declare a major before pre-enrolling for their junior year, so that the junior and senior years may be planned with an advisor from the major field. The chair of the major department (or a colleague designated by the chair) becomes the student's academic advisor. Although students may declare a major before junior year pre-enrollment, there is no obligation to do so. Students are encouraged to explore several fields during their first two years, which better prepares them for choosing a major field. Forms for declaring a major are available from the Office of the Registrar.

The completion of a second area of specialization, either a minor or a second major, is also required for graduation. The second area of specialization must be declared by the end of the Winter Term of the junior year. A gradepoint average of at least 2.0 is necessary in courses required for a major or minor. Students participating in the Dual-Degree Program in Engineering and the cooperative degree programs in Optometry and Occupational Therapy need not complete a second field (major or minor) at Knox, since their work at Knox together with courses taken during the first year of the cooperating institution will be considered equivalent to a second field.

The specifications for each departmental major are listed in the [Courses of Study](#) section of this catalog. Exceptions to any of the specifications of the major or minor require approval of the chair of the department or program. All requests for exceptions must be submitted at least one term prior to graduation.

Transfer courses and credits by examination may apply to the requirements of a major or minor only with the approval of the department or program chair. At least four of the courses required for a major and two of the courses required for a minor must be taken at Knox College.

Students are expected to plan their schedules in advance to take courses required for their majors when those courses are normally offered. Independent study courses may not be substituted for

courses regularly scheduled. Exceptions should not be requested by students encountering scheduling difficulties because they wish to graduate in fewer than twelve terms.

Transfer, exam, and off-campus credits are counted for the major or minor if the program chair is willing to accept them, and so notifies the Registrar. This must be done at least one term prior to graduation.

The chair of the program may approve two courses from other departments to be counted toward the elective courses in the major.

See the [Academic Rules and Regulations](#) section of this catalog for rules regarding permissible combinations of majors and minors.

---

### 3. Key Competencies

Lists below show the Knox College courses that satisfy the Writing, Oral Presentation, and Understanding Diversity key competencies. **Transfer courses from other colleges or universities can satisfy these requirements only through petition to the Curriculum Committee.**

#### Writing

Every student is required to complete with a grade of C or better three writing-intensive (W) courses (ENG 101 does not count as a W course), including the following:

- First-Year Preceptorial. Students who do not receive a grade of C or better are required to pass with a grade of C or better ENG 101 or 102 or an additional W course. (Transfer students not required to take PREC 100 must take at Knox or transfer in the equivalent of ENG 101 or ENG 102, or pass an additional credit from any W course beyond the following requirements.)
- One W course in a student's major. A student with two majors need satisfy this goal for only one major.
- One additional W course

#### Learning Goals for W courses

Graduates of Knox College will be able to:

- Write clearly and accurately for a general audience;
- Write effectively in relation to their disciplinary major field, including the use of appropriate disciplinary conventions;
- Recognize different modes and purposes of writing and adapt their writing appropriately;
- Engage in writing as a process, including use of multiple drafts, revisions, editing, and review

Independent Studies, Senior Research/Seminars (399), and College Honors courses may count as W courses if the faculty sponsor certifies that they will meet the appropriate criteria.

Writing-enhanced courses currently approved are as follows:

Africana Studies: 336, 366, 383

American Studies: 261, 273, 390

Anthropology and Sociology: 220, 221, 246, 328, 399

Art and Art History: 221, 224, 225, 226, 246, 261, 342

Asian Studies: 340, 344, 346, 399

Biochemistry: 310

Biology: 210, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384 (a total of one credit in 38x courses)

Business and Management: 201

Center for Teaching and Learning: 201, 202, 275

Chemistry: 212, 215

Classics: 201, 301, Greek 310-318, Latin 310-318

Computer Science: 127, 292

Economics: 303, 373

Educational Studies: 202, 203, 310

English Literature and Creative Writing: 102, 120, 123, 125, 201, 202, 206, 207, 208, 209, 270, 275, 306, 307, 308, 309, 311, 320, 330, 335, 336, 342, 343, 344, 345, 347, 352, 370, 371, 383, 398

Environmental Studies: 241, 242, 243, 335, 399

French: 211, 399

Gender and Women's Studies: 227, 231, 312, 333, 334, 373, 383

German: 320, 399

History: 202, 301, 320, 321, 338, 339, 344, 345, 363, 366, 371, 373, 380, 381

Interdisciplinary: 312, 336, 390



Journalism: 270, 370, 371  
Latin American Studies: 221, 227, 231, 326, 334  
Mathematics: 300, 321, 331, 341  
Music: 322, 324  
Neuroscience: 399  
Philosophy: 215, 273, 278, 399  
Physics and Astronomy: 241, 245

Political Science and International Relations: 227, 231, 245, 314, 315, 317, 320, 326, 333, 334, 342, 362, 363  
Psychology: 222, 268, 361, 365  
Religious Studies: 125, 344, 371, 399  
Spanish: 302, 399  
Theatre: 151, 209, 309, 352, 383

## Oral Presentation

Each student must acquire oral presentation skills through practice and feedback in a manner determined by their major program and approved by the Curriculum Committee.

Courses currently approved as meeting the oral presentation skills goal are as follows:

Africana Studies: 206, 254  
American Studies: 392, 399  
Anthropology and Sociology: 399  
Studio Art: ART 390, 392  
Art History: ART 399A  
Biochemistry: 265  
Biology: 210  
Chemistry: 399  
Chinese: 203  
Classics: All Greek and Latin 200-level courses, CLAS 399  
Computer Science: 292, 322, 330, 340  
Creative Writing: 306, 307, 308, 311 (the preceding must be accompanied by a Writer's Forum reading)  
Economics: 399  
Educational Studies: 204, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319  
English Literature: 398

Environmental Studies: 391, 399  
French: 210  
Gender & Women's Studies: 206, 271  
German: 210  
History: 392  
Japanese: 203, 210  
Latin American Studies: LAST 230B, 230C, 230D, 230E  
Mathematics: 361, 399, 400  
Music: 254, 260, or two of: 345, 361, 363  
Philosophy: 399  
Physics and Astronomy: 241, 245  
Political Science and International Relations: 128, 306, 312, 315, 317, 362, 363  
Psychology: 271, 273, 282  
Religious Studies: 270  
Spanish: 230A-E  
Theatre: 121, 131, 231, 232, 331

## Mathematics Proficiency

All students must demonstrate **proficiency** in elementary mathematics.

The learning goals for the Math Proficiency are as follows:

1. (numerical sense) Students will know the nature and properties of the number systems, will understand the use and limitations of numerical data, will be able to perform operations on numbers correctly, and will use the ideas of ratio and proportion in solving problems.
2. (geometric sense) Students will demonstrate knowledge of basic facts about simple geometrical figures in two dimensions, such as triangles, rectangles, and circles, and about the meaning of the coordinate plane and graphs of equations in the plane and/or graphs of data.
3. (algebraic sense) Students will be able to manipulate and evaluate simple algebraic expressions in one or more variables according to proper mathematical laws, to solve simple equations, and to graph and interpret basic relationships between variables, such as linear and quadratic equations.

Proficiency in elementary mathematics is demonstrated by satisfying one of the following:

1. Obtaining a score of 24 or above on the ACT math component, or passing the COMPASS exam with a score of 60, concordant with this ACT score
2. Obtaining a score of 570 or above on the SAT Level 1 math component
3. Receiving credit for a course in the mathematics department at the level of MATH 121 or above, or completing CTL 120 or CTL 130
4. Receiving transfer credit for a course at the level of MATH 121 or above

Note: Students enrolling at Knox before September 2014 must satisfy a two-part Math Proficiency and Quantitative Literacy requirement. See the 2013-14 Knox Catalog for a description of these requirements.

### **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology**

Each Knox student must demonstrate information literacy and develop an informed understanding of the use of technology as determined by their major program and approved by the Curriculum Committee.

By developing these skills, students acquire the ability to adapt to continuously evolving technologies and information resources in various formats. Essential skills include:

- familiarity with at least one of the standard operating systems (Windows and Macintosh systems are commonly used and supported throughout the campus)
- word processing techniques, including document formatting and editing
- use of the campus network and e-mail system to store and transmit documents
- ability to effectively locate, assess, and use information resources on the World Wide Web
- ability to use the campus on-line library catalog, as well as digital indexes and full-text resources licensed by the library

Information Technology Services and Seymour Library regularly provide assistance to students with basic skills.

In addition, some courses have specific information and educational technology needs, such as:

- presentation software
- spreadsheets
- statistical packages
- graphics design programs and packages
- mathematical programs

In cases in which specialized technology is used for a course, a combination of in-class instruction, library instruction, and Information Technology Services support enables students to develop the necessary skills.

### **Second Language**

Each student must demonstrate understanding of a second language by satisfying one of the following:

1. Passing a language course numbered 103 or above
2. Receiving a transfer credit for a language that is second semester or equivalent or above.
3. Receiving a sufficiently high score on the Advanced Placement exam.

A student who reads, writes, and speaks a language other than English may request to use that proficiency to meet the requirement by contacting the Associate Dean of the College.

### **Understanding Diversity**

All students should acquire an understanding of diversity by completing at least two diversity courses designated by the faculty. Courses which satisfy this requirement are those that help students (a) to think about the cultural limitations of their own perspectives; (b) to explore the power relations that help define groups and their interactions; and (c) to develop skills and strategies that enable them to interact effectively with people different from themselves.

Currently designated diversity (DV) courses are as follows:

Africana Studies: 101, 145, 205, 206, 207, 227, 228,

233, 235, 254, 263, 278, 285, 336, 366, 383

American Studies: 227, 241, 259, 260, 307, 311, 325

Anthropology and Sociology: 102, 103, 201, 205,

231, 236, 237, 241, 270, 280, 281

Art and Art History: 221, 323

Asian Studies: 236, 320

Business: 340

Chinese: 320

Classics: 273B

Dance: 262, 262A

Educational Studies: 201, 301

English: 221, 233, 235, 242, 245, 347, 353, 383

Environmental Studies: 228, 231

Film: 227

Gender and Women's Studies: 101, 206, 207, 221,

227, 231, 235, 238, 312, 325, 332, 333, 334, 373B,

383

German: 332	Philosophy: 285
History: 113, 121, 133, 145, 227, 228, 259, 263, 264, 269, 271, 281, 366, 371, 373B	Political Science: 122, 125, 220, 222, 227, 231, 241, 265, 268, 311, 333, 334
Interdisciplinary: 120, 312, 319, 336	Psychology: 278
International Studies: 240	Preceptorial: 115, 121, 125, 132, 141
Latin American Studies: 121, 122, 221, 227, 231, 237, 238, 263, 334	Religious Studies: 101, 113, 221, 265, 270, 271, 371,
Music: 140, 210, 230, 237, 254, 260	Spanish: 307, 307E
	Theatre: 353, 383

---

## 4. Experiential Learning

Each student's program of study must include at least one experiential learning project that involves the application of knowledge completed after the first year of study. This may include internships, study abroad or other off-campus programs, courses that involve a substantial experiential component, community service, independent research, teaching assistantships or other activities. An experiential learning project may earn academic credit, subject to the approval of a sponsoring faculty member.

---

## 5. Educational Plan

In consultation with his or her pre-major advisor, each student will develop an Educational Plan by the end of the sophomore year when the major is declared. The plan should assess the first two years' experience and set out a preliminary plan for the remaining two years of study. An educational plan should indicate how the student is meeting (or will meet) the goals of general education (Foundations, Key Competencies, Experiential Learning), explain the choice of a major and second field, discuss any proposed internships and/or experiential learning as well as potential plans for off-campus study, community service and/or independent research. The plan requires the approval of the pre-major advisor and may be revised during the student's subsequent terms of study.

# Departments and Courses of Study

---

The following sections describe Courses of Study (majors, minors, course offerings, special programs) of the College. The faculty who teach these courses are organized administratively into 19 academic departments:

Anthropology and Sociology	History
Art and Art History	Mathematics
Biology	Modern Languages and Literatures
Chemistry	Music
Classics	Philosophy
Computer Science	Physics
Economics	Political Science and International Relations
Educational Studies	Psychology
English	Theatre
Environmental Studies	

Some departments offer several disciplinary majors, e.g., the English Department offers majors in English Literature and Creative Writing. Most departments also offer minors.

Program Committees are groups of faculty drawn from different departments and disciplines who administer some interdisciplinary majors (Africana Studies, American Studies, Asian Studies, Biochemistry, Gender and Women's Studies, Integrated International Studies, Latin American Studies, Neuroscience) and interdisciplinary minors (Africana Studies, Business and Management, Film Studies, Gender and Women's Studies, Journalism, Latin American Studies, Neuroscience, Religious Studies, Social Service).

---

## Numbering System

A three-digit system is used for numbering courses; the first digit indicates the level of the course. Course levels are:

- 100:** Introductory level courses recommended to first-year students and having no prerequisites except when courses form a sequence, such as a first-year language sequence.
- 200:** Introductory and intermediate courses, which have some prerequisites or which require class standing above first-term students.
- 300:** Advanced courses with one or more prerequisites of specific courses or of class standing.
- 400:** Advanced studies (College Honors Program)

All courses are one credit unless otherwise noted after the title. Most courses run for a full term. Although the need seldom arises, the scheduling of a course may be changed or canceled when there is not sufficient registration or when other circumstances necessitate such action.

The following abbreviations are used:

<i>Prereq:</i> prerequisites.	requirement
<i>CL:</i> cross listing	<i>O:</i> course satisfies Oral Presentation Key
<i>QL:</i> course satisfies Quantitative Literacy Key	Competency requirement
Competency requirement ( <i>not applicable for Fall 2014 new students</i> )	<i>ARTS:</i> satisfies Arts Foundation requirement
<i>DV:</i> course satisfies Understanding Diversity	<i>HSS:</i> satisfies History and Social Science
Key Competency requirement	Foundation requirement
<i>W:</i> course satisfies Writing Key Competency	<i>HUM:</i> satisfies Humanities Foundation
	requirement

*MNS*: satisfies Math and Natural Science  
Foundation requirement (*not applicable for  
new students Fall 2014 or later.*)

*NPS*: satisfies Natural and Physical Sciences  
Foundation requirement  
*QSR*: satisfies Quantitative and Symbolic  
Reasoning Foundation requirement

## Independent Study

Students may pursue independent study in any of the academic fields offered at Knox. Independent study provides a means to supplement the courses regularly offered, either by more intensive study of selected topics or by exploration of topics not included in other courses. Independent study may be pursued at both an intermediate and advanced level. In addition, well-prepared students may pursue independent study during the summer or while on leave status.

Students admitted to the Honors Program register for 400 Advanced Study for Honors.

**Tutorials/Readings** (150A, 250A, 350A) (1/2 or 1 credit)

Study of a topic not regularly offered on a topic desired by a student or group of students; faculty directed and led.

**Directed Research/Creative Work** (150B, 250B, 350B) (1/2 or 1 credit)

Faculty and student working together on a project involving research or creative work, under close faculty supervision.

**Independent Research/Creative Work** (150C, 250C, 350C) (1/2 or 1 credit)

Research or creative project that is student directed and led, with faculty guidance.

**400: Advanced Study for Honors** (1 or 2 credits each term)

See “Honors Program,” in Special Programs and Opportunities

## Teaching Assistantships

Most departments offer highly qualified students the opportunity to assist professors in course management and development. (See “Student Teaching Assistantships” in the Special Programs and Opportunities section of this catalog for details) With permission of the instructor of the course for which the student is to assist, the student can enroll in one of the following:

**248/348: Teaching Assistantship** (1/2 or 1 credit)

*Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. May be graded S/U at instructor’s discretion.*

## Special Topics Courses

Special Topics courses provide flexibility in the curriculum. They are temporary courses, established with the approval of the Curriculum Committee, to meet the interests of a particular group of students, or of a visiting faculty member or similar temporary situations. Depending on staffing and student interest, special topics may be offered in any of the programs of the College.

**295/395: Special Topics** (1/2 or 1 credit)

Courses offered occasionally in special areas not covered in the usual curriculum. May be repeated for credit if different topics are offered.

## Course Scheduling

The list of courses in this catalog is the full record of courses taught at the College, as of June 30, 2016. Not all courses are offered every year. A schedule of course offerings is published prior to each term with the course pre-enrollment materials.

Courses of Study

Programs	Major	Minor	Course Work	Capstone	Preprofessional	Cooperative	Off-campus
<b>Africana Studies</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>American Studies</b>	•	•	•				
<b>Anthropology and Sociology</b>	•	•	•				•
Architecture				•			•
<b>Art - Art History</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>Art - Studio Art</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>Asian Studies</b>	•		•				•
Astronomy		•					•
<b>Biochemistry</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>Biology</b>	•	•	•				•
Business and Management		•		•			
<b>Chemistry</b>	•	•	•				•
Chinese		•					•
<b>Classics - Greek and Roman Culture</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>Classics - Greek</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>Classics - Latin</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>Computer Science</b>	•	•	•				•
Dance Studies		•					•
Design		•					•
Earth Science		•					
<b>Economics</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>Educational Studies - Elementary</b>	•		•	•			•
<b>Social Sciences Education</b>	•						
<b>Educational Studies - Special Content Areas</b>	•		•	•			•
Educational Policy Studies		•					
Engineering				•	•		
<b>English - Creative Writing</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>English - Literature</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>Environmental Studies</b>	•	•	•				•
Film Studies		•					
Forestry/Environmental Management					•		•
<b>French</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>Gender and Women's Studies</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>German</b>	•	•	•				•

Programs	Major	Minor	Course Work	Capstone	Pre-Professional	Cooperative	Off-campus
Health Studies	•						
<b>History</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>International Relations</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>International Studies</b>	•		•				•
Japanese		•					•
Journalism		•					
<b>Latin American Studies</b>	•	•	•				•
Law					•	•	•
<b>Mathematics</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>Mathematics - Financial Mathematics</b>	•		•				•
Medicine					•	•	
<b>Modern Languages</b>	•		•				•
<b>Music</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>Neuroscience</b>	•	•	•				
Nursing							•
Occupational Therapy					•	•	
Optometry					•	•	
<b>Philosophy</b>	•	•	•				
<b>Physics and Astronomy</b>	•	•					•
<b>Political Science</b>	•	•	•				•
<b>Psychology</b>	•	•	•				
Religious Studies		•	•				•
<b>Self-Designed Program</b>	•	•	•				
Social Service		•					
<b>Spanish</b>	•	•	•				•
Sports Studies			•				
Statistics		•					•
Teacher Certification					•		•
<b>Theatre</b>	•		•				•
Theatre - Design and Technology		•					
Theatre - Directing		•					
Theatre - Dramatic Literature and History		•					
Theatre - Performance		•					
Theatre - Playwriting		•					

# Africana Studies

## Major and Minor

### Special Facilities

National headquarters of the  
Association for Black Culture  
Centers  
ABCC library collection  
Black Studies Public School  
Teachers' Collection

### Recent Off-Campus Programs

Argentina  
Botswana  
Buenos Aires  
Costa Rica  
Senegal  
Tanzania  
Urban Studies  
Washington Semester  
Zimbabwe

### Related Co-Curricular Activities

ABLE  
Gentlemen of Quality  
Lo Nuestro  
Harambee  
Jazz Theme House  
Umoja Gospel Choir

### Community, Regional and National Affiliations

African Heritage Studies  
Association  
Carver Community Center  
Illinois Committee for Black  
Concerns in Higher Education  
National Council for Black  
Studies  
Support Group for African-  
American Affairs

### Program Committee

Magali Roy-Féquièrre, *Gender and Women's Studies*, chair  
Frederick Hord, *Africana Studies* (on leave 2016-17)  
Kwame Zulu Shabazz, *Africana Studies*  
Caesar Akuetey, *Modern Languages*  
Steven Cohn, *Economics*  
Mary Crawford, *Chemistry*  
Jessie Dixon, *Modern Languages*  
Tony Gant, *Art*  
Konrad Hamilton, *History*  
Nicole Malley, *Music*  
Kelly Shaw, *Psychology*

The major in Africana Studies is a program of study which focuses critically on the contributions of African and Diasporan cultures and peoples to human civilizations. It provides an understanding of how Black people have negotiated the forces and events shaping their experiences, and critiques that negotiation. The program is interdisciplinary and international, using the knowledge and tools of a wide range of disciplines to study the cultures and societies of African and African-descended peoples worldwide. Principal focus is given to Africa, the Caribbean, Latin America and the United States. Students learn to think critically about the role of race in: the distribution of power, status and resources; the definition of individual and group identities; and the construction and impact of social structures. Students also examine how race connects to culture, gender and class. The Africana Studies major seeks to produce knowledgeable, well-rounded individuals with strong analytical, writing and interpersonal skills. Graduates in Africana Studies can look forward to careers in law, foreign services, business, social work, academia, public affairs and other opportunities.

Majors in Africana Studies may also take advantage of opportunities for off-campus study through Knox's Program in Buenos Aires, the ACM Chicago Program, the Washington Semester, the Dakar Program, the ACM Botswana Program, the ACM Costa Rica Program, the ACM Tanzania Program and individually-arranged internships.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - AFST 336 and 383 serve as writing intensive courses for majors under the conditions outlined in the course description.
- *Speaking Key Competency* - AFST 206 and AFST 354 serve as speaking intensive courses for majors under the conditions outlined in the course descriptions.
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - The Africana Studies Program develops basic computer literacy in



the discipline through all individual courses, and develops advanced computer literacy in the discipline through both capstone courses for majors.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Graduates with a major in Africana Studies will be able to:

1. Describe and interrogate the history and culture of African Americans.
2. Describe and interrogate historical and social contexts of contemporary African and Caribbean life.
3. Identify different disciplinary approaches of Africana Studies and the ways in which these approaches are synergistic. Infer consequent interdisciplinary and transdisciplinary potential approaches.
4. Articulate changes in their own perspectives and the perspectives of others with regard to major issues in Africana Studies as a function of knowledge and understanding.
5. Identify and critique their own paternalism as it relates to their understanding and practicing of norms.
6. Identify their own disciplinary lenses and frameworks, their strengths and weaknesses, and their influences on interpretations and conclusions regarding Africana experiences.
7. Articulate the roles of power, social justice, and activism, and their inter-relationships as ways to engage in the real world.

---

### Requirements for the major

10 credits in the program as follows:

- Core Courses: Introductory courses: AFST 101, AFST 145 and AFST 263
- Five electives selected from other Africana Studies courses including at least one credit at the 300-level and no more than one credit at the 100-level. No more than one credit is counted from AFST 250, AFST 350 and/or internship (see below)
- AFST 389
- AFST 399
- (Optional) An internship for credit, practicum or other approved community-based work may be substituted for up to one elective credit. Approval of the Chair of Africana Studies is required.

---

### Requirements for the minor

5 credits in the program as follows:

- AFST 101
- 4 additional credits in Africana Studies, of which one may be taken as an independent study
- A student project that applies the perspectives of Africana Studies to material experience outside the context of an explicitly Africana Studies course. The project may be done within the context of:
  - (a) an Honors project
  - (b) an internship, work experience, or community action. Students doing such an action-oriented project submit a written report of their activities.

The choice of a project is made in consultation with the Chair of Africana Studies.

---

### Courses

#### AFST 101 Introduction to Africana Studies

An interdisciplinary broad survey of the experience of people of African descent. Although focus is on the African American facet, the African and Black Caribbean experiences are examined, espe-

cially where they connect with the African American dimension. Disciplines explored include history, religion, sociology, political science, economics, art, music, literature, and psychology. *HSS; DV; F. Hord, K. Shabazz*

**AFST 145 Introduction to African Studies**

An interdisciplinary introduction to African history and culture, with consideration given to the philosophies, religions, politics, economics, social life, education, and the arts of African peoples. Beginning with African classical civilization, the course explores the early African presence in Asia, Europe, and the Americas, traditional African philosophies and religions, the impact of Islamic and European slavery, the experiences of colonialism, neo-colonialism and apartheid, and the ideas of twentieth-century leaders. We also explore the major problems of contemporary African development. Alternate years. *HSS; CL: HIST 145; DV; F. Hord, K. Shabazz*

**AFST 205 Race and Ethnic Relations**

The course examines the development and role of race and ethnicity in comparative perspective. *HSS; CL: ANSO 205; DV; W. Hunigan*

**AFST 206 Theory in the Flesh: Writings by Feminists of Color**

See description for GWST 206. *HUM; CL: GWST 206; DV; M. Roy-Fèquière*

**AFST 207 Black Women in the Civil Rights Movement**

An historical survey of Black women in the modern Civil Rights Movement, especially of their significant contributions. We shall explore the virtual silence regarding those contributions for almost a quarter of a century and how that silence was broken. The most prominent organizations will be examined and the gender and class issues that evolved. Finally, the sexism of Black men in the movement will be assessed, along with interracial relationships. *GWST 207; DV; F. Hord, K. Shabazz*

**AFST 210 Jazz History**

See description for MUS 210. *HUM; CL: MUS 210; DV; N. Malley*

**AFST 215 Black Psychology**

An exploration of the different models—inferiority, deprivation/deficit, multicultural—in psychological research regarding critical issues in the African American experience, such as personality, psychological assessment, education, expressiveness, racism, mental health, counseling, family

functioning, and male/female relationships. Using the major contemporary schools of black psychology, the different configurations of the reformist and radical models are analyzed regarding their implications for the self-actualization and mental health of all in a multicultural society. Alternate years. *CL: PSYC 215; F. Hord, K. Shabazz*

**AFST 220 Francophone African Literature**

See description for FREN 220. *HUM; Prereq: FREN 210 or FREN 211; CL: FREN 220; C. Aquetey*

**AFST 227 The Black Image in American Film**

See description for HIST 227. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: AMST 227, FILM 227, HIST 227; DV; M. Roy-Fèquière, K. Hamilton*

**AFST 228 Environmental Racism**

See description for ENVS 228. *CL: ENVS 228, HIST 228; DV; P. Schwartzman, K. Hamilton*

**AFST 233 African American Literature**

A survey of African American literature from the mid-eighteenth century to the present. Major literary movements, major writers, and folk literature are studied in historical, cultural, and purposive context. Consideration is given to the form and language of the literature, as well as to the dynamics of cultural repression. Alternate years. *HUM; CL: ENG 233; DV; F. Hord*

**AFST 234 African and Black Caribbean Literature**

A survey of twentieth-century African and Black Caribbean literature. After tracing the eighteenth- and nineteenth-century backgrounds of that literature, we explore the Indigenism, Negritude, and Negrista movements, including the interaction between African and Black Caribbean writers. Post-World War II writing includes emphasis on its increased visibility in the 1950s; the art, nationalism/Pan-Africanism, and orality orientations since 1960; and the question of language. Alternate years. *HUM; CL: ENG 234; DV; F. Hord*

**AFST 235 African American Women Writers**

See description for GWST 235. *HUM; CL: ENG 235, GWST 235; DV; M. Roy-Fèquière*

**AFST 236 Culture and Identity in the Caribbean**

See description for ANSO 234. *Prereq: Two courses in ANSO or permission of the instructor; CL: ANSO 234; W. Hope*

**AFST 240 Caribbean Literature and Culture**

The course surveys literary, historical and political works that have shaped ideas on race and culture in the Caribbean context. Special attention is given to critical readings of such texts as Columbus' letters to the Spanish crown; the 19th century Cuban anti-slavery narrative; and to the highly original literature of the Negritude movement. In addition we reflect on the significance of popular culture as a creative response to racial and social oppression. *CL: LAST 240; M. Roy-Fèquière*

**AFST 254 Music of the African Diaspora**

See description for MUS 254. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: MUS 254; O; DV; N. Malley*

**AFST 260 African Dimensions of the Latin America Experience**

A survey of the African relationships with the Latin American peoples in Central America, South America, and the Caribbean. Beginning with the Pre-Columbian contacts, we focus on Mexico, Brazil, Haiti, Puerto Rico, and Cuba, with some attention given to Guatemala, Argentina, Costa Rica, Panama, and the Dominican Republic. Alternate years. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: LAST 260; F. Hord*

**AFST 263 Slavery in the Americas**

See description for HIST 263. *HSS; CL: HIST 263, LAST 263; DV; K. Hamilton*

**AFST 278 Stereotypes and Prejudice**

See description for PSYC 278. *Prereq: PSYC 100; CL: PSYC 278; DV; K. Shaw*

**AFST 285 Black Philosophy**

An introduction to the black philosophical tradition of self in community from its origins in ancient Egyptian myth and ritual to contemporary African American thinkers. Authors read include, among others, W.E.B. Du Bois, C.L.R. James, bell hooks, Kwame Nkrumah, Malcolm X,

Martin Luther King, Jr., Angela Davis and Cornel West. Alternate years. *HUM; Prereq: one course in Africana Studies, one course in Philosophy, or permission of the instructor; CL: PHIL 285; DV; F. Hord, K. Shabazz*

**AFST 335 "Afridentity" and "Hispanicity" in Caribbean Literature from 19th Century to Present**

See description for SPAN 335. *Prereq: SPAN 235 or equivalent; CL: LAST 335, SPAN 335; J. Dixon-Montgomery*

**AFST 336 Science and Social Construction of Race and Gender**

We will examine the social construction of race and gender and how social constructs influence scientific knowledge. We will use the social constructs of the past and present to discuss the following: (a) How does science define and how does it examine issues related to gender and race? (b) How do societal attitudes about race and gender influence scientific knowledge and scientific access? *CL: GWST 336, IDIS 336; DV; W; M. Crawford, D. Cernał*

**AFST 366 The American Civil Rights Movement**

See description for HIST 366. *Prereq: sophomore standing; also HIST 285 and permission of the instructor; CL: HIST 366; DV; W; K. Hamilton*

**AFST 383 Women Playwrights**

See description for THTR 383. *Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 383, GWST 383, THTR 383; W; DV; E. Carlin Metz*

**AFST 389 Theory and Method**

This course primarily seeks to familiarize students with the range of theoretical paradigms and research methodologies applied within the field of Black/Africana Studies in preparation for the Advanced Seminar (AFST 399). The paradigms include Afrocentric, Feminist/Womanist, Nationalistic, Negritude, Pan-African and other related perspectives. Significant attention is also given to various mainstream paradigms in the social sciences and humanities which students can expect to encounter in other disciplines. Through the vehicle of these paradigms, the course pro-

vides a rigorous examination of the historical construction, political uses, and social meanings of race as a determinant factor in the distribution of power, status and resources throughout the African Diaspora. This course provides students adequate preparation to conduct supervised research on a wide range of topics within the field of Africana Studies. *F. Hord, K. Shabazz*

**AFST 399 Advanced Seminar**

Based on the theory and method studied in AFST 389, students pursue a term-long independent research project. Research is presented to the group during the term and written up as a research paper. A wide range of research projects is possible, from library or archival research to community action projects. *Prereq: 3 core courses in Africana Studies, 4 Africana Studies electives, AFST 389; or permission of the instructor; F. Hord, K. Shabazz*

## Program Committee

Konrad Hamilton, *History*, chair  
Wilson Valentin-Escobar, *American Studies*  
Catherine Denial, *History*  
Greg Gilbert, *Art and Art History*  
Lane Sunderland, *Political Science*

American Studies is an interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary program, drawing its faculty and many of its courses from across the Knox curriculum. Incorporating both traditional and cutting edge academic approaches to the field, the program examines crucial questions of American political, social and cultural identity. American Studies provides students with the flexibility to design an individualized course of study, within the context of a common intellectual experience. Among the areas of study of past and current students are such diverse topics as: popular culture, Native American studies, folk music, Latino studies, westward expansion, museum studies, consumerism, and media studies. Part of the common intellectual experience comes from the dedication of the program to the exploration of American democracy. Students are required to ask critical questions of American political culture and its institutions, grappling with issues of civil liberties, the role of dissent and protest, and the balance between security and liberty, among others. Through its various co-curricular activities, the program also seeks to encourage engagement between differing groups and points of view on campus, in a manner that models civil discourse in a democratic society.

The American Studies program seeks to provide its graduates with the intellectual tools with which to fashion their own articulate, informed, well-reasoned and multi-dimensional answers. Such graduates possess the skills and background to be successful in graduate school, public service, business, or the media.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - Students enroll for AMST 390 in conjunction with a research project done for an AMST 350, 400, or other appropriate course as approved by the program chair. Several core category courses, including PS 362 and 363, HIST 366, AMST 261 and 273, ART 225 and 226, and ENG 335 and 336 are also writing intensive.
- *Speaking Key Competency* - Students enroll for AMST 392 and do a presentation outside formal coursework, as approved by the program chair.
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Students in American Studies develop important professional skills, and fulfill the college's goal to foster Informed Use of Technology,

through the application of new research methods in digital resources as well as the analysis and development of multi-media presentations.

### **Departmental Learning Goals**

Students graduating in the American Studies (AMST) major will be able to:

1. Make a persuasive oral argument regarding American identity
2. Make a persuasive written argument regarding American identity
3. Demonstrate familiarity with the methodology of two or more disciplines with a bearing on our understanding of American identity
4. Demonstrate an understanding of America as a real and imagined place.

---

## **Requirements for the major**

10 credits as follows:

- AMST 285: In Search of America
- PS 245: American Political Thought
- Four core courses - one from each of the following categories
  - Political Foundations: PHIL 230, PS 101, PS 362, or PS 363
  - History: AMST 259, AMST 267, HIST 122, HIST 160, HIST 161, HIST 263, HIST 363, or HIST 366
  - Social Structure and Institutions: AFST 101, AMST 272, ANSO 103, ANSO 215, EDUC 201, ENVS 228, GWST 101, or JOUR 323
  - Cultural Identity: AFST 233, AFST 235, AMST 227, AMST 243, AMST 260, AMST 307, ANSO 231, ANSO 233, ART 221, ART 225, ART 226, ENG 231, ENG 232, ENG 335, ENG 336, ENVS 232, GWST 206, GWST 325, MUS 120, PHIL 273, or THTR 384
- Four elective courses, which may be drawn from the core category courses above in any combination
- At least two courses for the major must focus upon a non-white American culture, history, or literature (one of these courses may include the same course being used to satisfy the college Understanding Diversity requirement, as long as it is drawn from one of the four core categories).
- No more than four 100-level courses will count for the major.
- At least three 300-level courses must be taken for the major.
- Two written projects
  - state of the field essay (completed in AMST 285)
  - capstone research project (AMST 390, 0 credit)
- Experiential Learning Activity: Majors will be required to choose and participate in one of the following off-campus programs: Washington Semester; ACM Urban Studies program; ACM Chicago Arts program; an approved internship (e.g. museum, government agency, NGO).
- Oral Presentation (AMST 392, 0 credit)

---

## **Requirements for the minor**

5 credits as follows:

- AMST 285: In Search of America
- PS 245: American Political Thought
- Three core courses—one course chosen from each of three core categories: History, Social Structure and Institutions, Cultural Identity as listed above.
- At least one course for the minor must focus upon a non-white American culture, history, or literature (this course may not include the same course being used to satisfy the college Understanding Diversity requirement).
- No more than two 100-level courses will count for the minor.

- At least one 300-level courses must be taken for the minor.

No more than two credits from a second major or minor shall be counted for the American Studies major or minor.

---

## Courses

### AMST 227 The Black Image in American Film

See description for HIST 227. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: AFST 227, BKST 227, FILM 227, HIST 227; DV; M. Roy-Féquièrre, K. Hamilton*

### AMST 233 American Utopias

See description for ANSO 233. *HSS; CL: ANSO 233; STAFF*

### AMST 241 Social Movements

See description for PS 241. *HSS; CL: PS 241; DV; D. Oldfield*

### AMST 259 America in the 1960s

See description for HIST 259. *HSS; CL: HIST 259; DV; HSS; K. Hamilton*

### AMST 260 Religion and Politics in the United States

See description for PS 260. *HSS; CL: PS 260, RELS 260; DV; D. Oldfield, S. Hulett*

### AMST 261 American Art, Architecture and Culture

See description for ART 261. *Prereq: ART 105 or 106, and/or HIST 160 or 161 are recommended; CL: ART 261; G. Gilbert*

### AMST 267 Great American Debates

See description for HIST 267. *CL: HIST 267; Course may be repeated for credit. AMST 267B History of Marriage is DV; C. Denial*

### AMST 272 Alternatives to Consumerism

See description for ENV5 272. *Prereq: AMST 285, ANSO 103, ENV5 101, or BUS 280; CL: ENV5 272; T. Kasser, D. Beck*

### AMST 273 American Philosophy and Postmodernism

See description for PHIL 273. *Prereq: Sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: PHIL 273; B. Polite*

### AMST 285 In Search of America

This course will survey the fundamental issues, methods, and perspectives in the field of American Studies. Course readings include theoretical and methodological works, foundational documents, and selected examples of representative new scholarship in the field. Students will also analyze feature films, music, and radio and film documentaries. This class is intended for American Studies majors, minors, and any student interested in the serious study of American culture and society. *Prereq: sophomore standing or above; K. Hamilton*

### AMST 307 Identity and Alterity in Latino Literature and Culture

See description for SPAN 307. *HUM; CL: SPAN 307E; DV; J. Dixon-Montgomery*

### AMST 311 Urban Politics

See description for PS 311. *Prereq: PS 101 or sophomore standing; CL: PS 311; DV; D. Oldfield*

### AMST 325 Beyond Stereotypes: Exploring Literature by Chicanas

See description for GWST 325. *HUM; Prereq: junior standing; CL: GWST 325; DV; M. Roy-Féquièrre*

### AMST 328 Race & Gender in the U.S. Welfare State

See description for ANSO 328. *Prereq: ANSO 103 and Junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: ANSO 328; T. Gonzales*

### AMST 390 Senior Research Project (0)

Majors shall produce a significant research project that addresses the general issues of American identity, uses primary sources, and is consistent with the spirit of the student's educational plan essay. Acceptable examples include an honors project (AMST 400), independent study (AMST 350), or 300-level research project in any depart-

ment (students will also register their project under the 0 credit designation, AMST 390). All projects must be pre-approved by the chair of the program, and are subject to review upon completion by the chair or designated representative before receiving credit. To be pre-approved the project must meet college standards for writing intensive (W) courses. *W; STAFF*

**AMST 392 Oral Presentation (0)**

Majors shall acquire the oral presentation skills appropriate to the field of American Studies through completing a project that fosters honest and reasoned discussion on issues of fundamental American values, problems, and issues, outside formal coursework. All projects must be pre-approved by the chair of the program, and are subject to review upon completion by the chair or designated representative before receiving credit (students will register their project under the 0 credit designation, AMST 392). To be pre-approved the project must meet college standards for oral presentation (O) courses. Examples of acceptable presentations could include: debates and panel discussions; individual presentations—e.g. papers, art shows, recitals; radio show production and hosting on Knox radio station (WVKG 90.7). *O; STAFF*



# Anthropology and Sociology

## Faculty and professional interests

Nancy Eberhardt, chair

*Psychological anthropology, Southeast Asia, religion, gender, rural economies*

Lawrence Breitborde

*Anthropological linguistics, language and identity, sociolinguistics, Africa*

Teresa Gonzales

*Community and urban studies, local economic development in the U.S., tourism, gentrification, U.S. welfare state, organizations, qualitative methods*

William Hope

*Music and cultural identity, social revolutionary process, anthropology of the senses*

Gabrielle Raley

*Sociology of culture, sociology of art, inequality, work, qualitative methods*

## Teaching emeritus faculty

Jon Wagner

*North America, contemporary mythology, human evolution and adaptation*

## Distinguished Research Affiliates in Anthropology

James L. Watson

*Social anthropology, migration and diasporas, food systems, China*

Rubie S. Watson

*Family and kinship, gender, history and anthropology, China*

## Cooperating faculty from other programs

Diana Beck, *Educational Studies*

Joel Estes, *Educational Studies*

Duane Oldfield, *Political Science*

## Lecturers

Tianna Cervantez

Wendel Hunigan

Anthropology and Sociology provide a comparative framework for interpreting and explaining human social behavior. Although each discipline arose in response to different historical circumstances which resulted in somewhat different traditions of emphasis and approach, the two fields draw from a common body of theory and, often, a common toolkit of research methods. For these reasons, the department presents Anthropology and Sociology as interdependent.

Students majoring in Anthropology and Sociology will become familiar with a wide range of human societies in all regions of the

## Major and Minor

### Capstone Work

Aided by one-on-one faculty tutors, each senior undertakes an extended research project of his or her own design, culminating in a formal paper and a public presentation.

### Recent Student Achievements

Ford Fellowship  
Fulbright Fellowship  
Haring Houston Award  
Howell Atwood Prize  
Max Schwartzman Labor Prize  
McNair Fellowship  
Mikiso Hane Asian Studies Prize  
Phi Beta Kappa

### Recent Off-Campus Study Locations

Argentina  
Botswana  
Chicago  
China  
Costa Rica  
Denmark  
Egypt  
England  
Fiji  
France  
Holland  
India  
Jordan  
Mali  
Mexico  
Poland  
Scotland  
Spain  
Tanzania  
Thailand

### Recent Internships

Alternatives, Inc. of Chicago  
Arab Anti-Discrimination  
Council, Dept. of  
Communication and Outreach  
Chicago Transit Authority  
Court Appointed Special  
Advocates  
Global Intern Trek (Egypt)  
Gordon Behrents Senior Center  
Hands on New Orleans  
Illinois Department of Children  
& Family Services  
Knox County Area Project  
Knox County Child Advocacy  
Center  
Knox County Court Services  
Knox County Health Department  
Knox County Housing Authority  
Knox County Jail  
Knox County Teen Court  
Knox-Warren Special Education  
District  
Lutheran Social Services of  
Illinois  
Office of U.S. Senator Dick  
Durbin  
Safe Harbor Family Crisis Center  
Salvation Army  
St. Mary's Square Living Center  
Women in Law and Development

world. They will gain an appreciation for the cultural complexity, historical context, and global connections that link societies and social institutions to one another. They will also learn about key social structures and dynamics embedded in contemporary societies, including the forms of social power and privilege that exist in any society, and how these often unequal power relations are organized, sustained, reproduced, and transformed.

Students contemplating the major are urged to consult with department faculty in order to design a personalized program of study, making use of relevant courses in allied disciplines and/or off-campus study when appropriate.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - ANSO 220, 221, 246 and 399 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - ANSO 399 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - The following skills are developed in various departmental courses through a combination of relevant assignments, tutorial guidance, classroom presentation, and formal workshops.
  1. Ability to assess the reliability of online sources
  2. Use of bibliographic databases
  3. How to effectively present their research using various types of presentation software
  4. Ability to prepare and format academic research for submission in digital form

Students are required to culminate and demonstrate each of these skills in the core course sequence required of all majors: Theories, Methodologies, Research Design, and Research Seminar.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing an Anthropology-Sociology major should:

1. Learn to understand and analyze the world in a manner that reveals and illuminates the social and cultural dimensions of reality
2. Be able to design and execute an appropriate strategy for investigating a social research question of their choice
3. Develop the necessary disciplinary competencies that will allow them to be sophisticated lifelong consumers and/or practitioners of social research

---

## Requirements for the major

10 credits in the department, as follows:

- Two introductory 100-level courses
- Area course: ANSO 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, or 236
- Theory and method: ANSO 300 and ANSO 301
- Electives: three other courses in the department, of which at least one must be at the 300-level

- Senior research courses: ANSO 398 and ANSO 399

With permission of the chair, up to two credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

---

## Requirements for the minor

5 credits in the department, including:

- No more than two 100 level courses
- At least one 300 level course (which cannot be ANSO 301)

---

## Courses

### ANSO 101 Human Origins

Humankind's place in nature, the origins of humanoid traits, the nature of the earliest human societies, and the relation of biology to human behavior are discussed on the basis of current anthropological evidence. *Offered annually, in winter; J. Wagner*

### ANSO 102 Introduction to Culture and Society

This class introduces students to a wide range of human societies and cultural forms throughout the world, along with some of the major concepts and methods that anthropologists have used to understand them. Our approach is ethnographic and comparative, with an emphasis on appreciating cultural complexity, understanding the global connections that link one society to another, and most of all, learning to think analytically about other people's lives and our own. *HSS; DV; Offered annually in fall and winter, sometimes in spring; N. Eberhardt, W. Hope, L. Breitborde*

### ANSO 103 Contemporary Social Issues

This introductory sociology course begins with an examination of globalization and social inequality in the U.S. from both a microsociological and macrosociological perspective. We then explore the "rationalization" of social and economic life and the social dimensions of consumerism. The course invites students to develop their "sociological imagination" by attempting to link their lives as workers and consumers to broader social and economic forces at work in the contemporary world. *HSS; DV; Offered annually; G. Raley, T. Gonzales*

### ANSO 201 School and Society

See description for EDUC 201. *HSS; Prereq: Not open to first-year, first term students; CL: EDUC 201; DV; J. Estes, B. Swanson, N. Williams*

### ANSO 205 Race and Ethnic Relations

This course examines the development and role of race and ethnicity in comparative perspective. *HSS; CL: AFST 205, BKST 205; DV; Offered annually, in fall and spring; W. Hunigan*

### ANSO 208 The Sociology of Gender

This course provides an examination of the ways in which social systems create, maintain, and reproduce gender dichotomies with specific attention to the significance of gender in interaction, culture, and a number of institutional contexts, including work, politics, family, and nation. *Prereq: Sophomore standing and previous coursework in sociology; CL: GWST 208; Offered in alternate years; STAFF*

### ANSO 218 Urban Sociology: Cities and Society

This course studies the sociological dimensions of urban life. It will focus on ideas about cities and the people who live there through a series of lenses including: city as symbol; city as locus of social relationships and cultural forms; city as a site of segregation, power, and capital. How do cities work and for whom? By combining theoretical readings with case studies, we will move from historical ethnographies of cities and communities to current studies of cities in sociological contexts. The course will begin with an overview of the field and then cover several advanced topics, such as the processes of urban change, urban poverty

and social conflict, and strategies for urban revitalization. *Prereq: Previous coursework in ANSO, and sophomore standing; Offered alternate years, in fall or spring; T. Gonzales*

### **ANSO 220 Reading and Writing in Anthropology and Sociology**

In this seminar, students will continue to develop the ability to read and write as social scientists. In order to be productive researchers, students need to read monographs and journal articles effectively and purposefully, which means that they need to develop a set of strategies for consuming and comprehending these types of academic work. Likewise, students need to be able to develop social scientific arguments, create literature reviews, and report on analytical conclusions. This course will help students continue to develop these skills, so that they can understand other people's research projects and communicate effectively their own. *Prereq: sophomore standing and previous coursework in ANSO or permission of the instructor; W; Not offered 2016-17; STAFF*

### **ANSO 221 Art Work: Culture, Power, and Meaning in Aesthetic Practice**

What is art? Who decides? What distinguishes ordinary objects from art and everyday activity from artistic practice? In this course, we conceive of art as a social construction: a product of situated social action rather than an essential thing-in-itself. Tracing the historical and cultural variation of the objects and practices now considered art, we analyze how artistic boundaries are maintained, contested, and subverted in everyday aesthetic practice. Students apply cultural theory and sociological research to analyze their own qualitative data, collected via semi-structured interviews with two artists of students' choosing. *HSS, W; G. Raley*

### **ANSO 231 Native America: Identity and Adaptation**

Cultural diversity of North American tribes at the time of contact, adaptive strategies of particular culture areas, intellectual and artistic traditions of native North America, and confrontation of Indian and European cultures are explored. *HSS; CL: ENVS 231; DV; Offered annually, in fall; J. Wagner*

### **ANSO 232 Social and Cultural Change in Contemporary Africa**

The course explores contemporary social and cultural changes in Sub-Saharan Africa through an anthropological lens. Anthropologically-based understandings of African peoples demonstrate how the lives of contemporary Africans are informed by the intersection of local, national, and global systems of culture, history, politics, economics, and environment. General readings and selected case studies provide a framework for a guided student-initiated research project. *Prereq: ANSO 102 required. Students who have successfully completed other ANSO or PS/IR courses, or AFST 145, may be admitted by permission of the instructor; L. Breitborde*

### **ANSO 234 Culture and Identity in the Caribbean**

This course offers a study of the diversity and distinctiveness of cultural practices and social contexts of the Pan-Caribbean, understood broadly. We examine the rhythms of everyday life of Caribbean people and how these articulate with historic and contemporary experiences of migration—both forced and free—of remembrances and forgetting, of social organization and political economy, and of the affective power of cultural expressions and identities. We foreground these vantage points through a series of stories, essays, films, music, and selected ethnographic case studies. *Prereq: two courses in the department or permission of the instructor; CL: AFST 236, LAST 234; Offered alternate years, in winter or spring; W. Hope*

### **ANSO 235 Contemporary Buddhism in Southeast Asia**

Southeast Asia is home to the strand of Buddhism known as "Theravada". What is included in this category and how do Southeast Asians who call themselves Buddhist actually practice this religion? How has Theravada Buddhist practice changed in recent years, and what has prompted these changes? After providing some historical background, including attention to the rise of Buddhist modernist movements, this course will examine the contemporary practice of Buddhism in Burma, Thailand, Laos, and Cambodia, as well as its connections with Buddhist practice in other

parts of the world. *Prereq: Sophomore standing; CL: ASIA 235, RELS 235; Offered annually, in spring; N. Eberhardt*

**ANSO 236 Ethnography of Southeast Asia**

This course uses ethnographic inquiry to study the diverse nations, ethnicities, religious traditions, and cultural processes that comprise contemporary Southeast Asia. Highlighting the way Southeast Asia has always been deeply connected to other parts of the world, it considers the legacy of colonialism, religious and social transformations, internal and external migration, the consequences of tourism, and the role of global capital in local economies. *HSS; CL: ASIA 236; DV; Offered occasionally; N. Eberhardt*

**ANSO 237 Music and Culture in the Americas**

This class seeks to understand music making and dance as powerfully affective expressive cultural practices that people invest with social value and meaning. We will study a series of conceptual frameworks as well as basic music terminology for thinking about, listening to, and discussing music in specific cultural contexts. Case studies covered include music making in Cuba; Brazil; indigenous and mestizo musics in Peru; North American old-time country, music of the 'folk revival', and of the civil rights movement, among other case studies. This class is designed for non-music majors (although music majors are certainly welcome). *Prereq: ANSO 102 or ANSO 261 or by permission; CL: LAST 237, MUS 237; DV; Offered occasionally; W. Hope*

**ANSO 241 Social Movements**

See description for PS 241. *HSS; CL: PS 241; DV; D. Oldfield*

**ANSO 243 Community Engagement: Theory, Practice, and the Politics of Help**

Why do community service? What does it mean to help? Do communities need outside help in order to thrive? What should that help look like? What is the difference between help and engagement? In this course, we will explore the uniquely American perspective on community service and community engagement in order to answer the aforementioned questions. We will begin with

some historical foundations in the U.S. to recent attention on ways to build community via engaged participation. We will also challenge ourselves through comparative analysis of neighborhood-based responses to local and national policies. This is a discussion and project-based course. *Offered alternate years, in fall or spring; T. Gonzales*

**ANSO 246 Working: The Experience, Structure, and Culture of Work in the U.S.**

Work is one of our fundamental social activities. Our jobs define our identities, structure our days, and condition how we interpret the world around us. At the same time, work stratifies our population, creating highly divergent social and economic opportunities based on occupation and income. In this course, we use a range of sociological approaches to investigate the shape, nature, meaning, and outcome of work in the U.S., linking social theory, the everyday experience of work, and the sociopolitical structure of society. *W; Offered occasionally; G. Raley*

**ANSO 256 Examining the Anthropocene**

In the early 21st century, the term 'Anthropocene' emerged to characterize the increasingly extensive impact of human generated transformations of ecological, geological, and biological processes at global proportions. This class examines the arguments surrounding the concept of the Anthropocene and accelerated demands on natural resources and corresponding eco-systemic pressures. We incorporate the insights of cultural ecology regarding the interrelationships of social, political, and economic organization and the local and regional environments within which humans live. Through ethnographic case studies, we examine the contested social and political fields in which people are making sense of, adapting to, and engaging these global transformations. *Prereq: A 100-level ANSO course or ENVS 101 or permission of the instructor; CL: ENVS 256; Offered alternate years, in spring; W. Hope*

**ANSO 260 Topics and Methods in Ethnomusicology**

See description for MUS 260. *CL: MUS 260; O; DV; STAFF*

**ANSO 270 Language and Culture**

An examination of the relationship of language to culture and social organization. Topics include the relationship between language and thought, ways in which language structure (phonology and grammar) is shaped by culture, and communicative styles as culturally-embedded behavior. *HSS; Prereq: a 100-level Anthropology and Sociology course or permission of the instructor; DV; L. Breitborde*

**ANSO 280-ANSO 281 Social Service Internship**

This course combines experiential learning and academic study to investigate the practical, social and theoretical issues of social work. At the beginning of this two-term, two-credit course sequence, students are placed as interns in local social service organizations. Students have interned with a wide variety of populations (e.g. the elderly, the developmentally delayed, at-risk teens, domestic violence victims) across a broad range of issues and practices (e.g. teen reproductive health and education, public housing, Teen Court, individual counseling, legal assistance). In the classroom, students discuss and analyze their internship experiences, while also exploring the principles of introductory social work practice. *Prereq: junior standing; ANSO 280 is a prerequisite for ANSO 281; DV; offered annually, in winter-spring; T. Cervantes*

**ANSO 300 Modern Theories of Society and Culture**

Major nineteenth and twentieth century theorists are discussed, with particular attention given to the emergence of the disciplines of anthropology and sociology and the types of social theory that have been developed. Majors should take this course in the junior year. *Prereq: two courses in the department; Offered annually, in winter; G. Raley*

**ANSO 301 Methodologies in Sociology and Anthropology**

An examination of philosophical, theoretical and practical issues that arise when humans attempt to study other humans scientifically. The strengths and weaknesses of a variety of methodological strategies that have been devised by social scientists to deal with these issues are explored. Majors should take this course in the senior year. *Prereq: ANSO 300 or permission of the instructor; Offered annually, in fall; N. Eberhardt*

**ANSO 321 Microsociology: Explorations into Everyday Life**

Microsociology is the study of the taken-for-granted world of everyday interaction. Proceeding from the assumption that people cannot help but engage in interpretation and meaning making as they move through their daily lives, this course aims to uncover the patterns and structures by which these interpretations are made. We assume that common sense, group action, and social institutions are “achievements” that must be explained through the study of face-to-face interaction. Topics in this course include the structures of interaction, the production of reality, the self, conversational patterns, and the interactional foundations of social institutions. *Prereq: One ANSO course or permission of the instructor; Offered alternate years; G. Raley*

**ANSO 326 Psychological Anthropology: Self, Culture, and Society**

How is our subjective experience of ourselves and others shaped by the social and cultural context in which we live? How might one investigate this? Are Western accounts of human psychology valid cross-culturally? Drawing on recent research in the field of psychological anthropology, this course takes a comparative approach to such topics as emotional experience and its expression, gender identity, the role of power in social life, language and discursive practices, notions of self and personhood, and the indigenous representation of these in various ‘folk theories’ or ethnopsychologies. *Prereq: two courses in Anthropology and Sociology and junior standing; ANSO 102 recommended; CL: GWST 326; Offered occasionally; N. Eberhardt*

**ANSO 328 Race & Gender in the U.S. Welfare State**

This course examines how political, economic, and cultural ideologies regarding race and gender work(ed) to frame the conception and creation of both the U.S. Welfare State and U.S. welfare policy. We will engage these ideas through an historical exploration of the ways that the U.S. Welfare State was enacted, framed, and codified through policy. In addition we will analyze how the creation of the Welfare State and its subsequent policies reflect American identity and

cultural norms, and reinforce social inequities along racial and gendered lines. *Prereq: ANSO 103 and Junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: AMST 328, GWST 328; W; Offered alternate years; T. Gonzales*

#### **ANSO 341 Anthropology of the Senses**

This course explores a basic premise: sensory perception is as much a cultural act as a physical or biological function. In this class, we will consider a number of scholarly debates and concerns regarding the inter-relations of the senses with historically dynamic human bodily experience. What does it mean to study the senses? What are the possible relationships among physiological capacities; social, political, and economic organizations; and their corresponding relations of power? How might we examine the various ways in which food, drink, art, music, dance, and other corporeal practices are mediated through personal and collective ideologies and practices around the affective and the sensual? *Prereq: Two courses in the department or permission of the instructor; Offered alternate years, in winter; W. Hope*

#### **ANSO 342 Sound Cultures**

In this course, we examine how sounds are enacted through diverse cultural practices and invested with individual and collective meanings. We engage these phenomena through sensory ethnographies, films, cultural histories of sound reproduction technologies, and soundscape mapping. Students will refine their ethnographic techniques to document and make sense of the acoustic ecologies of Knox County and beyond. *Prereq: ANSO 102 or ANSO/MUS 260; Offered alternate years, in winter; W. Hope*

#### **ANSO 370 Language and Social Identity**

This course explores the anthropology study of language and its relationships to individual, ethnic, and national identities. We consider selected cases, examining the political, economic, and other sociocultural factors which shape patterns of language loyalties, language use, and language policies. Since the power of various major languages to evoke loyalty and to advance the interests of certain social groups crosses international boundaries, we examine some of the

processes involved in the spread of world languages, particularly English. *Prereq: Sophomore standing and at least two credits in ANSO; L. Breitborde*

#### **ANSO 398 Research Design**

Working closely with a departmental faculty member, each student prepares a research proposal including appropriate theoretical and methodological background materials and a detailed research design to be implemented in ANSO 399. During periodic group meetings, issues that have emerged in research design are shared and alternative solutions are discussed. *Prereq: ANSO 300 and 301, or senior standing, or permission of the instructor; Offered annually, in winter; STAFF*

#### **ANSO 399 Research Seminar**

Working closely with a departmental faculty member, each student executes the research design prepared in ANSO 398 and prepares a “professional” research report. These reports are orally summarized and discussed during group meetings toward the end of the term. *Prereq: ANSO 398 or permission of the department; O; W; Offered annually, in spring; STAFF*

# Architecture

---

## Pre-Professional Program

### Recent Graduate Study

School of the Art Institute of Chicago  
University of Texas-Austin  
University of Illinois-Urbana-Champaign  
University of Illinois-Chicago  
University of Minnesota

### Recent Summer and Off-Campus Programs

Career Discovery Program, Harvard Design School  
Lexia Study Abroad, Berlin – Architecture and Pre-Architecture Programs  
Summer Architecture Program, University of Illinois at Chicago

### Recent Internships

John Banks Architects, Chicago

## Program Advisor

Mark Holmes, *Art and Art History*

Although Knox does not offer courses in architecture, interested students can acquire a broad foundation in the visual, quantitative, physical, and critical skills that will equip them for architectural graduate work.

Students interested in architecture should complete at least one course in calculus, one course in physics, two courses in art history and four courses in studio art. Courses in Mathematics and Physics are the basis for more specific work in engineering and architectural mechanics. Art History will provide students with historical and cultural knowledge and develop visual awareness based on analysis of historical examples. Courses in Design, Sculpture, and Drawing will be essential before students develop specifically architectural skills in independent studies or off-campus study.

Most students will choose to enroll in off-campus programs to learn the specialized skills of architectural design, computer-aided drafting, model construction, etc. The program advisor can assist students in applying to summer programs, or other off campus study.

Interested students should meet with Mark Holmes to discuss their plans and select courses accordingly.



# Art and Art History

## Faculty and professional interests

Mark Holmes, chair

*Sculpture, ceramics, drawing*

Andrea Ferrigno (on leave Fall 2016)

*Printmaking, drawing, painting*

Tony Gant

*Drawing, site-specific art*

Gregory Gilbert, Director, Program in Art History

*Art history, critical theory*

Michael Godsil

*Photography*

Lynette Lombard

*Drawing, painting*

Tim Stedman

*Design and new media*

## Artist in Residence

Michael Levine (Fall 2016)

## Cooperating faculty from other programs

Stephen Fineberg, *Classics*

The Department of Art and Art History offers majors and minors in both Studio Art and Art History. Each is a rigorous program of study reflecting the goals and values of liberal arts education. The members of the faculty are a diverse group of practicing artists and intellectuals, committed to representing the complex relationships which link the material and visual aspects of art-making to the full spectrum of experiences and ideas which make us human. Courses emphasize the contextual understanding of art as it shapes and reflects broader cultural realities. Knox art majors benefit from a richly challenging education, preparing them to flourish as thoughtful professionals and participants in visual culture.

## Studio Art

The study of art provides a rich and transformative arena to understand and develop creative potential, and for many Knox students, creative work in art is central to their intellectual and personal growth. The goal of the Studio Art curriculum is to develop and activate the material, visual, and intellectual skills that are the foundations of art-making. With parallel emphases on creative exploration and critical analysis, students learn to integrate theoretical knowledge and creative practice. Courses in drawing, painting, printmaking, design, ceramics, photography, and sculpture provide exposure to the methods, ideas, and visual languages of contemporary idioms and historical traditions of art-making. Visits to galleries and museums allow students to deepen their understanding through first-hand analysis of significant works of art.

## Majors and Minors

### Special Facilities

As of Winter 2017, the Department of Art and Art History will be housed in the exciting new Dick and Joan Whitcomb Art Center. Our new home includes studios dedicated to ceramics, sculpture, design, drawing, painting, photography, and printmaking. In addition, there are individual studio spaces for advanced students, a lecture hall and seminar room for art history courses, and digital studio with the most current technology.

The Box is our gallery and special projects space located two blocks away, in downtown Galesburg. Knox's art collections include the Famulener Collection of prints

### Special Programs

- Team taught advanced studio courses allow students to pursue their interests across traditional artistic categories.
- Knox in New York—an intensive travel course exploring the art, artists, and institutions of New York City.
- The Box provides space for large student projects, such as installations.
- Annually, an Artist in Residence works closely with students while also producing their own work resulting in an exhibit. The residency program is supported by an annual gift from Blick Art Materials
- Headquartered in Galesburg, Blick Art Materials provides generous support to the Knox Art Department. Only minutes away, a Blick outlet store sells a huge variety of art supplies at discounted prices.
- Special Art History museum internship program assists with placing students in local and competitive national museum internship opportunities.

### **Recent Off-Campus Programs**

ACM London/Florence Program  
ACM Chicago Arts Program  
Knox in New York

### **Art and Art History Internships**

National Museum of Women in the Arts, Washington, D.C.  
Art Institute of Chicago  
Museum of Contemporary Art of Chicago  
St. Louis Museum of Art  
Lakeview Museum, Peoria  
Bishop Hill, State Historical Site  
Oriental Institute, University of Chicago  
Nelson-Atkins Museum of Art, Kansas City  
Socrates Sculpture Park, New York  
Lill Street Art Center, Chicago  
Kemper Museum, Kansas City

### **Summer Programs Attended by Art Students**

Chautauqua Institute School of Art  
New York Studio summer programs  
Vermont Studio Center  
Norfolk School of Art & Music, Yale University  
Ox-bow, Summer Program of the School of the Art Institute of Chicago  
International School, Italy

Intermediate courses further investigate the material and visual aspects of art-making, while also developing critical understandings that will help students access the ideas of historical, modern, and contemporary art. Through intermediate courses, students come to a preliminary sense of their creative direction, and acquire critical and visual tools for self-directed work in upper-level courses. Art History courses consider art from a variety of theoretical, social, political, and philosophical contexts. Through Art History, critical theory, and an emphasis on discourse, students learn to think and communicate about art with clarity. Studio Art students frequently inform their work by drawing on their studies in other disciplines.

Upper level Studio Art courses provide the creative and intellectual environment necessary for aspiring artists to develop their work through increasing levels of independence. Students working in a variety of media form a challenging and supportive creative community in which to shape and further their artistic direction. Exercises and collaborative projects are used to challenge and/or disrupt creative habits and encourage experimentation outside of a student's area of competence. Class time is devoted to critiques and discussion of student work with two or more studio faculty. Through upper-level study, students begin to integrate the complex web of concepts, personal experience, and visual knowledge into a creative practice that is fully their own. Open Studio is the culminating experience of the Studio Art major, and allows seniors to intensively pursue their work in an immersive and challenging Winter Term in preparation for Senior exhibits.

### **Design**

The Design Minor equips students with foundational understandings and skills in preparation for design professions or graduate study. Beginning with Art 112 (2D Design) design courses develop the ability to manipulate and evaluate visual relationships of line, shape, space, color, and typographic form. Both traditional hand-skills and computer-based tools are employed in most courses. Media theory or art history courses provide conceptual and historical context.

### **Art History**

The Art History program offers a comprehensive range of courses focusing on a variety of stylistic periods and cultures. As a means of emphasizing art's interdisciplinary meaning and relevance, the Art History program offers multiple courses cross listed with Classics, American Studies, Latin American Studies and Film Studies. There is a strong emphasis on modern and contemporary art, along with courses on visual culture studies, art historical methodologies and critical theory. Art History majors typically begin their study with introductory survey courses and proceed through more advanced period surveys which examine art in

relationship to its intellectual, cultural and social contexts. Art History courses also actively consider artistic practices in relation to issues of psychology, gender, sexuality and racial identity. The major's abilities in independent analysis and research are further developed in special topic seminars and a capstone course in Art History methodology. The Art History program culminates in a senior thesis project, which involves intensive research on a focused and original art historical topic that is formally presented in a senior symposium. Through this training, majors are not only skilled in analyzing and critiquing art historical scholarship, but are fully engaged in developing and presenting their own interpretive ideas.

The Art History program is also dedicated to various mentoring structures for pre-professional development and preparation for applying to graduate programs. Through workshops and special guest lectures, Art History majors are advised on graduate school preparation and careers in art history. For students specifically interested in museum or gallery careers, the program offers training with exhibition projects on campus and also assists students with applying to curatorial internships both nationally and abroad.

### Special Programs

- The “Box” is an off-campus gallery and studio space located in a refurbished industrial building in downtown Galesburg. With 15-foot ceilings and two thousand feet of exhibit space, the Box hosts a variety of exhibits and events throughout the year. It also serves as a teaching gallery where students install their work to get experience planning and hanging exhibitions of their work. The Box also provides studio and installation space for large, experimental, or site-specific works.
- A regular exhibit schedule brings noted artists to campus to exhibit and lecture about their work.
- Each year the Box hosts an annual ten-week artist in residence, who produces and exhibits a body of work. Resident artists also mentor advanced students and interact with the Galesburg community.
- Knox in New York is a bi-annual course culminating in a two week visit to New York City for an intensive exposure to New York's art culture. The course also includes visits to artists' studios and opportunities for creative work in New York.
- Art students have access to a rich array of off-campus and summer opportunities. The department maintains affiliations with a variety of summer art programs, overseas study programs, and internship opportunities.
- Open Studio is an immersive capstone experience for the Studio Art Major, allowing seniors to spend a full term developing a body of work while taking no other classes.
- Faculty members mentor students in professional development opportunities and provide assistance in preparing graduate school and other applications.

### Graduate Schools Attended by Knox Art Majors

Alfred University  
 American University  
 Boston University  
 Brandeis University  
 City University of New York  
 Courtauld Institute of Art  
 Cranbrook Academy of Art  
 George Washington University  
 Illinois Institute of Technology  
 Maryland Institute College of Art  
 Mills College  
 New York Studio School  
 Northern Illinois University  
 Otis College of Art and Design  
 Parson the New School of Design  
 Pratt Institute  
 Rhode Island School of Design  
 San Francisco State University  
 Savannah College of Arts and  
 Design  
 The School of the Art Institute of  
 Chicago  
 Seton Hall University  
 Tyler School of Art  
 University of Chicago  
 University of Illinois at Chicago  
 University of Illinois at Urbana-  
 Champaign  
 University of Iowa  
 University of Pennsylvania  
 University of Texas at Austin  
 University of Wisconsin  
 (Madison)  
 Virginia Commonwealth  
 University  
 Washington University, St. Louis

- Special Art History museum internship program, which assists with placing students in local and competitive national museum internship opportunities.  
The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:
- *Writing Key Competency* - ART 221, 222, 224, 225, 226, 246, 261, and 342 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - ART 390 and 392 serve as speaking-intensive courses for Studio Art majors. ART 399A serves as a speaking-intensive course for Art History majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Studio Art majors acquire technology and information literacy skills through the use of appropriate software in photography, digital art, and through the development of design skills. Studio Art majors are also required to take Art History courses through which both information literacy and appropriate use of technology are further developed. Art History courses numbered 200 and above include library research workshops, in which they are introduced to a variety of technological research tools and sources, including journal databases, online dictionaries, electronic journals, informational web sites, and digital images.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing an Art History major will be able to:

1. (Visual Literacy) Identify and define the elements of key styles related to the major period divisions in Western Art History from the prehistoric era through the 20th century. Majors should also be conversant with the visual traditions of at least one non-Western field.
2. (Contextual/Interdisciplinary Understanding of Visual Culture) Situate and interpret the stylistic and iconographic meaning of works of art in broader social, historical and intellectual contexts.
3. (Knowledge of Critical Theory/Methodologies) Understand, evaluate and compare the major critical methods for analyzing art and other examples of visual culture.
4. (Close Critical Reading and Understanding of Art Historical Literature) Research and locate key secondary sources, identify art historical arguments, evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of art historical analysis and understand their relation to major critical methods and theoretical trends in the field.
5. (Independent Thinking/Research Skills) Develop an independent research project on an original art historical topic: identify a critical issue or question in a specific area of study; thoroughly gather, evaluate and synthesize primary and secondary sources; construct a rigorous and original art historical argument supported by key evidence, independent interpretive insights and scholarly assessments; and present this research in a well-written, fully documented paper and oral presentation.

Students completing a Design minor should:

1. Learn and apply foundational visual/design principles, and develop the ability to manipulate and critically evaluate visual relationships.
2. Demonstrate progress in their understanding, sensitivity, and application of visual knowledge.
3. Effectively and appropriately use current design methods and technologies.
4. Thoughtfully formulate effective design concepts.
5. Encounter historical and theoretical contexts and think critically/ethically about the role of design and visual persuasion within culture. 6 credits total.

Students completing a Studio Art major should:

1. Learn to speak and write clearly about their work. They should demonstrate awareness of historical and intellectual contexts, creative intentions, and visual understandings that motivate their work.
2. Demonstrate progress in their understanding, sensitivity, and application of visual knowledge.
3. Learn to manipulate the materials of their medium, and show a willingness to experiment with new materials and techniques. Over time, they should understand that material choices and practices have complex visual consequences that contribute to the meaning of a work.

4. Be equipped with a variety of 'professional' skills—including planning and hanging exhibits, photographing and documenting their work, writing applications for graduate schools, grants and residencies.
5. Exhibit sustained enthusiasm, curiosity, and receptivity to new or unfamiliar intellectual and creative challenges. They should stay interested and informed about current and historical art, and remain engaged participants in visual culture.

---

## Requirements for the majors

### Art History

10 credits as follows:

- Studio art: three credits, at least one of which is at the 200-level
- Art history: six credits
- Senior Research in Art History: ART 399A.

With permission of the chair, up to 2 credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

### Studio Art

11 or 12 credits as follows:

- Art history: 3 credits including ART 226 or ART 246 and 2 other Art History courses, with the exception of ART 105
- Drawing: ART 110
- Media Specialization: one 100-level and one 200-level course in a single medium (painting, printmaking, sculpture, ceramics, or photography)
- Topics: ART 280
- Advanced Intermedia Studio Workshop: ART 351 (must be taken twice for a total of 2 credits)
- Open Studio: ART 390 (2.5 credits winter term senior year)
- Exhibit Practicum: ART 392 (0.5 credits spring term senior year)
- Senior show: (0 credits)

With permission of the chair, up to 2 credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

A double major in Studio Art and Art History is permissible under the restriction that at most two courses can count toward both majors; additionally, for the Studio Art major one of the required credits in Art History is replaced by a credit from an allied field of study selected from: DANC 260, ENG 363, PHIL 211, PHIL 246, or THTR 151.

---

## Requirements for the minors

### Art History

5 credits as follows:

- Studio Art: One 100-level course
- One art history survey course: ART 105 or ART 106
- Three art history courses at the 200-level or above

### Studio Art

6 credits as follows:

- ART 110
- Two 100-level studio art courses
- Two studio art courses at or above the 200-level
- Art History: 1 credit

## Design

6 credits as follows:

- ART 110, 112, and 212
- ART 220
- Allied skills: 1 course from ART 113, 115, 118; JOUR 118, 218; CS 303, CS 340
- Theory/History: 1 course from ART 226, 232; JOUR 123, 272

A major-minor combination in Studio Art and Art History or Studio Art and Design is permissible under the restriction that at most one course can count toward both specializations.

---

## Courses

**ART 105 Art History I** **AH**  
Surveys painting, sculpture and architecture with emphasis on the Western world from their origins in prehistory through the Middle Ages. While the focus of the course is on Western traditions, issues and works from non-Western cultures are also treated. The course aims to develop a sense of visual literacy and an iconographic knowledge of art while examining key works in various historical, religious, political, philosophical and socio-cultural contexts. *HUM; Offered every Fall; G. Gilbert*

**ART 106 Art History II** **AH**  
Surveys the painting, sculpture and architecture of the Western world from the Renaissance to the present. While the focus of the course is on Western traditions, issues and works from non-Western cultures are also treated. The course aims to develop a sense of visual literacy and an iconographic knowledge of art while examining key works in various historical, religious, political, philosophical and socio-cultural contexts. *HUM; Offered every Winter; G. Gilbert*

**ART 110 Drawing I** **AS**  
Drawing is a means of visual understanding, discovery, and invention. Working from settings and life models, students learn to shape visual relationships with line, composition, proportion, space, and volume. Using a range of media including graphite, charcoal, ink, and collage, drawing is explored through both historical and contemporary artistic perspectives. *ARTS; Offered every term; STAFF*

**ART 112 2-D Design** **AS**  
An introduction to manipulating two-dimensional visual elements and relationships through both

material and digital means. The course explores concepts and methods that are the basis of design. The goal is to learn how visual relationships function as a vehicle that informs, persuades, or compels, and to develop a critical awareness of design's pervasive role in shaping values and emotions. *ARTS; Offered every Fall and Winter; STAFF*

**ART 113 Painting I** **AS**  
An introduction to the variety of approaches, means, and problems of contemporary painting. Addresses the foundations of visual organization, such as color, shape, and space within a painted surface. Students learn basic control of the medium through projects in still life, figure, landscape, and abstraction. Work is presented at weekly group critiques. *ARTS; Offered every Fall; STAFF*

**ART 114 Photography I** **AS**  
Includes fundamentals of exposing, developing, printing, and displaying black and white photographs. Group critiques of class work. Students supply camera, film, printing paper, and mounting supplies. Darkroom facilities and processing chemicals are supplied with a lab fee applied. This course focuses on both technical competence and conceptual creativity. *ARTS; M. Godsil*

**ART 115 Printmaking I** **AS**  
Students learn to produce imagery in monotype, drypoint, and relief. Through critical texts and visual works, the print is considered from its historical use as reproduction and distribution of information, through contemporary and experimental approaches. Beginning with directed assignments focusing on key techniques and ideas,

the course concludes with a self-defined final project for students to pursue images, processes, and ideas specific to their interests. Course fee required. *ARTS; Offered every Fall and Winter; A. Ferrigno*

**ART 116 Ceramics I AS**

An introduction to the material and visual foundations of clay art. The course exposes students to several distinct creative uses of clay, including pottery traditions, sculptural and altered vessels, and hand-building. Emphasis is placed equally on developing material skill and visual understanding. Students produce a portfolio of work reflecting their progress over the term. *ARTS; Offered every Winter and Spring; M. Holmes*

**ART 117 Sculpture I AS**

An introductory creative exploration of the ideas and practices of contemporary sculpture. The course broadly exposes students to the material, visual, and conceptual foundations of modern and recent sculpture. Students complete four directed and one independent project with the goal of developing their own understandings and creative interests. *ARTS; Offered every Fall and Winter; M. Holmes*

**ART 119 Digital Photography I AS**

Includes fundamentals of composition, proper exposure, and image editing processes. Students may provide a suitable digital camera, or the college will have a limited number of digital cameras for check out. PhotoShop software is used to edit photos, but this is not primarily a course to learn PhotoShop. Weekly group critiques of class work. This course focuses on both technical competence and conceptual creativity. *ARTS; Students may not receive credit for both ART 119 and JOUR 119; Offered every term; M. Godsil*

**ART 163 Landscape Painting AS**

A beginning painting course with a specific emphasis on working from the landscape. Students investigate a variety of approaches when working directly from the landscape or working from memory of a place. Central to the course is Gaston Bachelard's *Poetics of Space*, a philosophical study of place—rooms, forests, shells—in the

poetic imagination. In conjunction with visual issues such as space color and composition the course will focus on poetic, historical, and psychological experience of place. *ARTS; Offered every Spring; L. Lombard*

**ART 202 Greek Art and Architecture AH**

See description for CLAS 202. *HUM; CL: CLAS 202; S. Fineberg*

**ART 204 Roman Art and Architecture AH**

See description for CLAS 204. *HUM; Prereq: ART 105 or permission of the instructor; CL: CLAS 204; STAFF*

**ART 210 Drawing II AS**

*ARTS; STAFF*

**ART 212 Two-Dimensional Design II AS**

Building on understandings developed in Art 112, students will practice manipulating visual elements and relationships inherent to graphic design using both material and digital methods. Emphasis is placed on solving visual problems by applying principles of formal hierarchy, information clarity, and typographic communication. Practice is framed by discussions and readings concerning the influence of design in contemporary culture. *Prereq: Art 112, previous design experience, or by permission of the instructor; Offered odd years Spring; T. Stedman*

**ART 213 Painting II AS**

*ARTS; Prereq: ART 113; Offered every Winter; L. Lombard, T. Gant*

**ART 214 Photography II/ Digital Photography II AS**

Students select one or two photographic projects and explore those in depth. Weekly group critiques of work, and class discussions of assigned readings. Students who have only completed ART 114 will be required to work only in analog black and white film. Students who have only completed ART 119 or JOUR 119 will be required to work only in digital images. Students who have completed both 114 and 119 may work in black and white film or digital or both. *ARTS; Prereq: ART 114, ART 119 or JOUR 119, or permission of the instructor; Students may not receive*

credit for both ART and JOUR 214; Offered every Winter; M. Godsil

**ART 215 Printmaking II AS**

Builds on experience and knowledge from Printmaking I. Projects expand understandings of printmaking techniques. Processes include woodcut and linoleum relief and copper etching. Includes an intensive exposure to color theory based on the work of Joseph Albers. Students will be challenged to engage with contemporary critical concepts by researching and presenting the work of influential artists. ARTS; Prereq: ART 115; Offered every Spring; A. Ferrigno

**ART 216 Ceramics II AS**

Students work with increased independence toward defining their own creative interests in the medium. Includes technical instruction in ceramic materials and firing techniques. Students research and present the work of contemporary and experimental clay artists, to develop awareness of contemporary ideas and practices. ARTS; Prereq: ART 116; M. Holmes

**ART 217 Sculpture II AS**

Builds on concepts and techniques from Sculpture I. Students are encouraged to work with increased independence towards defining their own creative agenda. Includes technical instruction in welding, woodworking, plaster casting. Students research and present on modern or contemporary artists to develop a critical awareness of sculptural practices. ARTS; Prereq: ART 117; Offered every Spring; M. Holmes

**ART 220 Typography: Designing with Type**

Even in our digital world, the ability to shape and work with letters to visually convey meaning is an elemental skill of design. Through exercises and assignments, students will build the skills and understandings necessary to typographic design and related arenas. Studio assignments, readings, and discussions will expose students to foundational problems and methods. Prereq: ART 110 or ART 112 or ART 115 or JOUR 118 or permission of the instructor; CL: JOUR 220; Offered even years Spring; T. Stedman

**ART 221 Native Arts of the Americas: Their History and Cultural Legacy AH**

Surveys the art of the native peoples of the Americas with a focus on the ancient art of Mesoamerica and the Andes, as well as cultural artifacts of native American Indian peoples. Considers methodological and cultural issues of studying non-Western artistic traditions in conjunction with a critical examination of the cultural legacy of native arts to more recent artistic developments. HUM; Prereq: ART 105, ART 106, or permission of the instructor; CL: LAST 221; W; DV; Offered even years Winter; G. Gilbert

**ART 223 Renaissance Art and Architecture AH**

European architecture, sculpture, and painting of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Emphasis on such major figures as Brunelleschi, Masaccio, Michelangelo, Van Eyck, Durer, Titian, Gentileschi, and Giotto in the context of pictorial and sculptural form and religious, philosophical and cultural beliefs. HUM; Prereq: ART 105, ART 106, or permission of the instructor; L. Lombard

**ART 224 Baroque Art and Architecture AH**

Seventeenth century European painting, sculpture, and architecture. Special attention is given to major artists such as Bernini, Gentileschi, Poussin, Rubens, and Rembrandt in the context of social, political, cultural and religious trends. Particular emphasis is given to such topics as artistic identity, gender, Baroque theories of visibility, and the role of art in relation to Absolutism. HUM; Prereq: ART 105, ART 106, or permission of the instructor; W; Offered odd years Spring; G. Gilbert

**ART 225 Nineteenth Century European and American Art and Architecture AH**

Treats major movements from Neoclassicism to Post-Impressionism and examines artists such as David, Turner, Delacroix, Monet, Cezanne, Rodin, and Van Gogh in the context of political, social, and philosophical trends. HUM; Prereq: ART 105, ART 106, or permission of the instructor; W; Offered even years spring; G. Gilbert



**ART 226 Twentieth Century European and American Art and Architecture** AH

Emphasis is primarily on European painting, sculpture, and architecture from 1900 to World War II. Special attention is given to major artists such as Matisse, Picasso, Kandinsky and Mondrian with an emphasis on examining modern aesthetic movements in relation to issues of radical and utopian politics, philosophy, spiritualism, psychological theory, and gender. *HUM; Prereq: ART 105, ART 106, or permission of the instructor; W; Offered odd years Fall; G. Gilbert*

**ART 246 Contemporary American and European Art** AH

Examines key formal and critical developments from the 1940s to the present within a social context. Considers the relation of late modernism and postmodernism to issues of philosophy, cultural history and politics. *HUM; Prereq: ART 105, ART 106, or permission of the instructor; W; Offered even years Fall; G. Gilbert*

**ART 247 Knox in New York** AS AH

A unique Fall Term course that extends into Winter Break, and combines Studio Art with Art History. During fall students participate in a seminar course that focuses on European and New York artists and art movements from the early 20th century to the present. During ten days in New York, students visit galleries and museum collections, present a research project, and attend drawing classes and lectures at the Studio School. In the last week, students return to Knox to resolve a body of work based on their experiences in New York. *Prereq: ART 110, one 200-level Art History course, and one 200-level Studio Art course, or permission of the instructor; The cost of the New York segment is covered by a special program fee; Offered odd years Fall; L. Lombard, T. Gant*

**ART 261 American Art, Architecture and Culture** AH

This course is a selected overview of the history of American art from the late eighteenth century through the mid-twentieth century with an emphasis on art as part of a larger material culture related to political, socio-economic and intellectual trends. A major concern is the contribution of visual culture to the conceptualization of

American national identity in light of changing views associated with nature, labor, race, gender and sexuality. A special topical issue is the influence of American Transcendental and Pragmatist philosophy on the development of artistic styles and themes. *Prereq: ART 105 or 106, and/or HIST 160 or 161 are recommended; CL: AMST 261; W; Offered odd years Winter; G. Gilbert*

**ART 280 Topics in Artistic Practice**

Since the early twentieth century, art has expanded to be all kinds of things that don't fit within traditional categories. Contemporary artistic practices include environmental and site-specific art, video and performance, political actions, social practices, community-based works, collaborations with scientists, and works incorporating light, sound, or motion. Each offering of this course allows students to explore a new or alternative mode of artistic practice, with creative projects framed by technical or material instruction, critical/historical readings, and discussions. *Prereq: Two studio art courses or permission of the instructor; Offered at least once per year - Fall or Spring; STAFF*

**ART 323 Visual Culture Theory**

This course examines the emerging interdisciplinary field of Visual Culture Theory and will introduce students to a study of modern and post-modern discourses on vision and visibility. Drawing from art history, sociology, psychology, film and media studies, Marxism, feminist and post-colonial theory, Visual Culture Theory analyzes the role of visual images in shaping philosophical, cultural, political, racial and sexual notions of identity. The course also investigates the meaning of images in relation to such popular media as photography, film, television, video, animation, advertising, pornography and the digital culture of the web. *Prereq: A course in Film Studies, ENG 200, or a 200-level Art History course; CL: FILM 323, IDIS 323; DV; Offered even years Spring; G. Gilbert*

**ART 326 Curriculum Development and Teaching in Art (K-12)** AS

An independent study course for Art (K-12) specialists. Students examine art materials, activities and instructional methods appropriate

for the K-12 classroom, with an emphasis on elementary. Projects are determined through consultation with art teachers in public schools. *Prereq: One 200-level studio art course; STAFF*

### **ART 342 Interpreting Works of Art AH**

An overview of the historiography and methodology of art history. Through comparative analysis of interpretive strategies such as formalism, iconography, Marxism, psychoanalysis, feminism, and semiotics, the benefits and limitations of various methodological and theoretical perspectives are considered and debated. *HUM; Prereq: previous work in art history or permission of the instructor; W; Offered odd years Spring; G. Gilbert*

### **ART 351 Advanced Studio Workshop**

An intensive critique course with the purpose of providing a challenging and supportive creative environment for serious art students to develop their work as artists. Also provides a context for developing the skills of productive critical discourse, familiarization with influential artists and ideas, and continued technical/material learning. *Prereq: ART 110 and any 200-level studio course and an art history course, or permission of the instructor; May be taken up to three times as a substitute for any 300-level studio course; Offered every Fall and Spring; STAFF*

### **ART 390 Open Studio (2 1/2)**

The culminating experience of the Studio Art major, Open Studio allows seniors to intensively pursue their work in a challenging and supportive creative community. During Winter Term, senior art majors immerse themselves in the studio while spending six hours each week in critical dialogue with a team of faculty members. Weekly meetings with a faculty mentor, studio exercises, and workshops all promote the exploration of new ideas, techniques, and creative directions. *Prereq: One credit of ART 351; O, with successful completion of ART 392. Offered every Winter term; STAFF*

### **ART 392 Exhibit Practicum (1/2)**

Preparation for senior shows. The course includes workshops on gallery practices and regular meetings to develop artists' statements and presenta-

tions given publicly at the time of Senior show openings. *O, with successful completion of ART 390. Offered every Spring term; STAFF*

### **ART 399A Senior Research in Art History (1/2 or 1)**

Independent study of a selected topic with a faculty mentor and production of a research paper. The research paper is also presented in the form of a conference talk at a departmental symposium, in which students answer questions from the audience. *O; STAFF*

### Program Committee

Weihong Du, *Chinese*, chair

Steven M. Cohn, *Economics*

Nancy Eberhardt, *Anthropology/Sociology*

Chisato Kojima, *Japanese*

Mat Matsuda, *Japanese*

Michael Schneider, *History*

Shuyan Gao Shipplet, *Chinese*

William Young, *Philosophy*

Asia, a vast, culturally and linguistically diverse region, is home to half the world's population. Study of this region requires a broad scope as well as specific study of one or more societies within it. Asia is divided conventionally into five subregions: East Asia, Southeast Asia, South Asia, Central Asia, and Western Asia. Asian Studies combines training in Asian languages with study of the cultural, social, economic, and intellectual complexity of these subregions. While the program is new, it has deep roots. Asian students have come to Knox for nearly a century. Regular courses in Asian history began in the 1960's and Japanese language in the 1980's. Current members of the Knox faculty have lived and engaged in research in India, Thailand, the Middle East, China, and Japan.

The strength of Asian Studies at Knox is East Asia, with the established Japanese language program and the newly created Chinese language program. Asia-related courses in Anthropology/Sociology, Political Science, History, and Philosophy provide additional opportunities. In addition to the Asian Studies major, students may minor in Japanese or Chinese.

Off-campus study in Asia has been a key component of Asian studies at Knox for decades. In addition to the approved programs in Japan, China, and India, students have participated in study programs in Southeast Asia, Middle East, and Oceania. See the catalog section on Special Programs and Opportunities.

Another avenue for study in Asia is Japan Term. Japan Term is an interdisciplinary set of Japan-focused courses offered during the Fall Term, alternating years. Participants travel to Japan during the December break to explore key sites and complete course projects.

The Asian Studies major is an interdisciplinary program that combines study of Asian languages and cultures with depth of study in a single discipline focused on Asia. The major requirements encourage students to study Asia broadly, while allowing students to concentrate on one Asian society. Off-campus study in Asia is also encouraged.

For a full description of the programs in Asian languages, see the listings for Chinese and Japanese.

### Special Library Collections

Edgar A. Bancroft (US  
Ambassador to Japan 1924-25)  
Papers  
Mikiso Hane Papers

### Special Opportunities

Japan Term  
Mikiso Hane Prize in Asian  
Studies  
Northwestern Polytechnical  
University Summer Camp  
(Xi'an, China)

### Recent Off-Campus Study

ACM India  
ACM Shanghai (China)  
Akita International University  
(Japan)  
Antioch Buddhist Studies, Bodh  
Gaya (India)  
Antioch Buddhist Studies, Kyoto  
(Japan)  
China Studies Institute, Beijing  
(China)  
ACM Shanghai (China)  
GLCA/ACM Japan Study  
International Sustainable  
Development Studies Institute  
(ISDSI) (Thailand)  
Kansai Gaidai University (Japan)  
Sophia University (Japan)

The program's curriculum contributes to the College's Foundations and Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *History and Social Science (HSS) Foundation* - ASIA/ANSO 236, ASIA/HIST 241, and ASIA/HIST 242 fulfill the History and Social Sciences Foundation requirement
- *Humanities (HUM) Foundation* - ASIA/CHIN 223 fulfills the Humanities Foundation requirement
- *Writing Key Competency* - Students will complete writing intensive courses as part of their Asian Content and Allied Field courses, usually at the 300 level. ASIA 399 is also writing intensive.
- *Understanding Diversity (DV) Key Competency* - ASIA/ANSO 236 and ASIA/CHIN 320 fulfill the colleges Understanding Diversity requirement.
- *Speaking Key Competency* - JAPN 203 and CHIN 203 are speaking-intensive courses for majors. Students who do not study Japanese or Chinese should select an Asian Content or Allied Field course that has O designation.
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Language courses will introduce students to the variety of tools for second language acquisition, word processing, and electronic reference works. In area studies courses, students will develop skills for accessing and evaluating web-based resources about Asia. Advanced courses cultivate students' understanding of the issues and controversies surrounding representation of Asians in old and new media, as well as exploring questions of access, connectivity, and censorship. The senior capstone ASIA 399 will allow students to employ and refine skills in library database searches, evaluation of web-based materials, and presentation of research outcomes.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing an Asian Studies major will be able to:

1. Identify the major political, social, cultural, and intellectual dimensions of human experience in Asia.
2. Cultivate college-level competence in an Asian language as an avenue for further opportunities to explore the experiences of members of Asian societies.
3. Contrast and apply different methodologies for interpreting Asian societies and appreciate the ethical implications of serving as a cross-cultural learner and interpreter.
4. Design and execute a research project in order to enhance our understanding of Asia.

---

### Requirements for the major

11 credits as follows:

- **Language and Context Component:** Three credits of study in an Asian language and its social context. This requirement can be satisfied in one of two ways:
- Three credits of Japanese or Chinese language at the 200 level or above; or
- Participation in an approved, semester-length or longer language and culture study program in Asia, excluding China and Japan.
- **Asian Content Component:** Four credits of study with an Asian-related focus. At least one must be at the 300-level. 100-level language credits cannot be counted toward this requirement.
- **Allied Field Component:** Three credits in a single department, selected in consultation with the academic advisor. One credit must be at the 300 level. Credits used to satisfy the Asian Content Component cannot be used to satisfy the Allied Field Component
- **Senior Project:** One credit of ASIA 399 or ASIA 400

---

## Courses

**ASIA 114 East Asian Philosophy**

See description for PHIL 114. *CL: PHIL 114; Normally offered alternate years; W. Young*

**ASIA 141 Introduction to Chinese Civilization**

See description for CHIN 141. *CL: CHIN 141, HIST 141; Normally offered alternate years; W. Du*

**ASIA 142 Introduction to Japanese and Korean Civilizations**

See description for HIST 142. *CL: HIST 142; Normally offered alternate years; M. Schneider*

**ASIA 205 Buddhism and Japanese Buddhism**

See description for PHIL 205. *CL: PHIL 205, RELS 205; Normally offered alternate years; W. Young*

**ASIA 220 The Chinese Literary Tradition**

See description for CHIN 220. *CL: CHIN 220; Offered annually, typically winter; W. Du*

**ASIA 221 Women and Modern Chinese Literature**

See description for CHIN 221. *CL: CHIN 221, GWST 222; Offered annually, typically winter; W. Du*

**ASIA 222 Japanese Popular Culture**

See description for JAPN 220. *CL: JAPN 220; Offered in the winter biennially; M. Matsuda*

**ASIA 223 Chinese Popular Culture**

See description for CHIN 223. *HUM; Prereq: Sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: CHIN 223; Offered occasionally; W. Du*

**ASIA 225 Introduction to Chinese Film**

See description for CHIN 225. *CL: CHIN 225, FILM 225; Offered occasionally; W. Du*

**ASIA 235 Contemporary Buddhism in Southeast Asia**

See description for ANSO 235. *Prereq: Sophomore standing; CL: ANSO 235; Offered occasionally, typically in the spring; N. Eberhardt*

**ASIA 236 Ethnography of Southeast Asia**

See description for ANSO 236. *HSS; CL: ANSO 236; DV; Offered occasionally, typically in the spring; N. Eberhardt*

**ASIA 240 In Search of China:****Then and Now (1/2)**

This is a two-week travel study course that explores historical sites as well as the contemporary bustle of life in large cities. Students are asked to use their imagination and creativity to navigate the perspectives needed to appreciate the sites and ways of life they witness. This course includes a .5 credit fall preparation class, a December trip to China, and a final, interdisciplinary project where students report on the findings of their fieldwork. Projects will address the themes of transformation, self-reflection, and the living connection between historical and contemporary China. Stops include Xi'an, Dunhuang, and Beijing. *Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in ASIA/HIST 141 or permission of the instructor; W. Du*

**ASIA 241 Modern China**

See description for HIST 241. *HSS; Prereq: one course in history; HIST 141 is recommended; CL: HIST 241; Normally offered alternate years; M. Schneider*

**ASIA 242 Japan: from Samurai to Superpower**

See description for HIST 242. *HSS; Prereq: one course in history; HIST 142 is recommended; CL: HIST 242; Normally offered alternate years; M. Schneider*

**ASIA 244 East Asian International Relations**

See description for HIST 244. *Prereq: Sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; one course in Asian Studies recommended; CL: HIST 244; Offered occasionally; M. Schneider*

**ASIA 246/346 Tokyo: Rise of a Megacity**

See description for HIST 246. *Prereq: HIST 246; One course in history or Japanese studies is recommended; HIST 346: HIST 245 or 285 or permission of the instructor; CL: HIST 246; ASIA 346 is W; M. Schneider*

**ASIA 263 Japanese Literature I**

(In English translation) See description for JAPN 263. *CL: JAPN 263; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

**ASIA 270 Japanese Language and Culture**

See description for JAPN 270. *Prereq: JAPN 101 or permission of the instructor; CL: JAPN 270; Offered in the fall biennially; M. Matsuda*

**ASIA 273 Japanese Literature II**

(In English translation) See description for JAPN 273. *CL: JAPN 273; Students may not earn credit for both ASIA 273 and ASIA 373; Offered in the spring biennially; STAFF*

**ASIA 320 Orientalism, Occidentalism, and Chinese Culture**

A theoretical survey of historical and contemporary relations between the Western world and the East, specifically China. Interdisciplinary in approach, this class investigates cultural interactions and classic Asian Studies theory through comparative analysis of diverse media, including: short stories, film, non-fiction, pop culture, and art forms. Topics such as colonialism, diaspora, appropriation of the Other, and trans-nationalism are also part of our focus. *Prereq: junior standing; at least one course in Asian Studies recommended, or permission of the instructor; CL: CHIN 320; DV; Offered occasionally; W. Du*

**ASIA 321 Women & Modern Chinese Literature**

See description of ASIA 221. Additional research component and consent of the Instructor required for ASIA 321. *Prereq: Junior standing and at least one literature course or 200-level ASIA course with a C- or better; CL: CHIN 321, GWST 322; Offered annually, typically winter; W. Du*

**ASIA 340 Culture and Diplomacy in Modern East Asia**

See description for HIST 340. *Prereq: HIST 241, 242, and 285, or permission of the instructor; CL: HIST 340; W; M. Schneider*

**ASIA 344 East Asian International Relations**

See description for HIST 344. *Prereq: HIST 245 or 285 or at least two courses in international relations and/or Asian Studies, or permission of the instructor; CL: HIST 344; W; offered occasionally; M. Schneider*

**ASIA 345 The Chinese Economy**

See description for ECON 345. *Prereq: sophomore standing, one from among ECON 110, 120, 340, 373, HIST 241, or PS 326, or permission of the instructor; CL: ECON 345; Offered annually, typically in the fall; S. Cohn*

**ASIA 363 Japanese Literature I**

See description for JAPN 263. Additional research component and consent of instructor required for 363. *Prereq: One literature course, or one 200-level ASIA or JAPN course, or permission of the instructor; CL: JAPN 363; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

**ASIA 370 Japanese Language and Culture**

See description for JAPN 270. Students who enroll in ASIA 370 complete additional requirements. *Prereq: JAPN 101 or permission of the instructor; CL: JAPN 370; Offered in the fall biennially; M. Matsuda*

**ASIA 373 Japanese Literature II**

See description for ASIA 273. Additional research component and consent of the instructor required for ASIA 373. *Prereq: One literature course or one 200-level JAPN or ASIA course, or permission of the instructor; CL: JAPN 373; Students may not earn credit for both ASIA 273 and ASIA 373; Offered in the spring biennially; STAFF*

**ASIA 399 Senior Project (1/2 or 1)**

Preparation of an independent research project under the guidance of Asian Studies faculty members. *W; STAFF*

### Program Committee

Andrew Mehl, *Chemistry*, chair

Janet Kirkley, *Biochemistry* (on leave 2016-17)

*Macrophage activation and regulation*

Diana Cermak, *Chemistry*

Matthew Jones-Rhodes, *Biology*

Esther Penick, *Biology*

Lawrence Welch, *Chemistry*

Biochemistry encompasses the chemical, molecular, and cellular events that sustain life. Because biological functions in both the normal and diseased state are increasingly studied and elucidated at the molecular and cellular level, biochemistry is an essential foundation for more specialized fields, such as genetics, immunology, virology, and medicine. Advances in biochemical knowledge lead to a better understanding of life processes and to the development of treatments to prevent and cure disease.

Knox's biochemistry major requires courses in biology and chemistry to establish a solid foundation of basic principles in these subjects that are required for more advanced study in biochemistry. The core biochemistry courses then provide a well-rounded education in macromolecule structure and function, metabolic pathways and regulation, molecular biology, cell biology, biochemical techniques, and physical biochemistry. The early and strong emphasis on laboratory experience enriches the major with the opportunity to learn by doing. Biochemical techniques are vital to the discipline, and students learn to perform the methods that they study in class. Advanced laboratories and the capstone senior research project build on skills learned earlier in the program. Likewise, advanced classes, such as Immunology and Proteins and Enzymes, reinforce and extend principles from the core courses. These electives offer students the opportunity to pursue specific academic and career interests and demonstrate the application of biochemistry to other, specialized fields.

Faculty in the biochemistry program maintain ongoing research programs in such diverse areas as enzymology, immunology, and developmental biology. The outstanding array of instrumentation and techniques available to students includes nucleic acid and protein electrophoresis, UV-vis spectroscopy, circular dichroism spectroscopy, mammalian tissue culture, DNA sequencing, analytical and preparative column and high-pressure liquid chromatography, nuclear magnetic and electron spin resonance spectroscopy, electron and fluorescence microscopy, analytical and quantitative immunoassay, recombinant DNA technology, and polymerase chain reaction DNA amplification for cloning or gene expression analysis. Faculty frequently develop labs for class based on their research that utilize the research equipment, making the laboratory preparation of biochemistry majors up to date and

### Special Facilities

Cellular immunology lab

Separations facility (GC, GC-MS, HPLC, CE, FPLC)

Molecular biology lab

Center for Microscopy

Center for Spectroscopy

### Capstone Work

Senior independent research project

### Graduate and Medical School Acceptances

University of Chicago M.D.-Ph.D. program

University of North Carolina – Chapel Hill M.D.-Ph.D. program

University of California – Los Angeles

John Hopkins University

University of Iowa M.D.-Ph.D. program

Washington University

Harvard University

University of Illinois School of Medicine

Rush Medical College

Indiana University School of Medicine

George Washington University School of Medicine

### Recent Employment

University of Illinois

Abbott Laboratories

National Institutes of Health

University of Chicago

### Recent Off-Campus Programs

Denmark's International Study Program  
Oak Ridge Science Semester  
Caicos Island Field Studies  
University of Aberdeen

### Recent Internships

Galesburg Cottage Hospital  
Proctor and Gamble  
Merck Research Laboratories

### Recent Student Achievements

Presentation at American Association of Immunologists annual meeting  
Co-authoring scientific journal articles with professors:  
Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications  
Scandinavian Journal of Immunology  
Fulbright Scholarship

### Honors Projects

"Effects of ethanol on J774A.1 macrophages and the possible modification of their immune response to LPS exposure"  
"Determination of the molecular volume for the dimeric GrpE protein using fluorescence anisotropy"

### Regular Participation at Scholarly Meetings

Illinois State Academy of Sciences  
Pew Midstates Science/  
Mathematics Consortium

highly useful for graduate study or employment. The opportunities for independent work in biochemistry and related fields at Knox are extensive and varied, and enable students to gain the additional lab skills and experience they desire to meet their post-graduate goals. Students present the results of their research at a variety of regional and national research conferences.

Given the current molecular emphasis in many biological and biomedical areas, a major in biochemistry at Knox prepares students for employment, professional school, or graduate study in a large number of fields. Graduates have been employed by premier academic and commercial research institutions; enrolled in graduate programs in virology, biochemistry, immunology, and nutrition; and matriculated at schools of medicine, dentistry, podiatry, and other health professions. The broad applicability of biochemical principles and techniques to many aspects of science makes biochemistry an unusually versatile major ideally suited to a wide range of interests and career plans.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - BCHM 140 and 310 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - BCHM 265 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Scientific knowledge in the field of Biochemistry and related biomedical disciplines is growing at a pace that increases every year. To ensure that Knox Biochemistry majors acquire the ability to find, evaluate, and utilize scientific information correctly, the Biochemistry major incorporates instruction in the skilled use of technological and informational resources and tools. Required courses in the Biochemistry core curriculum (Biochemistry 265, 301, 302, and 310 teach specific skills (e.g., data capture and analysis, molecular modeling, literature searches, word processing) that a professional biochemist needs. Examples of software packages and computer resources that Biochemistry majors learn to use are Excel (data analysis), QuantityOne (data capture and analysis), RasMol (molecular modeling), GenBank (bioinformatics), KaleidaGraph (data presentation), and PubMed (literature searching).

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students majoring in Biochemistry will be able to:

1. Describe how the physicochemical nature of the macromolecules contributes to their function.
2. Demonstrate comprehension of the scientific method and skill in research by being able to: Set an experimental objective, understand how the technique works, understand why that technique is important to that objective, use the technique to acquire data, analyze and present the data, come to a reasonable conclusion supported by the data, and communicate that conclusion.



3. Apply principles learned in prerequisite courses to a specific discipline in Biochemistry or a related field

---

## Requirements for the major

10 credits as follows:

- BIOL 120, CHEM 102 or 102A, CHEM 211, CHEM 212
- BCHM 265, BCHM 301, BCHM 302, BCHM 310
- One elective from among the following list: BCHM 333, BCHM 334, BCHM 335, BCHM 340, BCHM 345, CHEM 215, CHEM 325, BIOL 328, BIOL 332, or BIOL 338.
- The senior capstone experience, requiring a research project or in-depth library project: BCHM 399 or BCHM 400.

---

## Requirements for the minor

5 courses as follows:

- BIOL 120 (Cell Biology and Physiology)
- CHEM 211 and CHEM 212 (Organic Chemistry)
- BCHM 301 and BCHM 302 (Structure and Function; Chemistry of Metabolism)

Note: Students double majoring in Biochemistry and Biology may count no more than 3 courses to both majors. Students double majoring in Biochemistry and Chemistry may count no more than 4 courses to both majors. For major-minor combinations of Biochemistry and either Biology or Chemistry, no more than 2 courses may apply simultaneously to both programs.

---

## Courses

### **BCHM 265 Cell Biology**

A comprehensive survey of the structures and functions of the cell. Organelles, membranes, and cellular processes are examined with an emphasis on biochemical aspects. *Prereq: BIOL 120 and 130, or CHEM 212; O; Offered annually, usually fall; J. Kirkley*

### **BCHM 301 Biochemistry I: Structure and Function**

A survey of the chemical and physical nature of biological macromolecules, including nucleic acids, proteins, lipids and carbohydrates, and the biochemistry of enzyme catalysis, bioenergetics, and regulatory mechanisms. *Prereq: CHEM 212 and BIOL 120; Offered annually, usually spring; J. Kirkley, A. Mehl*

### **BCHM 302 Biochemistry II: Chemistry of Metabolism**

A survey of metabolism focusing on major biochemical pathways and molecular biology. *Prereq:*

*BCHM 301; Offered annually, usually winter; J. Kirkley, A. Mehl*

### **BCHM 310 Biochemical Methods**

The principles and techniques of experimental biochemistry, focusing on methods of isolation and techniques to analyze structure and function. *Prereq: CHEM 212 and BIOL 120; W; Offered annually, usually spring; J. Kirkley, A. Mehl*

### **BCHM 333 Modern Biochemical Instrumentation**

A survey into the current instrumentation used in biochemical research. This will include spectroscopic techniques (UV-Vis, IR, CD, NMR, EPR, and uses of mass spectroscopy). Additional techniques will include, but not be limited to, surface plasmon resonance (SPR) and rheometry. The laboratory will provide insight into identification of biological molecules and also interactions between molecules. *Prereq: BCHM 301 (Biochemistry majors) or permission of the instructor (others); Offered alternate years, usually spring; A. Mehl*

**BCHM 334 Proteins and Enzymes**

A thorough examination of proteins, focusing on how the structure of a protein relates to its function and how enzymatic activity is achieved. Classical and modern techniques that are used for mechanistic investigation of enzymes are discussed. *Prereq: BCHM 301 (Biochemistry majors) or permission of the instructor (others); Offered alternate years, usually spring; A. Mehl*

**BCHM 335 Immunology**

An investigation of the mammalian immune system at the systemic, cellular and molecular levels. *Prereq: BCHM 265, or BIOL 120 and 130 with permission of the instructor; Offered alternate years, usually winter or spring; J. Kirkley*

**BCHM 340 Pharmacology**

An introduction to basic pharmacological principles: drug distribution, drug metabolism and excretion, receptor binding and toxicology. *Prereq: BCHM 265, or BIOL 120 and 130 with permission of the instructor; Offered alternate years, usually winter or spring; J. Kirkley*

**BCHM 345 Molecular Medicine**

Disease is increasingly understood at the cellular and molecular level. This course focuses on how normal cellular and molecular processes go awry during disease, draws a correlation between biochemical malfunctions and disease characteristics and outcomes, and addresses new, molecularly-based therapies that exploit knowledge of disease mechanism to effect a cure. *Prereq: BCHM 265 or BIOL 120 and 130, and junior standing; Offered alternate years, usually fall or winter; J. Kirkley*

**BCHM 399 Independent Research (1/2 or 1)**

*Prereq: BCHM 310; STAFF*

### Faculty and professional interests

James Mountjoy, chair (Fall/Winter) (on leave Spring 2017)

*Behavioral ecology, ornithology, sexual selection and the evolution of bird song repertoires*

Matthew Jones-Rhoades, chair (Spring 2017)

*Plant molecular genetics, genomics*

Stuart Allison

*Plant ecology, conservation biology, restoration of natural ecosystems*

Nicholas Gidmark

*Functional morphology, biomechanics, muscle physiology, and ichthyology*

Esther Penick

*Neurobiology*

Jennifer Templeton (on leave Spring 2017)

*Behavioral ecology, cognitive ecology, group foraging and learning in birds, fish, and dogs*

Judith Thorn

*Developmental, cellular, and molecular biology of early embryogenesis in Xenopus*

### Cooperating faculty from other programs

Janet Kirkley, *Biochemistry*

Biology investigates structure and function in the living world and considers how those structures and functions are adapted to specific environments. It studies life at all levels of organization, from the molecular to the total ecosystem. The questions biology addresses bear directly upon many of the problems that confront human society, as well as other organisms and environments that make up the biosphere. A biological perspective provides gratifying insight about the position, role, and uniqueness of humans as organisms within the interactive living world. There is an undeniable beauty and elegance in the living world; biology studies the mechanisms and principles upon which that beauty is elaborated.

To equip students with the perspective for such study, the Knox biology major is structured to provide students both a broad base in the life sciences and an in-depth understanding of a more specific area in biology. Building a broad base begins with the 100-level introductory survey courses. These courses define the three specific areas around which the biology major is organized. General Chemistry supports this broad base with an understanding of the chemical principles upon which the living world is dependent. Introduction to Research is an important gateway to upper-level courses in the major. Its focus is the scientific method, and it serves to develop critical reasoning skills that are important to conducting the experimental investigations that are essential in furthering our understanding of biology. This course also develops written and oral communication skills and provides biology

### Special

#### Facilities/Collections

Aquarium Room

Center for Cell and Molecular Biology

Center for Cell and Tissue Culture

Center for Microscopy

Green Oaks Field Station

Herbarium

Natural History Collection in the

Hurd Museum

Ellen Browning Scripps

Greenhouse

### Related Co-Curricular

#### Activities

AIDS Consciousness Today (ACT)

Knox Advocates for Recycling and Environmental Support

(KARES)

American Medical Student

Association Premed Chapter

Sigma Xi, The Scientific Research Society

### Participating Universities for Cooperative Programs

Duke University, Masters in Forestry/Environmental Management

George Washington University Early Selection Medical Program

Rush University, Nursing  
Washington University, Ph.D. in Occupational Therapy

### Regular Participation in Scholarly Meetings

American Society of Plant Physiologists

Animal Behavior Society

Ecological Society of America

Illinois State Academy of Sciences

Midstates Science/Mathematics Consortium

Society for Conservation Biology

Society for Developmental Biology

Society for Ecological Restoration

### Recent Honors Projects

“Telomerase Upregulation  
During Tissue Regeneration in  
*Dugesia tigrina*”

“The Nuclear Localization of  
Both Isoforms of Intersectin  
During *Xenopus laevis*  
Development”

“Ecological Census of Coral Reef  
Habitats in the Vicinity of  
Tobacco Caye, Belize C.A.”

“Innate Predator Recognition  
and Cultural Transmission of  
Predator Recognition in the  
Zebra Finch (*Taeniopygia  
guttata*)”

Ecology and Morphology of the  
Subterranean Flowers of  
*Amphicarpa bracteata*

Study of Ventral Nerve Cord  
Regeneration in Sipunculans

Male Mate Choice and Personality  
in Zebra Finches

Assessing the Invertebrate  
Composition of Reconstructed  
Prairies

Determining the mRNA  
Expression Patterns of the  
Endocytic Protein Intersectin  
in Early *Xenopus laevis*  
Development

### Graduate School Admissions

Cornell University

Rush University Medical School

University of Illinois, Medical  
School

University of Wisconsin-Madison

University of Iowa

University of Chicago

Washington University

University of Pittsburgh

Rutgers University

University of North Carolina

Washington State University

Yale University

University of Washington

Southern Illinois University

Montana State University

University of Notre Dame

majors with an informed use of technology via the use of state-of-the-art presentation, data analysis, and word processing technology. Majors then take at least one 300-level course in each of the three areas of ecology, evolution and behavior (310-319), organismal (320-329), and cell and molecular biology (330-339). These courses serve to solidify the broad base in biology, grounding it in a more richly detailed appreciation of fundamental biological principles. Students are free to choose (with input from their advisor) which courses most appropriately match and further their individual interests. Students are then asked to select one of these areas in which to conduct study in-depth via an additional 300 level course in that area or a course in laboratory and field techniques (340-349), followed by independent (380-384) or Honors research, where students are required to present their findings in written and oral form. Many biology majors complete several terms of research for a project earning College Honors.

**Students planning to attend graduate or professional school or to pursue a career in biology are strongly encouraged to take additional courses that are not required for the biology major.**

These additional courses will provide knowledge and skills that will be extremely valuable for life in biology after graduation from Knox. Organic chemistry is essential for students considering careers in organismal or cellular/molecular biology as well as for students interested in the health sciences. Similarly, a course in statistics is strongly recommended, especially for students considering a career in the areas of ecology, evolution, or behavior. Calculus and general physics are also strongly recommended for students with plans for any type of graduate study. Students who are interested in pursuing a laboratory based career would also benefit from taking analytical chemistry.

The emphasis of the department is on putting the student's understanding of biology to work through participation in research. The research experience is important to all students, whether they are preparing for careers as researchers in the life sciences, for medical or other health schools, or for graduate school. Our students have been well served by this emphasis. Ninety percent of them have gone on to careers or advanced degree programs in biology or biology-related disciplines. About 17% of them go directly into Ph.D. programs and another 16% go into other graduate programs. About 20% enter medical school; another 8% enter other advanced degree health programs. The remaining students gain employment in biology or biology-related professional positions.

For students seeking teacher certification in biology, the Biology Department in conjunction with the Educational Studies Department offers a secondary education teaching credential in biology. Due to the sequential nature of many of the requirements for the teaching certificate, it is essential for interested students to identify themselves to both the Biology and Educational Studies Department Chairs as early as possible in their college careers in order to develop an appropriate plan of study.

Students preparing for medical school are offered a wide range of courses in the Biology Department. Pre-medical advising is supported by the faculty advisor and a student run pre-medical club.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - BIOL 210 and 380-384 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - BIOL 210 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Biology majors develop advanced manuscript editing, spreadsheet, presentation, database research, and data analysis skills which are developed in BIOL 210 and through 300-level courses. Specialized technology (e.g., scanning electron microscopy, PCR, advanced data analysis, image analysis, etc.) is acquired through advanced courses and through individualized independent research projects.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a Biology major will be able to:

1. Acquire and use disciplinary knowledge in biology
2. Generate and analyze data in biology with appropriate techniques and methodological approaches
3. Describe and explain the application and societal and environmental implications of biology in the world outside of the classroom
4. Apply scientific investigative skills (i.e. the scientific method in its many forms) to answer questions in biology
5. Communicate effectively, both orally and in writing in the style typically used in biology

## Requirements for the major

10 credits as follows:

- Introductory courses BIOL 110, BIOL 120, BIOL 130 and BIOL 210
- Ecology, Evolution and Behavior: at least one from BIOL 311A, BIOL 312, BIOL 314, BIOL 315, BIOL 316, BIOL 317, BIOL 318, BIOL 319
- Organismal Biology: at least one from BIOL 320, BIOL 321, BIOL 322, BIOL 324, BIOL 325, BIOL 328, BIOL 329
- Cell and Molecular Biology: at least one from BIOL 331, BIOL 332, BIOL 333, BIOL 335, BIOL 336, BIOL 338, BCHM 265, BCHM 334, BCHM 335, BCHM 340, BCHM 345
- One additional 300-level biology course
- Research: BIOL 380 (1/2) and at least a half credit from BIOL 380-BIOL 384 or BIOL 400 (Honors)
- General Chemistry: CHEM 102 or 102A.

### Recent Graduate Employment

Abbott Laboratories  
Epic Computer Software for  
Healthcare Organizations  
ROWVA High School  
St. Charles High School  
Pfizer  
Illinois State Natural History  
Survey  
Peace Corps  
Americorps  
Sigma-Aldrich  
Alaskan Observers, Inc.

### Recent Student Achievements

National Science Foundation  
Graduate Research Fellowship  
Fulbright Fellowship  
Habitat for Humanity  
International-Team Leader  
Biosphere Project Fellowship  
Best Paper, Illinois State Academy  
of Science Annual Meeting  
Best Paper, Midwest Sectional  
Meeting of American Society of  
Plant Physiologists  
Best Paper, Midwest Sectional  
Meeting of Society for  
Developmental Biology

### Recent Internships

Animal Disease Laboratory,  
Galesburg, IL  
Brookfield Zoo, Chicago, IL  
Cottage Hospital, Galesburg, IL  
Field Museum of Natural History,  
Chicago, IL  
Illinois Department of Natural  
Resources  
Illinois Natural History Survey  
Knox County Extension Office,  
State of Illinois  
Knox County Veterinary Clinic,  
Galesburg, IL  
Minneapolis Zoo, Minneapolis, MN  
Salmon Genetics, Washington State  
University  
The Nature Conservancy, Nachusa  
Grasslands

---

## Requirements for the minor

6 credits as follows:

- Two introductory courses from: BIOL 110, BIOL 120, BIOL 130
- BIOL 210 or other methods/statistics course (STAT 200, PHYS 241, ANSO 301, PS 230)
- Two additional 300-level biology courses, one of which may be independent research
- CHEM 100 or CHEM 100A

Note: Students double majoring in Biochemistry and Biology may count no more than 3 courses to both majors. For major-minor combinations of Biochemistry and Biology, no more than 2 courses may apply simultaneously to both programs.

---

## Courses

### BIOL 101 General Biology

This course is an introduction to biological principles for those students who are not majoring in Biology. Emphasis is placed on understanding how organisms sense, respond to, and survive in their environments. Examples from bacterial, plant, and animal kingdoms are presented in both lab and lecture to reinforce how all life is interconnected. Human diseases and their causes are also covered. This course covers many content areas required for teacher certification. *MNS or NPS; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

### BIOL 110 Evolution, Ecology and Biodiversity

An introduction to the study of biological diversity in an evolutionary and ecological context. This course will examine the characteristics and adaptations of prokaryotes, protists, fungi, plants and animals, and how they have evolved. Related topics include population genetics, evolutionary processes and their results (including adaptation, speciation, and extinction), and ecological factors that influence the distribution and abundance of organisms, as well as the interactions among species in nature. Models of biodiversity and the factors that affect it will also be addressed. *MNS or NPS; Offered every fall term; J. Mountjoy, J. Templeton*

### BIOL 120 Cell Biology and Physiology

The cell is the building block of all organisms. This course begins with an examination of the dynamic relationship between cellular structure and function. An understanding of this relationship at the cellular and molecular level then forms the basis for understanding physiological processes at the tissue, organ, and organ system

level. Emphasis is placed on how organisms maintain homeostasis via physiological processes with relevant examples from both plant and animal kingdoms. *MNS or NPS; Offered every winter term; S. Allison, E. Penick*

### BIOL 130 Molecular Biology and Genetics

This course will cover the creation, manipulation and modification of genes. We will cover Mendelian and molecular genetics and the central dogma of molecular biology - DNA replication, transcription and translation. Laboratory exercises will be used to illustrate principles and processes, and to develop bench skills and familiarity with the scientific method. *MNS or NPS; Offered every spring term; J. Thorn, M. Jones-Rhoades*

### BIOL 150 Human Genetics

Classical and molecular genetics as applied to humans are surveyed in this course for non-majors. Human reproduction and the segregation of traits are covered. Genetic diseases that are due to enzyme defects and chromosomal abnormalities are illustrated, and the application of molecular biology methods to cure diseases are discussed. Gene function and the genetics of cancer, as well as current issues in genetics research, are also included. *MNS; Offered occasionally; J. Thorn*

### BIOL 160 Plants

This course is intended to introduce students to the world of plants. Humans and virtually every other living thing depend upon plants for their basic sustenance and for maintaining the environment in which we all live. We will study the origin of plant life, methods of identifying

plants in nature, diversity of plant form, their internal and external structures, how plants function, and the interaction of plants with their environment and human society. This course is also designed to teach students to think like a scientist and to conduct studies in plant science and provide them with a new appreciation for plants and ways to see the details in nature. *MNS or NPS; CL: ENVS 160; Offered occasionally; S. Allison*

### **BIOL 201 Contemporary Biological Issues**

This course is designed for both science and non-science majors and explores the biological, political, and social ramifications of contemporary controversial biological issues. Alternate years. *MNS; Prereq: Sophomore standing; CL: ENVS 201; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

### **BIOL 210 Introduction to Research**

In this course, students develop the skills required to do scientific research, and gain an understanding of how knowledge within the natural sciences is accumulated. Through active participation in research, students explore the fundamental concepts involved in the scientific method and develop proficiency in all aspects of conducting a research project from the initial formulation of a hypothesis through to the presentation of results. Topics covered include experimental design, data analysis and presentation, conducting literature searches, writing scientific research papers, and giving scientific talks and posters. *Prereq: two from BIOL 110, BIOL 120, and BIOL 130; O; W; Offered every term; STAFF*

### **BIOL 212 Human-Animal Relationships**

Animals have played important roles in the lives of humans from prehistoric times to the present day; they are our friends, our foes, and our food. This seminar-style course examines various aspects of the history, biology, and culture of human-animal relationships, with a focus on canines and felines. Students are responsible for participating in discussions of readings and films, and for presenting their research on various topics including the evolution of domestication, animals in art and literature, animal welfare, and the human-animal bond. Guest speakers and field

trips enhance these discussions. *Prereq: Sophomore standing; Not open to students having credit for PREC 127; Offered occasionally; J. Templeton*

### **BIOL 255 Internship (1/2 or 1)**

Students interested in working and learning with an off-campus organization in fields related to biology may do so for credit. Typically a biology faculty member supervises the internship and in consultation the off-campus supervisor and student determines meeting times and assignments. Additional information about internships is available through the Career Development Center. May be taken A-F or S/U. Depending on the specific nature of the internship, the faculty member determines whether the internship is graded S-U or A-F; *STAFF*

### **BIOL 281 Nutrition and Metabolism**

The essentials of human nutrition are covered. Topics include human nutritional requirements, composition of foodstuffs, anatomy of the digestive tract, digestive enzymes, absorption and degradation of nutrients, and synthesis of proteins, fats, carbohydrates, and nucleic acids. Three periods lecture, one period laboratory. *Alternate years. Prereq: CHEM 101 or permission of the instructor; STAFF*

### **BIOL 311A Marine Biology - Field Research on the Belizean Barrier Reef**

In this course we cover the basic concepts of marine biology. In addition to the 10-week course on the Knox campus there is an optional 2-week field component for an additional .5 credit on Tobacco Caye, Belize. The instruction is motivated by the trip to Belize, therefore the specific examples of tropical marine ecosystems we study-coral reef, sea grass, mangrove, and coastal communities-are those found there. Belizean history, culture, and government, with emphasis on the environmental issues that have become a priority in the Belizean development agenda are also course topics. On Tobacco Caye, students will have the opportunity to participate in faculty guided research experiences. *Alternate years. MNS; CL: ENVS 312A; STAFF*

**BIOL 311B Field Research on the Belizean Barrier Reef (1/2)**

Two-week field component of BIOL 311A/ENVS 312A on Tobacco Caye, Belize. *Alternate years.*  
*MNS; CL: ENVS 312B; STAFF*

**BIOL 312 Animal Behavior**

This course examines the mechanisms and functions of behavior. Topics include the neural basis and organization of behavior, behavioral development, behavioral genetics, the causation of behavior, the evolution of behavior, behavioral ecology and sociobiology. *Prereq: BIOL 110 and either BIOL 210, PSYC 281, or STAT 200; CL: PSYC 312; Offered every year, usually in the spring term; J. Templeton*

**BIOL 314 Ornithology**

This course explores the characteristics and evolution of birds and examines many areas of biology such as systematics, behavior, ecology and conservation biology using avian examples. Labs introduce students to the diversity of birds through examination of specimens of birds from around the world as well as during field trips to view a cross-section of Illinois' avifauna. *Prereq: BIOL 110 or permission of the instructor; CL: ENVS 314; Usually offered alternate years in spring term; J. Mountjoy*

**BIOL 316 Field Botany**

An examination of the ecology, evolution, and systematics of vascular plants. Emphasis is on the evolutionary relationships and natural history of the flora of Illinois. Extensive laboratory and field work introduce students to methods of plant identification, taxonomy, and botanical field studies. *Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 210; or permission of the instructor; Offered in alternate years; S. Allison*

**BIOL 317 Principles of Ecology**

This course examines the interrelationships between living organisms and the physical and biological factors that surround them. Ecological principles at the level of the individual, population, community and ecosystem are considered. Includes both laboratory and field experiments.

*Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 210; or permission of the instructor; CL: ENVS 317; Offered in alternate years; S. Allison*

**BIOL 318 Evolution**

This course provides a detailed examination of evolution by natural selection, the central theory in the study of biology. The material covers a broad range of evolutionary ideas, including the development of Darwin's theory; the modification and elaboration of that theory via the modern synthesis and current theories of how evolution works; the evidence for evolution; evolutionary processes at the molecular, organismal, behavioral, and ecological levels; patterns of speciation and macro-evolutionary change; the evolution of sex; and sexual selection. *Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 210; or permission of the instructor; Offered alternate years, usually in winter term; J. Mountjoy*

**BIOL 319 Conservation Biology**

This course examines a dynamic and rapidly developing field. Conservation biology is the study of factors which influence both the diversity and scarcity of species. In particular, we concentrate on how human activities influence global biodiversity. We also discuss local biodiversity. *Prereq: BIOL 110 or permission of the instructor; CL: ENVS 319; Offered in alternate years; S. Allison*

**BIOL 320 Ethnobotany**

Ethnobotany is the study of the interactions of plants and people, including the influence of plants on human culture. In this course, we examine the properties of plants used for food, fiber, and medicine. We examine how plants are used in developed nations and by indigenous peoples. We focus on ethnobotanically important local native plants in labs and in term papers. *Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 120; or permission of the instructor; CL: ENVS 320; Offered in alternate years; S. Allison*

**BIOL 322 Invertebrate Biology**

Invertebrate diversity, form, and function. Through a phylogenetic approach, all of the major phyla are considered. Both terrestrial and aquatic forms and their ecology are included. Saltwater aquariums in the Umbeck Center



furnish live marine forms for laboratory study.

*Prereq: BIOL 110, BIOL 120, BIOL 130, and BIOL 210; CL: ENVS 322; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

### **BIOL 325 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy**

The functional and evolutionary rationale of vertebrate anatomy is discussed, and comparisons between different taxa are drawn. Mammalian functional anatomy is emphasized. The laboratory deals with dissections of several vertebrate species, drawing functional comparisons between the muscular, circulatory, nervous, visceral and skeletal systems of each. *Prereq: BIOL 120, BIOL 210, or permission of the instructor; Offered alternate years, usually in winter term; STAFF*

### **BIOL 328 Physiology**

The biology of animal respiratory, circulatory, immune, digestive, nervous, sensory, renal, muscle and skeletal systems is developed into an integrative model of how the body works. The course and laboratory are problem based and investigative. *Prereq: BIOL 120 and BIOL 210; or permission of the instructor; Usually offered every year; J. Thorn*

### **BIOL 329 Histology**

The main objective is to provide students with a knowledge of the microscopic anatomy of the tissues and organs of the vertebrate body and with the basic techniques for preparing tissues for examination with the light microscope. Emphasis is on relating structure to function. *Prereq: BIOL 120 and BIOL 130; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

### **BIOL 331 Genomics and Bioinformatics**

This course explores the composition and organization of genomes across different organisms, the evolutionary mechanisms that have shaped genomes, and computational tools used to analyze genomes and other large datasets in biology. Emphasis is placed on development of bioinformatic research skills, including the ability to write novel computational tools. *QSR; Prereq: BIOL 130 or permission of the instructor; Usually offered in two years out of three; M. Jones-Rhoades*

### **BIOL 332 Molecular Biology**

Gene structure, expression, replication, and recombination are the central focus of this course.

Lab activities are centered on genetic engineering strategies and genomics (computer analysis of gene sequences). Three periods lecture and one period laboratory. *Prereq: BIOL 130 and CHEM 101, or permission of the instructor; Usually offered in two years out of three; M. Jones-Rhoades*

### **BIOL 333 Microbiology**

This course explores the structure, metabolism, genetics, and genomics of prokaryotes and viruses. Emphasis is placed on understanding how the basic cellular and molecular biology of microbes impacts phenomena such as resistance to antibiotics and interactions between pathogens and the human defense system. *Prereq: BIOL 130 and 210, or permission of the instructor; Usually offered in two years out of three; M. Jones-Rhoades*

### **BIOL 335 Genetics**

This course examines the mechanisms behind genetic inheritance, mutation and recombination in a range of model organisms and in humans. The course is discussion-focused, with an emphasis on critical analysis of the primary literature. Topics will include landmark experiments that have shaped our understanding of the field and modern techniques of genetic analysis. *Prereq: BIOL 130 and 210. Junior standing may be substituted for BIOL 210; Offered in alternate years; M. Jones-Rhoades*

### **BIOL 338 Developmental Biology**

How does the fertilized egg give rise to the adult body? This is the focus of developmental biology. This course examines many important concepts in development, including determination of cell fate, embryo patterning and the processes of forming specialized organs and tissues. We also explore the connections between evolution and development. The course and laboratory are problem-based and investigative. *Prereq: BIOL 130 and BIOL 210 or permission of the instructor; Usually offered in two years out of three; J. Thorn*

### **BIOL 341 Methods of Field Biology**

This course provides an introduction to research methods in field biology, focusing on local species and habitats. Topics include species identification, field techniques, data analysis and scientific writ-

ing. Students design and conduct experiments individually or in groups. *Prereq: BIOL 210, and one course from BIOL 312-BIOL 319; CL: ENVS 341; Offered occasionally; S. Allison*

**BIOL 342 Electron Microscopy**

Principles and techniques used in electron microscopy and its role in studying organisms at the cellular level are studied. This course format is project-oriented and includes routine and special preparation of cells and tissues for the transmission and scanning electron microscopes, photographic techniques and the interpretation of electron micrographs. *Prereq: BIOL 329 or permission of the instructor; Enrollment limited to 10 students; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

**BIOL 343 Behavioral Ecology**

Behavioral ecology examines the adaptive value of behavioral traits - how these traits enhance survival and reproductive success of individuals in the ecological and social environments in which they evolved. Discussions of the primary literature will be used to generate new research questions, and experiments and field studies will be designed to answer those questions. The resulting data will be analyzed and the findings presented orally and in scientific papers. *Prereq: BIOL 210 and BIOL 312, or permission of the instructor; Offered occasionally; J. Mountjoy, J. Templeton*

**BIOL 346 Developmental Biology Techniques**

This course is designed to give students hands-on experience in developmental biology. Students will use microscopy, micromanipulation, genetics and molecular biology to design their own experiments to examine the development of several animal and plant model systems. The course will be entirely laboratory based and will focus on the scientific reasoning skills necessary for successful experimental design and analysis. *Prereq: BIOL 338 or permission of the instructor; Offered occasionally; J. Thorn*

**BIOL 380 Senior Research Seminar (1/2 or 1)**

This course is required in order to fulfill the research requirement for the Biology major. In the seminar students will find a mentor whose interests and expertise match those of the student and cover topics related to the successful comple-

tion of the research project. This course is part of a two-term sequence. In the second course, students will undertake an original research project, either laboratory or library based (BIOL 381-384) culminating in both a written and oral presentation. Students undertaking an Honors project are exempt from the 380 course sequence. *Prereq: senior standing or permission of the instructor; May be repeated for a maximum of 1.0 credit; W; Offered every term; STAFF*

**BIOL 381 Research: Populations (1/2 or 1)**

*Prereq: at least one course from BIOL 310-BIOL 319 and permission of the instructor; May be repeated for a maximum of 1.0 credit; W; STAFF*

**BIOL 382 Research: Organisms (1/2 or 1)**

*Prereq: at least one course from BIOL 320-BIOL 329 and permission of the instructor; May be repeated for a maximum of 1.0 credit; W; STAFF*

**BIOL 383 Research: Cells and Molecules (1/2 or 1)**

*Prereq: at least one course from BIOL 330-339 and permission of the instructor; May be repeated for a maximum of 1.0 credit; W; STAFF*

**BIOL 384 Research: Education (1/2 or 1)**

Students who are completing K through 12 education credentials along with their biology major may elect to fulfill the research requirement for their biology major by undertaking a research project directly related to secondary education in biology. Typically this takes the form of designing innovative curricula. *Prereq: BIOL 110, BIOL 120, BIOL 130, BIOL 210, one 300-level Biology course and permission of the instructor; May be repeated for a maximum of 1.0 credit; W; D. Beck, STAFF*

# Business and Management

Minor

## Program Committee

John Spittell, chair  
John Dooley, *Computer Science*  
John Haslem, *Center for Teaching and Learning*  
Mark Holmes, *Art and Art History*  
Frank McAndrew, *Psychology*  
Carissa Schoffner, *Business and Management*  
Carol Scotton, *Economics and Business and Management*  
Richard Stout, *Economics*  
Daniel Wack, *Philosophy*

## Cooperating faculty from other programs

Steve Cohn, *Economics*  
L. Sue Hulett, *Political Science*  
Duane Oldfield, *Political Science*  
Jonathan Powers, *Economics*  
Jaime Spacco, *Computer Science*

At Knox we believe that a broad liberal arts education provides the best preparation for careers in business and management in this rapidly changing world. Business and management today rely on ideas, leadership, communication and problem solving. Students interested in business and management careers should take advantage of the full range of the Knox liberal arts curriculum to develop fundamental skills: communication, problem solving, creative innovation, leadership, mastery of information technology, and diverse perspective for careers in business and management in a global community.

The business and management minor helps to focus students' abilities in these fields, providing insight as to how these competencies are applied at businesses, financial institutions and nonprofits. Combining the business and management minor with any other major at Knox serves to enhance the liberal arts education with knowledge of business and management techniques, technical applications, philosophy, ethics, and roles in international commerce.

Knox majors in many areas, including Economics, Mathematics, English, Political Science and the Arts, have gone on to distinguished careers as business and nonprofit leaders. Knox ranks in the top 20 percent of U.S. colleges in the number of alumni who are corporate executives. Students interested in business and management should work closely with the Business and Management Advisor and the Center for Career and Pre-Professional Development to plan courses and experiential learning activities that offer appropriate preparation for a career in business and management.

## Recent Internships

Allstate Insurance  
Ameriprise Financial  
Appalachia Service Project Archer  
Daniels Midland  
AT&T  
B.C. Ziegler & Co.  
BMO Financial  
Boeing  
Bosch  
Calamos Investments Caterpillar  
Center for American Progress  
Citibank China  
Citibank Poland  
City of Galesburg, Economic  
Development Coleman Epstein  
Berlin & Co. LLC  
Council on Foreign Relations  
Country Financial  
Disney College Program  
Docuwxr  
Economic Development  
Department, Embassy of  
Pakistan  
Epic  
F.D.I.C.  
Fifth Third Bank  
Goldman Sachs  
Grant Thornton Guidepoint  
Global  
International Container Terminal  
Service (Manilla)  
Kellogg Specialty Channels  
KPMG  
Meiserow Financial  
Medline Industries, Inc.  
Merrill Lynch  
Morgan Stanley  
Northwestern Mutual  
Ogilvy & Mather  
OSF St. Mary Medical Center  
Quad City Bank & Trust  
RSM McGladrey  
Scranton Gillette  
Communications  
TNT Express (Singapore)  
Wells Fargo

### Notable Business Leaders Among Knox's Alumni

Douglas L. Bayer '66, Retired, Microsoft Corporation  
General David P. Fridovich '74, Retired, U.S. Special Operations Command  
Shalini Gupta '89, Director of Marketing, Quaker Oats Company  
James Kilts '70, Former CEO, The Gillette Company, Founding Partner, Centerview Partners  
Mrudula (Chickoo) Lal '02, Finance Rotation Program Manager, Walt Disney Co.  
John Lawler '88, Chairman & CEO Ford China, Ford Motor Co.  
Steven Luetger '75, Senior Managing Director, Meiserow Financial  
Camilla Neri '65, Financial Planner, Retirement Capital Strategies  
Dushan Petrovich '74, Retired, President, Wrigley, Jr. Company  
John D. Podesta '71, President and CEO, Center for American Progress  
Hariharam Ramanan '88, Co-Founder, Eminence Capital, LLC  
Diane Rosenberg '63, Retired Chair, Olson Rug Company  
Charles F. Smith '84, Attorney and Partner, Skadden Arps  
Brett Tilly '95, Business Risk Management Consultant, Caterpillar  
Lee Woolley '85, President, Mid Atlantic Region, Mellon Bank  
Shalini Lulla '89, Founder and Principal, Good Deed Consulting

### Direct Admission with the William E. Simon School of Business Administration

The William E. Simon Graduate School of Business has a direct admission agreement with Knox students. Select candidates with strong academic potential and regardless of major may be admitted at the end of their junior year to the Simon School MBA program on the condition that they successfully complete their four-year program at Knox. The Simon School also provides scholarship support to admitted students, based on the quality of their admission application.

### Program Learning Goals

Students completing a Business and Management minor will:

1. Analyze the roles for business institutions and activities in society and the ways in which business is a human endeavor
2. Engage in critical thought, demonstrating analytical, quantitative, and information management competency from a business and managerial perspective
3. Explain the scope, dimensions, and complexities of value creation as a basic tenet for business
4. Communicate effectively and work collaboratively with others

---

### Requirements for the minor

7 courses in the program:

- Three core courses: ECON 110, BUS 211, BUS 280
- One course in statistical methods: STAT 200 (see Non-Departmental Courses), MATH 321, or PSYC 281
- One course in ethics: PHIL 118 or PHIL 130 or PHIL 210 or PHIL 212
- Students also select a two course sequence from among the following areas of Business and Management:
  - Finance: BUS 212 and BUS/ECON 333
  - Marketing: BUS 285 and BUS 343
  - Human resources management: either PSYC 267 or PSYC 272 and either PSYC 278 or ANSO 205
  - Competitive strategy: ECON 301 and ECON 365
  - Environmental management: ENVS 260 and ENVS 368
  - Public sector: ECON 363 and PS 235
  - International business: ECON 371 and either PS 301 or PS 312
  - Accounting: BUS 212 and BUS 312
  - Independent sequence: Two courses chosen in consultation with the major advisor and the business program advisor

Students majoring in Economics, Environmental Studies, Financial Mathematics, or Psychology and minoring in Business and Management can apply no more than three courses to both programs simultaneously.

---

## Courses

### **BUS 201 Business and Technical Writing**

See description for CTL 201. *CL: CTL 201, ENG 201; Offered every year; J. Haslem*

### **BUS 211 Principles of Accounting I**

Fundamental principles, techniques and functions of accounting. An introduction to the basic financial statements and their interpretation. *Prereq: Sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; Offered every year; C. Schoffner*

### **BUS 212 Principles of Accounting II**

Amplification of accounting material presented in BUS 211. An introduction to the accounting principles used to value assets, liabilities, and shareholders' equity. Further emphasis on the interpretation and analysis of financial statements. *Prereq: BUS 211 or permission of the instructor; Offered every year; C. Schoffner*

### **BUS 267 Organizational Behavior**

See description for PSYC 267. *Prereq: PSYC 100 and sophomore standing; CL: PSYC 267; Offered alternate years; F. McAndrew*

### **BUS 272 Industrial Psychology**

See description for PSYC 272. *Prereq: PSYC 100 & sophomore standing; CL: PSYC 272; F. McAndrew*

### **BUS 280 Business and Society**

This course introduces basic business concepts and critically analyzes issues facing business in its interactions with government, people and the environment. Basic business finance, accounting, human resources, operations, marketing, management and strategy concepts and practices are studied through the lens of their impact on society. Some of the questions examined are: How do managers make financial, marketing, and strategic decisions in the face of competing demands of the various stakeholders? What are product pricing, distribution, and promotional strategies and what are ethical dilemmas faced in implementing them? What impacts are e-business and global business having on business, society, laws, and business decisions? How can businesses manage human resources for both quality of life and success? *HSS; Prereq: ECON 110 and sopho-*

*more standing or permission of instructor; Offered every year; C. Schoffner, J. Spittell*

### **BUS 285 Marketing and Society**

This course introduces basic marketing concepts and critically analyzes marketing issues facing business in its interactions with people and government. Basic concepts related to marketing strategy; marketing ethics and social responsibility; marketing research; product development, pricing, and promotion; market segmentation; international marketing and e-marketing are studied through the lens of their impact on society. *Prereq: BUS 280 and sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; Offered every year; J. Spittell*

### **BUS 310 The Economics of Nonprofit Enterprises**

See description for ECON 310. *Prereq: ECON 110; CL: ECON 310; Offered occasionally; R. Stout*

### **BUS 312 Advanced Managerial Accounting**

This course is designed as an extension of Principles of Accounting I and II. It is intended for the student wanting additional knowledge in the area of accounting and accounting research, as well as the student pursuing a graduate degree in a related field, such as MBA. The course will focus on topics of business ethics, financial analysis, and management decision making. Business research and writing will be conducted for specific topics. Discussion of the role and issues experienced by a managerial accountant will be included. *Prereq: BUS 211 and 212; Offered every year; C. Schoffner*

### **BUS 320 Entrepreneurship and Society**

This course begins by focusing on the global entrepreneurial revolution and entrepreneurial mindset. The course then addresses entrepreneurship essentials including recognition and comprehension of the value creation process. The driving forces of entrepreneurship - the business plan, founder leaders and the team, ethics, resource requirements and constraints, financing, management of growth, and avoidance of pitfalls are covered. Paradoxical issues are addressed

including: ambiguity and uncertainty vs. planning and rigor, creativity vs. disciplined analysis, patience and perseverance vs. urgency, organization and management vs. flexibility, innovation and responsiveness vs. systematization, risk avoidance vs. risk management, and current profitability vs. long term equity. An entrepreneurial project is an integral component of the course. *Prereq: BUS 211 and 285; Offered every year; J. Spittell*

### **BUS 330 Labor Economics**

This course examines the labor market and how economic, social and institutional forces influence the supply and demand for labor. Topics include: labor force participation, wage determination, investments in human capital, wage differentials, discrimination, the role of unions and collective bargaining and policy considerations such as the effects of welfare and social security benefits on levels of participation. *Prereq: ECON 110 and 120, or permission of the instructor; CL: ECON 330; Offered alternate years; C. Scotton*

### **BUS 333 Managerial Finance**

This course examines the functions, responsibilities, logic and analytical tools of financial management. The elements of the financial administration of the firm will be considered throughout the term. Emphasis will be placed on “why” as well as “how” financial decisions are made in organizations. This will be accomplished by examining the areas of cash flow, valuation, present value, risk and return, cost of capital and short and long term financing. *Prereq: BUS 212 or permission of the instructor; CL: ECON 333; Offered every year; J. Spittell*

### **BUS 340 Management Principles**

This course explores how the study and theories of management have changed with the changing nature of work and the workplace, to understand the dynamic interplay among the work, the worker and the environment in which work is done. Students create team projects to experience and analyze the planning, organizing, motivating and controlling functions of organizational management. We pay particular attention to the process of managing and the challenges of getting work

done with and through others. *Prereq: BUS 280 or permission of the instructor; DV; Offered occasionally; J. Spittell*

### **BUS 343 Strategic Brand Management**

This course will explore the important issues in planning, implementing, managing and evaluating brand strategies. It will also provide concepts, theories, models, and other tools to make better brand management decisions. Particular emphasis will be on understanding psychological principles at the individual and organizational level. This course will also incorporate principles of marketing research. This course is relevant for any type of organization regardless of size, nature of business, or profit orientation. *Prereq: BUS 285; Offered every year; J. Spittell*

### **BUS 349 Internship in Business (1/2 or 1)**

Interested students working with faculty members in the program of Business and Management may arrange internships in the area of Business. *Prereq: Advance permission of instructor; May be graded S/U at instructor's discretion; STAFF*

### **BUS 360A Startup Term: Planning Teamwork, and Execution**

Students work in teams on an entrepreneurial startup project. Teams must produce a business plan and, ideally, an alpha version of a product. This course encompasses how well each team member handles the “little things” necessary for a successful startup venture: prioritizing tasks, meeting deadlines, staying on schedule, overcoming problems as they arise, applying theoretical material from 350B and 360C to their startup endeavor, etc. *Prereq: Sophomore standing and acceptance of Startup Term application; J. Spacco, J. Spittell, J. Dooley*

### Faculty and professional interests

Diana Cermak, chair (on leave Spring 2017)

*Organic chemistry, synthesis of novel biologically active compounds*

Mary Crawford (on leave Spring 2017)

*Analytical and physical chemistry, atmospheric chemistry, kinetics*

Thomas Clayton

*Inorganic chemistry, synthesis of transition metal complexes, liquid crystals*

Helen Hoyt (on leave Fall 2016)

*Organometallic chemistry, homogeneous catalysis, reaction mechanisms, electronic structure, green chemistry*

Andrew Mehl

*Biochemistry, enzymology, protein structure and function*

Lawrence Welch

*Analytical chemistry, electrochemistry, chromatography*

### Cooperating faculty from other programs

Janet Kirkley, *Biochemistry*

At Knox, a major in chemistry serves scientific and professional interests equally well. For instance, over the years, about one-third of the chemistry majors go to medical or dental schools, one-third continue their education in Ph.D. programs, and one-third go into the work force, mostly as chemists. A complete chemistry program, accredited by the American Chemical Society, is offered.

Chemistry, an experimental science, has its focal point in the laboratory, which at Knox includes spacious instructional laboratories, individualized laboratories for student and faculty research, and specialized instrument rooms. Because modern chemistry relies heavily on sophisticated instruments, a well-equipped chemistry department is important. At Knox all the instrumental tools a chemist needs are provided, including nuclear and electronic spin resonance spectrometers, IR and UV/visible spectrophotometers, gas and liquid chromatographs, several laser spectrometers, a mass spectrometer, and two dozen up-to-date computers for data gathering and analysis and for molecular modeling. A drybox and Schlenk manifolds allow for the synthesis of molecules in an oxygen-free environment.

The department specializes in giving its students personal experience with the whole spectrum of instruments. To truly learn what an experimental science is like, the department strongly encourages collaborative research with faculty for all its majors. Students can take independent studies and receive course credit for research. Often students can concentrate on new developments in the summer research program of the department.

Throughout the required curriculum, students will be exposed to a wide variety of techniques and approaches to improve their oral presentation skills. These approaches include working and

### Special Facilities

Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Laboratory  
Separations Facility (GC, GC-MS, HPLC, CE)  
Organic & Inorganic Synthesis Facilities (Schlenk Lines, Air Sensitive Glovebox, Solvent Purification System)  
Laser Laboratory

### Recent Student Achievements

Alumnus Edward Dale named National Science Foundation fellow 2013

Co-authoring scientific journal articles with professors in:

*Acta Crystallographica*  
*Analytica Chimica Acta*  
*Industrial Crops and Products*  
*Inorganic Chemistry*  
*International Journal of Chemical Kinetics*  
*Journal of Chemical Education*  
*Journal of Chromatography*  
*Journal of Liquid Chromatography*  
*Polyhedron*  
*Protein Science*  
*Talanta*  
*Tetrahedron Letters*

### Recent Off-Campus Study

Argonne National Lab  
Oak Ridge National Lab  
Center for Plasma Aided Manufacturing  
R.E.U.'s at University of Michigan, Loyola University, Washington State University, North Dakota State University

### Recent Internships

Baxter Healthcare  
Colloid Environmental Technology Company  
Commonwealth Edison  
Ethyl Corporation  
Los Alamos National Laboratories  
U.S. Dept. of Agriculture

### Co-Curricular Activities

Chemistry Club

Chemistry Club annually receives awards from the American Chemical Society

### Student Research

Student research presentations at the National Meetings of the American Chemical Society, Spring 2016, San Diego, CA; Spring 2015, Denver, CO; Spring 2013, New Orleans, LA; Spring 2012, San Diego, CA

Student presentation at the Spring 2013 Illinois State Academy of Science

Student presentation at the Spring 2002 National Meeting of Black Chemists and Chemical Engineers, New Orleans, LA

Specific Topics:

“Synthesis and Characterization of Reduced Symmetry Copper(II) Liquid Crystals”

“Relative Rate Studies of Atmospheric Degradation Processes”

“Phosphonate Derivatives of Castor and Lesquerella Fatty Acids”

“Synthesis and Characterization of Novel Camphor Oxaziridines”

“Synthesis and Characterization of an Anhydrous Iron(II) Dibromide Complex Supported by a Donor Modified Tridentate -Diimine Ligand”

“The Study of Radon in Caves”

explaining problems to their peers, giving short presentations on special topics, and giving presentations (both traditional and poster format) on laboratory experiments and projects. The capstone oral presentation experience will occur upon completion of CHEM 399. In this course students will give an oral presentation and poster on their own research; either an in-depth library project or a laboratory project.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - CHEM 212 and 215 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - CHEM 399 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Instruction in specialized information literacy skills begins in the 200-level courses (CHEM 211 and CHEM 215) and continues in the 300-level courses (CHEM 321, CHEM 399, independent research and various electives: CHEM 315, 316, 318 and 331). Students encounter a variety of uses of technology, specific for chemistry, in many courses throughout the curriculum.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a Chemistry major will be able to:

1. Demonstrate competence in the core areas of chemistry
2. Use appropriate techniques and concepts to solve and analyze problems in chemistry
3. Design and carry out experimental chemical investigations, analyze data and form conclusions based on the data and analysis
4. Communicate chemical results to chemists and non-chemists

### Requirements for the major

At least 11 or 12 credits as follows:

- General Chemistry: CHEM 100A and CHEM 102A, or CHEM 100-102
- Analytical Chemistry: CHEM 205
- Organic Chemistry: CHEM 211 and CHEM 212
- Inorganic Chemistry: CHEM 215
- Physical Chemistry: CHEM 321 and CHEM 321A (.5 credit)
- Presentation Skills in Chemistry: CHEM 399 (.5 credit)
- Advanced Studies: The Advanced Studies requirement is the means by which students engage themselves in a more in-depth study of one of the sub-disciplines of chemistry: analytical, organic, inorganic, physical, or biological. It is met by one of:
  1. One or more elective courses at the 300 level that make up at least one credit (BCHM 301 may be used as the elective course)
  2. An independent research project at the 350 level for a minimum of one credit



3. A second major or a minor in Biochemistry
  4. An Honors Project in Chemistry or Biochemistry (for a double major)
- Calculus: MATH 151 and MATH 152

---

## Requirements for the minor

5 or 6 credits as follows:

- General Chemistry: CHEM 100A and CHEM 102A, or CHEM 100-102
- 2 courses from: CHEM 205, CHEM 211, or CHEM 215
- 1 course from: CHEM 212, CHEM 220, CHEM 250, CHEM 325, CHEM 328, or CHEM 331

Note: Students double majoring in Biochemistry and Chemistry may count no more than 4 courses to both majors. For major-minor combinations of Biochemistry and Chemistry, no more than 2 courses may apply simultaneously to both programs.

### Professional Preparation

Students considering graduate study or careers in chemistry should, in addition to the above, take:

- CHEM 322, CHEM 322A, CHEM 325, CHEM 328, CHEM 331
- PHYS 110, PHYS 130 or PHYS 130A

### Certification by the American Chemical Society

Students interested in chemistry as a profession or for graduate school training should consider completing the requirements for the certified curriculum espoused by the American Chemical Society as follows:

- those listed for the major plus BCHM 301, CHEM 322, CHEM 322A, CHEM 325, CHEM 331
- two from BCHM 310, CHEM 315, CHEM 316, CHEM 318, CHEM 328, CHEM 395.

Two units of independent study may be substituted for these two electives.

- one year of a foreign language: recommended are French or German, 101, 102, 103
- two units from PHYS 110, PHYS 120, PHYS 130 or PHYS 130A
- Recommended: CS 141
- Recommended: ENG 101 and/or ENG 102.

### Recent Graduate Schools Attended

Cornell University  
 Iowa State University  
 Northern Illinois University  
 Purdue University  
 Texas A & M University  
 University of Arizona  
 University of California-Berkeley  
 University of Georgia  
 University of Iowa  
 University of Kentucky  
 University of Michigan  
 University of Missouri-Columbia  
 University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill  
 University of Wisconsin-Madison  
 Vanderbilt University  
 Washington University

### Recent Student Employment

Abbott Laboratories  
 ACT Exam Institute  
 BASF  
 Cole-Palmer  
 Epic  
 Monsanto  
 Pfizer  
 Sigma-Aldrich

---

## Courses

### **CHEM 100, CHEM 101, CHEM 102 Integrated General Chemistry**

CHEM 100, 101, and 102 provide the same fundamental concepts in Chemistry as described for CHEM 100A and CHEM 102A. The laboratory is integrated into the course during the class meeting times. Open to students with no high school chemistry or by placement. *MNS or NPS; Prereq: By permission of the instructor only; QL; STAFF*

### **CHEM 100A GENERAL CHEMISTRY I**

An introduction to the fundamental concepts of chemistry, including atomic and molecular structure, solids, liquids, gases, and chemical calculations. Four periods lecture and three periods laboratory. *MNS or NPS; QL; STAFF*

### **CHEM 100S, CHEM 102S Supplemental Instruction in CHEM 100A, 102A (1/2)**

CHEM 100S and 102S are reserved exclusively for students who are simultaneously enrolled in Chemistry 100A or 102A. Course content will be determined by the difficulties that students encounter in the primary course; ranging from algebra review and dimensional analysis to assistance in understanding major chemical concepts. *STAFF*

### **CHEM 102A GENERAL CHEMISTRY II**

A continuation of CHEM 100A. Solution chemistry, thermodynamics, equilibrium, acids and bases, kinetics, and nuclear chemistry. Four periods lecture and three periods laboratory. *Prereq: CHEM 100A; QL; STAFF*

### **CHEM 161 Introduction to Forensic Science**

The analysis of crime scenes and criminal evidence using methods of scientific analysis has evolved into a vital segment of the criminal justice system. This course will serve as an introduction to these scientific techniques, ranging from classic fingerprinting methods to modern methods of DNA analysis. Coverage of the scientific approach will be augmented by discussions of legal implications and admissibility of evidence,

along with reviews of relevant case studies. *MNS; Prereq: CHEM 100 or 100A or 1 year of high school chemistry; L. Welch*

### **CHEM 205 Equilibrium and Analytical Chemistry**

An introduction to the modern quantitative techniques of analysis in chemical systems. Topics include traditional quantitative techniques as well as chromatography, spectroscopy, and lasers. Four periods lecture and three periods laboratory. *Prereq: CHEM 102 or CHEM 102A; QL; L. Welch*

### **CHEM 211 Organic Chemistry I**

Structures, reactions, physical and chemical properties of aliphatic and aromatic compounds and their functional groups. The laboratory covers classical and modern techniques of preparation, separation, and identification. Four periods lecture and three periods laboratory. *Prereq: CHEM 102 or CHEM 102A; D. Cermak, H. Hoyt*

### **CHEM 212 Organic Chemistry II**

A continuation of CHEM 211. Four periods lecture and three periods laboratory. *Prereq: CHEM 211; W; D. Cermak*

### **CHEM 215 Inorganic Chemistry**

A thorough introduction to the world of inorganic chemistry, with emphasis on chemical properties, and periodic relationships. Topics include binary compounds, organometallics, transition metal complexes, solution chemistry, inorganic polymers and clusters, and solid state chemistry. The laboratory emphasizes the synthesis and instrumental characterization of inorganic compounds. Four periods lecture and three periods laboratory. *Prereq: CHEM 102 or CHEM 102A; W; T. Clayton*

### **CHEM 220 Environmental Chemistry (1/2 or 1)**

Pollution problems are in the news every day. The government continues to set ever more stringent guidelines for pollutants. But how are the small amounts of these chemicals measured? This course answers that question by focusing on the

analytical procedures used to monitor these regulated pollutants and the improvements that will be necessary as government controls become tighter. When offered for a full credit, CHEM 220 meets three periods a week plus lab. When offered as a 1/2 credit course, CHEM 220 meets two periods a week. *Prereq: CHEM 205; CL: ENVS 220; L. Welch*

### **CHEM 233 Nanochemistry**

An introduction to the emerging interdisciplinary science of nanochemistry, which explores basic chemical strategies applied to the design and synthesis of nanomaterials. Chemical control of the size and shape of nanomaterials, established through 'self-assembly', is linked to novel chemical and physical properties exhibited by nanomaterials. In turn these properties, such as conductivity, magnetism and photonics, are utilized in functional electronic devices like photodetectors, LEDs and chemical sensors. Students will encounter novel concepts through a variety of readings and classroom experiences including lecture, discussion, group work and presentations. Four periods lecture/discussion. *Prereq: CHEM 102 or CHEM 102A; T. Clayton*

### **CHEM 273 Chemistry and Society**

A pragmatic approach to chemistry for non-science majors. Basic problem solving (e.g. stoichiometry, half-lives, etc.) and laboratory experiences will accompany this overview of how chemistry influences human life. Topics covered include consumer products, environmental concerns, drugs, radioactivity and energy. Three periods lecture, one period laboratory. *MNS or NPS; Not open to students having credit in any Knox Chemistry course; STAFF*

### **CHEM 275 Chemistry and Environmental Policy**

A lecture/discussion course with emphasis on how environmental chemistry influences environmental policy. Topics include but are not limited to: atmospheric chemistry, acid rain, and the Clean Air Act. Three periods lecture/discussion. *MNS; Prereq: CHEM 100 or CHEM 100A or ENVS 101 or permission of the instructor; CL: ENVS 275; M. Crawford*

### **CHEM 299A, B, C Seminar Series in Chemistry (0)**

The purpose of this course is to expose students to the full range of chemical ideas and practices from academic, industrial, and governmental perspectives. Students will attend seminars by invited speakers, chemistry faculty, and chemistry majors each term. Students will sign up for each term and receive the one-half credit after completing the spring term. *Prereq: sophomore standing; Repeatable for up to 1.5 credit; STAFF*

### **CHEM 315 Green Chemistry and Catalysis**

Building on the pioneering work in catalysis over the past several decades, this course explores how green chemistry is changing the motivation and guiding criteria for reaction design. Green chemistry design principles include atom economy and waste minimization, use of catalysts vs. stoichiometric reagents, energy efficiency, and decreased use of toxic reagents and solvents. Chemical foundations draw on understanding catalytic cycles, catalyst structure, and the fundamental reactions performed by organotransition metal catalysts (oxidation, reduction, bond activation, new bond construction, etc.) *Prereq: CHEM 212; H. Hoyt*

### **CHEM 316 Methods in Organic Synthesis**

A survey of modern methods in synthetic organic chemistry. Emphasis on stereochemistry, reaction mechanisms, retrosynthetic analysis, and synthesis of natural products. Four periods lecture. *Prereq: CHEM 212; D. Cermak*

### **CHEM 317 Advanced Synthetic Laboratory**

This laboratory course is designed to further the student's technical ability in the synthetic chemistry laboratory. The laboratory builds on the 200-level laboratory courses and involves aspects of advanced synthetic techniques as well as advanced physical and spectroscopic methods. Additionally, the course includes experiments which involve the use of air- and moisture-sensitive reagents, techniques which are common in graduate-level and industrial settings, and provides our graduates a head start in these situations. Two periods lecture and six periods laboratory. *Prereq: CHEM 212; D. Cermak*

**CHEM 318 Physical Organic Chemistry**

Lecture, discussion and problem solving in physical organic chemistry. Emphasis on kinetics, molecular orbital theory, structure and thermodynamics as they lead to our understanding of organic reaction mechanisms and molecular stability. *Prereq: CHEM 212 and CHEM 321, or permission of the instructor; H. Hoyt*

**CHEM 321 Physical Chemistry I**

An introduction to thermodynamics and quantum chemistry. The macroscopic behavior of matter as embodied in thermodynamics and kinetics is correlated with the microscopic model of matter based on atomic-molecular theory. Four periods lecture. *Prereq: CHEM 212 and MATH 152; QL; M. Crawford*

**CHEM 321A Chemical Laboratory Principles I (1/2)**

Basic skills in the acquisition of quantitative physical chemical data and error analysis. Emphasis on computer use. Experiments from the behavior of gases, thermodynamics, and kinetics. One lecture and five periods laboratory. *Prereq: concurrent enrollment in CHEM 321; M. Crawford*

**CHEM 322 Physical Chemistry II**

An introduction to quantum chemistry, atomic and molecular structure, and spectroscopy. The detailed consequences of quantum theory are examined in the light of the molecular model. Four periods lecture. *Prereq: CHEM 321; M. Crawford*

**CHEM 322A Chemical Laboratory Principles II (1/2)**

The use of various spectroscopies to gather data on properties of molecules. One lecture period plus five periods laboratory. *Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in CHEM 322; M. Crawford*

**CHEM 325 Instrumental Methods of Analysis**

Use of advanced analytical instrumentation. Students become familiar with potentiometric, voltammetric, spectrophotometric, and chromatographic techniques. Two periods lecture and six periods laboratory. *Prereq: CHEM 205, CHEM 321, and CHEM 321A; L. Welch*

**CHEM 328 Chemical Instrumentation (1/2 or 1)**

An advanced survey of instrumental techniques used for the characterization of chemical systems and quantitative analyses. Methods for trace analysis included. When offered as a full credit course, CHEM 328 meets three periods a week plus a weekly laboratory exercise. When offered as a 1/2 credit course, CHEM 328 meets twice a week. *Prereq: CHEM 205 and CHEM 321; or permission of the instructor; L. Welch*

**CHEM 331 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry**

The application of symmetry and group theory to chemical bonding as described by molecular orbital theory. The structure and bonding of organometallic and coordination complexes is explicitly linked with chemical reactivity and physical properties. Four periods lecture and three periods discussion. *Prereq: CHEM 321; T. Clayton*

**CHEM 399 Presentation Skills in Chemistry (1/2)**

The preparation and experience of giving an oral presentation in a manner that is consistent with the Chemistry discipline will be addressed. Students may make use of one of the following for their seminar: an in-depth literature review, a research project at the 350 level, or an Honors project. The poster format for presentation will also be taught and students will be required to prepare a poster. *Prereq: junior standing; O; STAFF*

### Faculty and professional interests

Weihong Du

*Modern Chinese literature and culture, Chinese language*

Shuyan Gao Shipplett

*Chinese language and culture*

Coursework in Chinese emphasizes language study as a gateway to understanding another culture, the world, and our place in it. The Asian Studies Program offers elementary and intermediate language instruction in Chinese. For more intensive experiences, the College also cooperates with the China Studies Institute at Beijing University and takes part in the Associated Colleges of the Midwest's "Shanghai: Perspectives on Contemporary China" program at East China Normal University (ECNU). See the Special Programs and Opportunities section of this catalog for details.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a Chinese minor:

1. Will demonstrate college-level competence in the Chinese language, and utilize those skills as an avenue for further exploration of Chinese society.
2. Will be able to demonstrate cultural understanding of Chinese within literary, historical, philosophical, or religious contexts.

### Requirements for the minor

5 credits, as follows

- Three courses in Chinese language at the 200 level or beyond
- Two course in Chinese Studies - either Chinese (CHIN) or Asian Studies (ASIA) courses designated as "Chinese Area Studies" at the 200 level or above, including at least one 300 level course. With the approval of the Asian Studies Program chair, a student may substitute appropriate 200 level or 300 level credits in Chinese language and area studies, transferred from an approved off-campus program in China. Substitutions must ensure that at least one course in the minor is at the 300 level.

### Courses

#### CHIN 101, CHIN 102, CHIN 103 Elementary Chinese

Development of language skills: listening, comprehension, speaking, reading and writing. Essentials of grammar complemented by readings in literature and culture, with extensive practice in speaking. *CHIN 101, 102, 103 offered every year FA, WI, SP sequentially; STAFF*

### Special Facilities

Dorothy Johnson '39 and Richard Burkhardt '39 Language Center

### Related Co-Curricular Clubs and Activities

Chinese Club

### Recent Off-Campus Programs

ACM Shanghai  
Chinese Studies Institute (Beijing)  
Northwestern Polytechnical University Summer Camp (Xi'an, China)

**CHIN 141 Introduction to Chinese Civilization**

This course is a preliminary introduction to Chinese civilization, beginning with the archaeological record and extending to the nineteenth century. This course will focus on a few themes and a few approaches instead of providing a comprehensive survey of the history of Chinese civilization. The purpose of this course is to provide a basic understanding of the development of Chinese tradition and the complexity of its culture by looking in depth at the following questions: what forces came together to produce Chinese civilization and how did they contribute to the formation of the notion of “Chineseness” over time? What were the roles of intellectual or philosophical thinkers in the development of Chinese cultural tradition? How can literature reveal details of the way people lived, the values they held and the ideas they followed? *CL: ASIA 141, HIST 141; W. Du*

**CHIN 201, CHIN 202, CHIN 203**

**Intermediate Chinese**

Intermediate study of modern Chinese. Reinforcement of grammatical understanding of the language while developing conversational fluency. Attention to oral and listening skills is combined with increasing emphasis on study of the Chinese writing system. *Prereq: CHIN 103 or equivalent; CHIN 203 is O; CHIN 201, 201, 203 offered every year FA, WI, SP sequentially; STAFF*

**CHIN 220 The Chinese Literary Tradition**

This course is an introduction to the rich literary tradition of China. It explores major literary genres such as poetry, historical narrative, drama, and vernacular fiction in pre-modern China. All readings are in English translation. *CL: ASIA 220; STAFF*

**CHIN 221 Women and Modern Chinese Literature**

This course explores the crucial role that women played in shaping modern Chinese literature. We will make close readings of short stories, autobiographies, novel excerpts, and complete novelettes of mostly female writers, exploring the ideas, themes, and theories that they were exploring while breaking new ground. We will also be dissecting these readings through our own contemporary literary lenses as a means of expanding the students’ skills of literary interpretation and criticism that will be a concomitant benefit to the

expansion of the students’ knowledge of China and both its literary and historical past. *CL: ASIA 221, GWST 222; Offered annually, typically winter; W. Du*

**CHIN 223 Chinese Popular Culture**

This course takes a multi-faceted and interdisciplinary look at modern and contemporary popular culture in China. Through studying an array of popular and academic sources, we will explore food culture, trends in music, cultures of expression in physical and digital spaces, perspectives on celebrity and fandom in China, as well as the social factors surrounding new developments in dating culture. Historically, the course explores forms of popular culture as they were perceived at the time of their popularity. Theoretically, the goal is to understand how various pop cultural developments were informed by ongoing social and cultural dialogues operating domestically and internationally. This approach highlights the social geography surrounding Chinese pop culture, as well as the changing face of Chinese culture as a whole. *HUM; Prereq: Sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: ASIA 223; Offered occasionally; W. Du*

**CHIN 225 Introduction to Chinese Film**

This course is an introduction to Chinese cinema in mainland China, Taiwan, and Hong Kong, with emphasis on the ways film represents China, Chinese identity, cultural heritage, and Chinese modernity. The course will include weekly film viewings and in-class discussion. *CL: ASIA 225; Offered occasionally; W. Du*

**CHIN 320 Orientalism, Occidentalism, and Chinese Culture**

See description for ASIA 320. *Prereq: Junior standing; at least one course in Asian Studies recommended, or permission of the instructor; CL: ASIA 320; DV; Offered occasionally; W. Du*

**CHIN 321 Women and Modern Chinese Literature**

See description of ASIA 221. Additional research component and consent of the Instructor required for CHIN 321. *Prereq: Junior standing and at least one literature course or 200-level ASIA course with a C- or better; CL: ASIA 321; Offered annually, typically winter; W. Du*

## Faculty and professional interests

Brenda Fineberg, chair

*Latin language and literature, ancient Mediterranean culture, critical theory*

Stephen Fineberg (on leave Winter/Spring 2017)

*Greek language and literature, Greek art and architecture*

Hilary Lehmann

*Greek oratory and tragedy; Women, sexuality and gender; Latin pedagogy*

## Cooperating faculty from other programs

Danielle Fatkin, *History*

Gregory Gilbert, *Art History*

Brandon Polite, *Philosophy*

The study of classical antiquity at Knox encourages students to develop their analytical, creative, and literary abilities, preparing them for careers in teaching, law, medicine, theatre, library science, museum curating, publishing, business, and many other fields—in other words, classics provides a solid and versatile foundation for life after Knox.

Classics is the study of the languages, societies, history and thought of the ancient Mediterranean cultures of Greece and Rome. Because the ancient evidence is fragmentary and dates to more than 2,000 years ago, information must be assembled from several disciplines to reconstruct a full picture. Accordingly, Classics takes an integrated, multi-disciplinary approach, using many different disciplinary lenses—literary, historical, philosophical, art historical, and others—in an attempt to recover what are, in effect, two lost cultures. Classics' multidisciplinary character means constant interactions with other fields, making it ever new and exciting.

Classics offers three major (and minor) options: Greek, Latin, and Greek and Roman Culture. Greece and Rome mark the beginning of Western culture and so prove an especially valuable background for the study of literature, history, philosophy, and art history as well as creative writing, studio art, and theatre. More broadly, the Classics occupy a time-honored place in a liberal arts education because Greek and Roman thinkers, artists and writers have shaped Western thought for the last 2,000 years. Study of the ancient languages develops strong analytic skills and an eye for detail, and many of the issues that remain central to us in the 21st century—political, legal, social, artistic—were first articulated and deeply considered by the ancient Greeks and Romans. Indeed, the American Founders looked to the ancient authors as they laid out their plans for the new Republic.

In addition to the classicists in the department, members of other departments contribute courses to the program. This

## Majors and Minors

### Recent Honors Projects

- “Emperors Among Us: Kanye West, Roman Spectacle, and the Appropriation of Classical Imagery” (Classics and Visual Studies)
- “Hoplite Ideology: Poetics, Paideia, Social Structure” (Honors in History and Classics)
- “Spectacle and the Respectable in Juvenal *Satires* 2 and 6”
- “Imagined Spaces: Propertius, Vergil, and their Poetic Romes”
- “More Faithful than He Intended to Be: A Reexamination of Catullus’ Lesbia Cycle”
- “Homer’s *Iliad*, Book 19: Commentary and Interpretation”
- “Art Out of Voice: a Study of Vergilian Ecphrasis”
- “The New Testament *Book of Hebrews*: a Word Study of the Greek Root *TELEI*”
- “Illusion and Desire: Disguising the Self in the Erotic Epigrams of Callimachus”

### Co-Curricular Activities

- Amicae/i Antiquitatis (Classics Club)
- Annual Classics Dinner and Reading
- Eta Sigma Phi (Classics Honorary Society)

### Recent Off-Campus Study

- College Year in Athens
- Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies in Rome
- ACM Florence Program
- Newberry Library Program
- University of St. Andrews, Scotland

## Recent Graduate School Admissions

Art Institute of Chicago  
Indiana University  
New York University  
University of Buffalo  
University of Chicago  
University of Kansas  
University of Michigan  
University of Pennsylvania  
University of Toronto  
University of Washington  
Washington University in St. Louis  
Yale University

## Classics Majors after Knox

Accountant  
Attorney  
Children and Adolescents Librarian  
Dentist  
Elementary School Principal  
FBI Agent  
High School Latin teacher  
Journalist  
Professor of Classics  
Teach for America  
U.S. Naval Intelligence  
University Librarian

diversity in faculty and the wide range of disciplines embraced under the umbrella of classical studies, lend the program a special interdisciplinary character and serve to build bridges between classics and other areas of the curriculum.

Some Classics majors and minors spend a term studying in an off-campus program, including the College Year in Athens, the Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies in Rome, and the Associated Colleges of the Midwest Florence and London/Florence programs. Summers have taken Classics students to archaeological excavations close to home in Southern Illinois and as far away as Jordan. One student worked as a summer intern at Global Informational Systems learning sophisticated computer mapping skills; another spent a summer working with a scholar on another campus to gain specialized knowledge prior to embarking on her senior thesis at Knox. Some of our majors, in their senior year, write an honors thesis—an extended, independent research project under close faculty supervision. Recent honors projects have included an analysis of the appropriation of classical imagery in the videos of Kanye West; a close study of the Roman satirist, Juvenal; work on the idea of place in the Roman poets of the Augustan period; a linguistic analysis of the New Testament book of *Hebrews*, and an interpretative commentary on a book of Homer's *Iliad*. These honors projects, as well as classroom research projects, are supported by an excellent library and a range of research technology. The Knox College library maintains subscriptions to TLG and PHI databases of Greek and Latin texts, Perseus, a broadly based collection of images and texts, and ArtStor, which includes images of art and architecture from ancient cultures.

Knox supports a local chapter of Eta Sigma Phi, the national honorary society for students of Greek and Latin. Knox has a flourishing Classics Club that enjoys participation from students across campus, including majors in philosophy, history, classics, English, and physics. All are welcome.

Courses in classics include Greek and Latin language courses as well as courses that require no knowledge of the ancient languages. The language courses develop a reading comprehension that opens the way to a deeper understanding of the ancient texts. The Classics courses that require no knowledge of Latin or Greek (listed as CLAS) are intended to develop skills of reading, seeing, and interpreting the texts and material remains of ancient cultures.

## Teacher Certification in Latin

Knox offers State of Illinois certification in Latin (grades six through twelve). In general terms, students can qualify for certification by completing a major in Latin, completing a major in Educational Studies, and passing the State of Illinois Certification test in the Latin subject area.

Since the specific requirements are complex, it is important that students interested in certification in Latin consult with the



Department of Educational Studies early in their college careers about current requirements.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - All GRK and LAT courses at the 300-level, and CLAS 201 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Oral Presentation Key Competency* - All Greek and Latin courses at the 200-level (except GRK 210 and LAT 210) satisfy the oral presentation requirement for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Because of the multidisciplinary nature of the field of classics, our students must become familiar with several different kinds of information from the ancient world, including literary texts, art and architecture, coins, and inscriptions. Classicists have been at the forefront of the technological revolution from the start. Perseus, a digital library of texts and images (coordinated at Tufts University), exemplifies the excellence of what is available in the public domain, but it is only one of many such electronic resources. For this reason, students must learn to evaluate the quality of websites that purport to provide information about antiquity, and to make effective use of information in presenting their work in written form and in oral presentation. Knox subscribes to databases that contain all extant Latin and Greek literature (PHI for Latin texts, and Thesaurus Linguae Graecae for Greek texts). Most 200- and 300-level courses in Greek and Latin, and some Classics courses require students to make use of these tools.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a major in Greek [or Latin] will be able to:

1. Translate a passage of Greek [or Latin] into English, demonstrating knowledge of morphology and syntax.
2. Demonstrate a general knowledge of both Greek and Roman cultures, with a more focused knowledge of one.
3. Analyze primary source evidence from the ancient world.
4. Demonstrate an understanding of the ways in which ancient mores are distinct from modern cultural constructions, and the capacity to reflect on these differences with particular attention to political, social, and ethical values.
5. Demonstrate an understanding of ancient texts and contexts thoughtfully, creatively, and accurately both orally and in writing.

Students completing a major in Greek and Roman Culture will be able to:

1. Demonstrate a general knowledge of both Greek and Roman cultures, with a more focused knowledge of one.
2. Analyze primary source evidence from the ancient world.
3. Demonstrate an understanding of the ways in which ancient mores are distinct from modern cultural constructions, and the capacity to reflect on these differences with particular attention to political, social, and ethical values.
4. Demonstrate an understanding of ancient texts and contexts thoughtfully, creatively, and accurately, both orally and in writing.

---

## Requirements for the majors

### Greek and Roman Culture

10 credits as follows:

- Three credits in Latin or Greek at the 200 level or above
- CLAS 110, 111 or 202, and 203
- Two additional courses in Classics
- ART 105
- CLAS 299; with the approval of the Chair of Classical Studies, this requirement may be satisfied instead by one credit in theory or method, from ANSO, ART, ENGL, GWST, HIST, PHIL or THEA.
- Research paper: CLAS 390 (0 credit)

### Latin

10 credits as follows:

- LAT 210
- Six additional credits in Latin at the 200 level or above, at least two of which must be at the 300 level
- Two credits in Classics: CLAS 111, and either CLAS 202 or CLAS 203
- CLAS 299; with the approval of the Chair of classical Studies, this requirement may be satisfied instead by one credit in theory or method, from ANSO, ART, ENGL, GWST, HIST, PHIL or THEA.
- Research paper: CLAS 390 (0 credit)

### Greek

10 credits as follows:

- GRK 210
- Six additional credits in Greek at the 200 level or above, at least two of which must be at the 300 level
- Two credits in Classics: CLAS 110, and either CLAS 111 or CLAS 203
- CLAS 299; with the approval of the Chair of classical Studies, this requirement may be satisfied instead by one credit in theory or method, from ANSO, ART, ENGL, GWST, HIST, PHIL or THEA.
- Research paper: CLAS 390 (0 credit)

Students in all three majors must complete a substantial research paper, using both primary and secondary sources, in a course in Latin, Greek, or Classics. An Honors project in Latin, Greek, or Classics may be used to fulfill this requirement.

With permission of the Chair, courses in related studies outside the department may be substituted for requirements designated CLAS for all three majors.

A student may major in any combination of two of the above majors, under the restriction that no more than two courses offered by the Classics Department may count for both majors. Only one credit in theory or methodology is required in this case, and for the second major one additional course in Latin, Greek, or Classics at the 200- or 300-level must be taken in place of another theory or methodology course.

---

## Requirements for the minors

### Greek and Roman Culture

5 credits as follows:

- Two credits in Latin or Greek at the 200 level or above
- CLAS 203 and CLAS 110 or 111
- One additional credit in Classics, Latin, or Greek at the 200- or 300-level

### Latin

5 credits as follows:

- Three credits in Latin at the 200 level or above
- CLAS 111
- One additional credit in Classics or Latin at the 200- or 300-level

### Greek

5 credits as follows:

- Three credits in Greek at the 200 level or above
- CLAS 110 or 202
- One additional credit in Classics or Greek at the 200- or 300-level

Students may combine a major with a different minor in the department under the restriction that no more than two courses may count for both.

---

## Courses

### **GRK 101, GRK 102, GRK 103 Elementary Greek**

The first two terms concentrate on grammar; the third term provides an introduction to classical Greek poetry and prose. *Prereq: GRK 102 and GRK 103 each require the completion of the preceding course or permission of the instructor; GRK 101, 102, 103 offered every FA, WI, SP sequentially; S. Fineberg, H. Lehmann*

### **GRK 210 Greek Prose Composition (1/2 or 1)**

This course reviews the fundamentals of Greek grammar and works toward refined knowledge of Greek idiom and sentence structure. Class meetings emphasize a workshop approach, with group critiques of composition assignments and stylistic analysis of selected prose passages. *Prereq: GRK 103 or permission of the instructor; The course is graded on a S/U basis; Offered alternate years in winter; S. Fineberg*

### **GRK 211, GRK 311 Greek Historians**

Selections from Herodotus' Histories or Thucydides' Peloponnesian War are read in Greek. *HUM; Prereq: GRK 103 or permission of the instructor; O; GRK 311 is W; Offered on a 3-year rotation; S. Fineberg*

### **GRK 212, GRK 312 Greek Epic Poetry**

Selections from Homer's Odyssey and/or Iliad are read in Greek. *HUM; Prereq: GRK 103 or permission of the instructor; O; GRK 312 is W; Offered on a 3-year rotation; H. Lehmann*

### **GRK 213, GRK 313 Greek Comedy**

A comedy of Aristophanes is read in Greek. *HUM; Prereq: GRK 103 or permission of the instructor; O; GRK 313 is W; Offered on a 3-year rotation; STAFF*

### **GRK 214, GRK 314 Greek Philosophy**

Selections from Plato or Aristotle are read in Greek. *HUM; Prereq: GRK 103 or permission of the instructor; O; GRK 314 is W; Offered on a 3-year rotation; S. Fineberg*

### **GRK 215, GRK 315 Greek Rhetoric and Oratory**

Selections from the speeches of Lysias and Demosthenes and from Aristotle's Rhetoric are

read in Greek. *HUM; Prereq: GRK 103 or permission of the instructor; O; GRK 315 is W; Offered on a 3-year rotation; H. Lehmann*

### **GRK 216, GRK 316 Greek Tragedy**

Works of Aeschylus, Euripides, and Sophocles are read in Greek. *HUM; Prereq: GRK 103 or permission of the instructor; O; GRK 316 is W; Offered on a 3-year rotation; STAFF*

### **GRK 217, GRK 317 Greek Novel**

Works of Greek novels such as Longus' Daphnis and Chloe are read in Greek. *HUM; Prereq: GRK 103 or permission of the instructor; O; GRK 317 is W; STAFF*

### **GRK 218, GRK 318 Greek Lyric Poetry**

Selections from Greek lyric poets (Sappho, Archilochus and others) are read in Greek. *HUM; Prereq: GRK 103 or permission of the instructor; O; GRK 318 is W; Offered on a 3-year rotation; STAFF*

### **GRK 220 Reading Greek (1/2 or 1)**

Through sight reading of a Greek prose text and periodic grammar review, this course is designed to strengthen reading skills. *Prereq: GRK 103 or permission of the instructor; May be repeated a maximum of 3 times for a maximum of 1.5 credits; O; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

### **GRK 270, GRK 370 Topics in Greek Literature**

Topics will vary from year to year, focusing on a particular text or theme in Greek literature. Example: Greek Hellenistic Poetry. *Prereq: GRK 103; May be repeated for credit; O; GRK 370 is W; STAFF*

### **LAT 101, LAT 102, LAT 103 Elementary Latin**

The first two terms concentrate on grammar; the third term provides an introduction to classical Latin poetry and prose. *Prereq: LAT 102 and LAT 103 each require the completion of the preceding course in the sequence or permission of the instructor; LAT 101, 102, 103 offered every FA, WI, SP sequentially; B. Fineberg*

**LAT 210, LAT 310 Latin Prose**

**Composition** (1/2 or 1)

This course reviews the fundamentals of Latin grammar and works toward refined knowledge of Latin idioms and sentence structure. Class meetings emphasize a workshop approach, with group critiques of composition assignments and stylistic analysis of selected prose passages. *Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; The course is graded on a S/U basis; Offered alternate years in winter; B. Fineberg*

**LAT 211, LAT 311 Roman Historians**

Selections from Caesar, Livy, and Tacitus are read in Latin. *HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 311 is W; Offered on a 3-year rotation; B. Fineberg*

**LAT 212, LAT 312 Latin Epic Poetry**

Selections from Virgil's Aeneid are read in Latin. *HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 312 is W; Offered on a 3-year rotation; B. Fineberg*

**LAT 213, LAT 313 Roman Comedy**

Selected plays of Plautus are read in Latin. *HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 313 is W; Offered on a 3-year rotation; B. Fineberg*

**LAT 214, LAT 314 Roman Philosophy**

Selections from Cicero's philosophical works or Lucretius' philosophic epic, *De Rerum Natura*, are read in Latin. *HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 314 is W; STAFF*

**LAT 215, LAT 315 Roman Rhetoric and Oratory**

Selections from Cicero's speeches and/or his works on rhetoric are read in Latin. *HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 315 is W; Offered on a 3-year rotation; B. Fineberg*

**LAT 216, LAT 316 Roman Tragedy**

A tragedy of Seneca is read in Latin. *HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 316 is W; STAFF*

**LAT 217, LAT 317 Roman Novel**

Selections from Petronius' *Satyricon* and Apuleius' *Golden Ass* are read in Latin. *HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 317 is W; B. Fineberg*

**LAT 218, LAT 318 Roman Lyric and Elegaic Poetry**

Selections from Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, and Ovid are read in Latin. *HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 318 is W; Offered on a 3-year rotation; B. Fineberg*

**LAT 270, LAT 370 Topics in Latin Literature**

Topics will vary from year to year, focusing on a particular text or theme in Latin literature. Examples: Ovid's *Metamorphoses*; Horace and Rome; Roman Satire. *Offered on a 3-year rotation; STAFF*

**CLAS 104 The Ancient Mediterranean World**

Ancient civilizations through the fall of Rome. *HSS; CL: HIST 104; D. Fatkin*

**CLAS 110 History of Ancient Greece**

See description for HIST 110. *CL: HIST 110; HUM; D. Fatkin*

**CLAS 111 History of Ancient Rome**

See description for HIST 111. *HUM; CL: HIST 111; W; D. Fatkin*

**CLAS 202 Greek Art and Architecture**

Greek vase-painting, sculpture, and temple-architecture are surveyed with attention to style and chronology as well as to the political, social and intellectual contexts in which the works were created. *HUM; CL: ART 202; S. Fineberg*

**CLAS 203 Classical Mythology**

The bewildering variety of the Greek and Roman myths defies explanation by a single theory. This course makes use of a variety of approaches, which should each yield some partial truth. The following questions are considered: What is the relationship between myth and science? myth and religion? myth and history? To what extent are myths the product of the unconscious or of society? Do myths reveal a society's masculine and feminine gender roles? How have ancient myths

been appropriated in modern culture, such as in fiction and movies? *HUM; CL: RELS 203; Offered annually, term is not regular; H. Lehmann*

### **CLAS 212 Greek and Roman Epic Poetry in Translation (1/2)**

Readings include selections from Homer's Iliad and Odyssey, and also from Virgil's Aeneid. The course explores the defining characteristics of the ancient epic genre and the thematic content of the three epics on the syllabus. All readings are in English translation. There are no prerequisites for this course. *HUM; Offered in conjunction with GRK 212 and LAT 212; S. Fineberg*

### **CLAS 270 Greek Philosophy**

See description for PHIL 270. *HUM; Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: PHIL 270; Offered alternate years; B. Polite*

### **CLAS 273 Topics in Greek and Roman Culture**

Topics vary from year to year. Courses recently taught under this rubric include "Greek and Roman Love Stories;" "Shakespeare and Ovid;" "Dangerous Women of the Ancient Mediterranean." May be repeated for credit on different topics. *Prereq: sophomore standing, previous coursework in classics, or permission of instructor; STAFF*

### **CLAS 299 Classics Workshop: Seminar on Theory and Method**

This course is designed for Classics students. It introduces students to a range of theoretical approaches, source material, professional writing in the field (journal articles), and bibliographical resources. Brief in-class presentations and final research paper are required. *Prereq: One course in Latin or Greek at the 200 or 300 level. Students will be reading material that requires some knowledge of the original languages; Offered occasionally; B. Fineberg*

### **CLAS 301 Roman Imperialism in Comparative Perspective**

See description for HIST 301. *Prereq: HIST 285; HIST 104 and/or HIST 201 strongly encouraged; CL: HIST 301; W; D. Fatkin*

### **CLAS 373 Topics in Greek and Roman Culture**

See description for CLAS 273. *Prereq: sophomore standing, previous coursework in classics, or permission of instructor; STAFF*

### **CLAS 390 Research Paper (0)**

Majors must complete a substantial research paper, using both primary and secondary sources, in a course in Latin, Greek, or Classics. The paper must be approved by the supervising instructor and by the chair of the department, who issues a grade of "P" for the 0-credit CLAS 390 course. An Honors project in Latin, Greek, or Classics may be used to fulfill this requirement. *STAFF*

# Computer Science

## Major and Minor

### Facilities

Computer Science labs with  
Linux, Macintosh, and  
Windows environments  
Parallel servers  
Campus wireless network inter-  
connects every lab, classroom,  
office, and residence hall

### Off-Campus Programs

University of Aberdeen, Scotland  
DeMontfort University, Leicester,  
UK  
GLCA/ACM Japan Study  
Program  
Oak Ridge Science Semester  
Argonne Science Semester

### Recent Student Honors

Ford Fellowship  
ACM Minority Scholars  
Fellowship  
Clare Booth Luce Scholarships

### Recent Internships

Abbott Laboratories  
Amazon.com  
American Red Cross  
Bloomberg Financial Markets  
Click Commerce  
Computer Associates  
DocuWrx  
Everen Securities  
Follett Software Company  
Goldman Sachs  
Grameen Cybernet Ltd. (Dhaka)  
Hewlett Packard (Malaysia)  
Knox County Health Department  
Project Performance Corporation  
REU (Hope College)  
REU (University of Illinois)  
Tata Consultancy Services  
(Bombay)

## Faculty and professional interests

David Bunde, chair

*Parallel computing, algorithms*

John Dooley

*Software development, cryptology, computer science education*

Jaime Spacco (on leave Fall 2016)

*Software engineering, computer science education*

Computer Science is all about solving problems - mostly other people's problems. The Computer Science department teaches students to think precisely and abstractly in order to solve complex problems. With computational applications springing up in virtually every discipline, the programming and analytical abilities of the computer scientist are useful contributions to any modern liberal arts education. Students who choose computer science as their major field of specialization will find themselves in high demand for their ability to adapt to rapidly-changing technologies and to devise solutions using tools that didn't exist just a few years earlier.

Flexibility and techniques for learning are as important as the specific material of any course. The department emphasizes the development of logical reasoning and problem solving skills, using a variety of approaches, programming languages, and computer systems. Students also learn to communicate effectively in the language of the discipline, in writing as well as in discussion and formal presentation. The curriculum integrates the traditional and the innovative, teaching the background that computer professionals are expected to know along with the current state of the science and informed speculation about future directions.

Knox students enjoy excellent computing facilities, with comprehensive Internet connectivity via a campus-wide wireless network. In addition, computer laboratories are readily available, and the department has acquired a multi-processor Linux servers. Two smaller laboratories containing Macintosh computers are also used for lab work in upper level classes and are available for individual work outside of class.

Computer Science majors all take several core courses at the 100 and 200 level, and choose advanced courses based on their preferences and career goals. Those students with particular individual interests are encouraged to pursue independent research through independent study courses, summer research programs, or a College Honors project. Students considering careers in engineering should read the catalog description of the cooperative engineering program.

Growing numbers of students use the summer months to participate in internships in business, industry, or academic settings. Recent internships have involved application development, industrial computing, library automation, a distributed

query-based visualization system, visual computing, web development, and SQL programming. Some students work with Information Technology Services throughout the year, gaining first-hand experience in maintenance of networks and delivery of other central services. Other students work with local Galesburg schools and businesses in a variety of technical capacities. Still others work in the construction and maintenance of various departmental web sites.

On leaving Knox, computer science graduates go on to success in prestigious graduate schools and in employment in various fields such as business consulting and software development and in the computer divisions of banks, insurance companies, and corporations large and small.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - CS 292 serves as the writing-intensive course for majors. CS 127 is a writing-intensive course offered for non-CS majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - CS 292, 322, 330, and 340 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Information literacy and use of technology are central to Computer Science. All CS courses at the 200-level and above require students to critically evaluate both computer science literature and information acquired via the Internet. CS courses numbered 142 and above address knowledge of reading and evaluating on-line manual pages and programming language APIs

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a major in Computer Science will be able to:

1. Analyze problems from other disciplines and extract the computational elements of those problems
2. Design efficient solutions to computational problems
3. Develop new algorithms to solve computational problems, assess the complexity of the algorithm, and compare the algorithm to others in order to decide the best algorithm to use (from a set of algorithms) to solve a given problem
4. Explain their design using terminology of the field
5. Implement a design solution in a variety of programming
6. Understand the inner workings of computers and be able to use that understanding to impact the efficiency of their solutions of computational problems

---

### Requirements for the major

11 credits as follows:

- Introductory courses: CS 141, CS 142
- Core Computer Science courses: CS 205, CS 208, CS 214, CS 220, and CS 292

### Recent Honors Projects

- “Studying Novice Programmer Development Behavior”
- “Fairness in Scheduling Algorithms”
- “Computer Science in a Liberal Arts Setting: A Study of Non-Computer Science Faculty and Students”
- “Implementing a Programming Language to Improve Programmer Productivity”
- “RUMU: A Non-WYSIWYG Web Editor for Non-Technical Users”
- “A Visual Approach to Parallel Programming”
- “Understanding and Defending Against Denial of Service Attacks”
- “Refining the Search: Improving the Mental Model for Complex Queries”
- “The Quest for a Beautiful Chess Program”
- “3D Computer Graphics Engines and Dynamic Virtual Environments”
- “The Advanced Encryption Standard: Balancing Speed and Security”
- “Modular Neural Networks”
- “An Exploration of Non-photorealistic Rendering Techniques using Virtual Scene Painter”
- “Deducing Relative Coordinates of Points in a Scene from Low-Resolution Images”

## Recent Graduate Employment

Accenture  
Adobe Systems, Inc.  
Alcatel  
AT&T Global Networking  
Bloomberg Financial Markets  
Click Commerce  
Electronic Arts  
Epic Systems Corp.  
Federal Reserve Bank (Chicago)  
Hewitt Associates  
IBM  
Krumm and Associates  
Lucent  
Microsoft  
Midway Games, Inc.  
National Security Agency  
Netscape  
Oracle Corporation  
Sears  
Sprint  
State Farm  
Wells Fargo

## Recent Graduate School Admissions

Bradley University  
Columbia University  
Harvard Law School  
Illinois Institute of Technology  
Indiana University  
Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
Southern Illinois University  
University of California, San Diego  
University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign  
University of Iowa  
Washington University in St. Louis

- Support course: MATH 175 or MATH 300
- Advanced study: Three additional CS courses at the 300 level. MATH 311 can substitute for one of these
- Capstone experience: After completion of CS 292, students must engage in a capstone experience resulting in a written report and an oral presentation. Students may select from
  1. completing a College Honors project
  2. completing a one-term senior research seminar (CS 399), which may also count as an elective
  3. completing CS 322 Software Engineering, which may also count as an elective
  4. completing a full-credit independent study or topics course, which may also count as an elective.

The department chair must certify fulfillment of the capstone experience requirement.

With permission of the chair, up to two credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

---

## Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows:

- CS 141 (Introduction to Computer Science) or CS 147 (Introduction to Scientific Computing)
- CS 142 (Program Design and Methodology)
- Three credits above the 100-level, of which at least one must be at the 300-level. With permission of the chair, one of these may be substituted with a related course from a different department

---

## Courses

### CS 127 Computing, Technology, and Society

An overview of computer science. Topics include history and future of computing, robotics, computers in fiction, computer hardware, artificial intelligence, networking and the World-Wide-Web, social and ethical implications of technology, and an introduction to structured problem solving in a high-level programming language. Designed for non-majors. *Not open to students with credit in CS 142 or above; W; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

### CS 141 Introduction to Computer Science

An introduction to the fundamental principles of computer science focusing on problem solving and abstraction techniques. Students will learn to break down problems and specify solutions at a level of detail that lets them be executed by a machine. Specific concepts taught include control structures, data types, and object-oriented design. The course is currently taught using Java. *MNS or QSR; QL; Offered every fall and winter; STAFF*



**CS 142 Program Design and Methodology**

A continued study of principles of computer science and programming. This course teaches students how to design increasingly complex programs in a manageable way, using abstract data structures, data encapsulation, and other software engineering concepts. It also addresses some of the classic algorithms in computer science and begins studying how to analyze their complexity. This course is currently taught using Java. *MNS or QSR; Prereq: CS 141 or permission of the instructor; QL; Offered every winter and spring; STAFF*

**CS 160 Programming Practice (1/2)**

Individual instruction in programming and laboratory skills. The student will implement several programming projects over the course of the term, regularly meeting with the supervising faculty member. Projects will be appropriate to the level of the student. *Prereq: CS 141; May be repeated once for credit; STAFF*

**CS 180 Programming Language and Tools Workshop (1/2)**

Students will study programming languages and development environment topics. This course will be offered as needed to support the Computer Science curriculum. Programming languages offered may include, but are not limited to: Lisp, Scheme, Prolog, C, Python, Perl, C++. Tools offered may include Linux/Unix system administration, and shell programming. *Prereq: CS 142 or permission of the instructor; Version CS 180F Programming Challenges is graded on an S/U basis. May be repeated for credit using different languages; STAFF*

**CS 205 Algorithm Design and Analysis**

Advanced data structures and analysis of algorithms and their complexity. Trees, graphs, hashing, analysis of sorting algorithms, divide and conquer algorithms, dynamic programming, development of complex abstract data types typically with an object-oriented approach, an introduction to complexity theory. *Prereq: CS 142 and MATH 175, or permission of the instructor; QL; Offered annually, typically in the winter; D. Bunde*

**CS 208 Programming Languages**

A critical study of the design issues that underlie modern programming languages. Students will study and use languages from a variety of programming paradigms, including functional, logic, imperative, and object-oriented. *Prereq: CS 142 or permission of the instructor; Offered every year; D. Bunde*

**CS 214 Introduction to Computing Systems**

An introduction to low-level programming and computer hardware, with the goal of understanding how features of the hardware and operating system affect the performance of programs. Introduces assembly language and C. Topics include caching, memory management, and concurrency. *Prereq: CS 142 or permission of the instructor; Offered every year; D. Bunde*

**CS 220 Applied Data Structures**

Solve real-world problems by applying the key data structures covered in CS 142 to real-world data. Some possible problems to solve include detecting likely plagiarism in a large collection of documents, evaluating possible outcomes in board games using graphs, determining the likelihood an email message is “spam”, and building a data model for a database. *Prereq: CS 142 or permission of the instructor; Offered every year; J. Spacco*

**CS 292 Software Development and Professional Practice**

Covers topics in software development essential to the design and development of larger software projects. Topics include requirements management, design, code construction, testing, concurrency, parallel programming and project management. Students typically work in teams on a medium-sized software project. Issues of social responsibility, intellectual property, copyright, and assessing the risks in computer systems are discussed. *Prereq: Any 200-level Computer Science course.; O; W; QL; Offered annually; J. Dooley*

**CS 303 Computer Graphics**

Mathematical theories, algorithms, software systems, and hardware devices for computer graphics. Translation, rotation, scaling, projection, clipping, segmented display files, hidden line and surface elimination, surface texturing, 2-D and

3-D graphics, and input of graphical data. *Prereq:* Any CS course numbered 205 or higher; *QL*; *Typically offered alternate years*; *STAFF*

### **CS 305 Operating Systems**

Advanced management of computer resources such as storage, processors, peripheral devices, and file systems. Storage allocation, virtual memory, scheduling algorithms, synchronization, mutual exclusion, deadlock, concurrent programming, processes, inter-process communication, protection, operating system organization. *Prereq:* CS 214; *QL*; *Typically offered alternate years*; *STAFF*

### **CS 308 Networks and Distributed Systems**

Covers advanced topics in computer/data networking. Topics include media types, network architectures, common networking practices and components, network design fundamentals, network management technologies and practices, and an introduction to various service and maintenance protocols (IP, DNS, DHCP, WINS, etc.). *Prereq:* CS 214; *QL*; *Offered occasionally*; *STAFF*

### **CS 309 Parallel Programming**

Advanced study of principles and techniques for parallel programming. Topics include load balance, dependencies, overhead, scaling, synchronization, and heterogeneity. Students will express parallelism using a variety of libraries and languages, learning approaches that provide different combinations of abstraction and programmer control in both shared and distributed memory environments. *Prereq:* CS 214 or permission of the instructor; *Typically offered alternate years*; *D. Bunde*

### **CS 317 Artificial Intelligence**

A survey of topics in the branch of computer science concerned with creating and understanding “intelligent” computer systems, including advanced search techniques and heuristics, knowledge representation, expert systems, natural language processing, machine learning, and game playing. Topics will also include the study of the nature of intelligence and the representation of intelligent machines in fiction. *Prereq:* CS 142 or permission of the instructor; *QL*; *Typically offered alternate years*; *J. Spacco*

### **CS 320 Database Systems**

Theory and management of database management systems, including database models, design principles, data structures and query organization for efficient access, query languages, database-interface applications, normalization and relational concepts such as views, procedural database programming and referential integrity. *Prereq:* CS 220; *QL*; *Typically offered alternate years*; *J. Spacco*

### **CS 322 Software Engineering**

Building large-scale computing systems uses requirements analysis, project planning, extensive documentation, cooperative teamwork, and design techniques to decompose a system into independent units. The course covers all the phases of large-scale system development: software process, estimation and scheduling, configuration management, and project management. Students typically work together in teams to build a term-long project, gaining practical experience with developing larger systems. *Prereq:* CS 292; *O*; *W*; *QL*; *Typically offered alternate years*; *J. Dooley*

### **CS 330 Cryptography and Computer Security**

With the increasing ubiquity of computers and computer networks, issues of privacy and security are becoming increasingly important for computing professionals. This course introduces students to a number of related areas in computer security. Topics covered include classical cryptography, public-key cryptography, block and stream ciphers, file system security, network security, Internet and web-based security, and design principles behind cryptographic systems. In addition, the course examines social, political, legal, and ethical issues related to security systems. *Prereq:* CS 214; *O*; *QL*; *Typically offered alternate years*; *J. Dooley*

### **CS 340 Human-Computer Interaction**

As computing becomes more pervasive, there is a growing need to understand the point where humans and machines connect. This course is a survey of topics that arise from examination of this connection. Topics include user interface design, usability analysis, scientific visualization, novel interfaces, and an exploration of what

happens when it all goes terribly wrong. *Prereq:* CS 220; O; QL; *Offered occasionally; STAFF*

**CS 360A Startup Term: Planning, Teamwork, Execution**

Students work in teams on an entrepreneurial startup project. Teams must produce a business plan and, ideally, an alpha version of a product. This course encompasses how well each team member handles the “little things” necessary for a successful startup venture: prioritizing tasks, meeting deadlines, staying on schedule, overcoming problems as they arise, applying theoretical material from 350B and 360C to their startup endeavor, etc. *Prereq: Sophomore standing and acceptance of Startup Term application; J. Spacco, E. Spittell, J. Dooley*

**CS 399 Research Seminar in Computer Science**

An advanced study of a special topic in computer science not substantially covered in the regular curriculum. Resources are usually drawn from the current computing literature. Emphasis is on student presentations and independent writing and research. Students submit a major paper and give a public lecture. *Prereq: CS 292 and junior standing; May be taken more than once for credit but only one instance will count as an elective for the computer science major.; STAFF*

# Dance

## Minor

### Dance Residencies

The Dance Program has a long-standing history of inviting world-renowned artists and dance companies to create intensive learning opportunities through artist residencies. Past residencies have included:

- 2016 – Ashley Tate: Artistic Director of Ashleyane Dance Company
- 2015 – Jeremy Lindberg: Flamenco & Contemporary Ballet
- 2015 – Jeremy Cohen: West African Drum & Dance Residency
- 2014 – Red Clay Dance Residency: Afro-American Modern Dance
- 2014 - Sara Brummel Residency: Dance & Writing Workshop
- 2013 – Gingarte Capoeira Chicago: Brazilian Dance & Martial Arts Workshop
- 2012 – Aerial Dance Chicago: Aerial Dance Workshop & Choreography Project
- 2011 – The Dance COLlective: The Bronte Project
- 2010 – Ready at Will Dance Company: A Site-Specific Dance Performance Workshop
- 2007 – David Dorfman Dance: Underground
- 2005 – Doug Elkins: B-Boying meets Modern Dance

### Faculty and professional interests

Jennifer Smith, chair

*Dance theory and improvisation, somatic practice, choreography*

Kathleen Ridlon

*Contemporary dance technique, community outreach, arts education*

Knox offers a minor in dance that can be fulfilled by any student, whether they want to continue studying dance at the professional level or simply explore personal expression through movement while pursuing other academic and career related goals. The dance minor's focus on aesthetic expression and academic rigor complements any major within the liberal arts curriculum. Students who minor in dance graduate well prepared for advanced study in performance, choreography, design, dance education, dance therapy, and many other dance related career options.

Students pursuing the dance minor may participate in the Dance Ensemble or Choreography Workshop courses. Dance Ensemble is designed to create an experience similar to working in a professional dance company, while Choreography Workshop is a course that focuses on the artistic, administrative and technical work of producing dance professionally. In addition to the academic program, there are several student dance organizations, which promote and support the dance community at Knox.

Mission Statement: The Knox College Dance Program promotes the study of contemporary dance as an artistic and intellectual endeavor. The Dance Minor consists of course work in dance technique, dance theory, dance history and creative practice, ensuring that students engage with dance as a performing art which impacts and reflects historical, social, political, and artistic contexts. The mission of the Dance Program is to encourage the development of an artistic practice, which utilizes dance technique, choreography, and performance to promote the critical exchange of interdisciplinary ideas in a collaborative artistic environment.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a Dance minor will:

1. Demonstrate technical proficiency based on somatic-based dance principles
2. Demonstrate an understanding of the artistic and technical elements of physical expression that lead to performance artistry
3. Develop a reflective and critical awareness of the historical, social, political, cultural, and artistic contexts in dance
4. Cultivate the ability to structure original ideas and produce original contemporary choreography and dance research

---

## Requirements for the minor

6 credits as follows:

- DANC 145: Dance Theory & Improvisation
- DANC 221: Somatic Practice for Performing Artists
- DANC 245: Dance Composition
- One credit from either: DANC 260: Dance History & Contemporary Trends in Choreography or DANC 262: Cultural Perspectives in Dance
- One credit from any of the following: DANC 152: Contemporary Dance I, DANC 252: Contemporary Dance II, DANC 352: Contemporary Dance III
- One credit from either: DANC 343: Choreography Workshop or DANCE 341: Dance Ensemble

---

## Courses

### DANC 132 Survey of Dance Forms

This course introduces dance as a performing art, focusing on the Western-European dance forms of ballet, jazz, and modern and their historical development and cultural characteristics. Additional course topics include a survey of global dance forms; concepts in viewing dance; the work of the dance artist in contemporary times; and dance as a reflection of social and cultural perspectives. This class is geared toward the student with little to no dance experience, however, all students who wish to learn about dance within its historical, cultural, social, and political context will also benefit greatly from this course. Students should expect to participate in both movement/dance class sessions as well as in lectures/discussions. *ARTS; Offered annually; J. Smith, K. Ridlon*

### DANC 145 Theory and Improvisation

Theory & Improvisation guides the student in exploring the elements of dance through spontaneous movement. Participants work with, define, and discuss principles of dance such as space, time, shape, and force. Students focus their concentrations and physical abilities as they create their own movements in response to specific kinesthetic problems. They work as individuals, in duets, trios, and larger groupings, learning to respond to and work with fellow dancers as well as follow their own impulses. *ARTS; Prereq: some movement experience recommended, but not required; Offered annually, usually in fall; J. Smith, K. Ridlon*

### DANC 152 Contemporary Dance I

An introduction to the elementary principles, concepts and practices within contemporary dance forms, with a focus on manipulating the connections between somatic practice and performance preparation. The course immerses students in a kinesthetic dance experience that focuses on experiencing and creating dynamic alignment and embodied movement exploration

### Recent Student Achievements

Students annually present choreographic work at the American College Dance Association Central Region Conference as well as participate, perform and present at many noted professional dance conference and events, including:

- 2016 – The Kennedy Center for Performing Arts, Washington DC, National Gala Performance, American College Dance Association
- 2015 – International Somatics-Based Dance Education Conference
- 2015 – National IMPACT Conference, Los Angeles, CA
- 2012 – The 28th Annual Body-Mind Centering Association Conference
- 2015, 2013, 2012 – Midwest Regional Alternative Dance Festival
- 2012 – New Orleans Fringe Festival
- 2011-2014 – Chicago Dance Festival
- 2011 – Knox College Summer Dance Intensive with the Moscow Ballet
- 2008, 2010, 2014 – Venus Envy Arts Festival, Davenport, Iowa
- 2009 – Minnesota Fringe Festival
- 2006-2012 – Galesburg Civic Art Center Art in the Park Contemporary Art Center Peoria, IL

## Dance

in order to define and articulate dance as a means for knowing and/or communicating movement as performance. ARTS; *Prereq: some dance experience is recommended for this course; Offered annually; J. Smith, K. Ridlon*

### **DANC 221 Somatic Practice for the Performing Artist**

This class will develop a basic understanding of the roots of the somatic approach; the relationship between the mind and movement; the kinds of results obtained with somatic techniques; and the causes of sensory-motor conflicts. The course will begin with the study of experiential anatomy and move into the analysis of both the theory and practice behind various somatic techniques. These techniques will include: the Alexander Technique, Body-Mind Centering, Laban Movement Analysis, Bartenieff Fundamentals and Authentic Movement. *Offered annually, usually in winter; J. Smith*

### **DANC 246 Dance Composition**

Dance Composition focuses on applying the basic elements of dance into the creation of original dance compositions. Students enrolled in this course participate in weekly critiques that focus on learning how to articulate artistic thoughts and ideas in discussions while developing individual artistic goals and voices. *Prereq: DANC 145; Offered annually, usually in spring; J. Smith, K. Ridlon*

### **DANC 252 Contemporary Dance II**

An intermediate dance technique course for students with some dance experience who are prepared to refine their technical proficiency and undertake new kinesthetic challenges. The focus is on increasing range and efficiency of movement as a means toward greater creative expression in communication and performance. Students engage with the history of noted dance works through viewing and analyzing the significance of meaning and metaphor in movement performance. *Prereq: DANC 221; J. Smith, K. Ridlon*

### **DANC 260 Dance History & Contemporary Trends in Choreography**

This course will examine the development of Western Theatrical Dance in the 20th and 21st

Centuries. Students will develop an understanding of dance in context with visual and literary artists in societal, cultural, and historical settings. Coursework will include journal assignments, class discussions, writing assignments, two exams and two projects: Poster Presentation and a Performanc/Exhibition of movement research. Students will meet for lectures and class discussions on Monday and Wednesday, and in the dance studio on Friday for a series of movement workshops designed to promote embodied learning. This course serves as the pre-requisite for the Chicago Dance Project (260A) where students experience dance in an urban setting. *Offered every other year (alternates with DANC 262); K. Ridlon*

### **DANC 260A Chicago Dance Project (1/2)**

Two-week December break program held in Chicago that is open to all students who have taken, or are currently enrolled in, the Dance History course. Students will participate in daily technique classes held at a professional studio of dance training, as well as attend four to six dance concerts over the program's duration. Trips will also be taken to the city's many art and cultural museums to create a full interdisciplinary art experience. *Prereq: DANC 260; May be repeated once for credit. Requires an additional program fee; K. Ridlon*

### **DANC 262 Cultural Perspectives in Dance**

This is an interdisciplinary course that will introduce students to physical characteristics, aesthetics, and functions of dance in a variety of cultures. Course topics will include: dance as cultural identity, dance as expression of the individual, dance as worship, and dance as a representation of political power. Throughout the term, students will engage in interdisciplinary movement & lecture sessions and will provide opportunities to engage and collaborate with students enrolled in MUS 254: "Music of the African Diaspora". Students from both classes who choose to enroll in CS 262A: "Cultural Immersion: The Arts of Ghana" will travel to Ghana for a two-week study abroad program which will take place over the December break. *Prereq: Any 100-level dance class and sophomore standing; DV; Offered every other year (alternates with DANC 260); J. Smith*

**DANC 262A Cultural Immersion: Drumming and Dance in Ghana (1/2)**

This course aims to provide an international, life-transforming learning experience, grounded in the study of music and dance, yet valuable to students majoring in programs across all disciplines. By focusing on the collaborative study of music and dance in Ghana, the course offers participatory strategies for intercultural understanding. *A supplemental course fee will be required to cover travel and off-campus course expenses.*

*Prereq: DANC 262 or MUS 254; DV; J. Smith*

**DANC 341A Dance Ensemble (1/2)**

Dance Ensemble offers advanced dance students intensive, practical experience in the performance process. Throughout the course, students work as a performing ensemble under the direction of different faculty and/or guest choreographers, with a focus on the process of creating, rehearsing, and performing multiple dance works. Students will learn different rehearsal and performance techniques, build ensemble skills, practice repertoire maintenance, and demonstrate a mastering of performance disciplines. This two-term course culminates with a fully produced performance of completed works. *Prereq: sophomore standing and at least one 200-level dance technique class; DANC 341A and B may be repeated, but no more than a total of 2 credits may be earned through these classes; Offered every other year (alternates with DANC 343); J. Smith, K. Ridlon*

**DANC 341B Dance Ensemble (1/2)**

A continuation of DANC 341A. *Prereq: DANC 341A; The grades for DANC 341A and B are awarded after the completion of 341B. DANC 341A and B may be repeated but no more than a total of two credits may be earned through these classes; Offered every other year (Alternates with DANC 343); J. Smith, K. Ridlon*

**DANC 343A Choreography Workshop (1/2)**

Choreography Workshop focuses on creating an intensive learning environment for dance students who have focused their dance studies on examining the choreographic process. Students work independently on developing dance works to be presented in a spring concert. Students are also required to write an artistic statement and

proposal explaining what their goals are in creating their choreographic work, and they will participate in class sessions that focus on understanding how to communicate and collaborate with costume and lighting designers in creating a finished choreographic work, ready for performance. *Prereq: DANC 246; and previous choreographic experience; The grade is awarded upon the completion of DANC 343B; Offered every other year (alternates with DANC 343); STAFF*

**DANC 343B Choreography Workshop (1/2)**

A continuation of DANC 343A. *Prereq: DANC 343A; The grades for DANC 343A and B are awarded upon completion of DANC 343B; Offered every other year (alternates with DANC 341); STAFF*

**DANC 352 Contemporary Dance III**

An advanced dance technique course which focuses on crystallizing performance skills through refining movement vocabulary and movement intention. The course draws on experiences in Contemporary Dance I and II in order to combine sophisticated technical knowledge with critical assessment to improve performers of dance in aesthetic, personal and social contexts. *Prereq: DANC 252 or permission of the instructor; J. Smith, K. Ridlon*

**DANC 399 Dance Senior Seminar/Capstone Project (1/2 or 1)**

In this course students will prepare, develop, and execute a final senior dance project in either Dance Theory, History, Performance, or Choreography guided by a faculty mentor. This capstone could include projects such as: A lecture/public presentation, a senior dance concert, an education/outreach program, or a major research paper. Students completing a dance capstone project must also participate in the winter term, weekly group seminar that will provide a forum for discussion topics that explore the role and function of dance in our lives and ways we may participate. This one credit course may be divided up as two half credits completed over the winter and spring terms. *Prereq: DANC 341 or DANC 343 and faculty approval; J. Smith*

# Earth Science

## Minor

### Program Advisor

Katherine Adelsberger, *Environmental Studies*

Understanding the Earth as a dynamic system is a necessary pre-requisite to solving many of our most pressing environmental problems. The Earth Science minor at Knox provides a foundation in physical geology and natural resource science, with a focus on the relationship between geologic processes and human interests. Students who complete the minor graduate with detailed knowledge of the science and current issues surrounding topics such as soils and agriculture, water resources, energy and climate change. Earth Science minors gain hands-on experience in field-based data collection, and are additionally encouraged to participate in field experiences including Environmental Field Studies and summer field schools, when offered.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students with an Earth Science minor will be able to:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of the scientific method and the ability to think scientifically about earth processes and materials
2. Collect, analyze, and interpret geological data appropriately
3. Integrate an understanding of geology into an interdisciplinary context that incorporates societal issues and human interactions with the planet
4. Communicate scientific information effectively in both oral and written forms

---

### Requirements for the minor

5 credits from the indicated areas.

- Environmental geology: ENVS 125
- Introductory chemistry: CHEM 102 or 102A
- Two credits in natural resource or climate science: ENVS 241, 242, 243, 325, or 335
- One credit in a cross-disciplinary application or subfield of the earth sciences: ENVS 170, ENVS 174, ENVS 188, ENVS 288, ENVS/CHEM 220, ENVS/ANSO 256, ANSO 101, BIOL 318, PHYS 161, or PHYS 167

Note: Students majoring or minoring in Environmental Studies may only have one course overlap with an Earth Science minor.



### Faculty and professional interests

Jonathan Powers, chair

*Microeconomics, industrial organization, game theory, economics of information*

Carol Scotton

*Microeconomics, business, labor economics, public economics, healthcare economics*

Teresa L. Amott

*Labor economics, family and welfare policy, feminist economics, economics of higher education*

Steven M. Cohn

*Heterodox economics, macroeconomics, environmental economics, China's economy*

Manisha Pradhananga (on leave Spring 2017)

*Developmental economics, international trade, macroeconomics*

Richard A. Stout

*Microeconomics, macroeconomics, statistics, nonprofit enterprises*

### Cooperating faculty from other programs

Carissa Schoffner, *Business and Management*

John Spittell, *Business and Management*

Economics is primarily concerned with how to allocate scarce resources among the many competing demands for them, how to distribute the fruits of their productive efforts among the members of the group, and how to stabilize economies at high rates of employment and low rates of inflation. The study of economics applies theoretical, historical, institutional and quantitative approaches to the analysis of these questions.

The economics curriculum includes core classes in microeconomics, macroeconomics and statistics, and electives in various fields of economics such as international trade, public finance, labor economics and industrial organization. Students also have the opportunity to explore diverse paradigms in economics. Students may pursue focused research through independent study or in senior honors projects.

Coursework in economics emphasizes the development of problem-solving abilities. Particular attention is given to developing critical thinking skills through emphasis on the analytical tools used by economists. The faculty stress the implicit and explicit value judgments involved in economic analysis and decision-making.

The study of economics has a place in any citizen's education. Students may involve themselves deeply in public policy analysis, which takes advantage of the close relation between economics and political science, and may continue their study in several off-campus programs in Washington, Chicago, or abroad.

### Recent Student Achievements

Fulbright fellowship

Fellowships and assistantships recently offered students for graduate study at University of Chicago, University of Wisconsin-Madison, Washington University in St. Louis, University of Colorado, University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, Carnegie Mellon University, American University; admission to Harvard and Duke Business Schools, London School of Economics, University of Oxford

Peace Corps volunteers in Georgia, Benin, and Costa Rica

### Recent Internships

Deloitte and Touche, Chicago  
Morgan Stanley Dean Witter, Washington, D.C., Chicago  
Wells Fargo Financial, Galesburg, Peoria

### Recent Off-Campus Programs

ACM Costa Rica Program  
Washington Semester Program  
Knox Barcelona Program  
ACM Business, Entrepreneurship, and Society Program  
Copenhagen  
London School of Economics  
University of Oxford

### Recent Independent Studies and Honors Projects

- “Price Dispersion Among Internet Book Retailers”
- “Mergers and Acquisitions in the Software Industry”
- “Paradigm Debates in Environmental Economics”
- “The Effect of Code-Sharing Agreements on Prizes and Profits in the Airline Industry”
- “Modeling the US Corn Market During the Ethanol Boom”
- “Readings in Behavioral Economics”

The major prepares students for study at the graduate level in economics, business, law and public policy, as well as for employment.

Because economics makes extensive use of mathematics, joint study of economics and mathematics is often pursued. Students interested in graduate work in economics should plan on taking additional classes in mathematics and consult with a member of the department early in their college career to ensure proper preparation.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - ECON 303 serves as a writing-intensive course for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - ECON 399 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Information Literacy skills are developed in most courses required for the major, especially in the statistics sequence (STAT 200, ECON 303), ECON 302, most elective courses and Senior Seminar (ECON 399). In these classes students learn how to collect and analyze data.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing an Economics major will be able to:

1. Select an appropriate economic model as a framework for analyzing a problem or explaining a current event
2. Describe and discuss the strengths and limitations of applying a particular economic model in analyzing a problem or explaining a current event
3. Interpret statistical techniques used in economic analysis and effectively communicate statistical results

---

### Requirements for the major

11 credits as follows:

- 5 required courses forming the foundation of the major: ECON 110, ECON 120, BUS 211, ECON 301, and ECON 302
- Mathematics: MATH 145 or MATH 151 or equivalent
- A statistics sequence: STAT 200 (see Non-Departmental Courses) or MATH 321, and ECON 303
- 2 300-level electives: ECON 310, ECON 330, BUS/ECON 333, ECON 340, ECON 345, ECON 347, ECON 361, ECON 363, ECON 365, ECON 368, ECON 371, ECON 372, or ECON 373
- A seminar capstone experience: ECON 399

Credits in Honors (ECON 400) may substitute for ECON 399 and one of the field courses listed in the elective category above.

Students majoring in Economics and minoring in Business and Management can apply no more than three courses to both programs simultaneously.

With permission of the chair, up to 2 credits in related studies outside the department, including off-campus programs, may be counted toward electives in the major.

---

## Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows

- ECON 110 and ECON 120
- STAT 200 or PS 230 or PSYC 281
- ECON 301 or ECON 302 or ECON 303
- Another 300-level economics course excluding ECON 350 and ECON 399

---

## Courses

### ECON 110 Principles of Microeconomics

Microeconomics is concerned with the behavior of the individual economic agents—consumers, households and businesses—that make up the overall economy. The goal of this course is to introduce students to the analytical tools and techniques used by economists to better understand the choices that economic agents make and how markets function. This course also provides an introduction to fields that apply microeconomics such as environmental economics, international trade, industrial organization, labor economics and public finance. *HSS; Offered every term; STAFF*

### ECON 120 Principles of Macroeconomics

Macroeconomics: the determination of national income, employment and the price level. Topics include monetary and fiscal policy, inflation, unemployment, and economic growth. *HSS; Offered every term; STAFF*

### ECON 205 The Business of Health

What is health? Is it a good that can be produced and traded in the market? Does everyone have a right to health care? Who is involved in the business of health? This course explores perspectives that surround our health, the provision and delivery of health care and the financing of that care. We investigate and discuss how these different interests relate to one another and result in health care as it is available in the US today and in contrast with health care systems in other countries. *HSS; C. Scotton*

### ECON 249 Internship in Economics (1/2 or 1)

Interested students working with Economics faculty members, business and government agencies may arrange internships in the areas of economics and public policy. *Prereq: permission of the instructor; May be graded S/U at instructor's discretion; STAFF*

### ECON 280 Economics of Inequality

This course looks at the extent of inequality in the U.S. economy and how different paradigms in economics explain the causes of inequality. Topics include: the measurement of inequality, neoclassical and other economic theories of income distribution, macroeconomics and inequality, and public policies to reduce inequality. *HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of instructor; S. Cohn*

### ECON 301 Intermediate Microeconomics

Microeconomic theory: the study of price determination in various market settings. *Prereq: ECON 110, and equivalent of MATH 145 or MATH 151; Offered alternate terms (Winter term one year, Fall and Spring the next); J. Powers, C. Scotton*

### ECON 302 Intermediate Macroeconomics

Macroeconomic theory: an analysis of the determinants of the income, employment, and the price level. Fiscal and monetary policies for economic stabilization and growth are examined. *Prereq: ECON 110, ECON 120, and equivalent of MATH 145 or MATH 151; QL; Offered alternate terms (Fall and Spring one year, Winter term the following year); S. Cohn, R. Stout, M. Pradhananga*

**ECON 303 Statistical Research Methods**

A continuation of STAT 200. The course emphasizes the use and interpretation of statistical techniques in economics, particularly regression methods, and the written communication of statistical results. *Prereq: STAT 200 and one 300 level economics course; QL; W; Offered twice each year; R. Stout, J. Powers, C. Scotton, M. Pradhananga*

**ECON 310 The Economics of Nonprofit Enterprises**

Students examine the role of nonprofit enterprises in society and the variety of ways non profits find to finance the goods and services they produce. Students survey economic and political theories about the social need for nonprofits then examine the legal organization, management, and performance of 501c(3) nonprofit organizations. Topics that receive particular attention include: defining the mission, marketing, pricing services and products, charitable fundraising, recruiting paid staff, recruiting volunteer staff, and building effective boards of trustees. *Prereq: ECON 110; CL: BUS 310; Offered alternate years; R. Stout*

**ECON 330 Labor Economics**

This course examines the labor market and how economic, social and institutional forces influence the supply and demand for labor. Topics include: labor force participation, wage determination, investments in human capital, wage differentials, discrimination, the role of unions and collective bargaining and policy considerations such as the effects of welfare and social security benefits on levels of participation. *Prereq: ECON 110 and 120, or permission of the instructor; CL: BUS 330; Offered alternate years; C. Scotton*

**ECON 333 Managerial Finance**

See description for BUS 333. *Prereq: BUS 212 or permission of the instructor; CL: BUS 333; Offered annually; J. Spittel*

**ECON 340 Marxist Economics**

The study of Marxist political economy with attention to: Marxist methodology, historical materialism, Marxist theories of income distribution and economic crisis, and select topics in political economy, such as the determinants of:

technical change, the organization of education, and environmental problems. *Prereq: ECON 110, or ECON 120, or permission of the instructor; Offered annually; S. Cohn*

**ECON 345 The Chinese Economy**

This course analyzes the evolution of the Chinese economy from 1900 to the present, with emphasis on the period of 1949-2000. It treats the topic as a vehicle for thinking about the nature and possibilities of capitalism and socialism. It also explores the differences between Marxist and conventional western economic theories of Chinese economic development. *Prereq: sophomore standing, one from among ECON 110, 120, 340, 373, HIST 241, or PS 326, or permission of the instructor; CL: ASIA 345; Offered annually, typically in the fall; S. Cohn*

**ECON 347 Econometrics**

The course focuses on estimating and testing economic relations. Topics include: estimation by ordinary least squares, estimation methods for panel data, estimation with instrumental variables, dummy variables, lagged variables, model evaluation and testing, and coping strategies for autocorrelation and heteroscedasticity. *Prereq: ECON 110, ECON 120, ECON 303 or MATH 322, and equivalent of MATH 151; or permission of the instructor; Offered occasionally; R. Stout*

**ECON 349 Internship in Economics (1/2 or 1)**

Interested students working with Economics faculty members, business and government agencies may arrange internships in the areas of economics and public policy. *Prereq: Permission of instructor; May be graded S/U at instructor's discretion; STAFF*

**ECON 363 Public Economics**

A microeconomic analysis of how selected spending programs, taxes, and economic regulations affect the market allocation of resources and the distribution of income. *Prereq: ECON 301 or permission of the instructor; Offered alternate years; C. Scotton*

**ECON 365 Industrial Organization**

This course examines the impact of imperfect competition on the behavior of firms and the performance of markets. It extends the analysis

introduced in ECON 301 by systematically relaxing the assumptions of the model of perfect competition. The course explores topics such as collusion, predatory behavior, mergers and acquisitions, product differentiation, advertising and anti-trust policy. *Prereq: ECON 301; Offered alternate years; J. Powers*

### **ECON 368 Environmental and Natural Resource Economics**

The study of the economics of renewable and exhaustible resources, environmental problems and policy responses. Topics include: the economics of air and water pollution control, the economics of recycling, the use of cost-benefit analysis, the 'limits to growth' debate, and philosophical issues in environmental policy making. *Prereq: ECON 110; CL: ENVS 368; Offered annually; S. Cohn*

### **ECON 371 International Trade: Theory and Policy**

This course provides an introduction to traditional and new trade theories to understand the pattern of international trade. It explores trade policy tools (tariffs, quotas, subsidies) used by governments to change the amount and pattern of trade. Controversies surrounding the WTO and the proliferation of bilateral and regional free trade agreements, along with inclusion of non-trade issues (labor, environment, intellectual property rights) are also discussed. *Prereq: ECON 110 and ECON 120; Offered annually; M. Pradhananga*

### **ECON 373 Economic Development**

Economic development is concerned with raising the standard of living of a majority of country's population and requires fundamental structural change of the economy and its institutions. This course will examine various theories of economic development, giving special attention to the role of markets and the government. The course will also cover specific issues and challenges faced by low-income countries in their quest for development including: role of international trade, population growth, agrarian change, and environmental degradation. *Prereq: ECON 110 and ECON 120; or permission of the instructor; W; Offered annually; M. Pradhananga*

### **ECON 399 Senior Seminar in Economics**

An in-depth analysis of a selected topic with emphasis on the "doing" of economics. *Prereq: ECON 301, ECON 302, ECON 303 and senior standing; or permission of the instructor; O; Offered twice each year; STAFF*

# Educational Studies

## Majors, Minor, and Certification

### Special Programs

Fieldwork placements locally in diverse classrooms

Maurine Tanning Nyman

Scholarship competition for elementary teacher candidates

Knox College4Kids, a summer

enrichment program serving approximately 200 Knox

County children from grades 1 through 8

Teach in Chicago Program:

During Fall Term, students may apply to student teach in the Chicago Public School District or Chicago suburban area.

Teaching on the Navajo

Reservation: Following a Spring Term of studying Navajo history and culture, Knox faculty and Educational Studies students travel to the Navajo Nation Reservation where they facilitate professional development workshops for teachers and classroom experiences for Navajo elementary school age students.

Participation in the ACM Urban Education Program

### Recent Achievements

Teacher Certification Program meets all requirements of the State of Illinois for certification  
Teacher candidates include several Golden Apple Scholars

Faculty have published over a dozen articles and presented at numerous local, national, and international conferences, including AERA, ACM, CRSE, NAGG, NAME, Learning and the Brain, SITE and others.

### Faculty and professional interests

Joel Estes, chair

*Educational foundations, elementary curriculum and instruction*

Diana Beck

*Theory and practice of teacher preparation, educational psychology, adolescent psychology, culturally appropriate teaching*

Scott DeWitt

*Social studies curriculum, middle and secondary school instruction, culturally appropriate teaching and instruction*

Eric Dickens

*Adolescent psychology, teaching with technology*

Barry Swanson

*Teacher leadership, middle and secondary school curriculum and instruction*

Nathaniel Williams

*Educational psychology, educational policy*

### Lecturers

Kim Drobushевич, *Special education for educators*

Diane Estes, *Elementary literacy, gifted curriculum and instruction*

John Hughes, *Elementary curriculum and instruction*

Sheryl Hinman, *Secondary curriculum and instruction*

Gina Simpson, *Elementary math curriculum and instruction*

Kathlyn Smith, *Elementary curriculum and instruction*

Ellen Spittell, *Elementary curriculum and instruction*

Karina Stanley, *Elementary science curriculum and instruction*

### Practicum Experience and Student Teacher Coordinator

Bart Arthur, *Educational foundations and policy*

Educational Studies is a field that uses several disciplinary approaches to arrive at an integrative understanding of the educational process and of what it means to be an educated person within institutions that are themselves part of larger personal, social, and historical contexts. As an area of inquiry, the study of education is expansive, investigating such issues as the nature of knowledge and the ways in which people construct knowledge, the ways in which it can be most effectively learned, the relationships between social justice and a variety of educational practices and institutions, and the values that we need to survive and flourish within a global and multicultural context that is increasingly interconnected, yet fragile.

The Department of Educational Studies offers a wide variety of courses in the academic study of education and in the practical dimensions of teaching and learning. These courses provide inquiry into issues such as the relationship between educational theory, policy and practice and issues of race, ethnicity, social class and gender; the politics of knowledge within schools and other

institutions; the different ways in which people learn and how we make sense of our experiences; and the interconnections between educational and other institutions and phenomena such as the family, the economic sector, culture and politics; as well as broader questions of ideology.

The department's courses provide a strong intellectual foundation for students preparing to enter the profession of teaching or for those interested in study in the field of education. The department's courses also emphasize research-based instructional strategies that help all learners.

### Departmental Learning Goals

The Knox College Teacher Candidate shall:

1. Democratic Foundations
  - Understand the importance of the development of learning communities and environments that embrace diversity
  - Possess an understanding of the historical, ethical, political, and social issues associated with education
2. Knowledge Foundations
  - Understand the importance of the study of the nature of knowledge, pedagogical practices, and methods of assessment and evaluation
  - Recognize the breadth and depth of knowledge, which integrates the study of education with the other disciplines
3. Praxis Foundations
  - Integrate theory and practice that is developed, supported, and maintained through reflection
  - Understand the importance of meeting state and national standards, developing the habits of mind that encourage professional growth, and creating leaders in educational communities

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Understanding Diversity* - EDUC 201 and 301 serve as diversity credits
- *Writing Key Competency* - EDUC 202, 203, and 310 serve as writing-intensive courses
- *Speaking Key Competency* - EDUC 204, 314-316, 318, and 319 serve as speaking-intensive courses
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Information literacy and informed use of technology are acquired in a variety of ways throughout the program that may include workshops, participation in special programs or fulfilling the requirements of particular courses.

### Teacher Certification Program Requirements

The department offers four distinct tracks leading to state certification. The elementary track concentrates on elementary school teaching, and the secondary track focuses on secondary school teaching in a variety of content areas. A third track prepares stu-

### Recent Internships

Practicum experience in  
 Galesburg and regional schools;  
 suburban Chicago and Peoria  
 schools; University of Chicago  
 laboratory school  
 Associated Colleges of Illinois'  
 High-Need Schools Summer  
 Internships in Galesburg and  
 Chicago

### Recent Off-Campus Programs

Barcelona  
 Nantes, France  
 Botswana  
 London Arts Alive  
 Costa Rica  
 Buenos Aires  
 China

### Student Accomplishments

Fulbright Scholarships  
 Phi Beta Kappa  
 Kemper Scholar  
 Johns Hopkins Internships  
 Exeter Summer Internships

### Co-curricular activities

Blessings in a Backpack  
 Galesburg North  
 Reading Buddies  
 Best Buddies  
 Discovery Depot  
 Fish Food Pantry  
 Knox Prairie Community Kitchen  
 Sports teams and clubs

### Post Graduation Placements

Public, private and charter school  
 teaching  
 Peace Corps  
 Teach for America  
 AmeriCorps  
 Teaching abroad in Korea,  
 Kuwait, UAR, Chile, Japan,  
 Morocco

dents to teach music, art or world languages in K-12 classrooms. The fourth track is a Social Science Education program, which prepares students to teach a range of social science courses at the middle or secondary level. Completing the requirements in any of the tracks does not by itself qualify students for teacher certification. Students must also be recommended by the department for certification and complete the teacher licensure requirements set by the Illinois State Board of Education Standards. These requirements include passing all Illinois Certification Tests among other things (see below). Students are encouraged to contact a member of the department early in their time at Knox if they are interested in pursuing a teaching certificate.

If interested in a teaching certificate, students can qualify for recommendation for certification by satisfactorily completing a major in one of the four tracks: Elementary, Secondary, Social Science or K-12 Special Content. For Secondary and K-12 Special Content education programs students must complete another major in a subject field. The second major must be in the teaching area. Students must also complete the Knox general education courses; all required field work and clinical practice, including all components of student teaching; and successful passage of the State of Illinois Certification tests. In order to meet certification standards in Illinois and other states, students must demonstrate knowledge in the arts, communications, history, literature, mathematics, philosophy, sciences, social sciences and global perspectives.

Admittance to the Teacher Certification Program and subsequent student teaching is based on attaining a 2.5 GPA overall and in the majors. In addition, the Illinois Administrative Code states: "All professional education and content-area coursework that forms part of an application for certification, endorsement, or approval that is received on or after February 1, 2012 must have been passed with a grade no lower than 'C' or equivalent in order to be counted towards fulfillment of the applicable requirements."

After successfully completing the pre-requisites for the course, but prior to enrolling in EDUC 301, a potential candidate for the Teacher Certification Program must demonstrate successful completion of the Test of Academic Proficiency (TAP) or a composite score of 22, and a minimum score of 16 on the writing sub area, on the ACT+writing exam or a composite score of 1030 on the reading and mathematics portions of the SAT+writing. After the above requirements are fulfilled, admittance to the Teacher Certification Program and subsequent student teaching (EDUC 340) also requires:

- successful completion of all prior Educational Studies courses and fieldwork (with grades no lower than 'C'),
- a recommendation for proceeding to student teaching from a course instructor of record in the methods course in which a student is enrolled or practicum teacher with whom the teacher candidate has worked,
- passing the appropriate Illinois State Content Area Test, and
- maintaining a minimum GPA of 2.5 in the teacher candidate's major and second field of study and overall.

In order to be in order to be eligible for applying for a State of Illinois Teaching Certificate a successful candidate must

- satisfy all Knox graduation requirements,
- have completed and passed the EdTPA (minimum cut score established by the Illinois State Board of Education) during student teaching, and
- have completed any extra courses that may be required by the State of Illinois.

It is essential that teacher candidates meet regularly with their Educational Studies Advisor. Candidates for teacher certification should be aware that requirements for licensure are subject to change by the ISBE and that applicants for licensure must meet the current requirements at the time of application for teacher certification. The Department of Educational Studies monitors these changes and informs educational studies majors of changes in requirements.

All teacher candidates must uphold the Illinois Code of Ethics for Educators. Faculty evaluation of teacher candidate progress, performance, and professional behavior may be evaluated by the



Educational Studies Department faculty at any time. Following such evaluations, advisors will notify teacher candidates about the assessment of their progress in the program and inform them of any deficiencies identified and the required action to remain in good standing. Failure to remediate deficiencies may result in dismissal from the program.

---

## Requirements for the majors

### **Educational Studies, Elementary (currently grades 1–6)**

11.5 credits as follows:

- Introductory course: EDUC 201
- Foundation courses: EDUC 202 or EDUC 203, EDUC 204, EDUC 208 (.5), EDUC 301, EDUC 310A
- Methods courses: EDUC 312A, EDUC 314, EDUC 315(.5), EDUC 316(.5)
- Student teaching: EDUC 340 (3 credits)

Note: EDUC 201, either EDUC 202 or EDUC 203, and EDUC 204 can be taken in any order, but all of these courses must be satisfactorily completed prior to enrolling in more advanced courses.

### **Educational Studies, Secondary (currently grades 6–12)**

11.5 credits as follows:

- Introductory course: EDUC 201
- Foundation courses: EDUC 202 or EDUC 203, EDUC 204, EDUC 205, EDUC 208(.5), EDUC 301, EDUC 310C
- Methods course: EDUC 312C, EDUC 318
- Student Teaching: EDUC 340 (3 credits)

### **Social Science Education**

This major can only be completed in conjunction with a major in Elementary or Secondary Educational Studies.

12 credits as follows:

- Social Science Research: One from among: STAT 200 (see Non-Departmental Courses), HIST 285, or PS 230
- Anthropology/Sociology: ANSO 102, ANSO 103, or ANSO 105
- Economics: ECON 110 and ECON 120
- Geography: One from among: ANSO 231, IIS 100, ENVS 101 or ENVS 260
- History: Four courses: HIST 160, HIST 161, one 100-level European (non-U.S.) history course, and one World (non-U.S., non-European) history course
- Political Science: PS 101, and either PS 210 or PS 220
- Psychology: One from among: PSYC 100, PSYC 203, PSYC 205, or PSYC 207
- Educational Studies: EDUC 310, and either EDUC 314, EDUC 315, EDUC 316, or EDUC 318

### **Educational Studies, Special Content Areas: Art (K–12), Music (K–12) and Language (K–12)**

11.5 credits as follows:

- Introductory course: EDUC 201
- Foundation courses: EDUC 202 or EDUC 203, EDUC 204, EDUC 205, EDUC 208(.5), EDUC 301, EDUC 310D
- Methods course: EDUC 312D, EDUC 319
- Student Teaching: EDUC 340 (3 credits)

In general, a student may receive secondary certification by completing a major in Educational Studies, Secondary, and completing a major in the teaching area of interest. The subject areas in which Knox offers secondary education certifications are: English; mathematics; science with specific designations in chemistry, biology, environmental science or physics; and social science with specific designations in history, political science, psychology, or anthropology/sociology.

As a member of the Associated Colleges of Illinois, the Educational Studies Department participates in a number of programs focused on preparing teachers for high needs schools. For example, majors in the Educational Studies Department have the opportunity to serve as interns during a summer school program for first through twelfth grade students from Chicago Public Schools or work in the Knox College4Kids, a summer enrichment program for children in first through eighth grade. The interns teach their own group of students while completing professional development activities. Teacher candidates can also work with Knox College faculty and area master teachers at Knox College. The Educational Studies Department also offers a course in culturally appropriate teaching which culminates in a teaching residency on the Navajo Nation Reservation during the summer.

### **Majoring in Educational Studies without Certification**

Students who are unable to complete student teaching or students who complete the upper level methods courses but no longer wish to pursue initial licensure must meet with the department chair to discuss appropriate course substitutions for completion of an Educational Studies **without Certification** major. The substitutions must include three credits at the 300 level chosen in consultation with a faculty advisor. Students who do not complete the entire Educational Studies Teacher Certification Program will not be recommended for certification by Knox College.

---

## **Requirements for the minor**

### **Educational Policy Studies**

5 credits as follows:

- Foundation courses: Two from: EDUC 201, 202, 203, 204
- Political Science Foundations: One from PS 101, 135
- American Public Policy: Two from: PS 234, 241, 305, 307, 311, EDUC 330

---

## **Courses**

### **EDUC 201 School and Society**

Acquaints students with the forces that have shaped the formation of American public education and explores the social context of which schools are a part. The relationships between the school and the wider social, political, economic, and cultural forces are explored. Course includes 20 hours of service at a local social service agency. *HSS; Prereq: Not open to first-year, first-term students; CL: ANSO 201; DV; Offered every term; J. Estes, B. Swanson, N. Williams*

### **EDUC 202 History of Education**

An examination of the ways in which humans across time have addressed issues such as educational aims, opportunity, curriculum and pedagogy. The relationship between socio-political contexts and education, the trends and processes of educational change, and linkages between past and current educational practices are also considered. *Prereq: sophomore standing; or permission of*

*the instructor; CL: HIST 202; W; Offered every other term (FA, SP, WI, FA, SP, WI); B. Swanson, S. DeWitt*

### **EDUC 203 Philosophy of Education**

A critical examination of some assumptions about education embraced by historical and contemporary philosophers, and relevance of these assumptions to U.S. schooling. Philosophical questions are considered, such as “What does it mean to teach?” and “What is knowledge?” *HUM; Prereq: sophomore standing; or permission of the instructor; CL: PHIL 215; W; Offered every other term (FA, SP, WI, FA, SP, WI); B. Swanson, S. DeWitt*

### **EDUC 204 Psychological Foundations of Education**

An examination of human learning from a variety of perspectives. Learning is viewed as a process that occurs formally in settings such as schools, as

well as informally in daily human experience. Where appropriate, topics in human development are related to theories of learning. In addition to class work, students work in local classrooms for a minimum of 25 hours. *Prereq: sophomore standing; or permission of the instructor; CL: PSYC 273; O; Offered every term; D. Beck, N. Williams*

### **EDUC 205 Adolescent Development**

This course is an examination of emerging adolescent development, both historically and in contemporary society. It is designed to focus on the physical, psycho-social and intellectual dimensions of early adolescent development. *Prereq: EDUC 204; CL: PSYC 206; Offered every term; D. Beck, E. Dickens, N. Williams*

### **EDUC 207 Technology in the Classroom (1/2)**

Educators focus on how to use personal computer systems effectively within educational contexts. The course not only examines specific computer applications that are being used or could be used by educators but also the implications and ramifications of increasing the use of technology, specifically computer technology, on learning and teaching. *Prereq: EDUC 201; Offered fall and spring terms; E. Dickens*

### **EDUC 208 Reading & Writing Across the Curriculum (1/2)**

This course focuses on the uses of writing and reading as ways to learn across the curriculum. Educators interested in elementary through high school instruction, in all content areas, will learn about ways to set up a classroom, assess student readiness levels, analyze this assessment, and plan instruction to maximize student learning. Reading and writing strategies students can use will also be examined. *Offered fall and spring; E. Dickens*

### **EDUC 209 Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (1/2)**

Students develop strategies—fully grounded in research and practice—to teach English as a second language (ESL) in the United States or to teach English as a foreign language (EFL) internationally. The course will focus upon second language assessment, second language teaching

methodologies, and ESL/EFL materials development and curriculum design. *Prereq: EDUC 201; Offered winter term; E. Dickens*

### **EDUC 301 Teaching and Learning in a Diverse World**

This course will focus on teaching children with diverse needs, including children with identified physical and emotional handicapping conditions, as well as those from non-dominant groups by virtue of their race, ethnicity, nation of origin, language, religion, economic history, gender and/or sexual orientation. Legislation and rights and responsibilities of teachers will be addressed, as will fostering working relationships with students' parents and the community beyond the school. Minimum of 25 hours of fieldwork required. *Prereq: Successful completion of the Test of Academic Proficiency required by the State of Illinois, EDUC 201, EDUC 202 or 203, and EDUC 204, or permission of the instructor; DV; Offered fall and winter; S. DeWitt, N. Williams*

### **EDUC 310 Perspectives on Curriculum**

This course focuses on the theories and practices utilized in planning and executing curriculum, including the crafting and delivering instruction, classroom and behavioral management, and various approaches to assessment with particular focus on differentiation and lesson and unit planning. Includes in-depth investigation of quality curriculum including a review of contemporary approaches and modification of these for a range of learners. Students enrolled in the course are responsible for completing a practicum experience. A: Elementary; B: Middle Grades; C: Secondary; D: Special Content Area. *Prereq: EDUC 301; W; Offered every winter; B. Swanson, E. Dickens*

### **EDUC 312 Teaching Reading/Language Arts**

Reading and writing are predicated on teachers providing students with a solid grounding in phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary, and comprehension instruction. Theoretical foundations of understanding how children learn to read and write will be explored. Effective reading instruction hinges on an awareness of the language development of each individual student

and the language content of the text. This course deals with how students learn to read and the content of reading. Attention shifts from “learning to read” to “reading to learn”, and from working with small groups to effective differentiation needed to work with entire classrooms of children. A: Elementary Grades; B: Middle Grades; C: Secondary; D: Special Content Area; *Prereq: EDUC 310; Offered every spring; J. Estes, S. Hinman*

### **EDUC 314 Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School**

Designed to prepare teacher candidates in understanding PreK-8 elementary topics in mathematics, the teaching of these topics, and how children learn mathematics developmentally. Examines ways to reason mathematically, make connections, and communicate mathematics through the use of literature, manipulatives, technology, and classroom discourse. Emphasis is placed upon the design, implementation, and assessment of differentiated mathematics instruction in the PreK-8 classroom. *Prereq: EDUC 310; EDUC 314, EDUC 315, and EDUC 316 are taken concurrently; O; Offered every spring; G. Simpson*

### **EDUC 315 Teaching Science in the Elementary School (1/2)**

Designed for teacher candidates, this course coalesces theories of how people learn and practical experiences teaching science to children. Not intended to be a science content course, rather, students will learn and practice pedagogy focused on the teaching and learning of science across several science content areas and elementary grade levels. Emphasis is placed upon the design, implementation, and assessment of differentiated science instruction in the PreK-8 classroom. *Prereq: EDUC 310; EDUC 314, EDUC 315, and EDUC 316 are taken concurrently; O; Offered every spring; K. Stanley*

### **EDUC 316 Teaching Social Studies in the Elementary School (1/2)**

This course is designed to develop the knowledge, skills, and understandings needed to teach social studies in the elementary classroom. The class sessions will focus upon a comprehensive overview of the most effective approaches to planning,

implementing, managing, and assessing successful social studies learning experiences for students. Emphasis is placed upon the design, implementation, and assessment of differentiated social studies instruction in the PreK-8 classroom. *Prereq: EDUC 310; EDUC 314, EDUC 315, and EDUC 316 are taken concurrently; O; Offered every spring; D. Beck, J. Estes*

### **EDUC 317 Curriculum Development and Teaching in the Middle Grades**

A continuation of the work introduced in EDUC 310 with specific emphasis on instructional planning and delivery, assessment, differentiation, and classroom management appropriate for middle-level education. Provides an opportunity for advanced study and application of principles and issues central to appropriate instruction of each learner. Students must complete a practicum in the middle grades. Separate sections apply specific content and assessment techniques appropriate to needs of the program. A: English; B: Mathematics; C: Social Science; D: Science. *Prereq: EDUC 310; Offered every spring; B. Swanson, E. Dickens, S. DeWitt*

### **EDUC 318 Curriculum Development and Teaching in the Secondary School**

A continuation of the work introduced in EDUC 310 with specific emphasis on instructional planning and delivery, assessment, differentiation, and classroom management appropriate for secondary education. Provides an opportunity for advanced study and application of principles and issues central to appropriate instruction of each learner. Students must complete a practicum in a high school. Separate sections apply specific content and assessment techniques appropriate to needs of the program. A: English; B: Mathematics; C: History; D: Political Science; E: Biology; F: Chemistry; G: Physics; H: Environmental Sciences. *Prereq: EDUC 310; O; Offered every spring; B. Swanson, E. Dickens, N. Williams*

### **EDUC 319 Curriculum Development and Teaching in Special Content Areas**

A continuation of the work introduced in EDUC 310 with specific emphasis on instructional planning and delivery, assessment, differentiation, and classroom management appropriate for teachers

in art, music or languages (Spanish, French, Latin). Provides an opportunity for advanced study and application of principles and issues central to appropriate instruction of each learner. Students must complete a practicum. Separate sections apply specific content and assessment techniques appropriate to needs of the program. A: Music; B: Visual Art; C: Language. *Prereq: EDUC 310; O: Offered every spring; B. Swanson, E. Dickens, N. Williams*

### **EDUC 321 Culturally Appropriate Teaching - The Navajo Reservation (1/2)**

The classroom component of this course will examine the historical, sociological, cultural and educational circumstances of Navajos who have lived and are now living on the Navajo Nation Reservation in the Southwestern area of the U.S. Each August, students who have satisfactorily completed the classroom component of the course will travel with Knox professors to a remote school on the Navajo reservation. There, students and professors will work with the teachers currently employed by the school in grades K-6, assisting these teachers with professional development, instructional strategies, lesson planning, assessments, and curriculum development. *Prereq: EDUC 201, 202 or 203, 204, 301, 310, completion of or concurrent enrollment in EDUC 312, 314, 315, 316, or 318 or 319, and permission of instructor; Offered every spring; D. Beck*

### **EDUC 323 Social and Emotional Learning Standards (1/2)**

This course is a study of the Social and Emotional Learning Standards used in Illinois. This process will include how to use social awareness and interpersonal skills to establish and maintain positive relationships and how to demonstrate decision-making skills and responsible behaviors in personal, school, and community contexts. Students will develop the skills necessary to teach others how to achieve school and life success. *Prereq: EDUC 201, EDUC 204; Offered winter and spring; D. Beck*

### **EDUC 325 Assessments, Tests & Measurements (1/2)**

This course concentrates on the development of the ability to evaluate and interpret assessment

tools in K-12 instructional settings. Topics include reliability and validity, social and ethical considerations of testing, summarizing and interpreting measurements, and the use of standardized tests, rating scales and observational scales. Special emphasis is given to the development of skills in constructing, evaluating, and interpreting the results of teacher-made educational assessment. Includes the principles of constructing and evaluating paper-and-pencil tests (objective and essay), rating scales, observational scales, and other non-paper-and-pencil techniques. *Prereq: EDUC 204/PSYC 273; D. Beck*

### **EDUC 327 Special Education for Educators (1/2)**

This course is designed to provide students with a comprehensive knowledge of the role of special education within general education and their roles and responsibilities as instructional leaders for students with identified disabilities. Students will learn the process of how students are referred and identified and how services are decided upon and provided within the school. Students will also develop a foundation in legal issues and implications regarding current legislation as well as student and parental rights. *Prereq: EDUC 301; Offered every spring; K. Drobushевич*

### **EDUC 330 American Educational Policy**

This course provides students the opportunity to examine issues in American educational policy-making and implementation from three interrelated perspectives. First, students will develop a framework from which to understand the rationale and necessity of developing large-scale policies for the education of a citizenry or specific group. Second, these perspectives will be used to consider specific policies constructed and implemented in a variety of educational contexts (e.g., public schooling, higher education, adult education and vocational education). Finally, the effects of educational policy upon their intended constituencies (e.g. reforms) will be examined. *Prereq: Two of: EDUC 201, 202, or 203; and one of: EDUC 204 or 301; and PS 235; or permission of the instructor; Offered every spring; E. Dickens, N. Williams*

**EDUC 340 Student Teaching (3)**

A full-time commitment to observation, reflection, and teaching in either a local school or a Chicago area school. Emphasis on exploring diverse approaches to teaching, curriculum, and evaluation and on using schools as sites for further inquiry and research. A weekly seminar accompanies the school-based field work. To participate, students must have successfully completed the teacher candidates content area exam required by the State of Illinois. *Prereq: EDUC 312 and 314, 315, 316, or EDUC 318, or EDUC 319; Offered fall and winter; STAFF*

**EDUC 399 Seminar: Issues in Education**

An intensive study of selected current issues in education. Students pursue topics related to the general issues and present their findings in the seminar group and/or in a research paper. *Prereq: permission of the instructor; STAFF*

# Engineering

## Program Advisor

Thomas Moses, *Physics*

Engineering is among the oldest disciplines, yet is changing and growing at a breathtaking pace. Engineers are at the forefront of the effort to apply scientific understanding to meeting human needs. Today's engineering problems push the limits of physical law and scientific knowledge, making it more important than ever that engineers have a strong preparation in the basic science underlying their chosen engineering specialty. At the same time, our increasingly interconnected society and environment demand a broadly educated engineer who is prepared to think critically about the trade-offs and impacts inherent in any engineering design. The Dual-Degree Program in Engineering is designed to prepare students to be successful engineers in the challenging world we face today.

Knox offers a five-year combined program leading to the degrees of bachelor of arts and bachelor of science in engineering, through cooperative agreements with the schools of engineering at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Illinois, Washington University, Columbia University, and Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute. Alternatively, students may pursue engineering studies at another institution of their own choice in consultation with the engineering program advisor. Dual-degree students attain an especially strong education both in fundamental science and in engineering by earning two majors, completing a major in mathematics or pure science at Knox and a major in engineering at the cooperating institution. Dual-degree students typically major in physics, chemistry, mathematics, or computer science at Knox, although biology, biochemistry or environmental studies are appropriate majors for certain engineering specialties. To allow increased flexibility, students may transfer back up to two courses from the cooperating institution to be counted as electives satisfying their major requirements at Knox.

Students interested in the Dual-Degree Program are encouraged to consult with the program advisor as early as possible to facilitate planning an individually customized course of study. It is possible, and not at all uncommon, for a student to pursue coursework appropriate to the Dual-Degree Program and at the same time keep open other options such as pursuing a pure science major, a pre-medical or business program, or other paths—maximizing flexibility in planning is one major advantage of the Dual-Degree Program.

Prior to starting study at an engineering institution, a Knox student must:

- have received at least 27 credits with at least a 2.0 grade point average;

## Pre-Professional & Cooperative Program

### Participating Universities

Columbia University  
Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute  
University of Illinois,  
Urbana-Champaign  
Washington University

### Off-Campus Study Opportunities

Argonne National Laboratory  
Oak Ridge National Laboratory

### Recent Student Research Projects

Computer-instrumentation  
interfacing  
Differential thermal calorimetry  
Laser light scattering  
Liquid chromatography  
Mössbauer spectroscopy  
Nuclear magnetic resonance  
Inorganic cluster synthesis  
Software design

### Related Major Programs

Biochemistry  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Environmental Studies  
Mathematics  
Physics

- have been in residence on the Knox campus at least 6 terms and have earned at least 18 Knox credits;
- have completed all the requirements for a Knox degree except the requirements for the major, for total credits, that the last credits and terms before the degree be in residence;
- be recommended for the program by the Dean of the College or, upon the Dean's request, by the faculty program advisor.

Students participating in the Dual-Degree Program are exempted from the requirement to complete a second field at Knox, since their pre-engineering work at Knox together with engineering courses taken during the first year at the engineering institution will be considered equivalent to completing a second field.

In addition to the above general Knox requirements for participation in a cooperative program, students complete a core curriculum consisting of the following courses:

- PHYS 110, PHYS 120, and PHYS 130
- CHEM 100A
- MATH 151, MATH 152, MATH 205, and MATH 230
- CS 141

The following courses also provide good preparation for engineering studies and may satisfy engineering school prerequisites:

- PHYS 242 Electronics
- PHYS 260 Engineering Mechanics: Statics

A cumulative grade point average of 3.0 or above is recommended for admission by the cooperating schools of engineering. Certain programs have additional requirements, and interested students are urged to contact the program advisor for specifics and assistance with planning.



## Faculty and professional interests

Monica Berlin, chair

*Creative writing, poetry, creative nonfiction, contemporary and 21st century literature*

Robin Metz, Director, Program in Creative Writing

*Creative writing: fiction, playwriting, multidisciplinary arts; environmental literature and arts, modern and contemporary literature, Hemingway, Woolf, Beckett*

Emily Anderson

*Enlightenment literature, Victorian literature, literary and narrative theory, film studies*

Laura Behling

*U.S. literature, U.S. ethnic literature, Modernism, literature and medicine*

Valerie Billing

*Medieval and Renaissance literature, Shakespeare, queer literature*

Cyn Fitch (on leave Fall 2016)

*Creative writing: creative nonfiction, fiction; modern and contemporary literature*

Gina Franco

*Creative writing, British Romantic poetry and prose, Victorian literature, modern and contemporary American poetry, Chicana/Chicano writing, literary theory, translation*

Sherwood Kiraly

*Creative writing: fiction, playwriting, screenwriting*

Nick Regiacorte

*Creative writing: poetry, creative nonfiction; modern and contemporary poetry, prosody*

Katya Reno

*Creative writing*

Natania Rosenfeld (on leave Fall 2016)

*Modern and contemporary literature, Woolf, Jewish literature, creative writing: poetry, creative nonfiction*

Lori Schroeder

*Shakespeare, Renaissance literature and culture, early modern literature and gender studies, Chaucer, literary theory, fairy tale*

Chad Simpson

*Creative writing: fiction, creative nonfiction; modern and contemporary fiction*

Robert Smith

*American literature, literary theory, film studies*

Barbara Tannert-Smith (on leave Winter 2017)

*Creative writing, fiction, creative non-fiction, children's and young adult literature*

## Distinguished Writer-in-Residence

Robert R. Hellenga

## Majors and Minors

### Special Programs

*CATCH*, nationally awarded student literary magazine

*Common Room*, on-line student journal of literary criticism  
Caxton Club, scholarly and creative presentations by faculty, visiting scholars and artists

Milk Route, student reading series  
*Cellar Door*, literary magazine featuring work by students, faculty, staff, and professional guest writers

*Quiver*, literary magazine featuring science fiction, fantasy, and writing for children and young adults

### Special Collections

Hughes Collection on Hemingway, Fitzgerald and the Lost Generation

Large videotape and DVD collection on American and international writers, and feature films

### Recent Student Achievements

Recent winners of Fulbright fellowships

2011, 2014, and 2015 winners of ACM Nick Adams Fiction prize

Most winners and finalists in 43-year history of ACM Nick Adams Fiction Competition  
Student fiction, poetry, essays, and drama selected for national publications

Student literature papers selected for state and national scholarly conferences

## Recent Off-Campus Programs

London and Florence Program  
Newberry Library Program  
Chicago Arts Program  
Denmark Program  
Dublin Writer's Program  
Green Oaks Term  
London Arts Alive  
Japan Study Program  
St. Andrews University Program

## Recent Visitors

Robert Pinsky, Jane Gallop,  
Eavan Boland, Alice Fulton,  
Gerald Stern, David Bleich,  
Marilynne Robinson, Wole  
Soyinka, Billy Collins, Andre  
Dubus III, Barry Lopez, Jorie  
Graham, James Galvin, Aimee  
Bender, Sharon Olds, William  
Gay, Stuart Dybek, Phillip  
Lopate, M.T. Anderson, Michael  
Martone, Natasha Trethewey,  
Junot Diaz, Helena Viramontes,  
Peter Orner, Denis Johnson,  
Benjamin Percy, Dao Strom,  
Brian Turner, Carl Phillips,  
Christine Schutt, Richard Siken,  
Ada Limón, Adam Clay, T.J.  
Jarrett, Carolina Ebeid

## Prizes

Davenport Awards in Poetry,  
Playwriting, and Fiction  
Procter Fenn Sherwin Prize in  
Fiction  
Beverly K. White Prize in  
Creative Writing  
Howard Wilson Prizes in Literary  
Criticism  
Elizabeth Haywood English  
Research Award  
Nina Marie Edwards Memorial  
Award  
Lorraine Smith Prize in English  
William Brady Prize in English

## Cooperating faculty from other programs

Neil Blackadder, *Theatre*  
John Haslem, *Center for Teaching and Learning*  
Frederick Hord, *Africana Studies*  
Paul Marasa, *TRIO Achievement Program*  
Elizabeth Carlin Metz, *Theatre*  
Magali Roy-Féquièrre, *Gender and Women's Studies*

The study of literature and writing is essential to a liberal arts education. Introductory courses in the English department, with their emphasis on analytical skills, close reading, and literary theory, prepare students to become active interpreters of the world rather than passive consumers of the interpretations of others. Period courses offer students an opportunity to look at the world through other eyes, to imagine their way into modes of thought and understanding very different from those of our own age. Courses in modern and contemporary literature help students articulate and clarify their own responses to the world in which they live. Creative writing courses and workshops challenge students to investigate and explore their place in literary traditions. Skills that are emphasized in all these courses—interpretation, analysis, the ability to look at the world from different perspectives, the ability to articulate feelings and ideas clearly and forcefully—are becoming increasingly rare, and therefore increasingly valuable.

The departmental courses are supported by (a) multiple venues for recognizing outstanding student work, including *Catch*, a national award-winning literary and art journal devoted to student work, edited by students and published twice a year; the “Milk Route,” senior majors’ reading series; literature majors’ “senior symposium,” and the Caxton Club, which provides a similar forum for visiting scholars and writers and for faculty in English; (b) strong library holdings, including the Hughes Collection of works by Ernest Hemingway and the Lost Generation; and (c) a long tradition (strengthened by the creation of the John and Elaine Fellows Fund for English Literature and Writing) of bringing to campus scholars and writers of the first rank, including several U.S. poet laureates.

Students may major or minor in either literature or creative writing.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - ENG 120, 123, 125, 202, 206, 207, 208, 209, 270, 306, 307, 308, 309, 311, 320, 330, 335, 336, 342, 343, 344, 345, 347, 352, 370, 371, 383, and 398 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - For Creative Writing majors: ENG 306, 307, 308 or 311 accompanied by a Milk Route reading; and for Literature majors: ENG 398

- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - For Literature majors: ENG 300L and for Creative Writing majors: ENG 300L or equivalent.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a major in English Literature will be able to:

1. Demonstrate knowledge of the literary traditions in English and recognize the diversity of literary and cultural voices within those traditions
2. Analyze texts within their cultural, historical, and aesthetic contexts
3. Write lucidly and compose compelling arguments based on close reading and informed critical reflection
4. Prepare, organize, and present an engaging oral presentation

Students completing a major in Creative Writing will be able to explore and to demonstrate an understanding of the creative process through:

1. Constructing internally coherent and resonant art objects in at least two literary genres, with particular attention to elements of craft
2. Constructing internally coherent and resonant art objects in one nonliterary artistic medium, with particular attention to elements of craft
3. Assessing the influences of cultural and aesthetic values upon the construction of literary art objects within diverse traditions
4. Engaging in artistic communities through active conversation, presentation, and participation
5. Collecting, revising, and appraising the literary and nonliterary art they have previously constructed in a culminating project

---

## Requirements for the majors

### Creative Writing

12 credits as follows

- Five writing courses from among: ENG 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 306, 307, 308, 309, or 311, as follows:
  - Two 200-level courses must be in at least two genres; with advisor approval one course in journalism may be counted as one genre course
  - Three courses must be at the 300-level
- Five elective courses above the 100 level in literature, film, or theory as follows:
  - at least two courses must be at the 300-level
  - one course must be focused before 1900
  - one course must be in an underrepresented literature or in literature written in a language other than English, to be taken either in the original language or in translation (See list of approved courses on next page)\*
- One studio/allied art course, with an emphasis on the creative process, as offered by the programs in Art, Dance, Music, or Theatre
- Senior portfolio for writing majors: ENG 399

### Literature

12 credits as follows:

- Ways of Reading: ENG 200
- One course in creative writing or journalism: ENG 206, 207, 208, 209, or 270
- One survey course in American literature: ENG 231, 232, or 233
- One survey course in English literature: ENG 251, 252, or 253
- One additional survey course in American or English literature
- One period course: ENG 335, 336, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, or 347
- One single author course: ENG 330, 331, 332, 380, or 395 (when appropriate). Period and single author courses in other departments may be substituted with advisor approval
- Four elective courses in literature, film, or theory, at least two of which must be at the 300-level and at least one of which must be focused before 1900. One elective may be taken in another department, with advisor approval.
- ENG 300L, taken concurrently with a 300-level course

- Senior seminar for literature majors: ENG 398.

No individual course may satisfy more than one major requirement.

Students may combine a major in English Literature with a minor in Creative Writing as long as no more than two courses are used simultaneously for the two programs.

Students intending to pursue graduate work in English should consult with their advisor regarding suggested courses for graduate school preparation.

---

## Requirements for the minors

### Creative Writing

6 credits as follows:

- Introduction to Literature: ENG 120
- Three Creative Writing courses (at least two at the 300-level)
- One course in modern and/or contemporary literature
- One course in an underrepresented literature or in literature written in a language other than English, to be taken either in the original language or in translation (this course may be taken in another department).\*

### English Literature

6 credits as follows:

- Introduction to Literature: ENG 120
- One survey course in English Literature: ENG 251, ENG 252, or ENG 253
- One survey course in American Literature: ENG 231, ENG 232, or ENG 233
- Two courses at the 300-level in literature
- One course in an underrepresented literature or in literature written in a language other than English, to be taken either in the original language or in translation (this course may be taken in another department).\*

\*Courses currently approved in the category of underrepresented or non-English literature: AFST: 206, 220, 227, 233, 234, 235, 240, 335, 383; AMST: 227, 243 ASIA: 220, 221, 225, 263, 363, 370; CLAS: 203, 273; ENG: 205, 242, 245 (and cross-listed offerings in other departments) FILM: 225, 227, 240, 309, 337 FREN: 214, 215, 220, 240, 304, 305, 309, 311, 313, 316, 318, 319, 330; GERM: 202, 302, 317, 326, 328, 331/331E, 332, 334, 337; GRK: 212,213,215-218, 270, 370; GWST: 206, 221, 222, 235, 238, 325, 332, 383; JAPN: 263, 302E, 363; LAST 235, 238, 240, 305, 306, 335; LAT 212,213,215-218, 270, 370; SPAN: 235, 301, 302, 305-309, 322, 330, 335; THTR: 351, 352, 353, 383

Students can petition the Chair of the English Department for possible substitutions when special, one-time offerings that focus on non-English Literature or Under-represented Literature are available. Inquiries should be made before the course begins.

---

## Courses

### ENG 101 College Writing I

Basic instruction in expository writing. Emphasis on identifying an audience, formulating a thesis, developing an argument, supporting the argument, marshaling evidence, citing authorities, answering possible objections. Students are asked to respond to and analyze a variety of texts and to critique each other's work. ENG 101 includes a brief review of grammar and punctuation. *Offered annually, WI; STAFF*

### ENG 102 College Writing II

Advanced instruction in expository writing. ENG 102 does not include a review of grammar and punctuation; it does include some library work and a research paper. The course is intended for all writers, weak or strong, who wish to improve their writing and research skills. *W; Offered annually, SP; STAFF*

### ENG 104 Writing Studio (1/2 or 1)

An introduction to the writing arts, this course will allow students to engage in creative practice through an exploration of techniques in craft. Students will learn how to generate and shape

their writing, while experimenting with genre and elements of form. Specific offerings may vary from year to year, but all iterations will encourage students to develop a habit of practice, where the play of language can reshape familiar subjects or guide the writer toward new discoveries. *ARTS; Can be taken twice for credit; Usually offered annually; STAFF*

### **ENG 105 Reading Studio (1/2 or 1)**

An introduction to literary close reading, this course explores foundational approaches to interpretation alongside literature's demonstrated capacity to reflect social, political and cultural predicaments. Students will engage questions of ongoing human significance that arise through the process of reading. This course will foster a community of readers who will guide one another to read more confidently. It will encourage and stimulate readers to consider, construct, and defend original interpretations of text. Specific offerings may vary from year to year, but all iterations will examine literature through close reading strategies. *HUM; Can be taken twice for credit; Usually offered annually; STAFF*

### **ENG 120 Introduction to Literature**

This course is an introduction to the forms, terminology and critical reading strategies associated with the literary genres of fiction, poetry, and, at the instructor's discretion, one other genre. *HUM; W; Offered annually, usually every term; STAFF*

### **ENG 123 Foundations of Theatre and Drama**

See description for THTR 151. *HUM; CL: THTR 151; W; N. Blackadder, J. Grace, E. Carlin Metz*

### **ENG 124 Introduction to Film**

See description for FILM 124. *HUM; CL: FILM 124; Offered annually, FA and SP; R. Smith, E. Anderson*

### **ENG 125 The Bible in Literature**

An introduction to the literary aspects of the Bible and its influence on the Western literary and artistic imagination. The course will focus on reading selections from the Bible alongside literary texts on which the Bible has had an impact. Some attention will also be given to

cultural, historical, and aesthetic contexts. The course will prepare students for more advanced study in writing, literature, and religious studies. *HUM; CL: RELS 125; W; Offered annually; G. Franco*

### **ENG 200 Ways of Reading**

Students analyze and assess their own assumptions about what constitutes the act of "reading." We pursue a detailed investigation of the processes of representation and interpretation in order to consider the many different "ways" of reading texts. Integrating theory and practice, we test the usefulness of the models provided by such movements as New Criticism, Feminism, Reader-Response, Deconstruction, Psychoanalysis, New Historicism, and Queer Theory to the situated analysis of a variety of literary and cultural texts. *HUM; Prereq: ENG 120 recommended; Offered annually, multiple terms; R. Smith, E. Anderson, G. Franco, N. Rosenfeld*

### **ENG 201 Business and Technical Writing**

See description for CTL 201. *CL: BUS 201, CTL 201; W; J. Haslem*

### **ENG 202 Teaching Writing**

See description for CTL 202. *CL: CTL 202; W; J. Haslem*

### **ENG 203 The Careful Editor**

This course will acquaint you with the book publishing industry. We will discuss how a manuscript travels from author to finished product and how that process is now changing. We will introduce you to the role of the book editor and provide famous examples of editor and writer relationships. The course will also give you an opportunity to learn line-by-line editing skills, following *The Chicago Manual of Style*, while in the process honing your own writing skills. *Offered annually, usually SP; K. Reno*

### **ENG 204 Genres and Forms**

This course will introduce the concept of literary classification (genre) through the focused exploration of one particular species (form). Possible offerings may include Lyric Essay, the Ode, the Novella, etc. Students will learn to identify generic traits and to analyze forms (within a genre) by

examining the evolution and workings of their internal design. *Prereq: ENG 120 or 123 strongly recommended, sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; Offered annually; STAFF*

### **ENG 205 Beginning Poetry Translation**

Discussion of theory, contemporary practice, and student work, plus conferences with members of the language faculties. *ARTS; Prereq: 103 in a foreign language or equivalent; ENG 120 or permission of the instructor; Offered alternate years; G. Franco*

### **ENG 206 Beginning Creative Nonfiction Writing**

A seminar in the writing of various kinds of contemporary nonfiction. Discussion of published writers and student work, plus individual conferences. *ARTS; Prereq: ENG 120 or permission of the instructor; W; Offered annually, usually every term; N. Rosenfeld, N. Regiacorte, C. Simpson, C. Fitch, M. Berlin*

### **ENG 207 Beginning Fiction Writing**

A seminar on contemporary fiction writing. Discussion of published writers and student work, plus conferences. *ARTS; Prereq: ENG 120 or permission of the instructor; W; Offered annually, usually every term; R. Metz, B. Tannert-Smith, C. Simpson, C. Fitch, S. Kiraly*

### **ENG 208 Beginning Poetry Writing**

A seminar on contemporary poetry writing. Discussion of published writers and student work, plus conferences. *ARTS; Prereq: ENG 120 or permission of the instructor; W; Usually offered every term; M. Berlin, G. Franco, N. Regiacorte*

### **ENG 209 Beginning Playwriting**

An introduction to the craft of dramatic writing. In a workshop format, students learn about the elements of playwriting through the study of several published one-acts and the composition and revision of one or more short plays. *ARTS; W; Prereq: THTR 151/ENG 123 or THTR 131 or ENG 207 or ENG 208; or permission of the instructor; CL: THEA 209, THTR 209; Offered annually, usually multiple terms; N. Blackadder, S. Kiraly*

### **ENG 221 Gender and Literature**

Emphasis is on the use of gender as a category of analysis by which to examine literary characters, styles, and techniques, as well as the circumstances and ideology of authors, readers, and the literary canon. *HUM; CL: GWST 221; DV; M. Roy-Féquièrre, STAFF*

### **ENG 223 Introduction to Children's Literature**

This course is designed to familiarize students with various types of children's literature, including folklore, modern fantasy, picture books and realistic fiction. Students will learn how to evaluate the literary standards and pluralistic character of the literature. Authors may include Nodelman, Park, Lowery, Pullman, Taylor and Feiffer. *Prereq: ENG 120 strongly recommended; Offered annually; B. Tannert-Smith*

### **ENG 225 History and Structure of the English Language**

This course investigates the English language, beginning with the theory and principles of syntactic analysis. The course next traces the English language from its Indo-European roots to its contemporary manifestations around the world. Ultimately, we will consider how an understanding of the history and structure of the language can help us analyze literary texts more fully. *Prereq: ENG 120 or sophomore standing; Offered alternate years; E. Anderson*

### **ENG 227 Introduction to Shakespeare**

Four hundred years after his death, Shakespeare's texts enthrall audiences and readers and have come to define great English literature. This course introduces students to Shakespeare's canon and to the historical, political, religious, and artistic contexts in which he wrote. Students read a range of Shakespeare's dramatic and non-dramatic work from across the scope of his career, including at least three of the four dramatic genres in which he wrote (comedy, tragedy, history, romance) and samples of his shorter or longer poetry. The course also considers Shakespeare's continuing relevance through modern film and stage adaptation. *HUM; Prereq: ENG 120 or 123 or sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: THTR 281; Offered annually; V. Billing*

**ENG 231 American Literature I**

A survey of literature from colonization through the major authors of the mid-nineteenth century. We examine the formation of an American literary tradition in the context of cultural, intellectual, political and economic developments. Authors may include de Vaca, Bradstreet, Edwards, Wheatley, Emerson, Melville, Dickinson, Stoddard, Brent, Douglass and Stowe. *HUM*; *Prereq: ENG 120 strongly recommended; Offered annually, usually FA; R. Smith*

**ENG 232 American Literature II**

A survey of literatures produced in the United States since the Civil War. We examine relationships between cultural and intellectual currents and the political, economic, and social development of the United States during this period, focusing particularly on race, gender and class as analytic categories. Authors may include Howells, Twain, Jewett, Chopin, Cather, Chesnut, Fitzgerald, Pynchon, Cisneros, Morrison, Harjo, Gibson. *HUM*; *Prereq: ENG 120 strongly recommended; Offered annually, usually WI; R. Smith*

**ENG 233 African-American Literature**

See description for AFST 233. *HUM*; *CL: AFST 233; DV; Offered alternate years; F. Hord*

**ENG 234 African and Black Caribbean Literature**

See description for AFST 234. *HUM*; *CL: AFST 234; F. Hord*

**ENG 235 African American Women Writers**

See description for GWST 235. *HUM*; *CL: AFST 235, GWST 235; DV; Offered alternate years; M. Roy-Féquièrè*

**ENG 242 Postcolonialism**

Against the background of socio-political issues like colonialism, nationalism, and race and gender, and in the stream of literary heritages like modernism, this course undertakes an exploration into the prose of Bessie Head and Chinua Achebe (Africa), V. S. Naipaul and Michelle Cliff (the Caribbean), Kamala Markandaya and Raja Rao (India), and the poetry of Wole Soyinka (Africa), Derek Walcott (the Caribbean) and Anita Desai (India), among others, that is supplemented by a consideration of the “colonial” and “postcolonial”

theories of Franz Fanon, Aime Cesaire, Homi Bhaba, Benita Parry and Gayatri Spivak. *Prereq: at least sophomore standing; at least one course in music, art, literature, political science or history. Concurrent course in the humanities, history, or social sciences recommended; DV; Offered occasionally; N. Rosenfeld*

**ENG 243 U.S. Latino Literature: Identity and Resistance**

The course examines major works by U.S. Latino writers. We explore the themes of identity and resistance as they are developed in the poetry, fiction, theater and essays of Chicano and Puerto Rican authors. Taking as our starting point the cultural nationalist discourses developed by the Chicano writers in the late 1960s, we analyze Puerto Rican and Chicano critiques of the American ideal of the “melting pot.” We see how poets, novelists and dramatists have grappled with questions regarding Spanish as a proud marker of identity, with the impossibility of the return to an ideal Island paradise, or to an “Aztlán.” In addition, special attention is given to the discussion of gender dynamics as they are expressed in the literature and culture. *M. Roy-Féquièrè*

**ENG 245 Literature and Power**

A study of the relationship between literature and power. This course will examine the cultural forces that influence the creation, circulation, and interpretation of texts. Specific offerings may vary from year to year, but in each incarnation, the course will examine literature through the lens of cultural diversity and power. *HUM*; *Prereq: ENG 120 or ENG 200; DV; Offered annually, usually multiple terms; STAFF*

**ENG 247 Moral Life in Literature**

See description for PHIL 247. *CL: PHIL 247; W. Young*

**ENG 251 English Literature I**

A study of English literature in its social, intellectual, and historical contexts in the Anglo-Saxon, Medieval, and Renaissance periods. Emphasis is on literary works by major early writers and on the intellectual, social, and political movements that inform the literature. Authors read may include the Beowulf poet, Chaucer, Spenser,

Marlowe, Shakespeare, Jonson, and Donne, and works by less frequently canonized writers. *HUM*; *Prereq: ENG 120 strongly recommended*; *Offered annually, usually FA*; L. Schroeder, V. Billing

### **ENG 252 English Literature II**

A study of English literature from the late seventeenth through the nineteenth centuries. The emphasis is on major Restoration, Enlightenment, Romantic, and Victorian writers in their historical and cultural contexts. The evolution of literary styles and genres is related to the intellectual, political, social, and religious movements of the respective periods. Authors read may include Behn, Pope, Swift, Johnson, Blake, Wordsworth, Wollstonecraft, Keats, Tennyson, Browning, Bronte, Dickens and Barrett-Browning. *HUM*; *Prereq: ENG 120 strongly recommended*; *Offered annually, usually WI*; N. Rosenfeld, G. Franco, E. Anderson

### **ENG 253 Modern British, Irish and American Literature**

A study of poetry and fiction from the late nineteenth to the mid twentieth century, with attention to the relationship between the disintegration of traditional moral, social and intellectual values and the development of new literary forms. Authors include Yeats, Forster, Joyce, Woolf, Eliot, and Rhys. *HUM*; *Prereq: ENG 120 strongly recommended*; *Offered annually, usually SP*; N. Rosenfeld

### **ENG 261 Women and Film**

This is a course examining the representation of women in the cinematic medium. We will especially focus on the intersection of two interpretive theories, psychoanalysis and feminism, and their multi-varied application to the literary text that is cinema, with particular interest in questions of dream, hysteria and transference. Prerequisites: ENG 124 or permission of instructor. Students need familiarity with basic film technique and history. *HUM*; *Prereq: ENG 124 or permission of the instructor*; *CL: FILM 261, GWST 261*; *Offered occasionally*; R. Smith

### **ENG 270 News Writing and Reporting**

See description for JOUR 270. *HUM*; *CL: JOUR 270*; W; *STAFF*

### **ENG 275 Advanced Composition**

See description for CTL 274. *CL: CTL 275*; W; *STAFF*

### **ENG 300L Library Research (0)**

This lab is a co- or prerequisite for certain 300-level courses in the English department (see course descriptions). It teaches the fundamental research strategies students will need in order to write informed and relevant literary criticism. Students learn to evaluate and cite sources, produce annotated bibliographies, and use the library's databases and resources to their fullest. *Offered annually, usually every term*; *STAFF*

### **ENG 306 Creative Nonfiction Workshop**

Intensive work in the reading and writing of creative nonfiction; workshops plus individual conferences. *Prereq: ENG 206 or written permission of the instructor*; *May be taken three terms*; O; W; *Offered annually, multiple terms*; N. Regiacorte, M. Berlin, C. Fitch

### **ENG 307 Fiction Workshop**

Intensive work in the reading and writing of fiction; workshops plus individual conferences. *Prereq: ENG 207 or written permission of the instructor*; *May be taken three terms*; O; W; *Offered annually, multiple terms*; R. Metz, B. Tannert-Smith, C. Simpson, C. Fitch, S. Kiraly

### **ENG 308 Poetry Workshop**

Intensive work in the reading and writing of poetry; workshops plus individual conferences. *Prereq: ENG 208 or written permission of the instructor*; *May be taken three terms*; O; W; *Offered annually, multiple terms*; M. Berlin, N. Regiacorte, G. Franco

### **ENG 309 Playwriting and Screenwriting Workshop**

Intensive work in the writing of plays and film or television scripts; workshops and individual conferences. W; *Prereq: ENG 209 or THTR 209 or written permission of the instructor*; *CL: THEA 309, THTR 309*; *May be taken three terms*; *Offered annually*; N. Blackadder, S. Kiraly



**ENG 311 Advanced Writing** (1/2 or 1)

Individual projects in writing non-fiction, fiction, poetry, or drama. Conducted on a tutorial basis by members of the department. *Prereq: Reserved for exceptional students, after consultation, and with written permission of the instructor; May be repeated for credit; O; W; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

**ENG 320 Fairy Tale: Historical Roots and Cultural Development**

Focusing mainly on the European fairy tale (Italian, French, German, English), the course seeks understanding of the genre's roots in early modern oral culture; of its transition to fashionable literary circles and to children's bookshelves; of its relationship to issues of class and gender; and of its psychological appeal. Some attention also given to modern and postmodern American and film treatments of the fairy tale. *Prereq: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory and ENG 300L, which may be taken concurrently; W; Offered occasionally; L. Schroeder, B. Tannert-Smith*

**ENG 323 Studies in Adolescent Literature**

The course will consider the evolution of young adult literature as a literary genre and a consumer market using a variety of representative texts and critical approaches and with a specific focus on the ways in which this literature constructs and commodifies the adolescent experience. Authors may include J.D. Salinger, S.E. Hinton, Walter Dean Myers, David Levithan, and Laurie Halse Anderson. *Prereq: ENG 223 and one other 200-level course in literature, film or theory. ENG 200 strongly recommended; Offered alternate years; B. Tannert-Smith*

**ENG 327 English Prosody**

An intensive study of rhythmic expressivity in poetry written in English, with regular scansion and analyses of various texts from the 14th to the 20th century, from Geoffrey Chaucer to Bob Dylan. *Prereq: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory or junior standing, or permission of the instructor; Offered alternate years; N. Regiacorte*

**ENG 330 Chaucer**

Focus on Chaucer's poetry (in the Middle English) with emphasis on *The Canterbury Tales* and *Troilus and Criseyde* and on the cultural and

literary contexts in which Chaucer wrote. We read selected Chaucerian sources as well as secondary sources on medieval life, customs, and culture. *Prereq: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory and ENG 300L, which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the instructor; W; Offered occasionally; L. Schroeder, STAFF*

**ENG 331 Shakespeare: Histories and Comedies**

Study of Shakespeare's histories and comedies with combined attention to the plays as rich poetry and as texts for performance. Some discussion of the plays in connection with selected critical essays on them, and some in-class analysis of scenes from filmed productions of the plays. *HUM; Prereq: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory and ENG 300L, which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the instructor; CL: THTR 381; Offered alternate years; L. Schroeder, V. Billing*

**ENG 332 Shakespeare: Tragedies and Romances**

Study of Shakespeare's tragedies and romances with combined attention to the plays as rich poetry and as texts for performance. Some discussion of the plays in connection with selected critical essays on them, and some in-class analysis of scenes from filmed productions of the plays. *HUM; Prereq: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory and ENG 300L, which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the instructor; CL: THTR 382; Offered alternate years; L. Schroeder, V. Billing*

**ENG 334 Literary Criticism**

This course is a highly focused workshop-seminar designed to facilitate the careful discussion of a few selected literary-critical theories and their application to a range of literary and cultural texts. Theories discussed may include: new historicism; reader-response criticism; feminist criticism; deconstruction; Marxist criticism; Queer theory, etc. *Prereq: ENG 200 and one additional 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory and ENG 300L, which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the instructor; Offered alternate years; E. Anderson, G. Franco, N. Rosenfeld*

**ENG 335 Studies in American Romanticism**

Specific offerings may vary from year to year. Individual topics of study may include “The American ‘Renaissance’ Revisited”; “American Women Writers of the 19th-Century”; “Literature and Moral Reform”; “Antebellum Poetics: Poe, Whitman, Dickinson”. *Prereq: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory (ENG 200 and ENG 231 strongly recommended) and ENG 300L, which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the instructor; W; Offered alternate years; R. Smith*

**ENG 336 Studies in the Literatures of America**

A study of the proliferation of American literatures since 1860. Specific offerings vary from year to year but might include: “Fiction of the Gilded Age”; “The Rise of Naturalism”; “The Harlem Renaissance”; “Midwestern Literature”; “Multi-Ethnic Literatures of the United States”; “American Postmodernism”; and “American Gothic.” *Prereq: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory (ENG 200 and ENG 232 strongly recommended) and ENG 300L, which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the instructor; W; Offered alternate years; R. Smith*

**ENG 342 Renaissance Literature and Culture**

Explores the crossover between a complex cultural issue from the 15th to 17th centuries and a set of literary and/or dramatic texts from the same period. Possible topics: culturally based representations of the body; social constructions of gender and the “gender wars”; class issues and “carnavalesque” literature. Possible authors: Spenser, Marlowe, Jonson, Donne, Webster, Milton, selected female poets; selected male and female pamphleteers. *Prereq: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory (ENG 200 and ENG 251 strongly recommended) and ENG 300L, which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the instructor; W; Offered alternate years; L. Schroeder, V. Billing*

**ENG 343 Enlightenment Literature**

Studies in English Neoclassical and Pre-Romantic literature with emphasis on satire and the novel. Authors read may include Swift, Defoe, Pope, Fielding, Burney, Sterne, Richardson and Radcliffe. *Prereq: two 200-level courses in literature,*

*film, or theory (ENG 200 and ENG 252 strongly recommended) and ENG 300L, which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the instructor; W; Offered alternate years; E. Anderson*

**ENG 344 Romantic Literature**

Emphasis on the Romantics as the first generation of writers to face a universe that did not have a built-in meaning. The old Medieval-Renaissance world view, which was still operative in Pope’s *Essay on Man*, no longer served the needs of the Romantic writers, who looked elsewhere for new sources of meaning: to Nature, to the inner self, to romantic love, and to the transcendence (real or imaginary) of art itself. *Prereq: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory (ENG 200 and ENG 252 strongly recommended) and ENG 300L, which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the instructor; CL: RELS 344; W; Offered every other year; G. Franco, E. Anderson*

**ENG 345 Victorian Literature**

Seminar on the major Victorian writers, 1832-1900. Emphasis is either on novelists such as Dickens, Eliot and Bronte, or poets such as Tennyson, Browning and Rossetti. *Prereq: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory (ENG 200 and ENG 252 strongly recommended) and ENG 300L, which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the instructor; W; Offered alternate years; E. Anderson, G. Franco*

**ENG 346 Modern and/or Contemporary Poetry**

A study of modern and contemporary poetry in Great Britain, Ireland, and the United States. Individual authors and emphases vary, but may include confessional poetry, the Beat poets, and other modern and postmodern authors and movements. *Prereq: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory, or permission of the instructor; Usually offered every year; M. Berlin, N. Regiacorte, G. Franco*

**ENG 347 Modern and/or Contemporary Fiction**

A study of modern and contemporary fiction in England and/or America. Attention is directed toward various traditions and innovations in narrative art as they reflect and incorporate shifting attitudes toward love, marriage, family, social

groups and institutions, nature, technology, war, and the relationship of individuals to fundamental economic and political forces. *Prereq: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory, or permission of the instructor; W; DV; Usually offered every year; R. Metz, N. Rosenfeld*

### **ENG 351 World Theatre and Drama I: Greeks through the Renaissance**

See description for THTR 351. *HUM; Prereq: At least one literature course (THTR 151/ENG 123 is preferred) and sophomore standing; or permission of the instructor; CL: THTR 351; N. Blackadder, J. Grace*

### **ENG 352 World Theatre and Drama II: Restoration through World War I**

See description for THTR 352. *HUM; Prereq: at least one literature course (THTR 151/ENG 123 is preferred) and sophomore standing; or permission of the instructor; CL: THTR 352; W; N. Blackadder, E. Carlin Metz, J. Grace, STAFF*

### **ENG 353 World Theatre and Drama III: 1915 to the Present**

See description for THTR 353. *HUM; Prereq: at least one literature course (THTR 151/ENG 123 is preferred) and sophomore standing; or permission of the instructor; CL: THTR 353; DV; N. Blackadder, E. Carlin Metz, J. Grace*

### **ENG 363 Film Theories**

This course will explore one or more of the main currents in film theory, which include formalist, realist, structuralist, psychoanalytic, feminist, poststructuralist, cognitivist, and cultural-contextualist approaches to questions regarding the nature, function and possibilities of cinema. Specific offerings will vary from year to year. Topics of study may include “Genre versus Auteur”, “Psychoanalysis and Film”, “Narrative and Film”, “Experimental Film”, and “Noir”.

*HUM; Prereq: ENG 124 and one 200-level course in literature, film, or theory (ENG 200 recommended) and ENG 300L which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the instructor; CL: FILM 363; Offered alternate years; R. Smith, E. Anderson*

### **ENG 370 Feature Writing and Narrative Journalism**

See description for JOUR 370. *Prereq: JOUR 270 or permission of the instructor; CL: JOUR 370; W; STAFF*

### **ENG 371 In-Depth Reporting**

See description for JOUR 371. *Prereq: JOUR 270 or permission of the instructor; CL: JOUR 371; W; STAFF*

### **ENG 380 Studies in English and American Literature**

Concentration on one or two English or American writers, or on a period or genre. Writers vary from term to term. *HUM; Prereq: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory or permission of the instructor; May be repeated, with permission of the instructor; Offered annually, usually multiple terms; STAFF*

### **ENG 383 Women Playwrights**

See description for THTR 383. *Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: AFST 383, GWST 383, THTR 383; W; DV; E. Carlin Metz*

### **ENG 384 American Drama and Theatre**

See description for THTR 384. *Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: THTR 384; N. Blackadder, J. Grace*

### **ENG 386 Theatre and Society**

A study of the relationship between theatre and society. This course examines a variety of plays and theatre practitioners and theoreticians, focusing on theatre’s capacity to reflect and participate in social, political and cultural discourse. Specific topics vary from term to term. *Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: THTR 386; N. Blackadder, J. Grace, E. Carlin Metz*

### **ENG 387 Studies in Dramatic Literature**

Close examination of the work of a single playwright or theatre practitioner (such as Caryl Churchill or Bertolt Brecht), or of a period (e.g., Jacobean) or genre (e.g., tragedy). *Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: THTR 387; N. Blackadder, J. Grace, E. Carlin Metz*

**ENG 394 Topics in Investigative Journalism**

See description for JOUR 374. *CL: JOUR 374; STAFF*

**ENG 398 Senior Seminar for Literature Majors**

The seminar focuses on issues in literature that are currently being discussed or debated nationally or internationally. The term culminates with a conference at which each student presents a researched paper and answers questions from the audience. *Prereq: senior standing; W; O; Offered annually, WI; R. Smith, N. Rosenfeld, E. Anderson, G. Franco*

**ENG 399 Senior Portfolio for Writing Majors**

The Senior Portfolio consists of two parts: an edited selection of the student's writing and an introduction of approximately twenty-five pages. *Prereq: senior standing; Offered annually, SP; M. Berlin, R. Metz, N. Regiacorte, C. Fitch, C. Simpson*

# Environmental Studies

## Faculty and professional interests

Katherine Adelsberger, chair (on leave Spring 2017)

*Geoarchaeology, soils, paleoenvironmental reconstruction, geographic information systems*

Peter Schwartzman

*Climate change, environmental justice, renewable energy, sustainability*

Benjamin Farrer

*Environmental politics, political organizations*

## Cooperating faculty from other programs

Stuart Allison, *Biology*

Diana Beck, *Education*

Steve Cohn, *Economics*

Mary Crawford, *Chemistry*

Konrad Hamilton, *History*

William Hope, *Anthropology and Sociology*

Tim Kasser, *Psychology*

Frank McAndrew, *Psychology*

James Mountjoy, *Biology*

Rich Stout, *Economics*

Jennifer Templeton, *Biology*

Lawrence Welch, *Chemistry*

The program in environmental studies is designed to allow students with an interest in environmental issues to pursue the study of the complex relationship between human beings and the natural environment in a systematic way. An individual completing a major or minor in environmental studies will develop a fundamental understanding of the scientific principles underlying the dynamics of ecosystems and become familiar with the historical, socio-political and economic factors that have shaped many of our current environmental dilemmas. Students are strongly encouraged to supplement academic work at Knox with field experiences in such ACM programs as the Costa Rica Tropical Field Research program, or the Oak Ridge Science Semester.

Environmental Studies should be a valuable addition to the education of students contemplating careers in environmental science and related fields such as science education, environmental law, resource economics, conservation and administration in government or the private sector where a more sophisticated understanding of environmental issues has become increasingly important.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - ENVS 241, 242, 243, and 399 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors

## Major and Minor

### Capstone Work

Each Environmental Studies student completes a major project that explores a specific environmental issue in depth.

### Recent Student Achievements

Ford Fellowship, 2010, 2011  
Fulbright Fellowship, 2005, 2011, 2012  
U.S. EPA Fellowship, 2006-2008  
Student Laureate of the Lincoln Academy of Illinois, 2014

### Recent Off-Campus Study

ACM Tropical Field Research – Costa Rica  
The Danish Institute for Study Abroad, Copenhagen  
International Sustainable Development Studies Institutes – Thailand  
Oak Ridge Science Semester  
School of Field Studies – Baja, Mexico and Turks & Caicos  
Sea Semester  
Washington Semester

### Recent Internships

Brookfield Zoo  
The Conservation Foundation  
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
National Park Service  
Sitka Conservation Society  
Student Conservation Association  
Sustainable Business Center

### **Programmatic Opportunities**

A GIS (Geographic Information System) Lab consists of a combination of computer software, hardware, data, and personnel designed to support the collection, manipulation, analysis, modeling, and display of spatially-related data. Using GIS, layers of data can be linked to map features and queried to visually reveal relationships, patterns, and trends. This powerful decision-making and planning tool is used extensively in many governmental and scientific professions. The lab also houses GPS units, video equipment and software.

A geology lab houses instrumentation and field equipment for the analysis of soils, water, and rocks. Sample preparation equipment includes a rock saw and ball mill, petrographic and dissecting microscopes, sieves, soil augers and coring equipment, water meters and supplies for laboratory chemical analyses.

### **Green Oaks Term**

(see Special Programs and Opportunities)

### **Student Research**

Honors:

“The Conflict Between Water Control and Peace Agreements in the Jordan Basin”

“Economic, Social, and Environmental Implications of Vertically Organized Hog Production”

“An Environmental Evaluation of Air Pollution from the Railyard in Galesburg, Illinois”

- *Speaking Key Competency* - ENVS 399 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Instruction in specialized information literacy begins with the introductory course (ENVS 101), continues in the 200-level courses (ENVS 241, 242, 243), and crystallizes in the senior research experience (ENVS 391).

### **Departmental Learning Goals**

Students completing a major in Environmental Studies will be able to:

1. Describe and explain the ecological dimensions of human experience
2. Use an interdisciplinary approach to consider social, political and economic factors that impact our environment
3. Obtain and evaluate scientific knowledge using various methodologies found in environmentally-related fields
4. Analyze imbalances in economic and political power in the allocation and accessibility of resources among the world's people
5. Communicate scientific information effectively in both oral and written forms
6. Demonstrate proficiency with scientific and informational technologies

---

### **Requirements for the major**

10 credits as follows:

- ENVS 101
- A course with a strong ethical component (PHIL 118, ENVS 228, or an approved environmental ethics course)
- An introductory class in a basic area of Environmental Science: ENVS 125, 150, or 275
- A course in statistics: STAT 200 (see Non-Departmental Courses)
- A course on resources: ENVS 241, 242, or 243
- An advanced course in environmental science: ENVS 317, 319, 325, or 335
- ENVS 360 or 368 or an approved advanced course in the social sciences
- Two electives in Environmental Studies
- Senior project: ENVS 390/391 (1 credit) or ENVS 400

---

### **Requirements for the minor**

5 credits as follows:

- ENVS 101
- A course with a strong ethical component (PHIL 118 or ENVS 228 or an approved environmental ethics course)
- A 300-level course in Environmental Studies
- Two additional courses in Environmental Studies

## Courses

### ENVS 101 Introduction to Environmental Studies

An overview of both the natural and human components of such environmental issues as climate change, human population growth, and biological diversity. The adequacy of scientific and policy responses to environmental dilemmas is examined in light of current knowledge and research. *MNS or NPS; Course fee applies; Offered annually, typically in the fall and winter; P. Schwartzman, K. Adelsberger, B. Farrer*

### ENVS 110 Introduction to Environmental Policy

This course will examine the policymaking process used for environmental issues in the contemporary U.S. We will begin by looking at the formal structures in place at the local, state, and federal levels, and then we will study the various informal ways that these structures can be manipulated. We will address multiple case studies of particular environmental issues, such as air quality, water quality, agriculture, wilderness preservation, and energy supply. *Typically offered alternate years; B. Farrer*

### ENVS 125 Environmental Geology

An introduction to the study of the Earth with emphasis on the relationship between humans and the environment as well as geologic hazards. Topics include plate tectonics, volcanism, climate cycling, rock formation, and erosion. Basic rock and mineral identification and an introduction to geologic field methods are included during laboratory periods. *MNS or NPS; Course fee applies; Typically offered alternate years; K. Adelsberger*

### ENVS 160 Plants

See description for BIOL 160. *MNS or NPS; CL: BIOL 160; S. Allison*

### ENVS 170 Atmosphere and Weather

An introduction to the field of climatology and meteorology, with an emphasis on atmospheric processes. Typically, this course examines key weather-related phenomena (e.g. hurricanes, frontal systems, air pollution) and acquaints students with their mathematical and scientific underpinnings. *MNS or NPS; Typically offered alternate years; P. Schwartzman*

### ENVS 174 Urban Agriculture (1/2)

An introductory scientific and experiential examination of growing fruits and vegetables in an urban environment, both on open-air farm as well as in a high tunnel. Fall term version focuses on: permaculture, late crops, composting, microgreens, harvesting, season extenders, collect-ing/storing seeds, winterizing, and aquaponics. Spring term version will focus on: planning, seedlings, planting, bedding soils, watering, pest

control, weeding, and local food systems. *A student may earn up to 1 credit by enrolling in both the fall and spring versions of the course; Course fee applies; Offered annually, typically FA and SP; P. Schwartzman*

### ENVS 180 Sustainability: Explorations and Opportunities

A practical introductory course in sustainability. Beginning with a history and overview of the concept of “sustainability,” this course mounts an investigation and critique of many of the commonly promoted means to achieving it (i.e., recycling, technology, permaculture, etc.) from both an individual and system perspective. Group projects lead to demonstrations of usable and sustainable products and designs. *Prereq: sophomore standing; P. Schwartzman*

### ENVS 188 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (1/2)

An introduction to the fundamental principles and applications of geographic information systems (GIS) using ESRI ArcGIS software. Topics include spatial data types, map coordinate systems and projections, and basic spatial data analysis and visualization. Lectures are supplemented with ArcGIS-based projects. *Familiarity with Windows operating systems recommended; Offered occasionally; K. Adelsberger*

### ENVS 191 Environmental Field Studies (1/2)

This seminar examines the environment, history, geology, and ecology of a region that will be visited during a Winter or Spring Break field excursion. *Prereq: one course in Environmental Studies; Repeatable for up to 2 credits. An additional fee will be charged for the field component of the course; K. Adelsberger*

### ENVS 201 Contemporary Biological Issues

See description for BIOL 201. *MNS; Prereq: sophomore standing; CL: BIOL 201; STAFF*

### ENVS 220 Environmental Chemistry (1/2 or 1)

See description for CHEM 220. *Prereq: CHEM 205; CL: CHEM 220; L. Welch*

**ENVS 228 Environmental Racism**

This course focuses upon issues of environmental quality, and how the cost to human health and access to environmental benefits is often distributed according to race and poverty. Proposals devised by environmental and civil rights groups working within the growing environmental justice movement are also explored. The goal is to help students understand more fully how decisions affecting the health of neighborhoods, regions, and groups of people are made, and what individuals can do about it. The link between environmental issues and past and present discrimination is examined from an interdisciplinary perspective, requiring students to do work in both the natural and social sciences. Fieldwork will also be required. *CL: AFST 228, HIST 228; DV; Offered alternate years; P. Schwartzman, K. Hamilton*

**ENVS 231 Native America: Identity and Adaptation**

See description for ANSO 231. *HSS; CL: ANSO 231; DV; J. Wagner*

**ENVS 241 Soil Science**

An introduction to soils with emphasis on laboratory methods of soil analysis. Topics examined include soil composition and genesis, physical and chemical properties of soil, soil biology and soil conservation. Current issues including environmental quality, agricultural use and soil as a natural resource are also discussed. Students formulate research questions and complete field- and laboratory-based investigations of local soils. *Prereq: ENVS 125 or one course in Chemistry; W; Course fee applies; Typically offered alternate years; K. Adelsberger*

**ENVS 242 Hydrology**

An introduction to the hydrologic system with emphasis on water as a resource. Course topics include a detailed examination of precipitation, surface water, aquifers and groundwater flow. Students work with mathematical and graphical techniques for hydrologic analysis as well as field and laboratory methods for water monitoring and water quality analysis. *Prereq: ENVS 125 or ENVS 170; MATH 131 or higher recommended; W; Offered occasionally; K. Adelsberger*

**ENVS 243 Energy**

A scientific examination of energy resources available on planet Earth. Energy forms are understood in terms of technological systems and sustainability. Students gain the necessary scientific background to understand the substantive challenges faced in providing sufficient energy to human civilization without depleting/exhausting natural resources and denigrating the natural environment. *Prereq: ENVS 101, CHEM 101, or PHYS 110; W; Typically offered alternate years; P. Schwartzman*

**ENVS 256 Examining the Anthropocene**

In the early 21st century, the term 'Anthropocene' emerged to characterize the increasingly extensive impact of human generated transformations of ecological, geological, and biological processes at global proportions. This class examines the arguments surrounding the concept of the Anthropocene and accelerated demands on natural resources and corresponding eco-systemic pressures. We incorporate the insights of cultural ecology regarding the interrelationships of social, political, and economic organization and the local and regional environments within which humans live. Through ethnographic case studies, we examine the contested social and political fields in which people are making sense of, adapting to, and engaging these global transformations. *Prereq: A 100-level ANSO course or ENVS 101 or permission of the instructor; CL: ANSO 256; W. Hope*

**ENVS 260 World Resources**

An examination of the resources necessary for human survival. The major topics include agriculture, energy, and water. Each of these core areas is investigated with a global perspective through the lenses of physical, economic and political viability and sustainability. The course includes student-led projects that examine these issues at a local, state, federal, or international level. *Prereq: ENVS 101 or sophomore standing; Offered annually; P. Schwartzman, K. Adelsberger, B. Farrer*

**ENVS 268 American Environmental History**

The course offers a survey of American environmental history. It introduces students to how



humans have transformed the landscapes in which they live; how landscapes and ecologies have affected institutions, politics, and cultures in America; and how American conceptions and ideals of nature have changed over time. *Offered alternate years; N. Mink*

**ENVS 270 Science, Technology, Environment, and Society**

An introduction to the field of science studies. This discussion-based course examines several modern questions in the application of science and technology in society. Several non-fiction texts and contemporary articles serve as case studies in the interaction of science, technology, and society. These materials focus on the following areas of thought, each through the lens of environmental concerns: catastrophe; the philosophy of technology; technological/scientific byproducts and social injustice; biomimicry; and scientific literacy. *Prereq: Sophomore standing; Offered occasionally; P. Schwartzman*

**ENVS 272 Alternatives to Consumerism**

See description for AMST 282. *Prereq: AMST 285, ANSO 103, ENVS 101, or BUS 280; CL: AMST 272; T. Kasser, D. Beck*

**ENVS 274 Environmental Psychology**

See description for PSYC 274. *Prereq: one 200-level course in psychology; CL: PSYC 274; F. McAndrew*

**ENVS 275 Chemistry and Environmental Policy**

See description for CHEM 275. *MNS; Prereq: CHEM 100 or CHEM 100A or ENVS 101 or permission of the instructor; CL: CHEM 275; M. Crawford*

**ENVS 282 Deep Maps of Place**

Taught at Knox's Green Oaks Field Station, this course concentrates on the various ways in which place is understood and represented, from scientific measurements of landscape change to individual imagination and cultural memory. One of the course's principle aims is to cultivate an enhanced ability to probe beyond the appearance of place in order to inquire into the rich tapestry of narratives—ranging from the geological and natural processes involved in the formation of

place to the mythic, personal, historical and artistic/imaginative narratives. *Prereq: Acceptance into the Green Oaks Term program; Offered alternate years in the spring; STAFF*

**ENVS 283 Natural History of Green Oaks**

Taught at Knox's Green Oaks Field Station, this course provides students with detailed scientific knowledge and understanding of the main ecological components and relationships within Green Oaks' prairie, forest, and aquatic habitats. Students will learn how to make systematic observations and conduct ecological studies, and they will also examine their own place within the Green Oaks ecosystem. Students will design, carry out and present individual or team research projects. *Prereq: acceptance into the Green Oaks Term program; Offered alternate years in the spring; STAFF*

**ENVS 284 The Natural Imagination**

Taught in the natural setting of the Green Oaks Field Station, this course explores works of the imagination conceived in dynamic relationship to nature by individuals and groups who live and work in communities shaped by site-specific environments. The creative process will be engaged in terms of a variety of visual, literary and/or performing arts. The course will examine the relationship between observation, memory, and imagination, the relationship between feeling, insight, expression, and experience, and the nature of imagination as an act of non-linear, analogical cognition. Students will encounter "texts," respond to and "analyze" artistic and natural phenomena (often according to the principles of bioformalism), and create original works in a medium of their choice, with a particular emphasis on creative writing (poetry, fiction, creative non-fiction) two-dimensional and three-dimensional art. *ARTS; Prereq: acceptance into the Green Oaks Term program; Offered alternate years in the spring; STAFF*

**ENVS 285 Dynamics of Intentional Community (1/2)**

Students in the Green Oaks Term will be involved in the enterprise of forming an effective learning community. Through readings, field trips and discussions examining the processes by

which communities reconcile individuality, social harmony and collective goals, this course explores the challenges and practices entailed in the building and maintaining communities. Graded S/U. *Prereq: Acceptance into the Green Oaks Term program; Offered alternate years in the spring; STAFF*

**ENVS 288 Applications of Geographic Information Systems (1/2)**

This course builds upon the skills gained in ENVS 188, with a focus on raster data. Topics include geodatabase design, spatial analysis, data transformation and more advanced use of the editing and analysis tools provided by ESRI's ArcGIS software. Lectures are supplemented with ArcGIS-based projects. *Prereq: ENVS 188; STAT 200 is recommended; Offered occasionally; K. Adelsberger*

**ENVS 312A Marine Biology - Field Research on the Belizean Barrier Reef**

See description for BIOL 312A. *MNS; CL: BIOL 311A; STAFF*

**ENVS 312B Field Research on the Belizean Barrier Reef (1/2)**

Two-week field component of BIOL 311A/ENVS 312A on Tobacco Caye, Belize. *MNS; CL: BIOL 311B; STAFF*

**ENVS 314 Ornithology**

This course explores the characteristics and evolution of birds and examines many areas of biology such as systematics, behavior, ecology and conservation biology using avian examples. Labs introduce students to the diversity of birds through examination of specimens of birds from around the world as well as during field trips to view a cross-section of Illinois' avifauna. *Prereq: BIOL 110 or permission of the instructor; CL: BIOL 314; J. Mountjoy*

**ENVS 317 Principles of Ecology**

See description for BIOL 317. *Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 210; or permission of the instructor; CL: BIOL 317; S. Allison, J. Templeton*

**ENVS 319 Conservation Biology**

See description for BIOL 319. *Prereq: BIOL 110 or permission of the instructor; CL: BIOL 319; S. Allison*

**ENVS 320 Ethnobotany**

See description for BIOL 320. *Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 120 or permission of the instructor; CL: BIOL 320; S. Allison*

**ENVS 322 Invertebrate Biology**

See description for BIOL 322. *Prereq: BIOL 120; or permission of the instructor; CL: BIOL 322; STAFF*

**ENVS 325 Applied Climatology**

An exploration of the field of climatology with an emphasis on the earth's climate history and the examination of scientific data. Intensive labs provide students the opportunity to interpret meteorological variables and forecasts, and analyze climatological data in its many forms. *Prereq: MATH 140 or special permission of the instructor; ENVS 150 or equivalent; Offered occasionally; P. Schwartzman*

**ENVS 335 Case Studies in Human-Environment Interactions**

This course is a survey of the relationship between humans and their environments over both evolutionary and historic timescales. Course topics include major climatic influences on human landscapes, environmental impacts on human ecology and cultural change, and potential field methods used to distinguish between natural and anthropogenic landscape change. Basic climate system dynamics and archaeological case studies are discussed. *Prereq: ENVS 125; W; Typically offered alternate years; K. Adelsberger*

**ENVS 341 Methods of Field Biology**

This course provides an introduction to research methods in field biology, focusing on local species and habitats. Topics include species identification, field techniques, data analysis and scientific writing. Students design and conduct experiments individually or in groups. *Prereq: BIOL 210 and one course from BIOL 312-BIOL 319; CL: BIOL 341; STAFF*

**ENVS 360 Politics of Climate Change**

This course will explore the political debate on climate change. Students will examine both the international negotiations and the domestic debates. On the domestic side, students will study the concept of representation and how changes in public opinion on climate change have led to changes in public policy, particularly in the US. On the international side, students will examine the disagreements between industrialized and non-industrialized countries, and how resulting treaties have reflected different ideas of justice, and different political contexts. The course will be centered on social science theories that help us understand the politics of climate change. *Prereq: ENVS 101 or ENVS 110 or ENVS 295M or a course in Political Science or permission of the instructor; CL: PS 360; No background in statistics or climate science is necessary; B. Farrer*

**ENVS 368 Environmental and Natural Resource Economics**

See description for ECON 368. *Prereq: ECON 110; L: ECON 368; Offered annually; S. Cohn*

**ENVS 382 Deep Maps of Place**

See ENVS 282. Students who enroll in ENVS 382 will complete the academic requirements of ENVS 282 and will also be responsible for a more advanced level of participation and a more substantial term project. *Prereq: acceptance into the Green Oaks Term program, plus two courses in Anthropology-Sociology or permission of instructor; Offered alternate years in the spring; STAFF*

**ENVS 383 Natural History of Green Oaks**

See ENVS 283. Students who enroll in ENVS 383 will complete the academic requirements of ENVS 283 and will also be responsible for a more advanced level of participation and a more substantial term project. *Prereq: acceptance into the Green Oaks Term program, plus two courses in biology or permission of instructor; Offered alternate years in the spring; STAFF*

**ENVS 384 The Natural Imagination**

See ENVS 284. Students who enroll in ENVS 384 will complete the academic requirements of ENVS 284 and will also be responsible for a more advanced level of participation and a more

substantial term project in the creative arts.

*ARTS; Prereq: acceptance into the Green Oaks Term program, plus relevant course work in the area of creative arts in which one plans to do a term project: e.g. creative writing; studio art; photography; music composition; dance; theatre; Offered alternate years in the spring; STAFF*

**ENVS 390-391 Senior Research in Environmental Studies I & II (1/2)**

A two-term research experience in Environmental Studies. Students will work with a faculty mentor to develop a research question, propose a project, collect and analyze data, and report their results both orally and in writing. *Prereq: Junior standing and one of ENVS 241, 242, or 243; ENVS 391 is W & O; STAFF*

**ENVS 399 Senior Project in Environmental Studies (1/2 or 1)**

This is the capstone experience in the environmental studies major. The student engages in the in-depth study of some environmental topic under the guidance of a faculty member in the environmental studies program. The project may involve extensive library research, an experiment, fieldwork, or other work appropriate to the student's interests and background. All projects result in an academic paper that is evaluated by the faculty mentor. *Prereq: junior or senior standing; major or minor in Environmental Studies; W; O; May be repeated for up to 2 credits; STAFF*

# Film Studies

## Minor

### Recent Visitors

- Ernesto Ardito—Argentine documentary film director
- Nicholas Bruckman—director of *La Americana*
- Robert Buchar—professor of film production at Columbia College
- John de Graaf—producer of *Affluenza*
- Susan Dever—chair of media studies at UNM, Albuquerque
- Jan Huttner—Chicago film critic and founder of “Women in the Audience ...”
- Sherwood Kiraly—novelist and screenwriter
- Motti Lerner—screenwriter and playwright at Tel Aviv University
- James W. O’Keeffe—director and professor of cinematography at USC
- Michael Renov—professor of film theory at USC
- Astra Taylor—documentary filmmaker and director of *Žižek!*
- Yevgeny Yevtushenko—Russian dramatist, director, screenwriter, and actor

### Black Earth Film Festival

Galesburg is home to the annual Black Earth Film Festival, which screens independent films from around the world. Directors are often available for discussion after screenings. More information is available at: [www.blackearthfilmfestival.org](http://www.blackearthfilmfestival.org).

### Off-Campus Study

Students participating in the Barcelona or Buenos Aires programs can combine their interests in film and off-campus study by taking Spanish Cinema I and II or Social Cinema of Argentina and Popular Culture in Latin America.

### Program Committee

- Emily Anderson, *English*, chair
- Greg Gilbert, *Art History*
- Neil Blackadder, *Theatre*
- Konrad Hamilton, *History*
- Antonio Prado, *Modern Languages*
- Magali Roy-Féquièrre, *Gender and Women’s Studies*
- Daniel Wack, *Philosophy*

### Cooperating faculty from other programs

- Todd Heidt, *Modern Languages*
- Mat Matsuda, *Asian Studies*
- Robin Ragan, *Modern Languages*
- Kelly Shaw, *Psychology*
- Robert Smith, *English*

Film Studies is an interdisciplinary program that draws on a wide variety of approaches. In completing the minor, students will become familiar with the theoretical and cultural contexts from which we approach film and other visual media.

The program understands films as points of access to diverse cultural traditions, and visual media as shapers of contemporary political, economic, and social life. One emphasis of the program is aesthetic and formal analysis. The technical and theoretical principles that govern visual media reward careful analysis, especially in exemplary or problematic instances. Another emphasis is the complex relationship between these media and the societies that create them.

Students begin the program with an introduction to film’s history, language, and technological development. Students then take at least one course in the theoretical principles that shape our understanding of contemporary visual media, and at least one course in the relationship between these media and a particular culture. Minors will then take two additional courses in theory or culture.

Film Studies thus hopes to create thoughtful, literate consumers and critics of contemporary visual media.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students with a Film Studies minor will be able to:

1. Evaluate film as a cultural artifact
2. Critique film as a political medium
3. Analyze film as a formal text

---

## Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows:

- FILM/ENG 124: Introduction to Film
- One course in film or media theory (Group A)
- One course in film or media and culture (Group B)
- Two electives in theory or culture (Groups A or B)

### Group A

- ANSO/JOUR 323: Media and Society
- ANSO/JOUR 324: Media and Globalization
- FILM/ART/PREC 323: Visual Culture Theory
- FILM/GWST/ENG 261: Women and Film
- FILM/ENG 395S: Hitchcock in America
- JOUR/PS 305: Political Communication
- FILM/PHIL 246: Philosophy of Film
- FILM/PSYC 270: Psychology and Film

### Group B

- AMST/SPAN 307: Identity and Alterity in Latino Literature and Culture
- ASIA/FILM 225: Introduction to Chinese Film
- AFST/AMST/FILM/HIST 227: The Black Image in American Film
- FILM/FREN 240: Introduction to French Cinema
- GERM 336: Contemporary German Culture
- FILM/GERM 337: German Society and Film
- FILM/LAST/SPAN 309: Contemporary Latin American Cinema
- SPAN 310: Contemporary Spanish Youth: Challenges and Achievements

Note: At least two courses must be at the 300-level. Special-topics courses or off-campus courses in production may sometimes be substituted as electives. No more than two courses may be at the 100-level.

---

## Courses

### FILM 124 Introduction to Film

Film as a distinct art form with its own means and ends. Films are selected that are representative of various periods or major advances and are studied from historical, theoretical, and formal perspectives. *HUM; CL: ENG 124; R. Smith, E. Anderson*

### FILM 225 Introduction to Chinese Film

See description for ASIA 225. *CL: ASIA 225; Offered occasionally; W. Du*

### FILM 227 The Black Image in American Film

See description for HIST 227. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: AFST 227, AMST 227, HIST 227; DV; M. Roy-Féquièrre, K. Hamilton*

### FILM 246 Philosophy of Film

See description for PHIL 246. *CL: PHIL 246; D. Wack*

### FILM 261 Women and Film

See description for ENG 261. *HUM; Prereq: ENG 124 or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 261, GWST 261; R. Smith*

### FILM 270 Psychology and Film

This course is an introduction to psychology and film. We will study this topic from a number of perspectives: the psychology of making movies, the effect of film on the audience, and the representation of psychological topics in film. The focus of the course will be on watching and discussing films, as well as on reading and writing about psychological aspects of film. *Prereq: PSYC 100; CL: PSYC 270; K. Shaw*

### FILM 309 Contemporary Latin American Cinema

See description for SPAN 309. *Prereq: SPAN 235; CL: LAST 309, SPAN 309; A. Prado del Santo*

**FILM 323 Visual Culture Theory**

See description for ART 323. *CL: ART 323, IDIS 323; G. Gilbert*

**FILM 337 German Society and Film**

See description for GERM 337E. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: GERM 337E; T. Heidt*

**FILM 363 Film Theories**

This course will explore one or more of the main currents in film theory, which include formalist, realist, structuralist, psychoanalytic, feminist, poststructuralist, cognitivist, and cultural-contextualist approaches to questions regarding the nature, function and possibilities of cinema.

Specific offerings will vary from year to year.

Topics of study may include “Genre versus Auteur”, “Psychoanalysis and Film”, “Narrative and Film”, “Experimental Film”, and “Noir”.

*HUM; Prereq: ENG 124 and one 200-level course in literature, film, or theory (ENG 200 recommended) and ENG 300L which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 363;*

*R. Smith, E. Anderson*

# Forestry/Environmental Management

## Cooperative Program

### Program Advisor

Stuart Allison, *Biology*

We live in an age of rapid environmental change, much of it driven by human caused modifications to the environment. How should we respond to these changes? Are there ways to better manage our environment for our benefit and the benefit of other species? Forestry (no longer a field mostly concerned with producing lumber but instead a field focused on managing our forested ecosystems) and Environmental Management are two areas that focus on those issues. Knox, in cooperation with Duke University, offers programs in forestry and in environmental management. After three years at Knox and two years at Duke, students receive both a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox and either a Master of Forestry or a Master of Environmental Management from Duke.

Prior to starting study at the cooperating institution, a Knox student must:

- have received at least 27 credits with at least a 2.0 grade point average;
- have been in residence on the Knox campus at least 6 terms and have earned at least 18 Knox credits;
- have completed all the requirements for a Knox degree except the requirements for the major, for total credits and that the last credits and terms before the degree be in residence;
- be recommended for the program by the Dean of the College or, upon the Dean's request, by the faculty program advisor.

In addition to these general Knox requirements for participation in a cooperative program, Duke requires course preparation in the sciences, mathematics and economics. Students interested in this program should contact the program advisor early to plan courses. Prospective students can find more information about the degree programs at the Duke University Nicholas School of the Environment website ([nicholas.duke.edu/programs/degrees](http://nicholas.duke.edu/programs/degrees)).

# French

## Major and Minor

### Capstone Work

French majors must complete a two-part capstone experience in Fren 399 consisting of the seminar itself and a comprehensive research project.

### Special Facilities

Dorothy Johnson '39 and Richard Burkhardt '39 Language Center  
International News Room

### Recent Student Achievements

Lorraine Smith Prize  
Helen Rudd Arnold Prize

### Recent Honors Projects

“Le Félin Changeant: Le Chat et la Métamorphose dans les Littératures Française et Anglophone”  
“Analyse de Quelques Eléments Grammaticaux Dans Deux Romans Epistolaires: Les Liaisons Dangereuses et Les Lettres Persanes”

### Recent Off-Campus Programs

Besançon, France  
Senegal

### Recent Internships

Besançon, France Chamber of Commerce  
Préfecture, Besançon, France

### Related Co-Curricular Clubs and Activities

French Club  
French Table on Thursdays at 12 pm (Oak Room)  
Crossroads International Fair  
French House (contact slongou@knox.edu)

## Faculty and professional interests

Caesar Akuetey

*Francophone African literature, 19th century French literature, linguistics*

Schahrazede Longou

*Francophone literature (Maghreb) and francophone women writers, post-colonial Algeria, cultural identity and diaspora*

Anne Steinberg

*French civilization from the Middle Ages to today; Francophone literatures from the 20th and 21st centuries; The Enlightenment: politics, culture, socioeconomics, arts and literatures; The history of the tale in France; The history and impact of France in Europe since the Renaissance*

The program in French reflects Knox's approach to foreign language study by emphasizing language as a gateway to another culture, another mode of thought and expression. The Department of Modern Languages and Literatures offers a full program of courses leading to a French major or complementing a major in another field of study. After establishing a foundation in basic language skills, French majors can pursue the study of French literature and culture in depth. The program in French began offering in Fall 1997 intensive introductory courses through the Quick-Start language program (see course description below).

Students interested in overseas study are strongly encouraged to participate in Knox's program in Besançon, France.

For a full description of the programs in contemporary languages, see the listings for *Modern Languages, Chinese, German, Japanese, and Spanish*.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - FREN 201 and 399 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - FREN 210 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - All 300-level courses in the French program require the informed use of technology, including information retrieval, MLA and WorldCat database use, and the critical evaluation of Internet resources.

## Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a major in French will:

1. Demonstrate a level of proficiency in French that will allow them to pursue advanced study in that language whether in the United States or in other countries
2. Acquire advanced critical/analytical skills that allow them to assess, interpret, and assign meaning to numerous types of



cultural production including: literary texts; film; political, sociological and historical documents; rituals and folkways

3. Be able to design and carry out an original research project in which French is the major investigatory tool and vehicle of expression

## Requirements for the major

10 credits as follows:

- FREN 201
- FREN 210
- One literature course at the 200 or 300-level
- One civilization course at the 200 or 300-level
- Five additional credits at the 300-level
- FREN 399

## Requirements for the minor

5 credits

- Three 200-level French courses (MODL 260E may substitute for one of the courses)
- Two 300-level French courses

## Courses

### FREN 101, FREN 102, FREN 103

#### Elementary French

Development of language skills: listening, comprehension, speaking, reading and writing. Essentials of grammar complemented by readings in literature and culture, with extensive practice in speaking. *Prereq: must follow sequence or permission of the instructor; Students who have previously studied French must take the on-line placement test. Any exceptions to the placement recommendation must be approved by the department chair; C. Aquetey*

### FREN 101A, FREN 103A Intensive

#### Elementary French

Equivalent to elementary French, but designed for students who wish to learn at a rapid rate; aural comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. Extra laboratory work. *Students who have previously studied French must take the on-line placement test. Any exceptions to the placement recommendation must be approved by the department chair; S. Longou*

### FREN 101Q Quick Start French I (1 1/2)

Fall/December break. Intensive study of the language culminating in a two-week course in Paris and Besançon, France. The instruction in

the fall term is motivated by the upcoming trip: grammar and vocabulary are structured around situations the students encounter while traveling. Target language instruction includes intensive drill session; additional instruction (in English and outside regular class meeting times) focuses attention on the history, the economy, and the geography of the region visited, and includes practical exercises and keeping a journal of activities. This gives the students hands-on experience with the French language that cannot be replicated in the classroom. *Prereq: permission of the instructor; The course requires an additional program fee for the December Break portion of the course; C. Aquetey, S. Longou, A. Steinberg*

### FREN 103Q Quick Start French II

Further intensive study of French language and culture. Student journals from FREN 101Q serve as prime sources for discussion and exercises. The course tackles some of the more difficult aspects of French grammar such as passive voice, adjective endings and relative clauses. It also includes a series of lecture-discussions focusing on French political institutions, economic policy and participation in the European Union, and contemporary culture. The latter in particular is enhanced by viewing French films and television features from

Knox's library collection and taped from direct satellite feed. *Prereq: FREN 101Q or permission of the instructor; C. Aķuetye, S. Longou, A. Steinberg*

### **FREN 201 Intermediate French**

This course seeks to consolidate students' skills in grammar and reinforce their listening, reading and writing abilities through dictations, written compositions, readings, and oral presentations. Readings will be taken from news articles, fiction and non-fiction, and poetry. *Prereq: equivalent of FREN 103 or permission of the instructor; W; C. Aķuetye*

### **FREN 210 Conversation**

Practice in understanding and speaking French. Oral and written review of basic elements of French grammar. Some writing of simple prose. *Prereq: FREN 103; or permission of the instructor; O; C. Aķuetye, S. Longou*

### **FREN 214 French-English Translation (1/2 or 1)**

An introduction to the art of translation, from French to English as well as English to French. Students will all work on several short texts, both literary and non-literary, then each one will work on an individual project. *HUM; Prereq: FREN 210 or FREN 211; may be repeated once for credit; STAFF*

### **FREN 215 Introduction to French Literature**

An introduction to the different literary genres - poetry, theatre, novel—and to approaches to a literary work. Focus on close reading and discussion of texts across the centuries. Examples of authors studied: Ronsard, Moliere, Baudelaire, Zola. *Prereq: FREN 210 and FREN 211; S. Longou*

### **FREN 220 Francophone African Literature**

An introduction to African authors who write in French. The texts exist in an underlying conflict between two cultures: African and European. The course emphasizes the relationship between the texts and the socio-economic and political structures. *HUM; Prereq: FREN 210 or FREN 211; CL: AFST 220; C. Aķuetye*

### **FREN 230 Introduction to French Culture**

What is culture? Using a multifaceted approach—anthropological, semiotic,

sociological—students will begin to define what it means to be French. Readings will address some of the symbols and icons of French life, such as the Tour de France, the Marseillaise, etc. Films may also be used to understand daily life. *Prereq: FREN 210 and FREN 211; A. Steinberg*

### **FREN 304 Symbolist Poetry**

Primarily a study of Baudelaire and Rimbaud, with supplementary study of Mallarmé, Verlaine and Nouveau. *Prereq: FREN 215 or permission of the instructor; C. Aķuetye*

### **FREN 305 Nineteenth Century French Literature**

The development of the Romantic movement, realism, naturalism, and symbolism. *Prereq: FREN 215 or permission of the instructor; S. Longou*

### **FREN 309 Twentieth Century Literature**

A study of modern and contemporary authors, including Gide, Colette, Camus, Sartre, Proust, Apollinaire, Breton and others. Additional lectures on relevant music and art. *Prereq: FREN 215 or permission of the instructor; C. Aķuetye, S. Longou*

### **FREN 313 Seventeenth Century French Literature**

Readings and discussions of the classic drama, Corneille, Racine, Moliere, and some non-dramatic writers such as Pascal, Descartes, La Fontaine, and others. *Prereq: FREN 215 or permission of the instructor; A. Steinberg*

### **FREN 316 Eighteenth Century Literature**

An analysis of works by Laclous, Diderot, Voltaire, Rousseau, Marivaux, and Beaumarchais. *Prereq: FREN 215 or permission of the instructor; A. Steinberg*

### **FREN 320 Written and Oral French**

Advanced practice in written and oral expression. *Prereq: FREN 210 or equivalent; STAFF*

### **FREN 325 Topics in French Civilization**

This course begins with a reflection on the concepts “nation” and “national identity” and then proceeds to identify and analyze the institutions and iconography that constitute the “deep structure” of France. How do the French remember

the past? How have they “reconstructed” it? How do they view the world around them and their place in it? How do they view each other? As we attempt to find answers for these and other questions, it is necessary to look at those watershed events in French history that have over time transcended their reality and have been transformed into the myths that underlie and establish French identity. *STAFF*

**FREN 330 or FREN 330E Great Themes of French Literature**

(In French or English) A socio-historical study of the development of major themes and their adaptation to other literatures or disciplines. Some themes explored: Russian-French comparative literature, French literature and international opera, etc. *Prereq: any literature course or permission of the instructor; FREN 330E satisfies HUM Foundations; STAFF*

**FREN 330C French Food for Thought**

“Let them eat cake”, “bon appétit”, are common expressions used in English to either refer to Marie-Antoinette’s faux pas before the hungry revolutionary crowd asking for bread in front of the Versailles palace, or to traditionally tell somebody to enjoy their meal. More than mere food, French cuisine and dishes have become an art and an inspiration throughout the world. But how are food and cuisine at the core of French culture? How is food such a *savoir-vivre* for the French people? Brillat-Savarin said in the 18th century: “Tell me what you eat: I’ll tell you who you are”. How did/do French people eat? How did/does that define them? What is the place of food and cuisine in literature? This course aims at better understanding the representations and the symbolic aspects of food and cuisine in French literature as well as in its culture. Providing starters from the Middle-Ages, we will take our culinary discovery through the tasty 17th century to the spicy 18th century, adding a dash of table manners and theory in the 19th century to modern time diets and regimens, mixing a variety of formats and recipes. *Prereq: FREN 215 or any French Literature course at or above the 200 level, or permission of the instructor; A. Steinberg*

**FREN 399 Senior Project (1/2 or 1)**

This is a seminar style course with a common framework whose content varies according to the interests of the instructor and students. Possible topics include a specific author, a literary movement, a genre, a major historical event. Students craft a comprehensive term project which is validated by a research paper. *W; May be taken for 1.0 credit; C. Aq̄uetey*

# Gender and Women's Studies

## Major and Minor

### Recent Off-Campus Study

Antioch Women's Studies in Europe  
Knox Program in Buenos Aires  
Syracuse University Program in Zimbabwe  
Augsburg College Gender Studies in Mexico

### Recent Internships

Illinois Women's Lobby  
Family Planning Service of Western Illinois  
Safe Harbor Family Crisis Center  
Indiana Women's Prison

### Co-Curricular Activities

Students Against Sexism in Society (SASS)  
Women's Health Advocacy  
Common Ground  
Human Rights Center

### Recent Honors Projects

"Refocusing: Fetal Imagery, Abortion Politics, and the Construction of Motherhood"  
"A Period of Transition and Redefinition: Post-Communist Polish Female Identity Through the Lens of the Private/Public Distinction"  
"Stranger in a Strange Land: An Ethnographic Memoir of a Male Feminist"  
"The Internet as a Site of Identity and Community Formation for Gender-Variant Individuals."

### Program Committee

Magali Roy-Féquièrre, *Gender and Women's Studies*, chair  
Catherine Denial, *History*  
Nancy Eberhardt, *Anthropology and Sociology*  
Brenda Fineberg, *Classics*  
Lori Schroeder, *English*  
Heather Hoffmann, *Psychology*  
Frederick Hord, *Africana Studies*  
Karen Kampwirth, *Political Science*  
Lynette Lombard, *Art*  
Elizabeth Carlin Metz, *Theatre*  
Robin Ragan, *Modern Languages*  
Natania Rosenfeld, *English*  
Kelly Shaw, *Psychology and Gender and Women's Studies*  
William Young, *Philosophy*

The program in Gender and Women's Studies combines the field of women's studies with the study of masculinities, sexualities, and the intersections of gender with other social categories. Each of these areas brings to the study of society and culture the perspective of gender as a category of analysis. Such analysis, rooted in feminist scholarship, challenges the distorted perception of human experience that results when a dominant group (such as men, heterosexuals, whites) is viewed as the unquestioned "norm," omitting or casting as "abnormal" the experience of non-dominant groups. Such analysis insists that a liberal education opens our minds to the missing voices, experiences and concerns which expand our sense of the world and of knowledge itself.

Many of the courses in our program center on the role that women have played in history, culture and society. Attention to the importance of race and ethnicity, in intersection with gender, is pervasive in our curriculum. Some of our courses focus on men, with the lens of gender analysis applied. The complex interactions between women and men can be found throughout, and several courses include writings by or about lesbians and gay men.

The major requires two courses in a discipline outside of Gender and Women's Studies in order to provide a base for the interdisciplinary work of the program. A sampling of these disciplines is explored in the required course in feminist methodologies, which introduces the examination of how academic disciplines have shaped our ideas of what knowledge is—who or what is worthy of study and which questions are worth asking—and our advanced courses continue this work through the intensive study of particular topics.

Through an understanding of the social and cultural factors that have shaped traditional and contemporary roles of women and men, students in gender and women's studies courses can expect to gain a new understanding of their society and their own

place in it, as well as a vision of how knowledge is formed and re-formed. We also hope that students use their knowledge outside the classroom. The field of Gender and Women's Studies has from its beginning been connected with social and political concerns to transform the world in accord with visions of justice and equality. We encourage students to undertake internships or community action projects in which they may apply classroom learning to the pressing needs of our society.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - GWST 227, 231, 312, 333, 334, 373, and 383 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors. Courses from other departments may be substituted with permission of the chair.
- *Speaking Key Competency* - GWST 206 and 271 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors.
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Attention to information literacy and informed use of technology is concentrated in GWST 280 and in many of the 200- and 300- level courses in the program.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students graduating in the GWST major will be able to:

1. Read, understand, and evaluate key concepts in the feminist theory and in gender studies scholarship
2. Identify, compare, and evaluate gender constructions across cultures and in historically specific situations
3. Describe and analyze intersections of gender with race, ethnicity, class, sexuality, age, and nationality
4. Define the concepts of privilege and oppression and critically apply them
5. Write and speak effectively using feminist perspectives to analyze academic and social issues and questions

---

## Requirements for the major

11 or 12 credits as follows:

- Introductory course: GWST 101
- Feminist theory: GWST 206 or GWST 243
- Feminist methodology: GWST 280
- One Gender and Women's Studies course in the Humanities
- One Gender and Women's Studies course in the Social Sciences
- Electives: four more credits in Gender and Women's Studies; two of these four credits must be at the 300-level.
- Coursework in a traditional discipline: two credits in a single department or program outside of Gender and Women's Studies, one of which must be a methods or theory course. The course other than methods/theory may be a course cross-listed with Gender and Women's Studies. Courses that currently count toward the method/theory requirement include: ANSO 290, ANSO 300, ANSO 301, ANSO 320, ART 342, BIOL 210, ENG 200, ENG 334, HIST 285, PS 220, PS 230, STAT 200, and THTR 385; other courses may fulfill this requirement on approval by the program chair.
- Capstone experience: Students carry out a project involving significant individual initiative. This may be done within the context of:
  - participation in the Antioch Women's Studies Abroad program
  - an internship
  - a community action project
  - a research/creative project carried out through independent study
  - an honors thesis in Gender and Women's Studies

The choice of a project is made in consultation with the program chair.

With permission of the chair, up to two credits in related studies outside the program may be counted towards the major. To be considered, courses must contain a significant component on gender and an individualized student project focused on gender issues.

---

## Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows:

- Introductory course: GWST 101
- One course in methods or theory: GWST 206, GWST 243, or GWST 280
- Three electives of which one may be taken as independent study

---

## Courses

### GWST 101 Women, Culture, and Society

An introduction to the analysis of culture and society from a feminist perspective. Using gender as a category of analysis, and with attention to the distribution of power in society, we explore such questions as: What are the shaping influences on women's lives and how do women's lives compare with men's? What is the interplay of gender, race, and class in cultural forms and social institutions? What kinds of biases have shaped our understanding of biological "facts," literary "value" and historical "importance"? *HSS; DV; STAFF*

### GWST 206 Theory in the Flesh: Writings by Feminists of Color

This course is an introduction to the rich and diverse contributions of women of color to feminist theory. We investigate the question of why many non-white, non-middle class women have challenged the claims and practices of Euro-American feminism. Black, Chicana, Asian-American and Native American feminists address race and racism as it affects their lives and invite white feminists to do the same. The goal is to renegotiate a basis for feminist solidarity. *HUM; CL: AFST 206; DV; O; M. Roy-Féquièrè*

### GWST 207 Black Women in the Civil Rights Movement

See description for AFST 207. *CL: AFST 207; DV; F. Hord*

### GWST 208 The Sociology of Gender

See description for ANSO 208. *Prereq: sophomore standing and previous coursework in sociology; CL: ANSO 208; STAFF*

### GWST 221 Gender and Literature

Emphasis is on the use of gender as a category of analysis by which to examine literary characters, styles, and techniques, as well as the circumstances and ideology of authors, readers, and the literary canon. *HUM; CL: ENG 221; DV; M. Roy-Féquièrè, STAFF*

### GWST 222 Women and Modern Chinese Literature

See description for CHIN 221. *CL: ASIA 221, CHIN 221; Offered annually, typically winter; W. Du*

### GWST 227 Women and Latin American Politics

The varied roles that women play in politics—from international politics to personal politics—are considered. The focus is on the different ways in which women define their interests and act upon them, but gender in a broader sense (including men's roles) is analyzed. This course will analyze these issues in the context of a number of Latin American countries. *HSS; Prereq: one course in social science or gender and women's studies required; CL: LAST 227, PS 227; DV; W; K. Kampwirth*

### GWST 229 Women and American Politics

This course examines various roles of women in American politics with particular emphasis on women as candidates and in elective office. The purpose of this course is to acquaint students with the major arguments in the field of women and politics, and to promote discussion of the impacts of women's political participation at all levels of American political life. *Prereq: PS 101 or sophomore standing; CL: PS 229; A. Civettini*

**GWST 231 Populism in Latin America**

Many of the most famous (or infamous) political leaders in Latin America—people like Evita Peron, Lazaro Cardenas, Rafael Correa and Hugo Chavez - are known as “populists.” This course evaluates such leaders, with particular attention to the role of class and gender in their political careers. Other themes to be addressed include: charismatic leadership, classic populism vs. neopopulism vs. radical populism, the uneasy relationship between populism and democracy, feminism and populism, and the meanings of populist followership. *Prereq: One previous Political Science or History class; CL: PS 231; DV; W; K. Kampwirth*

**GWST 235 African American Women Writers**

A broad survey of the poetry, autobiographies and literary criticism of African American women. Beginning with late eighteenth-century poetry, we explore the themes and images of black women and men, language, settings, and form of that literature. With African American women at the center of discourse speaking as subjects, we further examine the interlocking of gender, race, and class and the uniqueness of their experience as reflected in their literature, as well as how the historical context of internal colonialism has affected their voices. *HUM; CL: AFST 235, ENG 235; DV; M. Roy-Féquièrè*

**GWST 238 Latin American Women Writers**

The past two decades have seen the rise of an unprecedented number of Latin American women writers who have made important aesthetic contributions to the literary traditions of their countries. This course examines some of their works paying special attention to the gendered politics and poetics of the text. Among some of the works included are Nellie Campobello's novels of the Mexican Revolution, the testimonial narrative of Elena Poniatowska, the magical realist works of Isabel Allende. All works are read in English translations. *HUM; Prereq: sophomore standing; CL: LAST 238; DV; M. Roy-Féquièrè*

**GWST 243 Philosophies of Feminism**

See description for PHIL 243. *HUM; Prereq: sophomore standing; CL: PHIL 243; W. Young*

**GWST 261 Women and Film**

See description for ENG 261. *HUM; Prereq: ENG 124 or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 261, FILM 261; R. Smith*

**GWST 269 U.S. Women's History**

This course examines American history from the vantage point of women, and considers the impact of gender on economic, cultural, social, and political issues over time. *Alternate years. CL: HIST 269; C. Denial*

**GWST 271 Human Sexuality**

See description for PSYC 261. *Prereq: one 200-level psychology course; CL: PSYC 271; O; H. Hoffmann*

**GWST 273 Topics in Women's and Gender History**

See description for GWST 373. *Prereq: sophomore standing, previous coursework in history, or permission of the instructor; CL: HIST 273; C. Denial*

**GWST 275 Psychology of Gender**

This course is an introduction to the psychological literature on gender. Both men's and women's issues are covered. Emphasis is placed on the analysis and interpretation of research findings, as well as a critique of research methodologies. Students are asked to design and conduct small-scale research projects, the results of which are reported in papers due at the end of the term. The course concludes with analysis and discussion of special topics chosen by students. *Prereq: PSYC 100 or GWST 101; CL: PSYC 275; K. Shaw*

**GWST 280 Feminist Methodologies**

The course examines the fundamental questions characteristic of the interdisciplinary field of Women's Studies, and explores the contributions of feminist scholarship in several specific disciplines that contribute to this field, such as literature, history, anthropology and sociology, philosophy of science, and psychology. Readings include both classic statements and recent writings. *Prereq: one previous course in Gender and Women's Studies or permission of the instructor; M. Roy-Féquièrè, STAFF*

**GWST 312 Gay and Lesbian Identities**

This course draws on the wealth of recent scholarship in lesbian and gay studies that examines ideas of culture, sexuality and identity. We explore questions like: How is identity formed? What place do sexual orientation and sexual practice have in an individual's identity, and how does this vary over time and across cultures? What does it mean to say that sexual orientation has a biological base? How do research questions in different disciplines focus our attention in certain directions to the neglect of others? *HSS; Prereq: junior standing; CL: IDIS 312; W; DV; H. Hoffmann*

**GWST 322 Women and Modern Chinese Literature**

See description of ASIA 221. Additional research component and consent of the Instructor required for GWST 322. *Prereq: Junior standing and one literature course or 200-level ASIA course with a C- or better; CL: ASIA 321; Offered annually, typically winter; W. Du*

**GWST 325 Beyond Stereotypes: Exploring Literature by Chicanas**

During the past two decades Chicana writers have produced an innovative literature that not only dialogues with the male Chicano literary tradition, but vibrantly asserts its own core themes and stylistic and thematic contributions. We examine the innovative narrative, poetry and essay production of Chicana writers such as Gloria Anzaldua, Lorna Dee Cervantes, Elena Viramontes, Sandra Cisneros and Lucha Corpi among many others. *HUM; Prereq: junior standing; CL: AMST 325; DV; M. Roy-Féquière*

**GWST 326 Psychological Anthropology: Self, Culture, and Society**

See description for ANSO 326. *Prereq: two courses in Anthropology and Sociology and junior standing; CL: ANSO 326; N. Eberhardt*

**GWST 328 Race & Gender in the U.S. Welfare State**

See description for ANSO 328. *Prereq: ANSO 103 and Junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: ANSO 328; W; Offered alternate years; T. Gonzales*

**GWST 332 Gender Studies in German Literature and Culture**

See description for GERM 332E. *HUM; Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: GERM 332E; DV; T. Heidt*

**GWST 333 Global Feminism and Antifeminism**

See description for PS 333. *Prereq: at least one HSS course in which gender is a major theme; CL: PS 333; DV; W; K. Kampwirth*

**GWST 334 LGBT Politics in Latin America**

See description for PS 334. *Prereq: Sophomore standing; CL: PS 334; DV; W; K. Kampwirth*

**GWST 336 Science and the Social Construction of Race and Gender**

See description for AFST 336. *CL: AFST 336, IDIS 336; DV; W; M. Crawford, D. Cermak*

**GWST 373 Topics in Women's and Gender History**

See description for HIST 373. *Prereq: HIST 285, GWST 280, or permission of the instructor; CL: HIST 373; W; GWST 373B is DV; C. Denial*

**GWST 383 Women Playwrights**

See description for THTR 383. *Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: AFST 383, ENG 383, THTR 383; W; DV; E. Carlin Metz*



### Faculty and professional interests

Todd Heidt

*Late 19th and 20th century German literature and culture, film and visual culture, narratology and media*

### Teaching emeritus faculty

Ross Vander Meulen

The importance of Germany in Europe and the world has increased tremendously in recent years. The program in German emphasizes language study as a gateway to understanding another culture, and another way for us to understand the world and our place in it. Working with literature, film, and other cultural products, students engage with the wider political, social, and historical aspects implicit in every reading, and gain a practical understanding that is crucial for a variety of pursuits, including advanced study in language. The Department of Modern Languages and Literatures offers a full program of courses both for pursuing a German major or minor, or for complementing a major in another area with the study of German. German students may participate in Knox's student exchange program with the Europa-Universität Flensburg, or engage in other off-campus study opportunities in Berlin, Freiburg, Munich, and Vienna.

For a full description of the programs in contemporary languages, see the listings for *Modern Languages, Chinese, French, Japanese, and Spanish*.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Diversity* - GERM 332/332E
- *Writing Key Competency* - GERM 320, 336/336E and 399 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - GERM 210 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - All 300-level courses in the German program, require the informed use of technology, including information retrieval, MLA and WorldCat database use, and the critical evaluation of Internet resources.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a major in German will:

1. Demonstrate a level of proficiency in German that will allow them to pursue advanced study in that language whether in the United States or in other countries
2. Acquire advanced critical/analytical skills that allow them to assess, interpret and assign meaning to numerous types of cultural production including: literary texts; film; political, sociological and historical documents; rituals and folkways

### Capstone Work

A study of appropriate scope done in conjunction with a 300-level course or as an independent study.

Examples of recent student work:

- “Dehumanization in Two Cases of German Perpetrated Genocide”
- “The Turkish-German Minority in Germany Today”
- “The Translation of *The Origin of Species*: The Development of a Theory”
- “Translation Theory and Translation”
- “Cultural Policy and the Visual Arts in East Germany”
- “Jazz in Germany from the Weimar Republic to the Nazi Era”

### Special Facilities

Dorothy '39 and Richard Burkhardt '39 Language Center

### Recent Student Achievements

Fulbright Scholarship  
Austrian American Teaching Exchange Fellowships  
DAAD Graduate Study Scholarship

Honors projects:

- “The Role of Societal Ideology in Diaspora-Related Terrorism”
- “Beautiful Gender Benders: The New Woman and the Contemporary Drag Scene in Berlin”

Phi Beta Kappa Members  
Lilly Lindahl Prize in German  
Richter Memorial Scholarship  
Delta Phi Alpha German Honors Society

### Recent Off-Campus Study

Europa Universität Flensburg,  
Germany  
Humboldt University, Berlin  
Study opportunities in Freiburg,  
Tübingen, and Munich

### Related Co-Curricular Clubs and Activities

German Table  
German Club  
German Suite

### Recent Internships

Humboldt University  
Charité Berlin  
IKS Jazz School (Rüsselsheim)  
Museum of European Cultures  
(Berlin)  
Ida Nowhere Art Collective  
(Berlin)  
Berlin Collective  
University of Greifswald  
University of Bayreuth

### Student Conference Presentations

Illinois Wesleyan German  
Undergraduate Research  
Conference (8)

3. Be able to design and carry out an original research project in which German is the major investigatory tool and vehicle of expression

---

## Requirements for the major

10 credits as follows:

- GERM 210 and GERM 235
- GERM 399 or GERM 400
- Five additional credits in German at the 300-level
- Allied fields: Two credits from courses outside of the German curriculum suggested by the student and approved by the program chair.

---

## Requirements for the minor

5 credits

- Three 200-level German courses (MODL 260E may substitute for one of the courses)
- Two 300-level German courses

---

## Courses

### GERM 101, GERM 102, GERM 103 Elementary German

The language skills: listening comprehension, reading, speaking, and writing. Essentials of grammar are completed during the beginning of GERM 103 and followed by readings in literature and culture, with extensive practice in speaking. Open to beginners, and placement by examination. *Prereq: must follow sequence or permission of the instructor; T. Heidt, STAFF*

### GERM 201 Intermediate German

Intensive review of basic German grammar and syntax through exploration of a broad range of materials: contemporary literature, video, newspaper and television materials, situational/conversational exercises and daily written assignments. Oral and written examinations. *Prereq: GERM 103 or equivalent; T. Heidt, STAFF*

### GERM 210 Conversation and Composition

Training in speaking and writing idiomatic German through exploration of materials from German language newspapers, contemporary literature, and film. Also includes selective grammar review on the intermediate level. Students will learn the basic skills they need to analyze literature and film (e.g. writing a summary, writing a characterization) and acquire the necessary vocabulary and cultural skills to live and study at a German University. *Prereq: GERM 201 or equivalent; O; T. Heidt, STAFF*

### GERM 235 Introduction to German Literature

Readings and discussions in German of various twentieth-century

works. Critical analyses of narrative prose, drama, and poetry. *HUM*; *Prereq: GERM 201 or equivalent*; *T. Heidt*

### **GERM 302, GERM 302E Realism in the German Context**

(In German or English) The realist tradition in German literature and film from the 19th century to the present. Students are presented with an overview of what German writers and filmmakers have viewed as 'life as it really is' and how they have chosen to represent 'reality' over the past 150 years. *Prereq: GERM 235 or equivalent for GERM 302; sophomore standing or permission of the instructor for GERM 302E*; *T. Heidt*

### **GERM 317 Goethe**

Reading and discussion of Goethe's major works, including selections from his lyric poetry. Class discussions in German. *Prereq: GERM 235 or equivalent*; *STAFF*

### **GERM 320 Advanced Conversation and Composition**

Training in speaking and writing idiomatic German through exploration of materials from German language newspapers, contemporary literature, and film. Also includes selective grammar review at the advanced level, and intensive practice in conversation and composition. Students will improve the skills they need to analyze literature and film (e.g. writing a critical essay; writing a research paper) and improve the vocabulary and cultural skills to live and study at a German University. *Prereq: GERM 210 or equivalent*; *W*; *T. Heidt*

### **GERM 324, GERM 324E 19th Century German Culture**

(In German or English) Course topics are the political and ideological consolidation of a German nation in the nineteenth century; intersections of the construct of nation with Germany's imaginary others; challenges posed to national identity by social, political, and intellectual developments. We discuss philosophy, literature, art, and music/opera in their social and political contexts. Thematic aspects of the course typically include: industrialization, urbanization, antisemitism, the culture/civilization distinction,

class struggle, changing perceptions of the human subject. *Prereq: GERM 235 or equivalent or permission of instructor for GERM 324; sophomore standing or permission of instructor for GERM 324E*; *GERM 324E cross-listed with HIST 324*; *T. Heidt*

### **GERM 325, GERM 325E German Culture: Focus on Berlin**

(In German or English) Exploration of contemporary German culture through focus on the nation's once and future capital. This is not a cultural history course but is instead designed to give students insight into the people and concerns "behind the headlines." Course materials include both fiction and non-fiction (political and economic) readings, interviews, slides, film, video and music. *Prereq: GERM 235 for GERM 325; sophomore standing or permission of the instructor for GERM 325E*; *GERM 325E satisfies HUM Foundations*; *T. Heidt*

### **GERM 326, GERM 326E 1920's Berlin: Fears/Fantasies**

(In German or English) Introduction to the society, culture, and politics of the Weimar Republic 1919-1933) with particular focus on Berlin. We investigate the literature, visual culture (including film), and political and philosophical writing of that period to acquaint ourselves with major themes of modernity that are still virulent today. The course content may include, but is not limited to, the political, social, and psychological impact of WWI; new technologies (radio, film); mass society and the city; the "New Woman"; the gay liberation movement; theatre, film, and cabaret; the rise of fascism. *Prereq: GERM 235 or equivalent or permission of instructor for GERM 326; sophomore standing or permission of instructor for GERM 326E*; *GERM 326E cross-listed with HIST 326*; *T. Heidt*

### **GERM 328 Twentieth Century German Theater**

German plays and theatrical techniques from the 1890s to the present, including naturalism, expressionism, epic theater, and documentary theater. Representative works from Hauptmann, Kaiser, Brecht, Frisch, Durrenmatt, Heiner Muller, Borchert, and others. Students participate in the production of one play in German. *Prereq: GERM 235 or equivalent*; *N. Blackadder*

**GERM 331, GERM 331E**

**German Fairy Tales in Context**

In this course, students study the advent of the fairy tale genre in the context of the German literary tradition and against the background of the changing national consciousness of Germany around 1800. By analyzing the fairy tale, students will also address German cultural identities and values, ideas of nation building, and didacticism. We will also trace the appropriation and subversion of the fairy tale in later eras and the present. Other topics in this course might include: additional theoretical frameworks (i.e. feminism in fairy tales); queer identities; adolescent development; religion (i.e.: Christianity/paganism); and linguistic projects. *Prereq: For 331: GERM 235 or instructor approval. For 331E: one other course in the English department, sophomore standing, or instructor approval; T. Heidt*

**GERM 332 or GERM 332E Gender Studies in German Literature and Culture**

(In German or English) How is gender constructed in the intellectual and literary history of German-speaking countries, and what are the interrelations between gender construction and the life of cultural or political institutions? Possible course topics include: literature as a gendered institution; sexuality and the state; education; gay/lesbian literature; gender and race. *Prereq: GERM 210 for GERM 332; sophomore standing or permission of the instructor for GERM 332E; GERM 332E is cross listed with GWST 332, and satisfies HUM Foundations; DV; T. Heidt*

**GERM 334, GERM 334E Politics and Literature**

(In German or English) The course situates literary texts in their specific historical and political contexts, and confronts the philosophical and conceptual problems that arise at the intersection of literature and politics. This dual (historical and philosophical) perspective requires a combination of readings in history, literature, and philosophy/criticism. Topics include: literature and the formation of the public sphere; political agendas and aesthetic autonomy; economics and literature; writers in exile; censorship; revolution and literature. *Prereq: GERM 235 or*

*GERM 210 for GERM 334; sophomore standing or permission of the instructor for GERM 334E; GERM 334E satisfies HUM Foundations; T. Heidt*

**GERM 336, GERM 336E Contemporary German Culture**

(In German or English) The course examines contemporary German society and culture in an historical context. Topics include the political legacies of Nazism, East German communism, and the Student Movement of 1968; the role of religion in public life; Germany in a united Europe; immigration and changing concepts of Germanness; changing attitudes towards family, gender, and sexuality. Materials include scholarly essays, fiction, and film. *W; Prereq: GERM 235 or 210 for GERM 336; sophomore standing or permission of the instructor for GERM 336E; GERM 336E cross-listed with HIST 336; T. Heidt*

**GERM 337, GERM 337E German Society and Film**

(In German or English) Survey and analyses of German films within their social, political, and intellectual contexts. The course may present a broad survey from 1919 to the present, focus on an individual historical period, a director or group of directors, or on a theme in German film. *Prereq: GERM 235 or 210 for GERM 337; sophomore standing or permission of instructor for GERM 337E; GERM 337E is cross listed with FILM 337; T. Heidt*

**GERM 399 Senior Project (1/2 or 1)**

Seniors prepare a study of appropriate scope in conjunction with any 300-level course in which they participate as regular students during their senior year. Students should identify the course in which they choose to do their project no later than the third term of their junior year and submit a preliminary topic and bibliography. With departmental approval students may undertake a project as an independent study. *T. Heidt*

---

## Program Committee

Judith Thorn, *Biology*, chair

Lawrence Breitborde, *Anthropology & Sociology*

Andy Hertel, *Psychology*

Carol Scotton, *Economics*

Mary Jane Shroyer, *Pre-Health Coordinator*

This minor exposes students to the biological, psychological, cultural, and spiritual/ethical aspects of human health while also helping them develop an understanding of the empirical basis of our current understanding of human health. The minor culminates with a health-related internship in the community. This minor is appropriate both for students who are preparing for careers in health-related fields and those who are not.

## Departmental Learning Goals

Students with a Health Studies minor will be able to:

1. Demonstrate an empirical understanding, gained academically and experientially, of interdisciplinary aspects of health, including the roles of biology, psychology, social sciences and the humanities, and chance.
2. Identify and analyze factors that impact their individual health, the health of others and the health of society as a whole.
3. Evaluate health practice and policy using evidence and data.

---

## Requirements for the minor

Students must earn 5.5 or 6 credits as follows.

- One credit on the biological context of health that includes a laboratory component: BIOL 325, 328, 329, 333, 338, BCHM 265, 335
- One credit on the psychological context of health: PSYC 203, 276, 279
- One credit on the cultural context of health: ANSO 102, 103, 326, BUS 285, DANC 221, HIST 267C, ECON 205, ENVS 228, HIST 283, PS 135
- One credit on the religious/philosophical context of health: PHIL 210, 228, RELS 270, 399B
- One credit on the empirical basis of our current understanding of human health: BIOL 210, PSYC 281, STAT 200
- Capstone - HLTH 349 - internship in a health-related setting (0.5 or 1.0 credit, 1.0 credit is recommended)

## Courses

### **HLTH 349 Health Studies Internship** (1/2 or 1)

This internship course represents the capstone experience for the minor. Students meet during one class session per week to examine ideas learned in courses (e.g., biological, psychological, and cultural perspectives on health) and integrate those ideas with their on-site experiences in the community. Students will spend either 5 or 10 hours per week on-site. *Prereq: Junior standing and courses from three of the four content areas (biological, cultural, philosophical/religious, & psychological); STAFF*

### Faculty and professional interests

Catherine Denial, chair

*American history, American Indian history, women and gender*

Jason Daniels

*Early American history*

Danielle Fatkin

*Ancient Roman and Mediterranean history*

Konrad Hamilton

*American history, African-American history, American social movements*

Cameron Penwell

*Japanese and East Asian history*

Michael Schneider (Off campus 2016-17)

*East Asian and international history*

Emre Sencer

*Modern European, German history, Middle East*

### Cooperating faculty from other programs

Weihong Du, *Asian Studies*

Brenda Fineberg, *Classics*

Stephen Fineberg, *Classics*

Frederick Hord, *Africana Studies*

An historical perspective on contemporary society is a cornerstone of a liberal education. This historical perspective must include a familiarity with our society's origins and antecedents, an appreciation of the variety of historical experiences worldwide, and especially a comprehension of the background to key problems confronting humanity today.

For the student with a major interest in history, the department's program provides a strong grounding in the discipline of historical method, a familiarity with diverse epochs and national histories, and an introduction to the experience of original research.

For students interested in American history, the research facilities of Seymour Library are an abundant source of original materials, especially the Finley Collection of books pertaining to the Old Northwest Territory in the upper Mississippi River Valley and the Ray Smith Collection on the Civil War.

Students interested in history should study widely in related disciplines, which can deepen their understanding of historical studies with the theoretical perspectives and empirical tools of the social sciences, or the more profound appreciation of human culture through the study of literature, art, music or theater. Any student should obtain a sound working knowledge of at least one foreign language. Further competency in one or more foreign languages is recommended for students who intend to do graduate work in history. Students intending to do graduate work in history also are encouraged to consider honors work in the department.

### Special Collections

Seymour Library Special Collections & Archives—especially strong holdings on the American Midwest, the Civil War and cartography

### Recent Internships

Smithsonian Institution  
The Art Institute, Chicago  
Bishop Hill Heritage Association  
Indianapolis Children's Museum

### Recent Off-Campus Programs

Students have participated in overseas programs in:

Argentina  
China  
Denmark  
England  
France  
Greece  
Italy  
Japan  
Scotland  
Spain

and in off-campus programs in the United States at:

Newberry Library (Chicago)  
Urban Studies Program (Chicago)

### Recent Student Achievements

Fulbright Fellowship  
Historic Deerfield Summer Fellowship  
Madison Fellowship  
Mellon Fellowship  
Watson Fellowship

### Recent Student Honors Projects

“Louis ‘the Last’?: The Continuity of Monarchy in France, 1792-1795”

“Invading the ‘Perfect Enclave’: The Formation of an Irish Catholic Community in Galesburg, 1854-1894”

“Gender and Botanical Writing in England, 1760-1830”

“Wartime America: A Case Study in Oral History”

“The Door is Shut: Selected Documents from the Carlisle Peace Commission”

“Dialoguing Race: Public Debate over U.S. Slavery, 1830-1860”

“Crafting a Conversation: A Complication of Orientalism in Bakumatsu, Japan”

“‘And They Brought the Railroad with Them’: The Irish American Experience in Galesburg, Illinois”

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - HIST 202 and almost all 300-level courses in History serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - Students may fulfill the speaking competency in any 300-level course. Arrangements must be made with the instructor at the beginning of the term, with notification sent to the Registrar upon completion of the required work
- *Information Literacy & Informed Use of Technology* - Managing information has always been central to the historical enterprise. History majors have a special obligation to adapt traditional skills to the new electronic revolution. They must cultivate skills in searching electronic catalogs and databases, organizing text, audio and visual media, evaluating the quality of historically-focused websites, and presenting historical materials effectively. HIST 285 plays a prominent role within the major in developing these skills, but they are addressed in most other history courses as well.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a major in History will be able to:

1. Analyze primary sources
2. Formulate an argument using evidence
3. Contextualize knowledge/truth claims

---

### Requirements for the major

10 credits in the department as follows:

- Two 100-level courses
- HIST 245 or 285, taken preferably in the sophomore or junior year
- Three 300-level courses, each of which must include a significant research project
- Four departmental electives
- One of the ten credits must be in the history of a region outside Europe or the United States

Students, in consultation with their advisors, must work out a plan for coursework in the major that incorporates the specific requirements listed above, while also taking into account considerations such as: depth of experience in one field; range of experience in methodology, geographical/cultural focus, and thematic focus (for example, international, women/gender, religion, African-American).

With permission of the chair, up to two credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward the major.

With permission of the chair, up to two credits granted for College Entrance Examination Board’s Advanced Placement (AP) examinations may be counted toward the major. Neither AP nor



transfer credit may count toward HIST 245, HIST 285, or any 300-level requirements. Only one AP or transfer credit may count toward the major; the remaining 100-level credit must come from a Knox history course (an additional credit may count as an elective). No AP or transfer credit may count toward the 100-level requirement for the minor.

Applicants for Honors will be expected to have completed at least one 300-level course at the time of application.

---

## Requirements for the minor

5 credits in History, including the following

- At least one 100-level course
- HIST 245 or 285
- At least one 300-level course with a significant research project

---

## Courses

### **HIST 104 The Ancient Mediterranean World**

Ancient civilizations through the fall of Rome.

*HSS; CL: CLAS 104; D. Fatkin*

### **HIST 105 Medieval and Early Modern Europe**

European civilization from the Middle Ages to the early modern period. Topics include the spread of feudalism, Christianity, struggle between papacy and empire, Renaissance humanism, the Protestant reform movement, development of nation states, the scientific revolution. *HSS; STAFF*

### **HIST 106 Modern Europe**

Modern Europe. Topics include the Enlightenment, the French Revolution, industrialization, imperialism and nationalism, to the eve of World War I. *HSS; STAFF*

### **HIST 107 Twentieth-Century Europe and the World**

This course will examine the development of European politics, society, and culture in the twentieth century. It also focuses on the impact of Europe on other continents, especially within the framework of imperialism and decolonization. The claims of competing ideologies, the development of culture in the age of Cold War, and the challenges of globalization are among the major themes of the course. *HSS; E. Sencer*

### **HIST 110 History of Ancient Greece**

This class explores the events of ancient Greek history and the achievements of Greek

civilization. Today, we often look back to ancient Greece, particularly Athens, as the foundation of modern, western culture, but how much do we really know about life in Greece? And why should we care? This class seeks to answer these questions and others as we examine the history of ancient Greek cities, their institutions, and cultural achievements. Chronologically, we cover the Bronze Age to the Classical period. This class includes the traditional military and political history of ancient Greece, but we also learn about ancient Greek society as a whole and consider the cultural foundation of ancient life. By the end of this class, students should understand both the overall shape of ancient Greek history and culture, and how historians know what they know about the ancient Greek past. *HUM; CL: CLAS 110; D. Fatkin*

### **HIST 111 History of Ancient Rome**

Roman culture and society from Romulus and Remus (753 BCE) through Marcus Aurelius (180 CE). This course calls upon both literary and visual texts to trace the development of Roman social and cultural institutions from the city's beginnings as a small settlement on the Tiber to its dominance over the Mediterranean world. *CL: CLAS 111; D. Fatkin*

### **HIST 113 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam**

See description of RELS 113. *HSS; CL: RELS 113; DV; Usually offered fall and winter terms every year; J. Thrall, D. Fatkin*

**HIST 121 Introduction to Latin American History**

An introduction to Latin American history, from 1492 to the present. Topics include nationalism and revolution, political and economic conditions, racial and cultural diversity, and Latin America's relation to Europe and the United States. *HSS; CL: LAST 121; DV; C. Denial*

**HIST 122 American Biography**

This course introduces first-year students to the study of history at the college level by examining the life and times of a prominent figure in American history, Martin Luther King, Jr. In the process, students learn how historians use documents—letters, edited papers and the like—to arrive at conclusions. Students are required to use published documents in a series of short writing assignments, geared toward teaching basic skills of historical reading and interpretation. *HSS; K. Hamilton*

**HIST 133 Introduction to Middle Eastern History**

An introduction to the history of the Middle East from the rise of Islam to the late 20th century. While the core of the course will focus on the “Islamic” Middle East, Islam's interaction with other religions and cultures will also be covered. *DV; E. Sencer*

**HIST 141 Introduction to Chinese Civilization**

See description of CHIN 141. *CL: ASIA 141, CHIN 141; W. Du*

**HIST 142 Introduction to Japanese and Korean Civilizations**

This course surveys the history and culture of the Korean peninsula and the Japanese archipelago to 1700. It examines the two distinct political entities and two distinct civilizations that arose in these areas, as well as the shared history of cultural interaction and adaptation. Reading and analysis of primary sources will draw on the rich mythological, religious, philosophical, and literary traditions. *CL: ASIA 142; M. Schneider*

**HIST 145 Introduction to African Studies**

An interdisciplinary introduction to African history and culture, with considerations given to the

philosophies, religions, politics, economics, education, and the arts of African peoples. Beginning with the African contribution to classical civilization, the course explores the early African presence in Asia, Europe, and the Americas, traditional African philosophies and religions, the impact of Islamic and European slavery, the experience of colonialism, neo-colonialism and apartheid, and the ideas of twentieth-century leaders. Alternate years. *HSS; CL: AFST 145; DV; F. Hord, K. Shabazz*

**HIST 160 American History I to 1865**

American history from its beginning to the Civil War. Emphasis is on political and institutional elements; economic factors, intellectual and cultural activities and achievements are also studied. *HSS; Offering alternates annually with HIST 161; C. Denial, K. Hamilton*

**HIST 161 American History II: 1865 to Present**

A continuation of HIST 160. American history from 1865 to the present. Primarily political and institutional in orientation, but considerable emphasis is on the great post-Civil War economic changes and their consequences. *HSS; Offering alternates annually with HIST 160; K. Hamilton, C. Denial*

**HIST 202 History of Education**

See description for EDUC 202. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: EDUC 202; W; STAFF*

**HIST 213 Archaeology and the Study of History**

An overview of archaeology, with special emphasis on understanding and appreciating artifactual remains as a primary source. The course will focus on several well-documented archaeological sites and how their archaeology has contributed to our understanding of history (the Egyptian workmen's village of Deir el-Medina, Pompeii, Machu Picchu, and early America, for instance), and will include an examination of how archaeology has adapted in light of recent movements toward cultural repatriation. Although this course has no prerequisites, prior coursework in history, anthropology, or classics is suggested. *D. Fatkin*

**HIST 220 History of Christianity**

This course narrates the social, institutional, and intellectual history of Christianity, paying particular attention to the experiences of Christian men and women living in specific places and times. Through a study of both individuals and institutions, the course looks at several points of dialogue, and often tension, between Christian communities and broader cultures, between official Christian teachings and popular beliefs, and between Christian traditions and forces of reform. The course also considers the roles Christianity has played in key world events, and builds awareness of Christianity's expanding diversity as a global faith. *CL: RELS 220; J. Thrall*

**HIST 221 The European Enlightenment, 1660-1789**

Readings from key figures of the European enlightenment (e.g. Locke, Bayle, Montesquieu, Voltaire, Rousseau, and Smith) set against the background of historical developments. *Alternate years. HSS; Prereq: HIST 105 or HIST 106 or permission of instructor; STAFF*

**HIST 224 American Indian Religious Freedom**

"Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof.." (The 1st amendment to the U.S. Constitution) The first amendment of the U.S. constitution appears to guarantee that those living within the country's borders would not be forced to adopt any particular religion, nor would the government interfere with their right to practice whatever religion they chose. Yet the experience of American Indian communities since 1787 belies this promise. This class will explore the first amendment, federal Indian policy, and key court cases in the history of American Indian religious freedom, to examine the tension between concepts of race, citizenship, and free worship in the United States. *CL: RELS 224; C. Denial*

**HIST 225 Ottoman Empire and Modern Turkey Since 1800**

This is a course on the history of the late Ottoman Empire and Modern Turkey. It focusses on the last one hundred years of the Empire and the transition to modern Turkish republic. It also examines the political, social, and cultural

developments in Turkey in the 20th century.

*Prereq: Sophomore standing and one previous History course (preferably 107 or 133) or permission of the instructor; E. Sencer*

**HIST 226 Cold War in Europe**

This is a course on the history of Europe, 1945-1991. Its focus is the political, social, and cultural developments in both Western and Eastern Europe during the period. It examines the origins and the course of the Cold War, as well as its impact on European mentalities and art. *Prereq: Sophomore standing and at least one history course (preferably HIST 107) or permission of the instructor; E. Sencer*

**HIST 227 The Black Image in American Film**

Since the beginning of the American film industry, white, black and other filmmakers have used the black image to interrogate American identity. This course focuses upon the often contentious dialog between white and black filmmakers, critics, and activists over the creation and control of the black image - a struggle that has been a fundamental component of the American film industry since its creation. Examination of this artistic conflict helps students to explore the larger social struggles and issues surrounding race in American society, as well as to experience the richness of African American culture and the vibrant history of American film and criticism. Above all, students learn to see the political, social and economic context in which film is created, viewed, and understood. Some of the issues to be discussed include: the black aesthetic; representations of the black family, religion, and gender/sexuality by Hollywood vs. independent black films; the changing black image in film over time; the business and economics of filmmaking. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: AFST 227, AMST 227, FILM 227; DV; Offered alternate years; M. Roy-Féquièrè, K. Hamilton*

**HIST 228 Environmental Racism**

See description for ENV5 228. *CL: AFST 228, ENV5 228; DV; Offered alternate years; P. Schwartzman, K. Hamilton*

**HIST 230 England, 1066-1660**

A survey of English history from the Conquest to

## History

the Restoration with emphases on the development of medieval society, the Henrican and Elizabethan reformations, and the Puritan Revolution. Alternate years. *HSS; Prereq: HIST 105 or HIST 106 or permission of the instructor; STAFF*

### **HIST 231 England From 1660**

A survey of English history from the Restoration with emphases on the Revolution of 1688 and the experiences of industrialization, reform, imperialism, and modern war. *HSS; Prereq: HIST 105 or HIST 106 or permission of the instructor; STAFF*

### **HIST 235 Germany in the Nineteenth Century**

A survey of German history from the end of the Napoleonic Era to the outbreak of the First World War. It covers the impact of industrialization, nationalism, unification, and the drive for European dominance. Major themes include the late nineteenth-century transformation of the society, class conflict, and cultural pessimism. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; E. Sencer*

### **HIST 236 Germany in the 20th Century**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the major events and issues in German history from the beginning of the twentieth century to the present. Main areas of focus will be the two world wars, the Nazi era, and divided Germany in the Cold War. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; E. Sencer*

### **HIST 237 World War I**

An introductory course on the history of the First World War. The course will take a global approach to the Great War, examining it as a transformative event in European and world history. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; E. Sencer*

### **HIST 238 World War II in Europe**

This is an introductory course on the European theatre of the Second World War. It covers the causes, different stages, and the implications of the war, and focuses on the political, social, and cultural dimensions of the conflict. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; E. Sencer*

### **HIST 241 Modern China**

A survey of political, social, economic and intellectual history of China since 1800 with emphasis on the twentieth century. Topics include the changes in late imperial society, Western imperialism, the concept of revolution, the response of major world powers to China as a revolutionary power, and the struggles of contemporary Chinese society. *HSS; Prereq: one course in history; HIST 141 is recommended; CL: ASIA 241; M. Schneider*

### **HIST 242 Japan: from Samurai to Superpower**

In little over a century, Japan changed from a divided and neglected country on the edge of Asia into a global economic and cultural superpower. This remarkable transformation offers many insights into the challenges and repercussions societies face as they undergo rapid modernization. This course surveys the experiences of Japanese society since the 1600s. It explores the decline of the samurai military elite, the rise of a new industrial economy, the clashes that resulted with its Asian neighbors and the U.S., and the reemergence of an ultra-modern society whose consumer products are known around the world. *HSS; Prereq: one course in history; HIST 142 is recommended; CL: ASIA 242; M. Schneider*

### **HIST 244 East Asian International Relations**

This course examines international relations among China, Japan, and Korea from the late nineteenth century to the present. In addition to exploring the history of major conflicts among these states (from imperialist wars and World War Two in Asia to the tensions on the Korean peninsula), it explores the broad cultural forces that shape relations among these states, the influence of the United States in the region, the role of popular culture such as Japanese anime and “the Korean wave” in diplomacy, and the rise of China as the potential regional leader. *Prereq: Sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; one course in Asian Studies recommended; CL: ASIA 244; M. Schneider*

### **HIST 245 International History**

An exploration of the theoretical and methodological problems historians confront when writing histories of international and intercultural relations. Topics will include cross-cultural

encounters in world history, the role of women in international history, gender analysis of the international system, trade and economic integration, mass culture and informal diplomacy.

*Prereq:* IIS 100 or PS 210 or one course in history is recommended; M. Schneider

### **HIST 246/346 Tokyo: Rise of a Megacity**

How did Tokyo become the world's largest city? This course explores the rise of Tokyo from a small village to its current premiere status. We will examine how Tokyo became a political, social, cultural, and economic hub through study of three distinct historical phases—the era of the samurai, the modern/imperial age, and the global age. Readings and assignments include all levels of Japanese society while considering the social, geographic, and international conditions that made and continue to remake this city. *Prereq:* HIST 246: One course in history or Japanese studies is recommended; HIST 346: HIST 245 or 285 or permission of the instructor; CL: ASIA 246; HIST 346 is W; M. Schneider

### **HIST 259 America in the 1960s**

The 1960s was one of the defining periods in American history, when great conflict served to reveal fundamental elements of the American character. American values and practices regarding sex and race, poverty and justice, apathy and activism, violence and peace, drugs, music, and other issues all came under intense scrutiny during this era. This class immerses students in the “sixties experience”—the events, ideas, values, sights and sounds of this exciting and important decade—and asks what this era reveals about America's past, present and future. *HSS; CL: AMST 259; DV; HSS; K. Hamilton*

### **HIST 263 Slavery in the Americas**

This course surveys the experiences of Africans enslaved in the Caribbean, Latin America, and the United States. It is designed to introduce students to the complex history and issues of slavery in the Western Hemisphere. Slavery is examined both as an international system with global impact, and through comparative analysis of individual slave societies. Subjects addressed include European economic motivation and gain; slave revolts and abolition movements; African cultural

retention; racist ideology and race relations. This course serves as the first half of the African-American history series, and as one of the required courses for the major in Africana Studies. *HSS; CL: AFST 263, BKST 263, LAST 263; DV; Offered alternate years; K. Hamilton*

### **HIST 267 Great American Debates**

This course examines the way in which debate has informed American history—the issues that inhabitants of the continent have found pressing; the means by which they have articulated and advanced their perspectives; and the consequences of their successes and failures over time. By focusing on one broad issue—such as women's rights, election to political office, or abolitionism - this course examines debate as a cultural creation and explores connections between present-day debates and those of the past. *CL: AMST 267; Course may be repeated for credit. HIST 267B History of Marriage is DV. HIST 267C History of Birth Control is DV; C. Denial*

### **HIST 269 U.S. Women's History**

This course examines American history from the vantage point of women, and considers the impact of gender on economic, cultural, social, and political issues over time. Alternate years. *HSS; CL: GWST 269; C. Denial*

### **HIST 271 Topics in the History of Religion**

Topics will vary year to year, focusing on a specific area within the history of religion. *HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing, previous course work in history or permission of the instructor; CL: RELS 271; May be repeated for credit; STAFF*

### **HIST 273 Topics in Women's and Gender History**

See description for GWST 273. *Prereq: sophomore standing, previous coursework in history, or permission of the instructor; CL: GWST 273; C. Denial*

### **HIST 276 Topics in Ancient History**

Topics will vary year to year, focusing on a specific aspect of ancient history. *May be repeated for credit; STAFF*

**HIST 280 Topics in British History**

A specific problem of British history as interpreted by historians past and present. The topic in any given year is chosen from the following: the English reformation; the English civil war; the revolution of 1688; Ireland and England; the age of reform, 1832-1884; British imperialism; England and the Great War. *HSS; Prereq: one of the following courses: HIST 105, HIST 106, HIST 230, HIST 231; or permission of the instructor; May be repeated for credit; STAFF*

**HIST 281 Key Issues in American Indian History**

This course examines the ways in which the history of American Indian people in the United States has been ignored, appropriated, changed, and distorted, as well as reclaimed and re-evaluated over time. We will pay attention to both the past and the present, to oral and written sources, to the varied opinions of academics and tribes, and to art, museum exhibits, and film. Most of the time will be spent exploring the history of the Great Plains region since 1870, but there will be opportunity for students to pursue individual interests as the term progresses. *Alternate years. HSS; DV; C. Denial*

**HIST 283 Social Life of Food**

The historical dimensions of the production, distribution and consumption of food in the modern period. More than a history of food, this course examines the cultural, ideological and political uses of food in our society. Topics include the rise of modern consumption, taste and aesthetics under capitalism, food and cultural expression, and the historical sources of contemporary attitudes toward the science of food. *HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing; M. Schneider*

**HIST 285 The Historian's Workshop**

An introduction to the study of history. Intensive study of a single historical topic introduces students to the importance of interpretation in the writing of history. Research methods, library skills and theoretical approaches to the past are discussed. Topics vary from term to term. *Prereq: two courses in history, including one 100-level course; STAFF*

**HIST 301 Roman Imperialism in Comparative Perspective**

In this seminar, students learn details about the history and administrative structure of the Roman empire through examination of case studies. The course focuses on understanding the nature and scope of Roman imperialism by comparing it to other empires. Students engage in independent research and complete a term paper. *Prereq: HIST 285; HIST 104 and/or HIST 201 strongly recommended; CL: CLAS 301; W; D. Fatkin*

**HIST 321 The European Enlightenment, 1660-1789**

See HIST 221. Students who enroll in HIST 321 complete a research paper in addition to meeting most of the requirements for HIST 221. *Prereq: HIST 105 or HIST 106 and HIST 285, or permission of instructor; W; STAFF*

**HIST 323 Germany Since 1945**

This is a research course on post-WW II. It focuses on the legacy of the war, the political, social, and cultural development of the two Germanys during the Cold War, the reunification in 1990, and the challenges facing Germany since the reunification. *Prereq: Sophomore standing and HIST 285 or permission of the instructor; E. Sencer*

**HIST 336 Contemporary German Culture**

See description for GERM 336. *Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of instructor; CL: GERM 336E; W; T. Heidt*

**HIST 338 Nazi Germany**

The purpose of this course is to explore the origins, development, and collapse of Nazi dictatorship in Germany. It will focus on the main arguments offered by major historians about this era of German history, and allow students to conduct research and write a paper on an area of their own interest within that period. *Prereq: HIST 285; W; E. Sencer*

**HIST 339 Weimar Republic**

This course focuses on the history of the First German Republic, 1919-1933. It will examine the establishment and slow destruction of democracy in Germany in the interwar years, along with the

social and cultural changes of this period. *Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of the instructor; W; E. Sencer*

### **HIST 344 East Asian International Relations**

This course examines international relations among China, Japan, and Korea from the late nineteenth century to the present. In addition to exploring the history of major conflicts among these states (from imperialist wars and World War Two in Asia to the tensions on the Korean peninsula), it explores the broad cultural forces that shape relations among these states, the influence of the United States in the region, the role of popular culture such as Japanese anime and “the Korean wave” in diplomacy, and the rise of China as the potential regional leader. *Prereq: HIST 245 or 285 or at least two courses in international relations and/or Asian Studies, or permission of the instructor; CL: ASIA 344; W; M. Schneider*

### **HIST 345 International History**

See description for HIST 245. Students who enroll in HIST 345 write a research paper in addition to completing the requirements for HIST 245. *Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of instructor; W; M. Schneider*

### **HIST 347 Museums, Monuments, and Memory**

This course will analyze the possibilities and practicalities of the practice of ‘public history’ in the United States. We will consider the history of the field; the purpose and ideals of the profession; the limitations placed upon public historians by money, audience, space, and time; and the impact of good and bad public history on American culture. Students will have the opportunity to visit local historic sites and museums, and will be expected to research, build and present their own exhibition on some aspect of local (or locally) connected history by the end of the term. *Alternate years. Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of the instructor; W; C. Denial*

### **HIST 363 The Great Society**

This research seminar offers students an in-depth examination of some of the most daring and innovative social programs created by the federal government in the 1960s. Lyndon Johnson’s Great Society programs like VISTA, Head Start, the

Community Action Program (CAP), public broadcasting, and others will form the core of class readings and discussions. Conservative and radical critiques of the Great Society will be discussed, as will the intellectual and political arguments from the 1960s to the present over poverty, race, education, community development, and the role of the federal government in making social policy. Students will be required to participate in classroom discussion and independent research. *Prereq: at least one of: HIST 259, HIST 266, EDUC 201, PS 235, or ANSO 215; and HIST 285; W; K. Hamilton*

### **HIST 366 The American Civil Rights Movement**

This course covers the period of the Black Freedom Struggle generally referred to as the Civil Rights Movement—beginning with the Brown decision in 1954, and ending with Bakke decision in 1978. This is not a survey course, however. Students are expected to immerse themselves in some of the considerable scholarship on this period, and to discuss significant issues in class. Some of the topics covered include: the nature of mass social movements—origins, dynamics, strategies and tactics; the significance of black leadership and institutions; black separatism vs. coalition-building; the role of the federal government and political parties; the persistence of racism in American life; black militancy and white liberalism; radical and conservative critiques of the Civil Rights Movement. *Prereq: sophomore standing; HIST 285 or permission of the instructor; CL: AFST 366, BKST 366; DV; W; K. Hamilton*

### **HIST 371 Topics in the History of Religion**

See HIST 271. A major component of HIST 371 will be a long research paper based on primary sources. *Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of the instructor; CL: RELS 371; DV; W; may be repeated for credit; STAFF*

### **HIST 373 Topics in Women’s and Gender History**

Topics vary year to year. Current topics include: “Women, Gender and the American Revolution” - analyzing the form and function of gender in the revolutionary era; and “Women’s History through Autobiography” - the history of women

## History

in Europe and America from the 17th century through the 20th using autobiographies written by women. Course may be repeated for credit.

*Prereq: HIST 285, GWST 280, or permission of the instructor; CL: GWST 373; W; HIST 373B is DV; C. Denial*

### **HIST 380 Topics in British History**

See HIST 280. Students who enroll in HIST 380 write a research paper in addition to completing the requirements for HIST 280. *Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of the instructor; may be repeated for credit; W; STAFF*

### **HIST 381 The Meaning of Time and Place in American Indian Cultures**

This course examines the importance of multiple understandings of time and place to the study of American Indian history. By concentrating on the inhabitants of one geographic region, we will aim to approach the history of that region from an indigenous perspective, analyzing the intertwined concepts of spirituality, landscape, place-naming, cross-cultural contact, and social change. *Alternate years. Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of the instructor; W; C. Denial*

### **HIST 392 Oral Presentation (0)**

History majors usually fulfill the speaking competency in the course of taking a 300-level research course. Students wishing to do this should consult the course instructor at the beginning of the term to be sure that appropriate oral presentation assignments are set up. Once these presentations have been successfully completed, the instructor issues a grade of "P" in the 0-credit HIST 392 course. *Prereq: HIST 285; STAFF*



# Interdisciplinary Studies

## Course Work

### Program Director

Laura Behling, *Dean of the College and Professor of English*

A number of interdisciplinary studies courses are offered occasionally as electives. Each interdisciplinary studies course focuses on a particular issue involving the perspectives of two or more disciplines and students are encouraged to apply their own developing interests or disciplinary perspectives to their work in the course. These courses emphasize fundamental human issues, but invite students to draw on their learning and to work with fellow students in a focused analysis of specific issues and problems.

### Courses

#### **IDIS 100 Intensive English Language Program (1/2)**

Intense coursework and co-curricular learning prior to orientation for first year international students whose first language is not English. Coursework focuses on improving students' English language skills, particularly in regard to reading and writing for academic purposes. Coursework and co-curricular learning create opportunities to improve listening and speaking skills, as well as gain greater understanding of Knox College culture within the broader US culture. *Prereq: Foreign student for whom English is a second language; STAFF*

#### **IDIS 101 English as a Second Language (1/2)**

For international students whose first language is not English. Coursework focuses on developing English speaking, listening, reading, and writing skills, particularly in regard to academic purposes. This course will support First-Year Preceptorial and provide an introduction to Knox liberal arts education. *May be taken twice for credit; STAFF*

#### **IDIS 120 Social Justice Dialogues**

In a multicultural society, discussions about issues of conflict and community are needed to facilitate understanding between social/cultural groups. In this intergroup dialogue, students will participate in semi-structured, face-to-face meetings about a social identity issue: race, class, sexuality, gender, religion, or (dis)ability. Students will discuss relevant reading material and explore group experiences in various social and institutional contexts.

Participants will examine narratives and historical, psychological, and sociological materials and participate in exercises that will be debriefed in class and in weekly journals. The goal is to create a setting in which students engage in open and constructive dialogue, learning, and exploration concerning issues of intergroup relations, conflict, and community. *Prereq: By application only; DV; STAFF*

**IDIS 210 Digital Storytelling for Experiential Learners (1/2)**

This course helps students reflect upon their academic and intercultural experiences through study abroad or other experiential learning projects. Students work collaboratively to learn from those having studied in different locations around the world. Students will examine ways in which their time abroad has changed their perspective as global citizens. Students also receive hands-on training using software programs to learn how to construct a digital story (also known as a photo film). Students will learn about the history of digital storytelling, analyze the merits of various examples, and create their own individual digital story based on their recent study abroad experience or other experiential learning project. *Prereq: Having studied abroad or fulfilled the Experiential Learning requirement prior to enrollment; R. Ragan*

**IDIS 220 Social Justice Dialogues: Facilitator Training**

This course is designed to give students a foundation for the effective facilitation of group interactions, especially structured multicultural intergroup dialogues. The framework of this course assumes that good facilitation requires “PASK” - Passion, Awareness, Skills, and Knowledge. The topics of this course include basic group facilitation skills and their applications in multicultural settings; group processes and dynamics; social identity group development; prejudice and stereotyping and their effects on groups; difference and dominance and the nature of social oppression; culture, cultural cues, and judgments. The class will view films; use exercises, simulations, and role-plays; practice facilitation; discuss the readings; and reflect on interactions and assignments during class sessions. *Prereq: IDIS 120 or permission of the instructor; STAFF*

**IDIS 230 Issues in Contemporary Elections (1/2)**

Election 2016 is team-taught by Knox faculty members from several different academic departments. In Election 2016 we discuss the processes, procedures, issues, controversies, and dynamics of American presidential elections, with a particular focus on issues of importance to the contemporary

Presidential election cycle. Each participating faculty member will lecture one week on a particular topic, providing students with the opportunity to look at the 2016 election from a variety of different viewpoints and encompassing a broad range of issues such as economic inequality, social issues, education, the environment, the media and elections, and more. *S/U; STAFF*

**IDIS 312 Gay and Lesbian Identities**

This course draws on the wealth of recent scholarship in lesbian and gay studies that examines ideas of culture, sexuality and identity. We explore questions like: How is identity formed? What place do sexual orientation and sexual practice have in an individual's identity, and how does this vary over time and across cultures? What does it mean to say that sexual orientation has a biological base? How do research questions in different disciplines focus our attention in certain directions to the neglect of others? *HSS; Prereq: junior standing; CL: GWST 312; W; DV; H. Hoffmann*

**IDIS 319 London Arts Alive (1 1/2)**

(Fall/December break) During the fall term, students participate in meetings about once a week focusing on the contemporary performance, visual and language arts of London, as well as the relationship of these arts to the socio-political and economic dynamics of the city. During the December break, the group travels to London to experience these phenomena firsthand. *Prereq: sophomore standing and 1 previous course in the arts (including creative writing), or permission of the instructor; The cost of the London segment and airfare are covered by a special program fee; DV; E. Carlin Metz, R. Metz*

**IDIS 320 Social Justice Dialogues: Practicum**

This Social Justice Dialogues practicum is designed to develop and improve students' skills as dialogue facilitators. Working in close mentorship with an instructor, students in this course will serve as peer facilitators for a 100-level IDIS Social Justice Dialogue. Peer facilitation will be done in the context of the belief that facilitation skills can be used throughout life to create positive social change, and that effective facilitators are effective agents of social change.

Moreover, by debriefing actual dialogue experiences, facilitators deepen their own understanding of identity, discrimination, privilege, and social justice. This practicum follows “IDIS 220: Social Justice Dialogues: Facilitator Training” and requires applied work in facilitating intergroup dialogues. Students participate in weekly seminars and frequent instructor consultations. *Prereq: IDIS 220 and permission of the instructor; STAFF*

### **IDIS 323 Visual Culture Theory**

See description for ART 323. *CL: ART 323, FILM 323; G. Gilbert*

### **IDIS 336 Science and the Social Construction of Race and Gender**

See description for AFST 336. *CL: AFST 336, GWST 336; DV; W; M. Crauford, D. Cermak*

### **IDIS 360A Startup Term: Planning, Teamwork, and Execution**

Students work in teams on an entrepreneurial startup project. Teams must produce a business plan and, ideally, an alpha version of a product or service. This seminar course encompasses how well each team member handles the “little things” necessary for a successful startup venture: prioritizing tasks, meeting deadlines, staying on schedule, overcoming problems as they arise, applying theoretical material from 360B and 360C to their startup endeavor, etc. Material is covered through text and topical readings, seminars, group discussions, and guest lectures. *Prereq: Sophomore standing and acceptance of Startup Term application; J. Spacco, E. Spittell, J. Dooley*

### **IDIS 360B Startup Term: Entrepreneurship and Society, New Venture Creation**

Entrepreneurship and Society is a seminar format course for Startup Term students. It begins with developing an understanding of the entrepreneurial mind-set. Topics addressed include the essentials of successful entrepreneurial activity, engaged critical thinking, research and analysis, communication competencies, opportunity recognition, and comprehension of the value creation process. The business plan, leadership, collaborative competencies, personal ethics, resource requirements and constraints, financing, and the essentials of managing growth and

avoiding pitfalls are covered during the term. Students will engage in the paradoxical issues of ambiguity and uncertainty vs. planning and rigor; creativity vs. disciplined analysis; patience and perseverance vs. urgency; organization and management vs. flexibility; innovation and responsiveness vs. systemization; risk avoidance vs. risk management; current profitability vs. long-term equity. Material is covered through text and topical readings, seminars, group discussions, and guest lectures. *Prereq: Sophomore standing and acceptance of Startup Term application; O; J. Spittell*

### **IDIS 360C Startup Term: Project Management and Software Process**

Building large-scale computing systems uses requirements analysis, project planning, extensive documentation, cooperative teamwork, and design techniques to decompose a system into independent units. The course covers all the phases of large-scale system development: software process, estimation and scheduling, and project management. Students typically work together in teams to build a term-long project, gaining practical experience with developing larger systems. This version of the software engineering course has no prerequisites and is designed to give the student the basics of the project management, primarily in a software development environment. This course will be taught in a seminar forum and is intended for students who are not computer science majors. Computer science majors should take CS 322 instead. Students in this course will do project management work from CS 322. In addition, there will be additional readings and assignments in software process, project management, team building, project personnel management, and project oversight. *Prereq: Sophomore standing and acceptance of Startup Term application; J. Dooley, J. Spacco*

# International Relations

## Major and Minor

### Recent Internships

Amnesty International  
Atlantic Council  
Center for American Progress  
Council on American-Islamic Relations  
Council of Foreign Relations  
Department of State  
Federation of American Scientists  
Heart to Heart International  
Human Rights Watch  
International Red Cross  
Ministry of External Affairs (India)  
National Nuclear Security Administration  
National Security Agency  
NATO, Brussels  
Pakistani Mission to the U.N.  
Peace Corps  
Population Action International  
UN Development Program  
UNHCR  
U.S. Institute of Peace  
U.S. Senate and Congress  
Washington Office on Latin America

### Recent Off-Campus Programs

Argentina	Lebanon
China	Malawi
Denmark	Mexico
England	Morocco
France	Russia
Germany	Spain
Israel	Turkey
Japan	United Arab Emirates
Jordan	

### Recent Student Achievements

National Political Science  
Penniman Scholarship Univ. of Chicago (2003 and 2009)  
Fulbright Scholar (2003, 2005, 2012, and 2016)  
Fulbright Language Instructor (2006 and 2014)  
Woodrow Wilson Int'l Center Researcher  
Model United Nations Delegation Awards  
White House Situation Room

### Faculty and professional interests

Duane Oldfield, chair  
*Globalization, social movements, religion and politics*  
Daniel Beers  
*Comparative politics, Russia and Eastern Europe, international political development*  
Andrew Civettini  
*American politics, political behavior, political psychology*  
Sue Hulett  
*International relations, American foreign policy, religion and politics*  
Karen Kampwirth  
*Comparative politics, Latin America, gender and politics*  
Lane Sunderland  
*Constitutional law, political philosophy, American political thought*

International Relations is a major offered through the Department of Political Science and International Relations. The department faculty members are committed to providing a program that fosters an understanding of international political, diplomatic, socio-cultural, and military behavior. Topics include the study of war, peace and revolutions; international governmental and non-governmental organizations; human rights and ideologies; and democratization and globalization.

Students interested in international relations should include in their programs introductory courses in economics, history, and political science, and should complete the intermediate courses in one modern language. Students are encouraged to participate in a study program abroad. While courses taken abroad may substitute for certain program requirements, care should be taken to fulfill most requirements before studying abroad.

The department faculty represent diverse methodologies and philosophical views. The goal is to present intelligent perspectives on international relations that result in students reaching their own conclusions regarding questions of diplomacy, power politics, international law and ethics, transnationalism, military strategy, feminism, behavioralism, and ideal models of international political and economic development.

The department mission includes global civic education in the sense of discovering what government and global communities "ought to be;" analysis of problems in the many sub-fields represented in the department [see course listings under Political Science]; improvement of reasoning, writing, and statistical skills; and inclusion of race, gender, class, environmental, and third world issues in most of the courses offered in the department.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - PS 227, 231, 245, 314, 315, 317, 320, 326, 333, 342, 362, and 363 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors

- *Speaking Key Competency* - PS 128, 306, 312, 315, 317, 362, and 363 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Specialized information literacy and technology skills are introduced in PS 230 (The Study of Politics) and further developed in both 200 and 300-level courses. Majors in International Relations gain exposure to these competencies in all upper-level seminars, especially in PS 317 (Advanced International Relations).

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a major in International Relations will be able to:

1. Articulate coherent arguments on difficult global and domestic political issues
2. Carry out substantial research
3. Analyze politics and international relations using a broad range of theoretical and methodological approaches

---

### Requirements for the major

10 credits as follows:

- PS 210, PS 220, PS 315, PS 317, and one of PS 101, PS 230 or PS 342
- Two area courses from: PS 122, 125, 128, 223, 227, 231, 268, 301, 314, 320, 321, 322, 323, 326, 334, and 399 (when this course is a non-U.S. area studies course). Off-campus “area study” courses may count in this category, with approval of the chair.
- Three credits of electives within the department.

---

### Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows:

- PS 210
- PS 220 or PS 317
- Three courses chosen from the following with at least 1 at the 300-level (no additional 300 level course is required if students take PS 317): PS 122, 125, 128, 200, 220, 225, 227, 231, 265, 268, 301, 312, 315, 317, 320, 321, 322, 326, 333, or 334.

### Graduate Fellowships

(selective list)

Georgetown University  
 Columbia University  
 Johns Hopkins  
 Monterey Institute of International Studies  
 Patterson School of Diplomacy, University of Kentucky  
 University of Chicago  
 University of Edinburgh  
 University of Illinois  
 University of London  
 University of California, San Diego  
 Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, Tufts University  
 Yale University

### Student Research

Richter Scholarships on the Middle East, Turkey, India, Europe and Globalization

#### Honors Projects:

“Building Bosnia” (2007)  
 “Resisting Repression: Why Women Have Joined Nepal’s Maoist Rebellion” (2008)  
 “Tactical Nuclear Weapons in Post-Cold War Europe” (2009)  
 “Immigration, Gender, and Complexity” (2010)  
 “Turmoil and Transition in the Arabian Gulf” (2012)  
 “The Role of NATO and its Partner States” (2013)  
 “Terrorism and Homeland Security” (2013)  
 “China in Africa: Third World Solidarity in the 21st Century” (2014)  
 “Democracy, Corporatism and Neoliberalism: Mexican Drug Trade in the 21st Century” (2014)  
 “Realpolitik and Foreign Intervention in the Spanish Civil War” (2014)

# International Studies

## Major

### Special Collections

WGI Global Data Manager (1200 variables on all countries)  
Extensive historical and contemporary map collection

### Affiliations

Interuniversity Consortium for Political and Social Research (ICPSR)  
Illinois Consortium for International Education

### Recent Internships

German Red Cross, Refugee services  
Banco Bilbao, Spain  
Mahindra & Mahindra Consulting, Bombay, India  
Ctr. Chicago International Trade Association  
American Red Cross, Jerusalem Foundation  
American Red Cross

### Recent Off-Campus Programs

Antioch Mali Program  
DIS, Denmark  
IES Morocco  
Japan Study  
Knox Program in Barcelona  
Knox Program in Besançon  
Knox Program in Buenos Aires  
ACM Zimbabwe

### Program Committee

Emre Sencer, *History*, chair  
Jonathan Anderson, *Visiting Preceptorial Instructor*  
Daniel Beers, *Political Science*  
Nancy Eberhardt, *Anthropology/Sociology*  
Claudia Fernández, *Modern Languages*  
Timothy Foster, *Modern Languages*  
Todd Heidt, *Modern Languages*  
Karen Kampwirth, *Political Science*  
Manisha Pradhananga, *Economics*  
Robin Ragan, *Modern Languages*  
Michael Schneider, *History*

International Studies (IS) is an interdisciplinary major that provides strong educational preparation for those interested in understanding or participating in the international or global system. Students in this program acquire sophisticated perspectives on the structure and processes of the contemporary global system and develop skills of analysis and communication to support their professional engagement internationally.

The major integrates theories of modern social science and history with the practical mastery of foreign language(s) and cultures. Students are required to complete a set of core courses that introduce broad global themes; develop language skills to a functional level including conversational ability; apply the languages in classroom and non-classroom contexts; complete a geographic area specialization; and study or work abroad.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - PS 314 and 315, 300-level courses in Asian Studies, Economics, Education, Gender & Women's Studies, and History serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - PS 315, CHIN 203, FREN 210, GERM 210, JAPN 203, and SPAN 230A-E serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Students majoring in IS are expected to demonstrate mastery of the techniques of contemporary information technology; including the intelligent use of the internet, presentation software, statistical procedures, and maps and languages. The required core courses in this major all address these technologies.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a major in International Studies will be able to:

1. Describe key features of "globalization" and identify their impact in specific contemporary international and local contexts

2. Cultivate college-level competence in a foreign language and be able to employ their skills to navigate in cultural settings outside of the United States
3. Design and implement a research project using interdisciplinary social analysis to analyze contemporary global systems and processes

---

## Requirements for the major

12 credits, as follows:

- IS 100 Introduction to Globalization
- Social Science Core courses: ANSO 102, ECON 110 or ECON 120, PS 210 or PS 220, and either HIST 245 or HIST 285
- Three courses at the 200 level or above in a foreign language
- Three elective courses focusing on a defined geopolitical region or a defined thematic unit, including at least one course at the 300 level. Areas that may be studied include: Africa, Latin America, Asia, the Middle East and Europe. A defined thematic unit is a set of interdisciplinary courses examining one element of globalization, e.g., international development, public health, international business, human rights, global media. These courses must be selected with the guidance of an IS advisor.
- A substantial foreign experience selected in consultation with an IS advisor. This experience should relate to the overall logic of the courses selected to meet other major requirements and could include participation in an established overseas study program, an international internship, or an independent research project carried out abroad. The IS Program Committee will publish guidelines for meeting this requirement and has final authority to determine whether a proposed foreign experience fulfills those guidelines.
- Senior research project: IS 390 or IS 400. This project must include substantial social science and foreign language components, in accordance with guidelines established by the IS Program Committee.

---

## Courses

### IS 100 Introduction to Globalization

IS 100 introduces students to the structures and processes of globalization. IS 100 is an interdisciplinary course that builds on maps, both concrete and metaphorical, as a means to understand these processes. Vigorous discussion of prominent writings and contemporary examples of globalization will cover physical, environmental, historical, political, economic, social and cultural perspectives on the global system. *HSS; STAFF*

### IS 200 International Service Seminar (1/2)

The International Service Seminar provides students the opportunity to examine issues in global international service initiatives

## Recent Student Research

- “Maintenance of Indigenous Languages: Nahuatl in North America”
- “New Age Religion: The Transmigration and Western Movement of Buddhism”
- “Global Analysis of Multi-Drug Resistant Tuberculosis Rates and Related Country Variables”
- “Millennium Development Goal Three: Kuwaiti and Qatari Women’s Prospects for Empowerment”
- “China and the Middle East: Energy, Politics, and Culture”
- “The Impact of Tea on the Angami-Naga Society of Northeast India”
- “The Mexican Maquiladora Program: A Contemporary Socio-Economic Analysis”
- “Third Culture Kids: Study of a Concept”

## College Honors

- “Presentation of History in Secondary School Textbooks in Japan and France: A Comparative Study”

from three interrelated perspectives. First, students will develop a framework from which to understand the rationale and necessity of developing international service initiatives for the well-being of a region, nation state, or specific group of persons. Second, these perspectives will be used to consider specific international service initiatives conceived for and implemented in a variety of contexts (e.g., the Peace Corps; American Red Cross; religious, health, and educational organizations). Finally, the effects of international service initiatives upon their intended constituencies (e.g., cultural imperialism, self determination, continuity of impact, professionalism) will be examined. *Prereq: membership in the Peace Corps Preparatory program or permission of the instructor; STAFF*

**IS 240, 241 Japan Term I and II (1/2)**

An interdisciplinary study-travel program in Japan. During the Fall Term, participants will develop individual research/study projects in conjunction with other Japan-related courses on campus. Travel to Japan during the December Break will combine group activities and individual projects. Participants will complete longer projects during the optional Winter term seminar. *Prereq: concurrent enrollment in a Japanese language course, HIST 242, and PHIL 205; or permission of the instructor; DV: M. Schneider, W: Young*

**IS 390 Senior Capstone (1/2 or 1)**

*W: STAFF*



## Faculty and professional interests

Mat Matsuda

*Japanese language, culture and society, comparative and international education*

Chisato Kojima

*Japanese language, linguistics*

Knox offers courses in Japanese conversation and composition through the intermediate level. Advanced courses, which may be taught in English or Japanese, focus on areas such as pre-modern and modern Japanese literature and contemporary Japanese society and culture. Additional courses in Japanese history, international relations, religion, and philosophy are offered by the History and Philosophy departments.

## Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a minor in Japanese will:

1. Demonstrate a college-level competence in the Japanese language as an avenue for further exploration of the experiences of members of Japanese society.
2. Be able to identify important ways in which cultural understanding in Japanese society is conveyed through language in literary, historical, philosophical, or religious contexts.

For a full description of the programs in Asian Studies, see the listings for *Asian Studies* and *Chinese*.

## Requirements for the minor

- Three credits in Japanese language at the 200 level or above.
- Two credits in Japanese Area Studies—either Japanese (JAPN) courses or Asian Studies (ASIA) courses designated as “Japanese Area Studies” at the 200 level or above. MODL 260E may also be counted toward this requirement. At least one course must be at the 300 level. With the approval of the Asian Studies Program director, a student may substitute appropriate 200 level or 300 level credits in Japanese language and area studies, transferred from an approved off-campus program in Japan. Substitutions must ensure that at least one course in the minor is at the 300 level.

## Courses

### JAPN 101, JAPN 102, JAPN 103 Elementary Japanese

Development of basic language skills: listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. Use of language laboratory. *Prereq: must follow sequence or permission of the instructor; JAPN 101, 102, 103 offered every year FA, WI, SP sequentially; STAFF*

## Special Facilities

Dorothy Johnson '39 and  
Richard Burkhardt '39  
Language Center

## Related Co-Curricular Clubs and Activities

Japanese Club  
Japanese Table  
Anime Club

## Recent Off-Campus Programs

Akita International University  
(Akita)  
Waseda University (Tokyo):  
GLCA/ACM Japan Study  
Kansai Gaidai University  
(Osaka/Kyoto)  
Sophia University (Tokyo)

**JAPN 201, JAPN 202, JAPN 203**

**Intermediate Japanese**

Development of skills in spoken and written Japanese. Attention to Japanese culture. *Prereq:* JAPN 103 or permission of the instructor; courses must be taken in sequence; JAPN 203 is O; JAPN 201, 201, 203 offered every year FA, WI, SP sequentially; STAFF

**JAPN 220 Japanese Popular Culture**

Examines issues in contemporary life in Japan by focusing on the following forms of Japanese popular culture: pop song, enka, karaoke, manga (comics), anime (animation), video games, television drama, films, and idols (popular teenage singers and actors). Explores the forces by which Japan shapes itself in comparison with the U.S. and other countries, through different forms of pop culture. *CL: ASIA 222; Offered in the winter biennially; M. Matsuda*

**JAPN 263 Japanese Literature I**

(In English translation) Japanese literature and poetry from antiquity to the early Meiji (mid-nineteenth century). A study of Japanese court poems, haiku, as well as novels and essays of the Heian period (794-1185), such as the tale of Genji, the historical novels of the succeeding era, the novels and plays of the Tokugawa era (1600-1868), and the literature of the early years of Meiji (1868-1911), when the influence of Western writers was beginning to be felt. *CL: ASIA 263; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

**JAPN 270 Japanese Language and Culture**

An examination of the relationship between the Japanese language and the cultural perceptions and dynamic interpersonal mechanism in Japan. After a brief overview of the historical background of the Japanese society and the predominant beliefs and key concepts about Japanese language and culture, this course will discuss such topics as family (uchi [in-group], soto [out-group]), gender (men's Japanese, women's Japanese, GLBT's Japanese), politeness (honorific, humble, neutral), gift-giving/receiving, and "loan words" from foreign languages, final-sentence particles, etc. by using various resources, such as films, documentaries, TV dramas, fashion magazines, anime, comic books, and on-line journals or

blogs written by non-Japanese living or studying in Japan. *Prereq: JAPN 101 or the permission of the instructor; CL: ASIA 270; Offered in the fall biennially; M. Matsuda*

**JAPN 273 Japanese Literature II**

(In English translation) The course examines the novels and poetry from the Meiji era to the present, including the works of Mori Ogai, Natsume Soseki, Akutagawa Ryunosuke, Tayama Katai, Tanizaki Jun'ichiro, Kawabata Yasunari, Mishima Yukio, Nosaki Akiyuki, Banana Yoshimoto, and Haruki Murakami. *CL: ASIA 273; Students may not earn credit for both JAPN 273 and JAPN 373; Offered in the spring biennially; STAFF*

**JAPN 310 Advanced Japanese**

**Conversation/Reading**

This course offers a bridge from intermediate to advanced Japanese. It is suitable for students who have completed JAPN 203 or students returning from study abroad programs. Course assignments will help students develop advanced proficiency in Japanese language in four fundamental language learning skills (i.e. speaking, reading, writing, and listening) while reviewing grammar points from first-year and second-year levels as needed. Students will acquire proper communicative skills in various social/cultural contexts (e.g. job interview). Offered occasionally; STAFF

**JAPN 325 or JAPN 325E Modern Society in Japan**

(In Japanese or English) This course focuses on the study of current political, economic and social issues in Japan. *Prereq: JAPN 202 for JAPN 325; sophomore standing or permission of the instructor for JAPN 325E; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

**JAPN 330 Comparative and International Education: Japan, China, Korea, India and the United States**

Introduction to the comparative method in the study of educational systems in different societies, focusing on Japan, China, India, and the U.S. Provides students with conceptual and methodological tools from the field of education and related disciplines—such as sociology, political science, anthropology, and economics—for

studying societal school systems in depth and making international and cross-cultural comparisons. *Prereq: EDUC 201, 202, or 203 or permission of the instructor; Offered occasionally; M. Matsuda*

### **JAPN 363 Japanese Literature I**

See description for JAPN 263. Additional research component and consent of instructor required for 363. *Prereq: One literature course, or one 200-level ASIA or JAPN course, or permission of the instructor; CL: ASIA 363; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

### **JAPN 370 Japanese Language and Culture**

See description for JAPN 270. Students who enroll in JAPN 370 complete additional requirements. *Prereq: JAPN 101 or permission of the instructor; CL: ASIA 370; Offered in the fall biennially; M. Matsuda*

### **JAPN 373 Japanese Literature II**

See description for JAPN 273. Additional research component and consent of the instructor required for JAPN 373. *Prereq: One literature course, or one 200-level ASIA or JAPN course, or permission of the instructor; CL: ASIA 373; Students may not earn credit for both JAPN 273 and JAPN 373; Offered in the spring biennially; STAFF*

# Journalism

## Minor

### Recent Internships and Job Placements

ABC News, New York  
Annie Leibovitz Studio,  
New York  
Center for American Progress,  
Washington, D.C.  
*Charlotte Living* magazine,  
Charlotte, NC  
*Chicago Sun-Times*, Chicago  
*Chicago Tribune*, Chicago  
CNN, Chicago  
*Hollywood Reporter*, New York  
*Marietta Daily Journal*,  
Marietta, GA  
*North Country Times*, San Diego  
*Oliphant Press*, New York  
*Patriot-News*, Harrisburg, PA  
*Princeton Packet*, Princeton, NJ  
*Register-Mail*, Galesburg  
Scripps-Howard Foundation  
Wire Service, Washington  
*Spectrum Creative*, Charlotte, NC  
*Star*, Kansas City MO  
*Star-Press*, Muncie, IN  
WBEZ Public Radio, Chicago  
Wisconsin Public Radio,  
Milwaukee  
WVIK Augustana Public Radio,  
Rock Island, IL  
WQAD/ABC-TV, Moline, IL  
WTTW-11, Chicago Public  
Television, Chicago

### Program Committee

James Dyer, *Journalism*, chair  
Christie Ferguson Cirone, *Journalism*  
Michael Godsil, *Art*  
Robin Metz, *English*  
Nick Regiacorte, *English*

### Lecturers

Adriana Colindres, *Office of Communications*

### Cooperating faculty from other programs

Monica Berlin, *English*  
Cyn Fitch, *English*  
Natania Rosenfeld, *English*  
Chad Simpson, *English*

Knox College has a long and close relationship with American journalism, particularly that strand of fearless investigation and public advocacy that we know as the “muckraking” tradition. The study of journalism at Knox draws inspiration and purpose from that tradition. Combining the strengths of a challenging liberal arts education with specialized courses and multi-platform presentations, journalism at Knox involves students in investigating, reporting and visually displaying and photographing real-life issues of local and national importance. It provides a strong preparation for entry into the profession and for graduate study.

The line of distinguished alumni journalists starts with Ellen Browning Scripps, Class of 1859, syndicated columnist and co-founder of several important American newspapers and the United Press International news agency. It includes Samuel S. McClure, Class of 1882, founder with several other Knox alumni of *McClure's Magazine* and publisher of all the famous Muckrakers; and John Huston Finley, Class of 1887, longtime editor-in-chief of *The New York Times*. A fourth important Knox-related figure, Carl Sandburg, won two Pulitzer Prizes, for his biographical work on Abraham Lincoln and for his poetry. He was also an important journalist in his own right, working for the *Chicago Daily News*. Today, this tradition is carried on by many print, multi-platform and broadcast journalists, including Bob Jamieson '65, news correspondent (retired), ABC Network News, winner of five National News Emmys and DuPont and Peabody awards as part of the ABC News team covering 9/11; Barry Bearak '71, former Southern Africa bureau chief, *The New York Times*, winner of both the 2002 Pulitzer Prize and George H. Polk Award for his outstanding reporting from Afghanistan; Alex Keefe '07, Morning News Producer, WBEZ/NPR Chicago, winner of two Illinois Associated Press Awards for Excellence in Broadcast Journalism; and Ryan Sweikert '11, reporter for the

*Galesburg Register-Mail*, winner of a statewide award for Investigative Reporting, Illinois Associated Press Association.

The minor in journalism allows students to engage the issues, skills and particular knowledge of the field of journalism, within the twin contexts of the College's liberal arts curriculum and the problems and dynamics of the surrounding world. The program combines skills courses, where the emphasis is on different types of journalistic writing, on-line presentation, graphic video and on-line design and photography, and reflective courses examining the social and political role of the media. All courses build upon the foundation of liberal arts knowledge that students bring from their other coursework and their major field.

Journalism students at Knox learn how a community (Galesburg, Illinois) works and how to report and present it across varied media platforms. They also pursue stories of local, regional, and national significance through in-depth reporting. Students' news stories are regularly published in local daily and weekly newspapers. In addition, many opportunities exist for on-campus involvement in student journalism. The College's student newspaper, *The Knox Student* (now with its companion website), has operated continuously for more than 110 years and regularly garners awards at student press conferences at both the state and national levels. The student literary magazine, *Catch*, has been recognized four times as the finest small-college magazine in the country. In addition, WVKC, the college radio station, is an excellent outlet for students interested in broadcast journalism.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a minor in Journalism will be able to:

1. (Reporting and Information-Gathering) Identify socially significant issues, formulate questions, and gather reliable information from a variety of sources and perspectives
2. (Written and Visual Communication) Synthesize information into timely, accurate and compelling communications of progressively increasing levels of complexity and sophistication, in textual and/or visual media
3. (Ethics of Journalism) Demonstrate an understanding of and commitment to the ethical foundations of journalistic practice, both to truth as a governing ideal and to the wellbeing of the community of which the journalist is a part
4. (Institutional & Social Contexts of Journalism) Demonstrate an understanding of the economic, political and cultural institutions and systems within which journalism as a profession is situated and which shape journalistic practice

---

### Requirements for the minor

6 credits in Journalism, as follows:

- One introductory course in reporting-based journalism: JOUR 270

### Recent Graduate Study

Columbia University Graduate School of Journalism  
 Indiana University School of Journalism  
 Northwestern University, Medill School of Journalism  
 Rutgers University School of Law  
 University of Arizona School of Journalism  
 University of Illinois Graduate School of Journalism  
 University of Kansas, William Allen White Graduate School of Journalism  
 University of Minnesota, Humphrey Institute of Public Affairs  
 University of Missouri School of Journalism  
 University of Texas School of Journalism

- One advanced course in reporting-based journalism: JOUR 345, 370, 371, or 374
- One course on the institutional, social, and/or political contexts of journalism: JOUR 123, 222, 275, or 324
- Three additional electives in Journalism; ENG 206 and 306 may also be used. At least one of the elective credits must be at the 300-level. Repeatable courses may only be counted once, and only one credit of teaching assistantship (JOUR 248 or 348) may be counted.

---

## Courses

### JOUR 118 Graphic Design I

This course surveys the history, theory, and techniques of graphic design. Students learn the principles and techniques of contemporary design and image-making, using Mac platforms with Adobe CS software. *ARTS; C. Cirone*

### JOUR 119 Digital Photojournalism I

Includes fundamentals of composition, proper exposure, and image editing processes. Readings and discussions concerning journalistic ethics in the age of digital image manipulation. Students may provide a suitable digital camera, or the college will have cameras for rental. Photoshop software will be used to edit photos, but this is not primarily a course to learn PhotoShop. Weekly photo assignments and group critiques of class work. This course focuses on both technical competence and conceptual creativity. *ARTS; Students may not receive credit for both JOUR 119 and ART 119; M. Godsil*

### JOUR 123 The Centrality of Media

Media occupy an essential place in contemporary societies. Over the past two centuries they have become central to our economic, political, intellectual, cultural and personal lives, influencing virtually every type of social practice, processes of identity formation, and our common-sense understandings of the world. They are currently undergoing profound transformation in both technologies and corporate/institutional forms. This course seeks to provide tools for understanding media institutions and industries and becoming more empowered, self-aware and critical creators and consumers of media products. Students will employ a range of disciplinary lenses, including cultural studies, political economy, history, sociology, anthropology and critical theory. *HSS; J. Dyer*

### JOUR 218 Graphic Design II

This course will further develop graphic design skills with a focus on complex design problems. Current design trends will be studied, and students will learn the history, contexts and theory of design concept. They will also complete comprehensive design projects. *Prereq: JOUR 118 or permission of the instructor; CL: ART 219; C. Cirone*

### JOUR 220 Typography: Designing with Type

Although technology has provided the tools to enable everyone to manipulate letters and words, we are not critically aware of how to successfully organize and shape typographic form. Organizing letters onto a page (or screen) is an elemental task of design. This course will help students build the skills and understandings necessary for work in typographic design. Studio assignments, readings, and discussions will expose students to foundational problems and methods. *Prereq: ART 110 or ART 112 or ART 115 or JOUR 118 or permission of the instructor; CL: ART 220; T. Stedman*

### JOUR 222 Media and Politics

This course introduces students to the role of the media—newspapers, television, magazines, Internet—and its effects on public opinion and public policy. Students will gain a working knowledge of how the media work and how they influence—and are influenced by—the political world, particularly during elections. The course explores theoretical foundations of political communication, including framing, agenda setting, agenda building and branding, and gives students a strong practical knowledge of how to scrutinize media messages to discern what is reliable, credible news and what is not. *HSS; CL: PS 222; J. Dyer*

**JOUR 270 The Mind of the Journalist: Newswriting and Reporting**

This course introduces print journalism through an exploration of its mindset and fundamental forms. Writing- and reporting-intensive, it involves regular assignments for publication about local issues and events, with readings and class discussion. Focusing on Galesburg as a microcosm of reporting anywhere, students form the Knox News Team, meet with city officials and business leaders, and cover stories ranging from recycling to law enforcement to the arts. Articles are regularly printed in local daily and weekly newspapers and on-line venues. Topics include: story research; interviewing and developing sources; covering standard news beats; style and structure of news stories; fact-checking; meeting deadlines; journalism and the law. *HUM; CL: ENG 270; W; J. Dyer*

**JOUR 272 Digital News: Information Gathering & Reporting for Print, Audio, Video, and the Web**

This course teaches students to develop information-gathering skills needed for contemporary professional journalism. Students learn to report through interviewing and accessing public records. The class uses readings, lectures, discussions and writing labs to help students learn how to build stories and report them over multiple new media platforms, including emerging technology (blogging, photo/audio slide shows, digital presentations, video and tweeting). Instruction will include an emphasis on journalistic ethics and best practices. *J. Dyer*

**JOUR 275 Media Law and Ethics**

This course provides a foundation in the fundamental principles of mass media law and the ethical and legal issues relating to journalism today. Upon completion of this course, students should be able to understand the media case studies. They should be able to articulate relevant ethical and legal issues that govern the appropriate conduct—or lack thereof—of journalists in these case studies. Finally, they should be able to anticipate how media laws and ethics may evolve in the future amid the rapid changes of technology. *J. Dyer*

**JOUR 345 Multimedia Journalism and Oral History**

This course uses oral history and multimedia journalism to examine and record the history of various eras at Knox College and in Galesburg during the 1930s-1980s. Students will learn how to locate and interview subjects—from alumni to former area residents—and then collectively compile and edit the historical interviews in the context of other interviews and historical documents from local and regional archives. The final multimedia project will be published online. *Prereq: JOUR 270 or JOUR 272 or permission of the instructor; J. Dyer*

**JOUR 349 Internship in Journalism (1/2 or 1)**

Internships in journalism are designed to give students practical, applied experience in an aspect of journalism related to their career interests. These internships are student-initiated and, in most cases, the internship site is identified by the student rather than the supervising faculty member. Part of the internship experience requires the student to produce written work that is evaluated by the Knox faculty member. *Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; STAFF*

**JOUR 370 Feature Writing and Narrative Journalism**

Students study the feature article, its distinguished history—including the birth of the Muckrakers at Knox College—and its alternative forms, including the underground press and “new journalism” beginning in the 1960s, narrative journalism, and online story-telling today. Students also produce professional quality feature stories, some in narrative journalism form, drawing on a broad range of communication skills, including critical thinking, reporting, research, writing and edition. *Prereq: JOUR 270 or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 370; W; STAFF*

**JOUR 371 In-Depth Reporting**

Passionate, fact-based investigative news stories can have a profound impact on society, as the history of *McClure's Magazine* and the Muckrakers demonstrates. In this course, students work in teams on locally based topics of national

## *Journalism*

significance to produce a substantial investigative story of publishable quality. Students confer with subject-area mentors who provide guidance in research and understanding the technical, scientific or other specialized issues involved. The course involves substantial background research and interviewing, in addition to writing a major investigative feature story. *Prereq: JOUR 270 or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 371; W; J. Dyer*

### **JOUR 374 Topics in Investigative Journalism**

Topics vary from term to term as does the media platform in which the story or stories are told.  
*CL: ENG 394; STAFF*



# Latin American Studies

## Program Committee

Julio Noriega, *Modern Languages and Literatures*, chair  
Jessie Dixon-Montgomery, *Modern Languages and Literatures*  
Claudia Fernández, *Modern Languages and Literatures*  
Timothy Foster, *Modern Languages and Literatures*  
Gregory Gilbert, *Art and Art History*  
Fernando Gómez, *Modern Languages and Literatures*  
Konrad Hamilton, *History*  
William Hope, *Anthropology/Sociology*  
Frederick Hord, *Africana Studies*  
Karen Kampwirth, *Political Science*  
Jerome Miner, *Modern Languages and Literatures*  
Antonio Prado, *Modern Languages and Literatures*  
Robin Ragan, *Modern Languages and Literatures*  
Magali Roy-Féquièrre, *Gender and Women's Studies*

The major and minor in Latin American Studies are designed to help students better understand, and act in, an increasingly interconnected world. Through courses and a final integrating project, students gain an appreciation of the culture, history, politics, economics and literature of the region. Students explore the range of dilemmas that face all of Latin America, as well as the diversity of Latin American countries, whose linguistic, ethnic, cultural and political differences are sometimes as great as their similarities.

The major and minor are appropriate for students in a variety of majors. Scientists with interests in environmental issues can benefit from an understanding of social issues that shape the debate over degradation of the region's rainforests. Social science majors can expand their understanding of political and cultural factors that shape economic development in countries whose economies are increasingly integrated with that of the United States. Educational Studies students can gain knowledge which will assist in their teaching U.S. students from diverse backgrounds, increasing numbers of whom are immigrants from Latin America or of Latin American descent.

Latin American Studies majors are required to, and minors are strongly encouraged to participate in a study-abroad program, such as the ACM program in Costa Rica or Knox's Argentina program. The student's understanding of the region and facility in Spanish is deepened immeasurably by living and studying with Latin Americans. Credits earned in off-campus programs may be applied to the major or minor with the program chair's approval.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - LAST 221, 227, 231, 326, 334.
- *Speaking Key Competency* - LAST 230B, 230C, 230D, 230E.

## Major and Minor

### Recent Student Achievements

Field research in Peru on public attitudes toward the Shining Path  
Field research in Guatemala on Mayan refugee communities  
Field research in El Salvador on liberation theology and community development  
Field research in Mexico on the Mexican army and the Zapatistas in Chiapas  
Field research in Argentina on women and journalism  
Field research in Mexico on Maya identity and tourism  
Field research in Argentina, Uruguay and Chile on gay identity  
Field research on drug cartels and the transformation of the Mexican state  
M.A., Latin American Studies, Ohio University

### Recent Off-Campus Study

Buenos Aires, Argentina  
San José, Costa Rica  
Managua, Nicaragua

### Recent Internships

Carter Center, Atlanta

### Related Co-Curricular Clubs and Activities

Estudiantes Sin Fronteras/  
Students Without Borders  
Lo Nuestro  
Casa Latina  
Spanish Table  
Spanish Club

- *Information Literacy & Informed Use of Technology* - Specialized information literacy is introduced into 100-level courses. Use of technology is developed in the 200 and 300 level courses, especially for W courses.

### **Departmental Learning Goals**

We are committed to these goals because we believe that cross-cultural knowledge will make our graduates better human beings. Our goals are that students reach a greater understanding of language, literature, and social sciences. These are our expectations.

Students with a Latin American Studies major will:

1. Demonstrate Spanish language competency at the advanced college level.
2. Be able to analyze current and historical events in Latin America.
3. Be able to analyze Latin American cultural products and expressive practices such as literature, art, music, and cinema.
4. Demonstrate cultural flexibility and resourcefulness within a different cultural context than their own.
5. Articulate the values, beliefs, and customs that underlie everyday life in at least one specific location in Latin America.

---

### **Requirements for the major**

10 credits as follows:

- PS 122 or HIST 121
- Two of the following: SPAN 230B, 230C, 230D, 230E
- Six electives on Latin American topics (two must be in History/Social Science; two must be 300 level; and three must be taught in Spanish).
- A one-credit senior capstone project (LAST 399 or 400)
- In addition, all Latin American Studies majors must participate in the Knox College program in Buenos Aires, some other approved study abroad program in a Latin American country, or an equivalent experience of at least a trimester in duration (such as an internship or an independent study) in a Latin American country.

---

### **Requirements for the minor**

5 credits as follows:

- Two history/social science\* credits in Latin American Studies
- Two humanities\*\* credits in Latin American Studies
- One additional course in Latin American Studies.
- At least one of the above courses should be at the 300 level.
- Demonstrated competence in Spanish (such as by completing a 200-level Spanish course)
- A project or paper in which the student analyzes some question in Latin American Studies. The project can be completed through:
  - an Honors project;
  - an independent study (1 or 1/2 credit); or
  - approved course work (i.e., a paper or other project completed within a non-Latin American Studies course that addresses a Latin American topic).

Other courses on Latin American topics, such as those taken in a study abroad program, may also count toward the major and minor. Consult the Chair for approval.

\*LAST 121, LAST 122, LAST 227, LAST 231, LAST 234, LAST 237, LAST 260, LAST 263, LAST 314, LAST 326, LAST 334

\*\*LAST 221, LAST 230B-E, LAST 235, LAST 238, LAST 240, LAST 305, LAST 306, LAST 309, LAST 335, LAST 337

The student is encouraged to consider basing the project or paper on research conducted during field work in Latin America (methods utilized in field work could include interviews, participant-observation, volunteer work, media analysis, photography, literary or artistic work). Field work can take place in the context of a formal program or informal travel. Alternatively, the project or paper can be based on library work. The choice of the project must be made in consultation with the chair of the Latin American Studies minor.

---

## Courses

### LAST 121 Introduction to Latin American History

See description for HIST 121. *HSS; CL: HIST 121; DV; C. Denial*

### LAST 122 Introduction to Latin American Politics

See description for PS 122. *HSS; CL: PS 122; DV; K. Kampwirth*

### LAST 221 Native Arts of the Americas: Their History and Cultural Legacy

See description for ART 221. *HUM; Prereq: ART 105, ART 106, or permission of the instructor; CL: ART 221; W; DV; G. Gilbert*

### LAST 227 Women and Latin American Politics

See description for PS 227. *HSS; Prereq: one course in social science or gender and women's studies required; CL: GWST 227, PS 227; W; DV; K. Kampwirth*

### LAST 230 B-E Culture of the Spanish-Speaking World

This series of courses introduces the student to both high and popular culture of the Spanish-speaking world as well as critical concepts in understanding social structures and historical events that have shaped the region. A wide array of course materials will be used (literary, non-fiction, film, newspapers, etc.). Students may repeat different sections for credit. B) Mexico and Central America; C) The Caribbean; D) Southern Cone (Argentina, Chile, Uruguay, Paraguay); E) Andean region (Bolivia, Colombia, Peru, Ecuador). *O; LAST 230B-E cross-listed in SPAN; STAFF*

### LAST 231 Populism in Latin America

See description for PS 231. *HSS; Prereq: One previous Political Science or History course; CL: PS 231; DV; W; K. Kampwirth*

### LAST 234 Culture and Identity in the Caribbean

See description for ANSO 234. *Prereq: two courses in ANSO or permission of the instructor; CL: ANSO 234; W. Hope*

### LAST 235 Introduction to Spanish Literatures

See description for SPAN 235. Taught in Spanish. *HUM; CL: SPAN 235; STAFF*

### LAST 237 Music and Culture in the Americas

See description for ANSO 237. *Prereq: ANSO 102 or ANSO 237 or permission of the instructor; CL: ANSO 237; DV; W. Hope*

### LAST 238 Latin American Women Writers

See description for GWST 238. *HUM; Prereq: sophomore standing; CL: GWST 238; DV; M. Roy-Féquièrre*

### LAST 240 Caribbean Literature and Culture

See description for AFST 240. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: AFST 240; M. Roy-Féquièrre*

### LAST 260 African Dimensions of the Latin American Experience

See description for AFST 260. *Prereq: ENG 102 or permission of the instructor; CL: AFST 260; F. Hord*

**LAST 263 Slavery in the Americas**

See description for HIST 263. *HSS; CL: AFST 263, HIST 263; DV; K. Hamilton, M. Roy-Féquièrre*

**LAST 305 Spanish American Literature Through Modernismo**

See description for SPAN 305. *Prereq: equivalent of SPAN 235 or permission of the instructor; CL: SPAN 305; T. Foster*

**LAST 306 Twentieth Century Spanish-American Literature**

See description for SPAN 306. *Prereq: equivalent of SPAN 235 or permission of the instructor; CL: SPAN 306; J. Dixon-Montgomery, T. Foster*

**LAST 309 Contemporary Latin American Cinema**

See description for SPAN 309. *Prereq: SPAN 235; CL: FILM 309, SPAN 309; A. Prado del Santo*

**LAST 326 Comparative Revolution**

See description for PS 326. *HSS; Prereq: previous 200 or 300 level work in social science or history required; CL: PS 326; W; K. Kampwirth*

**LAST 334 LGBT Politics in Latin America**

See description for PS 334. *Prereq: Sophomore standing; CL: PS 334; DV; W; K. Kampwirth*

**LAST 335 “Afridentity” and “Hispanity” in Caribbean Literature from the 19th Century to the Present**

See description for SPAN 335. *Prereq: SPAN 235 or equivalent or permission of the instructor; CL: AFST 335, SPAN 335; J. Dixon-Montgomery*

**LAST 377 Ethnicity and Marginality: Representing the Indigenous “Other” in Latin American Literature**

See description for SPAN 377. *Prereq: SPAN 235 or permission of the Instructor; CL: SPAN 377; T. Foster*

## Program Advisor

Lane Sunderland, *Political Science*

A liberal arts education is a superb foundation for the study and practice of law. At Knox, this education includes study across the humanities, sciences, and social sciences and opportunities for research and internships. This preparation develops reasoning, writing and analytical skills, as well as capacities for human interaction and effective oral and written communication. All of these skills are essential to the successful study and practice of law.

Students interested in law are not restricted to any one major. Working with an advisor in the major, as well as with Knox's pre-law advisor, students complement their major with courses across the curriculum that prepare them for admission to law school and for the study and practice of law. Study in the areas of constitutional law, accounting, writing and symbolic logic, for example, have proven helpful to students who attend law school. Students with an interest in law are urged to consult early with the pre-law advisor to guide them in their course selection.

## Illinois JusticeCorps Program

JusticeCorps is a joint program between the Illinois Bar Foundation and AmeriCorps that is intended to assist *pro se* litigants who have need of direction in utilizing the resources of the justice system. Knox students serve in the Knox County Courthouse helping people find the proper office or courtroom, assisting individuals in finding and completing appropriate forms, and assisting them in filing paperwork with the Circuit Clerk's Office. Students deal with issues such as uncontested divorces, orders of protection, civil stalking, name changes, evictions, and small estate affidavits. Students do not give legal advice, but do provide essential help to individuals who need help in moving through the legal process. Upon completion of their service in JusticeCorps, students receive an educational stipend and are certified as having served in JusticeCorps.

Interested students should contact Professor Lane Sunderland, Pre-Law Advisor or Karrie Heartlein, Director of Government Relations.

## Knox-Columbia and Knox-University of Chicago Cooperative Programs

Knox has cooperative programs with the law schools of Columbia University and the University of Chicago that allow carefully selected juniors to cut one year off the traditional number of years required to earn a Bachelor of Arts degree and a Juris Doctor degree. What ordinarily would take seven years (college and law school) can be completed in six through the cooperative program.

## Pre-Professional & Cooperative Program

### Prominent Knox Graduates in Law

- Edward Adams '85, Professor of Law, University of Minnesota Law School
- William H. Colby '77, Attorney, argued the Cruzan "right to die" case before the United States Supreme Court in 1989.
- Matthew Doscotch '94, Patent Attorney, Zimmer, Inc., Minneapolis
- Donald F. Harmon '88, Illinois State Senator
- Janet Koran '71, former General Counsel, YMCA of the USA
- Susan Greenberg Lahne '70, Clerk for U.S. Supreme Court Justice Harry Blackmun
- John Podesta '71, Adjunct Professor, Georgetown University Law Center, former White House Chief of Staff
- Margaret Ryan '85, Judge, U.S. Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces; Clerk for U.S. Supreme Court Justice Clarence Thomas
- David Schulz '74, Attorney and Partner, Levine, Sullivan, Koch & Schulz, New York
- Roger L. Taylor '63, Retired Partner, Kirkland and Ellis, Chicago and former President of Knox College

**Law Schools recently attended by Knox graduates**

Duke University  
Georgetown University  
George Washington University  
Harvard University  
Indiana University's Maurer School of Law  
Northwestern University  
University of California, Berkeley  
University of Chicago  
University of Illinois  
University of Iowa  
University of Leicester  
University of Texas  
University of Virginia  
University of Wisconsin  
Washington University  
William and Mary

Students interested in the 3-3 program in law should fulfill College requirements and required courses within their major before entering law school. They should also take the Law School Admission Test during their junior year.

The 3-3 program toward the B.A./J.D. is limited to students with outstanding academic credentials. Besides demonstrating a high degree of intellectual competence and a capacity to handle legal concepts and materials, nominees must also possess qualities of leadership and maturity that show promise for outstanding professional service. The program at Columbia, operated in conjunction with a select number of undergraduate colleges, offers a unique opportunity for interdisciplinary legal education, after the completion of which the Juris Doctor degree is awarded.

Students interested in these cooperative programs should consult early with Professor Sunderland to ensure appropriate course selection and planning.

**Knox College Law Scholars Program**

Knox has established a collaborative program with Indiana University's Maurer School of Law. Knox applicants to the law school would receive up to \$75,000 in scholarship aid if they meet the requirements established for the award. Knox College Law Scholars would also have a mentoring relationship with an upper-class student and with a graduate of Maurer School of Law. Interested students should contact Professor Sunderland.

## Faculty and professional interests

Pedro Teixeira, chair

*Commutative algebra, algebraic geometry*

Mary Vlastnik Armon

*Number theory, analysis*

Ole J. Forsberg

*Probability, statistics, statistical modeling, electoral forensics*

Kevin Hastings

*Probability, statistics, operations research, financial mathematics*

Andrew Leahy (on leave Fall 2016)

*Group representation theory, history of mathematics*

Dennis Schneider

*Real and complex analysis, functional analysis*

The Department of Mathematics offers a rigorous core curriculum that challenges students to think abstractly, recognize and generalize patterns, communicate ideas, and define and solve problems. In addition, mathematics students can explore exciting developments in this rapidly changing field through special topics courses and independent research in areas such as game theory, chaos, and cryptography.

Mathematics students begin with a solid foundation in calculus, linear algebra and mathematical structures before proceeding to a variety of advanced courses and independent work. All mathematics majors are also required to finish an independent research project leading to a public presentation before they graduate. Some opt for a year-long honors project in the department instead. Recent research and honors projects have dealt with a wide array of topics such as measure theory and financial mathematics, analytic and numerical solutions to partial differential equations, and factorization algorithms and their application to computer security.

Faculty research encompasses a range of both pure and applied areas of mathematics, and advanced projects are often driven by both student and faculty interests. Recent student projects have dealt with projective geometry, computer security and distributed computing, and modeling everything from epidemics to stock prices. In addition, students have assisted with curriculum development projects centered around Mathematica, a computing environment for doing mathematics that is used extensively in introductory as well as advanced mathematics courses.

The department also offers a major in the area of Financial Mathematics. This field of study focuses on the properties of investment objects, investor's and firm's attitudes toward risk, and the consequences to individual investor behavior as well as that of the whole market. It is a subject of much current interest, both theoretical and practical, which combines mathematical reasoning with economic insights. Coursework in Financial Mathematics provides a solid stepping stone to careers in the actuarial field.

## Majors and Minor

### Capstone Work

Mathematics majors are required to participate in a research project and produce a talk on the topic.

Examples of recent projects:

“Garden of Eden Patterns on the Cayley graphs of Groups”

“The Splitting of Prime Ideals in Quadratic Fields”

“GGH: A Lattice-Based Public Key Cryptosystem”

“Classification Algorithms in Machine Learning”

“Hilbert’s Nullstellensatz: A Bridge Between Algebra and Geometry”

“Exotic Options”

### Special Facilities

Multiple CUDA-enabled vector processing systems and a circled 16-core parallel computing system.

### Recent Student Achievements

Rothwell Stephens Scholarship

Carr Prize

Junod Prize

Graduate Fellowships at the

University of Michigan,

University of Iowa,

Massachusetts Institute of

Technology, University of

North Carolina, and Purdue

University

### Recent Off-Campus Study

Budapest, Hungary

### Recent Internships

Citibank

Delaware Investments

Kemper Companies

KMM Trading

Harris Bank

HERE

Nielson Media Research

Oak Ridge National Laboratory

Parliament of Myanmar

State Farm Insurance

### Recent Honors Projects

- “Distributions”
- “Measure Theory and Financial Mathematics”
- “A Model of Multilevel Selection Theory in Sexually Reproducing Species”
- “Risk Management in Banking”
- “Szpiro’s Result Showing the Local Complete Intersection Curves in Affine 3-Space are Set-Theoretic Complete Intersections”
- “Financial Asset Trading by Insiders”
- “Using Predictive Analytics to Improve Student Retention at Knox College”

Mathematics and Financial Mathematics majors have completed distinguished graduate programs in mathematics, computer science, statistics, economics, biomathematics, engineering and operations research. Other graduates have become respected teachers, or have been sought out by computer and consulting firms, insurance companies, actuaries, banks and government agencies.

In recent years, with the advent of widely available, huge sets of data, it has become essential for students to have the necessary skills to turn data into information, and thereby, into action.

Therefore the study of statistics has become more important than ever for an enlightened society. The minor in Statistics serves as a fitting companion to a number of majors for which statistical analysis is an essential part, including Political Science, Economics, Psychology, Educational Studies, Biology, and many other fields of inquiry. The minor combines essential theoretical background with the equally important direct practice of statistics. As a capstone experience, students do an internship with an external organization, or a research project supervised directly by a faculty member.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - MATH 300, 321, 331, and 341 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - MATH 361, 399, or a completed honors project serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Mathematics majors become proficient in the state-of-the-art computer algebra system *Mathematica* for numerical, symbolic, and graphical problem solving.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a major in Mathematics will be able to:

1. Reason logically and demonstrate complex problem-solving skills
2. Demonstrate competency in the core of the discipline
3. Communicate effectively in the language of the discipline
4. Demonstrate a knowledge of how to use technology to support investigation

Students completing a major in Financial Mathematics will:

1. Apply the concept of randomness appropriately to financial modeling
2. Demonstrate understanding of the nature of financial quantities and the mathematical and economic relationships between them
3. Combine economic reasoning with mathematical rigor to solve problems
4. Write and speak correctly in the language of the discipline of Financial Mathematics

Students completing a major in Statistics will be able to:

1. Describe data both graphically and numerically in order to tell a meaningful story about it



2. Express the rationale behind, and carry out, standard statistical techniques for analyzing single and multiple variable data, attending to assumptions and limitations
3. Demonstrate knowledge of the probabilistic underpinnings of statistical models
4. Carry out common statistical procedures proficiently using software

## Requirements for the majors

### Mathematics

10 credits in the Mathematics Department as follows:

- Core courses: MATH 152, MATH 205, MATH 210, MATH 300
- Electives: 6 additional courses numbered above 170 as follows: At most one of MATH 175 and MATH 180; At least 5 courses numbered above MATH 210, at least two of which are numbered above MATH 300
- Research Experience: Each student must complete a research project leading to a written and oral presentation. This requirement may be fulfilled through MATH 361, MATH 399, or an honors project, and must be certified by the department chair. Full credits earned in this experience may apply to the elective credit requirement.

### Financial Mathematics

10.5-11 credits in the Mathematics Department as follows:

- Core courses: MATH 152, MATH 205, MATH 210
- Introductory Financial Mathematics: MATH 227
- Mathematical Statistics: MATH 321, MATH 322
- Economics: 2 courses from: ECON 110, ECON 301, BUS 211, 212, BUS/ECON 333
- Related coursework: 1 additional course from: MATH 211, MATH 214, MATH 215, MATH 230, MATH 311, MATH 325, CS 142, CS 205
- Advanced Mathematical Finance: MATH 327
- Research Experience: Each student must complete a research project leading to a written and oral presentation. This requirement may be fulfilled through MATH 361, MATH 399, or an honors project, and must be certified by the department chair.

With permission of the chair, up to two credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

## Requirements for the minors

### Mathematics

5 credits in the department as follows:

- MATH 152 or MATH 214, MATH 205, MATH 210
- Two additional mathematics courses numbered above MATH 170, with at least one chosen from: MATH 211, MATH 216, MATH 217, MATH 218, MATH 300

### Statistics

5.5 credits in the department as follows:

- STAT 200 or PSYC 281
- MATH 145 or MATH 151
- MATH 143 or MATH 210
- MATH/STAT 222
- Research Methods - one of: PS 230, PSYC 282, ECON 303, BIOL 210, PHYS 241, or MATH 322
- Research Project (1/2 credit) - a data analysis or theoretical project under the supervision of program

faculty resulting in a paper and presentation. The project may be done as part of an internship or other off-campus experience, but must be approved by campus program faculty.

### **Suggested coursework for various career paths**

Students intending to enter graduate school in Mathematics should complete all of MATH 211, MATH 215, MATH 230, MATH 313, MATH 331 and 333, and MATH 341 and 342.

Students intending to pursue graduate study in Applied Mathematics should take all of MATH 215, MATH 230, MATH 311, MATH 321 and 322, MATH 331 and 333.

Students who wish to pursue graduate study in Financial Mathematics or a related field should take all of MATH 210, BUS/ECON 333, CS 142, MATH 230, and MATH 331.

Students who are considering graduate study in Statistics should take a strong program in mathematics that includes MATH 151 and 152, MATH 205, MATH 210, MATH 321 and 322, and MATH 331.

Students interested in the actuarial profession should take introductory micro- and macroeconomics, MATH 151 and 152, MATH 205, MATH 210, MATH 227, and MATH 321 and 322.

Students who wish to teach at the secondary level should complete MATH 175, MATH 216, MATH 217, MATH 218, and MATH 321 and 322.

---

## **Courses**

### **MATH 121 Mathematical Ideas**

An introduction to the history and concepts of elementary mathematics. Topics may include: properties of number systems, geometry, analytic geometry, mathematical modeling, and probability and statistics. Designed for non-majors. *QSR; MP; Offered every year, usually WI and SP; STAFF*

### **MATH 125 Mathematics for Elementary School Educators**

A theoretical study of the mathematical concepts taught in elementary school mathematics. Topics include sets, functions, number systems, number theory, statistics, and the role and use of technology. *Prereq: at least one course in Educational Studies; MP; Usually offered in alternate years; STAFF*

### **MATH 131 Functions**

An introduction to the concept of a function and its graph. Polynomial and rational functions, logarithmic and exponential functions, and trigonometric functions. Examination of the relationship between algebraic and graphical formulations of ideas and concepts. *QSR; Prereq: 3 years college preparatory mathematics or permission of the instructor; Credit cannot be earned for both MATH 131 and CTL 130; Offered every year, usually FA; STAFF*

### **MATH 143 Elementary Applied Matrix Algebra**

The idea of a matrix, or rectangular array of objects, is surprisingly powerful and pervasive in mathematics and its applications. This course explores the algebraic properties and uses of matrices. Topics include inverses, determinants, systems of linear equations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, and applications to such areas as network flow, economic input-output analysis, random processes, electric circuits, game theory, and linear optimization. *QSR; Prereq: Three years of high school math and appropriate math placement. Calculus is not required; Offered every year; STAFF*

### **MATH 145 Applied Calculus**

A brief survey of differential and integral calculus from an applied perspective, including some material from multivariate calculus. Mathematical modeling with functions, derivatives, optimization, integration, elementary differential equations, partial derivatives. *MNS or QSR; Prereq: Appropriate math placement level or MATH 131; Offered every year; STAFF*

### **MATH 151 Calculus I**

An introduction to the theory and applications of the differential calculus. Limits, continuity, differentiation, approximation, and optimization. *MNS or QSR; Prereq: MATH 131 or three years of college*

preparatory mathematics, including trigonometry, and appropriate placement level; Offered every year, FA and WI; STAFF

### **MATH 152 Calculus II**

A continuation of MATH 151. An introduction to the theory and applications of the integral calculus as well as an introduction to infinite series and parametric equations. *MNS or QSR; Prereq: MATH 151; Offered every year, WI and SP; STAFF*

### **MATH 175 Discrete Mathematics**

A study of discrete mathematical structures. Logic and proof, set theory, relations and functions, ideas of order and equivalence, and graphs. *MNS or QSR; Prereq: MATH 151 or equivalent, or CS 141 together with MATH 131 or equivalent; Offered every year, SP; STAFF*

### **MATH 205 Calculus III**

An introduction to the calculus of functions of several variables and vector-valued functions. Limits, continuity, differentiation, and multiple integration. *MNS or QSR; Prereq: MATH 152 or permission of the instructor; Offered every year, FA and SP; STAFF*

### **MATH 210 Linear Algebra I**

A study of the fundamental properties and applications of finite dimensional vector spaces, linear transformations, and matrices. Spanning, independence, bases, inner products, orthogonality, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalization. *MNS; Prereq: MATH 152 or permission of the instructor; Offered every year, usually FA and WI; STAFF*

### **MATH 211 Linear Algebra II**

A continuation of MATH 210. A more abstract study of vector spaces and linear transformations. Spectral and Jordan decomposition theorems. Applications. *Prereq: MATH 205 and MATH 210; Offered occasionally; D. Schneider*

### **MATH 214 Introduction to Numerical Mathematics**

An introduction to elementary numerical methods and their computer implementation. Topics include Newton's method for one and several equations, interpolating functions, approximating

polynomials, numerical differentiation and integration, numerical solutions of linear systems of equations, and numerical solutions of differential equations. *Prereq: MATH 151 or equivalent; Offered occasionally; A. Leahy*

### **MATH 215 Vector Calculus**

A study of vector fields and the calculus of vector differential operators (gradient, divergence, curl, Laplacian), potential functions and conservative fields, line and surface integrals, the theorems of Green, Gauss, and Stokes. Applications. *Prereq: MATH 205; Usually offered in alternate years; STAFF*

### **MATH 216 Foundations of Geometry**

A study of the axiomatic structure and historical development of two-dimensional geometry, with an emphasis on proofs. Incidence geometry, geometry of flat and curved spaces, projective geometry, and Euclidean models for hyperbolic geometry. Historical implications of the existence of non-Euclidean geometries. *Prereq: MATH 152; Offered in alternate years, usually WI; STAFF*

### **MATH 217 Number Theory**

A study of the properties of the natural numbers. Prime numbers, divisibility, congruences, Diophantine equations, and applications to cryptography. *Prereq: MATH 152; Offered in alternate years, usually FA; M. Armon*

### **MATH 218 History of Mathematics**

A study of the evolution of mathematical ideas from ancient to modern times. *Prereq: MATH 152; offered in alternate years, usually WI; A. Leahy*

### **MATH 222 Linear Models and Statistical Software**

This course develops further the ideas and techniques that were introduced in STAT 200 relative to regression modeling and experimental design, understood as instances of a matrix linear model. In addition, the student becomes familiar with at least one leading statistical package for performing the intensive calculations necessary to analyze data. Topics include linear, non-linear, and multiple regression, model-building with both quantitative and qualitative variables, model-checking, logistic regression, experimental design

## Mathematics

principles, ANOVA for one-, two-, and multiple factor experiments, and multiple comparisons.

*Prereq: STAT 200, MATH 145 or 151, and MATH 143 or 210; CL: STAT 222; Offered every year; STAFF, K. Hastings*

### **MATH 227 Introductory Financial Mathematics**

An introduction to the mathematics of finance including interest, present value, annuities, probability modeling for finance, portfolio optimization, utility theory, and valuation of bonds, futures and options. *Prereq: MATH 152 or permission of the instructor; Offered in alternate years, usually FA; K. Hastings*

### **MATH 230 Differential Equations**

A study of equations involving functions and their derivatives. First and second order equations, linear algebra and systems of linear differential equations, numerical and graphical approximations, and elementary qualitative analysis. *Prereq: MATH 205; MATH 210 recommended; Offered every year, SP; STAFF*

### **MATH 300 Mathematical Structures**

A rigorous study of the mathematical structures which form the foundation of higher mathematics. Set theory, logic, formal development of the number systems from the natural numbers through the complex numbers, basic algebraic structures (groups, rings and fields), and elementary topological concepts. *Prereq: MATH 210 or MATH 230; W; Offered every year, SP; STAFF*

### **MATH 311 Scientific Computing**

An advanced study of the mathematics of numerical approximation. Error in computation, interpolation, and approximation. Numerical methods of integration, numerical solution to systems of linear equations, ordinary differential equations, and nonlinear equations. Basic notions of computational complexity. *Prereq: MATH 210 and some programming experience; Offered occasionally; A. Leahy*

### **MATH 313 Topology**

A rigorous study of the fundamental ideas of point-set topology. Metric spaces, topological spaces, separation, compactness, connectedness, homeomorphism. *Prereq: MATH 300; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

### **MATH 321 Mathematical Statistics I**

An advanced study of probability theory. Sample spaces, random variables and their distributions, conditional probability and independence, transformations of random variables. *Prereq: MATH 205 and MATH 210; W; Usually offered every year, FA or WI; K. Hastings*

### **MATH 322 Mathematical Statistics II**

A rigorous study of the theory of statistics with attention to its applications. Point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing, regression and correlation, goodness-of-fit testing, analysis of variance. *Prereq: MATH 321; Offered in alternate years, usually Wi or SP; K. Hastings*

### **MATH 325 Introduction to Operations Research**

A rigorous treatment of methods and algorithms for optimization problems, with applications to business and economics and other areas. Networks, linear programming, Markov chains, Poisson processes, queueing theory, dynamic programming. *Prereq: MATH 321; Offered occasionally; K. Hastings*

### **MATH 327 Advanced Financial Mathematics**

Continued study of the key mathematical ideas and techniques of Financial Mathematics. Cox-Ross-Rubinstein model of asset prices, Brownian motion models for continuous time problems, parameter estimation, optimal portfolio consumption problem, exotic options, dynamic programming approach to valuation of derivative assets, Black-Scholes option valuation. *Prereq: MATH 227 and MATH 321, or permission of the instructor; Offered in alternate years; K. Hastings*

### **MATH 331 Analysis I**

A rigorous study of the concepts of continuity, differentiation, integration, and convergence in one variable. *Prereq: MATH 300 or permission of the instructor; W; Usually offered every year; D. Schneider*

### **MATH 332 Analysis II**

A continuation of MATH 331. A rigorous study of the concepts of calculus in higher dimensions. *Prereq: Offered occasionally; QL; D. Schneider*

**MATH 333 Complex Analysis**

A rigorous study of analytic functions and their properties. The Cauchy-Riemann equations, Cauchy's Theorem, Taylor and Laurent expansions, the calculus of residues, conformal mappings, and harmonic functions. *Prereq: MATH 331; Usually offered in alternate years; D. Schneider*

**MATH 341 Abstract Algebra I**

A rigorous study of the fundamental notions of abstract algebra. Groups, rings, integral domains, and fields. *Prereq: MATH 300 or permission of the instructor; W; Usually offered every year; STAFF*

**MATH 342 Abstract Algebra II**

A continuation of MATH 341. A rigorous study of more advanced topics such as Galois theory, modules and vector spaces. *Offered occasionally; STAFF*

**MATH 360 Research in Mathematics I (0 or 1/2)**

MATH 360-361 is a sequence of two courses in which students engage in guided research of a topic not normally covered elsewhere in the curriculum. Students produce written reports of their work, and do public oral presentations.

MATH 361, if taken for 1/2 credit must build on the experience of another course in mathematics numbered 211 or above. *Prereq: MATH 300.*

*Financial Mathematics majors who have not taken MATH 300 must have taken MATH 321; STAFF*

**MATH 361 Research in Mathematics II (1/2 or 1)**

*Prereq: MATH 360 or permission of instructor; Total credit for MATH 360-361 not to exceed 1 credit; O; STAFF*

**MATH 399 Seminar in Mathematics**

An advanced study of a special topic in mathematics not substantially covered in the regular curriculum. Emphasis on student presentations and independent writing and research. Students submit a major paper and give a public lecture. Recent topics include optimization theory, simulation, and the history of mathematics.

*Prereq: MATH 300 and senior standing or permission of the instructor; O; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

# Medicine

## Pre-Professional & Cooperative Program

### Prominent Knox Graduates in Medicine

Dr. Maria Barilla-LaBarca '90,  
Physician-Rheumatology,  
North Shore University  
Hospital, Manhasset NY

Dr. Valerie A. Cwik '77,  
Neurologist, Muscular  
Dystrophy Association Vice-  
President, Research and  
Medical Director, Tucson

Dr. Stephen Hazelrigg '80,  
Chairman of Cardiothoracic  
Surgery, SIU School of  
Medicine

Dr. Marc Martel '93, Associate  
Professor, University of  
Minnesota, Faculty Physician,  
Hennepin County Medical  
Center

Dr. Chris Miles '01, Physician-  
Family and Sports Medicine,  
Associate Director of Primary  
Care Sports Medicine  
Fellowship, Wake Forest  
School of Medicine

Dr. Rick A. Nishimura '75,  
Professor of Medicine,  
Mayo Medical School

Dr. Derek Papp '01, Asst.  
Professor of Orthopedic  
Surgery, Johns Hopkins and  
Team Physician, Baltimore  
Orioles

Dr. Dean M. Toriumi '80,  
Professor, UIC, Facial Plastic  
and Reconstructive Surgeon

### Program Advisor

Mary Jane Shroyer, *Pre-Health Coordinator*

### Cooperating Faculty

Judith Thorn, *Biology*

Students interested in the medical profession are well served by a liberal arts education. A liberal arts education at Knox combines preparation in the sciences with broad perspectives from the humanities and social sciences to address technical scientific and human interaction skills, both of which are required for successful careers in medicine.

Students interested in medicine are not restricted to any one major. Working with an advisor in the major, as well as Knox's pre-health advisor, students complement their major with those courses which provide instruction in the sciences and other fields to adequately prepare them for admission to medical school. Students with this interest are urged to consult early with the pre-health advisor to ensure that their course selections are appropriate.

### George Washington University School of Medicine & Health Sciences Early Selection Program

#### Program Advisor

Lori Schroeder, *Associate Dean of the College*

The George Washington University School of Medicine & Health Sciences Early Selection program guarantees to qualified undergraduates entry to medical school upon completion of four years at Knox. This program gives students the option of pursuing rigorous study in the arts, humanities, or even the sciences, without the competitive stress of the traditional pre-medical program.

Students for the Knox-George Washington University program are selected at the end of their second year of study. Eligible applicants must have:

- Sophomore Standing and completion of two years (six terms at Knox)
- Minimum of 18 credits by the end of the third term of the sophomore year
- Minimum 3.5 overall GPA and no science grade lower than a B- by the end of the sixth term
- Completed the following coursework by the end of the second year. (AP, IB, and dual degree credits are evaluated on a case-by-case basis).
- One complete chemistry sequence (CHEM 100A-102A or CHEM 100-102 or CHEM 211-212)

- At least two terms of either the introductory physics sequence (PHYS 110-130) or the introductory biology sequence (BIOL 110-130)
- One course in the behavioral or social sciences
- High academic achievement in both science and non-science curriculum
- Selected students must major or minor in an area outside the traditional STEM (Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics) fields.

Successful applicants take a challenging selection of classes, have an interest in current healthcare issues and knowledge about the medical profession, and plan to make the best use of the broad range of opportunities available at Knox. Successful applicants will also demonstrate good character, a sense of responsibility, and sound judgment.

Upon selection for the program, acceptance to The George Washington University School of Medicine and Health Sciences is guaranteed provided you:

- Complete the prerequisite pre-medical courses, including:
  - Introductory Biology sequence
  - Introductory Physics sequence
  - General Chemistry sequence
  - Organic Chemistry sequence
  - One course in Biochemistry (BCHM 301)
  - One course in Social or Behavioral Science
  - Two courses in English
- Maintain a GPA of 3.6 with a grade of B- or better in all science coursework
- Complete your Knox degree (MCAT score not required)
- Have no substantiated allegations of inappropriate academic or personal comportment

### **Medical Schools Attended by Knox Graduates**

Boston University  
 Duke University  
 George Washington University  
 Howard University  
 Johns Hopkins University  
 (M.D.-Ph.D. program)  
 Northwestern University  
 Rush University  
 University of Arizona  
 University of Chicago  
 (M.D.-Ph.D. program)  
 University of Colorado  
 University of Illinois  
 University of Illinois School of  
 Medicine-Rockford (Rural  
 Medical Education program)  
 University of Iowa (M.D.-Ph.D.  
 program)  
 University of North Carolina-  
 Chapel Hill (M.D.-Ph.D.  
 Program)  
 Washington University

# Modern Languages

## Majors

### Recent Independent Studies

“Francophone film”

Donald Tchopya, 2012

“L’Influence de la Colonisation dans les Pays Francophones en Afrique de l’Ouest”

Sona Diallo, 2013

“Tendency to Continue Second Language Study Behind the Requirement” Kathryn Todd, 2015

### Faculty and professional interests

Fernando Gómez, chair (on leave Winter 2017)

*Golden Age Literature*

Caesar Akuetey, On-site Director, Besançon Program, 2016-17

*Francophone African literature, 19th century French literature, linguistics*

Jessie D. Dixon-Montgomery

*Caribbean literature, Afro-Hispanic literature*

Claudia Fernández, On-site Director, Barcelona Program

*Spanish language, linguistics, second language teaching methods, Mexican and Central American civilization*

Timothy J. Foster

*Latin American literature*

Todd Heidt (on leave Spring 2017)

*Late 19th and 20th century German literature and culture, film and visual culture, narratology and media*

Schahrazede Longou

*Francophone literature (Maghreb) and Francophone women writers, post-colonial Algeria, cultural identity and diaspora*

Jerome Miner, Director, Dorothy Johnson '39 and Richard Burkhardt '39 Language Center

*Contemporary Latin American literature*

Julio Noriega

*Latin American literature, migrant indigenous literature, Quechua*

Antonio Prado, On-site Director, Barcelona Program Fall 2016 (on leave Winter/Spring 2017)

*Contemporary Spanish peninsular literature*

Robin Ragan, On-site Director, Barcelona Program Winter/Spring 2017 (on leave Fall 2016)

*19th & 20th century literature, contemporary Spanish literature, culture, and film*

Anne Steinberg

*French civilization from the Middle Ages to today; Francophone literatures from the 20th and 21st centuries; The Enlightenment: politics, culture, socioeconomics, arts and literatures; The history of the tale in France; The history and impact of France in Europe since the Renaissance*

The Department of Modern Languages and Literatures offers majors and minors in French, German, and Spanish. (See entries for individual languages for complete course offerings. Chinese and Japanese language instruction is offered through the Asian Studies Program.) In addition, the department offers two other programs:

- a major in Modern Languages;
- self-taught language instruction.

To pursue a new language seriously is to come in touch with another culture, another mode of thought and expression, another



way of viewing ourselves and the world around us, another literature with its own great poets, its own peculiar rhythm and meter, its own attitudes and values. Such a pursuit necessarily leads to a more profound understanding and appreciation of our own culture, our own literature.

The department offers a complete program of courses both for those pursuing a major in the department and for those majoring in other areas. The Dorothy Johnson '39 and Richard Burkhardt '39 Language Center is a state-of-the-art language learning facility involving audio, video and computer programs that supplement and enrich the classroom learning experience.

The department sponsors programs of study in France, Spain and Argentina, open to students majoring in other departments as well as those majoring in French or Spanish. Students may study in Germany on the IES Programs at Humboldt University in Berlin or in Flensburg, Germany. Students in Spanish may also study in Costa Rica.

There are various opportunities for students to combine their interests in foreign language with co-curricular activities. The language clubs sponsor social and cultural events appropriate for each language. Students interested in foreign languages and cultures may live together in the International House.

The department urges students interested in foreign language study to elect a wide variety of courses in other areas as part of their undergraduate program. Courses in history, political science and economics are especially recommended. The College also offers courses in other languages on a self-taught basis.

A major in "Modern Languages" is offered as a broad program of study that combines intensive study in one language with complementary work in another.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - SPAN 302 and 399 serve as writing-intensive courses for Spanish majors; FREN 211 and 399 are writing intensive for French majors; GERM 320 serves for German majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - FREN 210, GERM 210 and SPAN 230 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Students are expected to be or become competent in the following information technology skills: foreign language word-processing, on-line bibliographical research, use of campus networks and e-mail to store and transmit course assignments and to post on class bulletin boards. Students are also expected to become proficient in the use of digitized audio-visual materials. Workshops are offered as needed in the Department's Language Learning Center.

### **Departmental Learning Goals**

Students completing a major in Modern Languages will:

1. Demonstrate a level of proficiency in their language that will allow them to pursue advanced study in that language whether in the United States or in other countries
2. Have acquired advanced critical/analytical skills that allow them to assess, interpret and assign meaning to numerous types of cultural production including: literary texts; film; political, sociological and historical documents; rituals and folkways
3. Have acquired the ability to design and carry out an original research project in which their target language is the major investigatory tool and vehicle of expression

### **Self Taught Languages**

The program in self-taught languages enables students to study languages not normally offered in a small college. Students normally pursue this study in preparation for off-campus study or for advanced research projects. Students study these languages independently through the use of audio-visual materials made available through the Language Learning Center. In addition, weekly pronunciation and conversation practice is arranged with native speakers of the target languages. No academic credit is awarded for this study. Program Chair: Professor Dixon

## Requirements for the major

### Modern Languages

11 to 14 credits (depending on prior language preparation):

- a complete major in French, German, or Spanish
- any two courses at the 200- or 300-level in a second language except those taught in English.

With permission of the chair, up to 2 credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

Students seeking teacher certification, in addition to a major in modern languages, are advised to have a strong minor in a second language or in another area of concentration.

---

## Courses

### MODL 260E Introduction to General Linguistics

This course will introduce the traditional areas of linguistics to give students a reasonable taste of what can be studied about language. It will also introduce students to linguistic analysis by examining how linguistics is applied in the real world to answer questions and resolve problems. Topics covered include language structure, meaning-making, language variation, language and the brain, language acquisition and applied linguistics. *Prereq: completion of elementary language sequence or equivalent; C. Aquetey, C. Fernandez*

## Major and Minor

### Faculty and professional interests

Laura Lane, chair

*Director of choral activities; voice, conducting, music history and culture*

Lee Chambers

*Music history and culture, musicology*

Joan Huguet

*Theory*

Nicole Malley

*Director of jazz studies; music history and culture*

Bruce Polay

*Artistic Director/Conductor, Knox-Galesburg Symphony; theory, music history, composition, songwriting*

### Lecturers

Alison Meuth

Dean Petrie

Lucas Wood

### Director of Piano Studies

Ashlee Mack

### Instructor/Accompanist

Casey Dierlam

Music study at Knox is set within the liberal arts tradition, training accomplished musicians as well as those new to music study. More than a third of the Knox student body participates in our music program through classes, lessons, and ensembles.

Courses in music history and culture expose students to the diverse ways music reflects and shapes societies past and present, in the West and around the world. Courses in music theory train students in the construction of music and analytical techniques. Students may pursue interdisciplinary connections between music and a host of other fields including psychology, history, anthropology, sociology, history, art history, philosophy, black studies, and gender studies.

Knox offers a dynamic, comprehensive jazz experience with weekly performances and annual tours. The Knox Jazz Ensemble (KJE) has won numerous outstanding soloist awards at collegiate festivals. Membership in the KJE and top combo is by audition; other combos are open to all. The Knox Jazz Studies program sponsors the Rootabaga Jazz Festival, bringing highly acclaimed performers and clinicians to Galesburg and features a jazz artist in residence during Fall term. Wind and percussion players may audition for the Knox Chamber Ensemble, comprised of Knox students and other area musicians. Wind, brass, and string players may also perform with the New Music Ensemble and flute players may perform with the Knox Flute Choir.

### Special Facilities

Kresge Recital Hall

Jay Rehearsal Hall

18 practice rooms

Kawai and Steinway pianos

Steinway 9 ft. concert grand piano

### Ensembles

Chamber Ensemble

Enharmonic Fire (for SA singers)

Flute Ensemble

Galesburg Community Chorus

Jazz Combos (9)

Knox Chamber Brass Ensemble

Knox Chamber Percussion

Ensemble

Knox Chamber Singers

Knox Chamber Woodwind

Ensemble

Knox College Choir

Knox-Galesburg Symphony

Knox Jazz Ensemble

String Ensemble

String Quartet

TriTones (for TB singers)

Souffège A Cappella

### Recent Off-Campus Study

Barcelona

Beijing

Besançon, France

Guinea

Kodaly Institute, Hungary

Mali

Vienna

### Recent Internships

Associated Colleges of Illinois

Jr./Sr. Scholars

Chorus America

Lyric Opera of Chicago

Moon of Hope Music

Publishing Co.

Nickerson & Associates

Nova Singers

### Recent Graduate Schools Attended

Eastman School of Music  
Florida State University  
Northwestern University  
Portland State University  
Chicago Music School at  
Roosevelt University  
University of Chicago  
University of Illinois,  
Urbana-Champaign  
University of Iowa  
University of Oregon  
University of New Mexico  
University of Wisconsin, Madison  
Washington University, St. Louis

### Recent Ensemble Tours

Austria  
China  
Czech Republic  
England  
Italy  
Memphis  
Nashville  
New York City  
Spain

### Recent Visitors

Cristina Anghelescu  
Tatsu Aoki  
Enrique Batiz  
Chanticleer  
Gonzalo Grau  
Julian Lage  
Jay Friedman  
Benny Green  
Natalia Shamayeva  
Greg Osby  
Juanito Pasqual  
Mikhail Tsinman  
Tuva Throat Singers  
Ben Williams  
Matt Wilson

The Knox College Choir (KCC) is the premier choral ensemble of the College. It performs three different programs each year, and tours every year during spring break, with a European tour every four years. In March 2013 the KCC performed for the third time in Carnegie Hall, under the baton of Dr. Laura Lane. The KCC has also performed in the famed *Paraninfo* of the University of Barcelona in March 2006, 2010 and 2012. In 2017 the Choir will perform in southern France.

The Knox Chamber Singers is a select 18-voice ensemble auditioned from the Choir, performing everything from Renaissance madrigals or vocal jazz to Debussy or Lauridsen. Our outstanding choral program also offers opportunities for students who love to sing but do not wish to audition: Enharmonic Fire (SA singers), the TriTones (TB singers), the Galesburg Community Chorus, and Soulfège.

Selected instrumentalists have the opportunity to perform in the Knox-Galesburg Symphony (KGS), a professional orchestra directed by Dr. Bruce Polay, Illinois Conductor of the Year in 1997, 2004 and 2010. The Orchestra has three times been named *Illinois Orchestra of the Year* and has won 17 prestigious awards in 10 categories from the Illinois Council of Orchestras. Each year the KGS presents a subscription concert series, a Pops Concert and the “Concert on the Lawn.” Guest soloists bring international reputations to Galesburg. The Symphony performs in the Orpheum Theater, a stunningly restored 1,000-seat concert hall in downtown Galesburg.

The Knox String Ensemble performs at student recitals and off campus. It is open, without audition, to any student who plays one of the standard orchestral string instruments.

In addition to participating in twenty four ensembles, Knox students may take private lessons in voice, piano, organ, guitar, all standard string, wind and percussion instruments, as well as lessons in composition, orchestration, improvisation, and jazz on all standard jazz instruments.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a Music major will:

1. Be able to precisely describe detail and form in music (whether presented in sound or score) through words and analytical symbols, and to apply such analytical insights to unfamiliar pieces and repertoires
2. Have basic practical proficiency on some instrument
3. (Performance students) Have an advanced and artistic command of their chosen instrument, their voice, or conducting
4. (Musicology and theory students) Be able to construct and evaluate a musicological or analytical argument critically and sensitively
5. (Composition students) Be able to compose original pieces that draw upon existing musical vocabulary as well as articulate their own artistic voice

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - MUS 322 and 324 serve as a writing intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - MUS 254, 260, or the combination of two of: MUS 345, 361, and 363 serve as speaking intensive courses for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Music majors use technology to conduct research, (using e.g. RILM and Oxford Music) to effectively present, (using e.g. Powerpoint, GarageBand) and to compose (using e.g. Sibelius and Finale). Key courses for acquiring these skills include MUS 101, 102, 254, 260, 322, 324, and applied music lessons.

### **Requirements for certification in Music Education**

Students who want to teach music in elementary or secondary schools may prepare for teaching certification. This demanding curriculum requires completing a major in music, a major in educational studies, and several courses specifically designed for music education. Students who complete these requirements and who pass the State of Illinois certification tests are qualified for recommendation for certification.

Students interested in music education should contact both Professor Lane (Music) and the chair of the Educational Studies Department as early as possible. In order to complete the program in four years at Knox, students must begin in their first year. Specific requirements to prepare for certification in music education are as follows:

#### **Music**

Completion of the course requirements for a major in music:

- Core courses: MUS 101, 102, 145, 245, and 246
- Electives: 5 credits as follows:
  - 1 credit in a course focusing on music outside the European tradition
  - 1 credit in a style history course (MUS 361 or 363)
  - 1 credit in a seminar (MUS 322 or 324)
  - 3 elective credits, including at least one at the 300 level. Lessons may not be used to fulfill this requirement.
- Capstone: MUS 399 or 400
- Proficiencies: Piano and two years of participation in ensembles
- Additional requirements in Music required for certification:
  - MUS 307 Instrumental Techniques I
  - MUS 309 Secondary Choral Methods
  - MUS 311 Fundamentals of Conducting
  - either MUS 308 Instrumental Techniques II, or MUS 310 Vocal Pedagogy
  - proficiency in an additional instrument

#### **Educational Studies**

A major in K-12 Special Content Areas (course descriptions available in the Educational Studies portion of the Catalog):

- Introductory course: EDUC 201
- Foundation courses: EDUC 202 or EDUC 203, EDUC 204, EDUC 205, EDUC 208(.5), EDUC 301, EDUC 310D
- Methods course: EDUC 312D, EDUC 319
- Student Teaching: EDUC 340 (3 credits)

---

### **Requirements for the major**

11 credits as follows:

- Core: MUS 101, 102, 145, 245, and 246

## Music

- Advanced: 5 credits, including at least one outside the European classical tradition
  - at least one of: MUS 361 or 363
  - at least one 300-level seminar: MUS 322 or 324
  - 3 elective credits, including at least 1 at the 300 level.
- Capstone: MUS 399 or 400
- Proficiencies: piano (to be completed within 3 terms of declaring a major) and two years of participation in ensembles

---

## Requirements for the minor

6 credits as follows:

- Core: MUS 101, 102, 145 and 245
- Electives: 2 credits, of which at least one must be at the 300-level.

---

## Courses

### MUS 101, MUS 102 Introduction to Music I, II

These courses equip students to listen to, understand, and discuss music from the Western tradition and around the world. Selected works and traditions are considered from a variety of analytical, historical and cultural perspectives. For MUS 101, the repertoire is drawn from the middle ages through the early 19th century. For MUS 102, the repertoire is drawn from the 20th and 21st centuries. *ARTS; L. Lane, N. Malley, L. Chambers, B. Polay*

### MUS 112 Elements of Music

A survey of Western music with particular emphasis on developing listening skills and vocabulary. Works studied include examples of mass, symphony, string quartet, opera, chamber music and song. Students are required to attend musical performances. Listening assignments give students increased musical understanding, which is demonstrated through written reports and acquisition of musical vocabulary. *HUM; B. Polay*

### MUS 145 Music Theory I

Begins a three-course introduction to tonal harmony. MUS 145 will emphasize the foundational concepts and terminology of music theory, in particular those pertaining to note, interval, scale, chord, texture, counterpoint, phrase, and cadence. Work will include analysis and composition, as well as general musicianship training (i.e., sight-singing, transcription, and basic keyboard skills).

Three class periods plus two Musicianship labs per week. *ARTS; J. Huguet*

### MUS 182 Voice Class (1/2)

Class instruction in singing. Basic techniques, skills and vocal literature. This course is particularly for those who have musical ability but little or no previous vocal instruction. *May be repeated once for credit; L. Wood*

### MUS 210 Jazz History

This course broadens students' knowledge of the spectrum of recorded jazz with a heavy emphasis on listening, primary source readings, speaking, and critical writing. The course examines the basic musical elements that define jazz as a unique musical idiom by examining stylistic periods, major innovators, performers and composers, issues of improvisation, and musical practices. Primary source readings contextualize music through discussions of the complex relationships between jazz, ethnicity, gender economics, politics and social history. *HUM; CL: AFST 210, BKST 210; DV; N. Malley*

### MUS 220 Opera Workshop

This course focuses on the vocal and dramatic techniques required to perform opera, with some exploration of technical aspects of opera production. Each student is cast in at least one scene from an opera, appropriate for his/her voice, and is responsible for at least one aspect of production. The course culminates in a public performance of

scenes from opera. *ARTS*; *Prereq: permission of the instructor and two terms of private voice; May be repeated once for credit; A. Meuth*

### **MUS 230 Case Studies in Musics of the World**

This course broadens students' knowledge of non-Western musics. Heavy emphasis on listening, speaking, and writing critically. Through case studies from regions around the world, we examine musical sound, production, and consumption, and investigate the role music plays in culture, as it is incorporated into family, community, religion, Diaspora, politics, ritual, and aesthetic experience. *HUM; DV; N. Malley, L. Chambers*

### **MUS 237 Music and Culture in the Americas**

See description for ANSO 237. *Prereq: ANSO 102 or 261 or permission of the instructor; CL: ANSO 237; DV; W. Hope*

### **MUS 244 Philosophy of Music**

See description for PHIL 244. *HUM; CL: PHIL 244; B. Polite*

### **MUS 245 Music Theory II**

A continuation of MUS 145, with an emphasis on music of the Classic Era and on techniques related to diatonic modulation. Work will culminate in an original composition in the style of Mozart or Haydn. Three class periods plus two Musicianship labs per week. *Prereq: MUS 145; J. Huguet*

### **MUS 246 Music Theory III**

A continuation of MUS 245, with an emphasis on music of the Romantic Era and on chromatic materials. Work will culminate in an original composition in the style of Chopin or Schubert. Three class periods plus two Musicianship labs per week. *Prereq: MUS 245; J. Huguet*

### **MUS 254 Music of the African Diaspora**

This course examines the transmission of music from Africa throughout Europe, South America, Latin America, the Caribbean, and the U.S. We examine the ways in which African musical systems have traveled, changed, and incorporated new sounds, how the African experience differs around the globe and how displaced communities

share core social processes and characteristics. Students examine the concept of blackness as a broad and heterogeneous set of qualities that extend beyond the boundaries of Africanism and African-Americanism. Music studied includes West, North and South Africa, Reggae, Jazz, Blues, Afro-Cuban Santeria, Samba, Candomble, Copeira, Merengue, and World Beat. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: AFST 254; O; DV; N. Malley*

### **MUS 257 Songwriting Workshop**

What makes a great song? This class provides a practical approach to addressing this question while posing the question: "How did some of the greatest 20th century American tunesmiths create songs that continue to endear us today?" *Prereq: MUS 245; B. Polay*

### **MUS 260 Topics and Methods in Ethnomusicology**

Ethnomusicology can be defined as the study of music outside the Western classical tradition, or as the study of music as cultural practice. Our modes of ethnomusicological inquiry may include structural functionalism, paradigmatic structuralism, Marxist explanations, literary and dramaturgical theories, performance theory, gender and identity issues, and postcolonial and global issues. *CL: ANSO 260; O; DV; STAFF*

### **MUS 303 Composition**

The fundamental issues of music composition and practice. Short instrumental and/or vocal compositions are analyzed and created. *Prereq: MUS 246 and permission of the instructor; B. Polay*

### **MUS 307 Instrumental Teaching Techniques I**

This is the first of a sequential, two-term course that is dedicated to the preparation of successful teachers of scholastic instrumental music. Topics to be covered will include recruiting, scheduling, curriculum development, methods and materials, selecting literature, and running effective rehearsals. Emphasis will be placed on developing proper playing techniques and pedagogy for brass and percussion instruments. Some clinical observation experiences will be required. *Prereq: MUS 246; D. Petrie*

**MUS 308 Instrumental Teaching Techniques II**

Continuing the format of MUS 307, this course will address the organizational and administrative aspects of teaching instrumental music. Emphasis will be placed on developing proper playing techniques and pedagogy for woodwind and stringed instruments. Some clinical observation experiences will be required. *Prereq: MUS 307; D. Petrie*

**MUS 309 Secondary School Choral Methods**

This course will identify objectives, problems, and methods of teaching vocal music in the schools. Students will acquire functional knowledge of fretted and classroom instruments; methods of teaching singing, rhythmic, and listening activities; the changing voice; and beginning and intermediate choral techniques. Directed observation in elementary and secondary schools required. *Prereq: MUS 246; C. Kellert*

**MUS 310 Vocal Pedagogy (1/2 or 1)**

Includes methods of teaching voice, concentrating on posture, breath management, vowel clarity and placement, legato singing, diction, and developing good choral tone. Students sing for and teach each other. Course will normally be offered for 1 credit, but in exceptional circumstances can be taken for two terms at .5 credit each. *Prereq: Three terms of MUS 300S; A. Meuth*

**MUS 311 Fundamentals of Conducting**

A study of basic conducting techniques, including conducting patterns, beat styles, attacks and releases as they apply to a variety of musical phrases and shorter pieces of music. *Prereq: MUS 246; D. Petrie*

**MUS 313 Intermediate Choral Conducting**

Students continue to develop their conducting technique, both with and without the baton. Students study score preparation and rehearsal techniques, with a focus on choral literature. *Prereq: MUS 246 and 311; L. Lane*

**MUS 322 Seminar in 18th Century Music**

This course considers musical culture of 18th century Europe. Our texts will include musical scores and recordings; treatments of music in contemporary criticism, journals, letters, and reviews; and present-day scholarship. Foci vary

from year to year. *Prereq: MUS 101, and either 245 or permission of the instructor; W; Course may be repeated for credit; STAFF*

**MUS 324 Seminar in 20th Century Music**

This course examines the development of musical styles in the 20th and 21st centuries in relation to a variety of aesthetic, social and compositional concerns. Coursework includes score study, analysis and listening, readings in literary theory and the visual arts, and readings from current musicological scholarship. *Prereq: MUS 102, and either 245 or permission of the instructor; W; Course may be repeated for credit; N. Malley, J. Huguet*

**MUS 345 Form and Analysis**

This course examines, from both historical and critical points of view, some basic problems and techniques of musical structure as manifest in European art music of the 18th and 19th centuries. *Prereq: MUS 246; O in combination with 361 or 363; B. Polay*

**MUS 346 Contemporary Tonal Harmony**

This course examines harmonic and compositional procedures in tonal works from the 20th century. Included for study are works representing a wide variety of styles including that of Debussy, Delius, Ravel, Satie, Griffes, Scriabin, Bartok, Glass, Shostakovich, Khachaturian, and Ginastera. *Prereq: MUS 246; B. Polay*

**MUS 361 Music of the Renaissance and Baroque Eras**

This course examines the music, composers and compositional styles of European music written between 1450 and 1750. Course work includes reading, listening, score study and discussion. *Prereq: MUS 101 and 145; O in combination with 345 or 363; L. Lane*

**MUS 363 Music of the 19th Century**

This course surveys 19th century composers from Beethoven to Mahler by examining symphonies, concertos, lieder, chamber music, piano music and opera. *Prereq: MUS 102 and 246; O in combination with 345 or 361; B. Polay*



**MUS 399 Senior Capstone (1/2 or 1)**

Independent study in Music Theory, Musicology, Performance, or Composition with a faculty mentor. The capstone will be designed and agreed upon by the student and instructor according to the student's particular needs and interests. The capstone experience could include projects such as: A lecture/recital, a senior recital, a significant composition, or a major research paper. *STAFF*

**MUSE 180 Applied Music Group Performance (1/2)**

Performance for one year in one of the faculty-supervised performing groups. Participation in all rehearsals and public performances is required for credit. Register in the final term in which the requirements for credit are to be completed. All MUSE credits are S/U graded.

**MUSE 180A Knox College Choir (1/2)**

*L. Lane*

**MUSE 180B Knox-Galesburg Symphony (1/2)**

*B. Polay*

**MUSE 180C Knox College Chamber Singers (1/2)**

*L. Lane*

**MUSE 180D Knox College Jazz Ensemble (1/2)**

*N. Malley*

**MUSE 180G Combos (1/2)**

*N. Malley*

**MUSE 180H Galesburg Community Chorus (1/2)**

*T. Pahel*

**MUSE 180I Small Ensembles (1/2)**

*STAFF*

**MUSE 180K Enharmonic Fire (1/2)**

*P. Debes*

**MUSE 180L TriTones (1/2)**

*L. Wood*

**MUSE 180M New Music Ensemble (1/2)**

*J. Marasa*

**MUSE 180N Knox Chamber Winds (1/2)**

*J. Marasa*

**MUSE 180O Knox Chamber Brass (1/2)**

*D. Petrie*

**MUSE 180P Knox Chamber Percussion (1/2)**

*J. Marasa*

**MUSL 100, A-ZZ Applied Music (0 or 1/2)**

Private instruction at an elementary level in piano, organ, most stringed and wind instruments, and voice. May be repeated for credit. A

maximum of 1.5 credits in each of MUS 100, MUS 200, and MUS 300 may be counted toward graduation. Note: There is a \$335 fee for private lessons. See Other General Fees, under Tuition and Fees. *STAFF*

**MUSL 100A Bassoon (0 or 1/2)**

*A. Lyle*

**MUSL 100B Cello (0 or 1/2)**

*C. Suda*

**MUSL 100C Clarinet (0 or 1/2)**

*J. Marasa*

**MUSL 100D Double Bass (0 or 1/2)**

*STAFF*

**MUSL 100E Flute (0 or 1/2)**

*D. Cooksey*

**MUSL 100F Classical Guitar (0 or 1/2)**

*R. Pobanz*

**MUSL 100H French Horn (0 or 1/2)**

*STAFF*

**MUSL 100I Oboe (0 or 1/2)**

*S. Faust*

**MUSL 100J Organ (0 or 1/2)**

*M. Harlan*

**MUSL 100K Percussion (0 or 1/2)**

*J. Brannon*

**MUSL 100L Classical Piano (0 or 1/2)**

*A. Mack, C. Dierlam, M. Harlan, J. Johnson*

**MUSL 100M Saxophone (0 or 1/2)**

*K. Malley*

**MUSL 100N Trombone (0 or 1/2)**

*B. Russell*

**MUSL 100O Trumpet (0 or 1/2)**

*D. Hoffman*

**MUSL 100P Tuba (0 or 1/2)**

*D. Petrie*

**MUSL 100Q Viola (0 or 1/2)**

*M. Comiskey*

**MUSL 100R Violin (0 or 1/2)**

*L. Polay*

**MUSL 100S Voice (0 or 1/2)**

*L. Lane, A. Meuth, L. Wood*

**MUSL 100T Jazz Guitar (0 or 1/2)**

*A. Crawford*

**MUSL 100U Jazz Piano (0 or 1/2)**

*K. Hart*

**MUSL 100V Euphonium (0 or 1/2)**

*D. Petrie*

**MUSL 100W Jazz Percussion (0 or 1/2)**

*J. Brannon*

## *Music*

### **MUSL 100X Jazz Saxophone** (0 or 1/2)

*K. Malley*

### **MUSL 100Z Jazz Bass** (0 or 1/2)

*A. Crawford*

### **MUSL 200, A-ZZ Applied Music** (0 or 1/2)

Private instruction at an intermediate level in voice, piano, organ and most stringed and wind instruments. Enrollment by permission only. For full list of instruments, see MUSL 100. (MUSL 300LL Rock/Pop Piano is available at the 300-level but not at the 100- or 200-levels. Piano proficiency is required for MUSL 300LL.) *STAFF*

### **MUSL 300, A-ZZ Applied Music** (0 or 1/2)

Private instruction at an advanced level in voice, piano, organ and most stringed and wind instruments. For full list of instruments, see MUSL 100. (MUSL 300LL Rock/Pop Piano is available at the 300-level but not at the 100- or 200-levels. *Piano proficiency is required for MUSL 300LL.*) *Public performance is required. ARTS; STAFF*

### Program Committee

Esther Penick, *Biology*, chair  
Heather Hoffmann, *Psychology*  
Judy Thorn, *Biology*

### Cooperating staff from other programs

John Dooley, *Computer Science*  
Janet Kirkley, *Biochemistry*  
James Mountjoy, *Biology*  
Jennifer Templeton, *Biology*

Neuroscience is one of the most fascinating and rapidly growing fields in science today. This interdisciplinary field unites psychology, biology, and biochemistry (as well as in some instances chemistry, computer science, mathematics, philosophy, and linguistics) in the study of nervous system function. Neuroscience research spans multiple levels of analysis and includes basic and applied research problems. Just a few of the many topics addressed include the development of drug and other therapies to help people with brain injury or disease, the investigation of neural systems responsible for consciousness, and the exploration of cellular/molecular processes that underlie memory or drug addiction. Neuroscientists are employed in diverse settings including in research at universities or for pharmaceutical companies, in medicine as neurologists, clinical neurologists, neurosurgeons, physical therapists or psychiatrists, in policy-making bodies in the government and in the criminal justice system.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - BIOL 210 and NEUR 399 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - BIOL 210 and PSYC 282 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Majors will learn how to use online databases (e.g. PubMed, PsycInfo) to gather neuroscience literature, how to analyze and graphically represent data (using, e.g. Excel and SPSS), and how to professionally present research projects (using, e.g. PowerPoint and Adobe InDesign). Key courses for acquiring these skills include the research methods courses, advanced electives, and senior research.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Neuroscience majors will:

1. Be able to describe how neurons and the nervous system function and how such function can relate to behavior.
2. Demonstrate research skills that are both broad (i.e. scientific and statistical methods and how to critically read the literature

### Special Facilities

Animal colony and animal research facilities  
Human neuro- and psychological laboratory (see Psychology dept)  
Equipment for electrophysiological recording of mammalian brain slices

### Recent Student Achievements

Two National Science Foundation pre-doctoral fellowship winners  
Presentations at regional and national professional meetings

### Recent Off-Campus Programs

University of St. Andrews (Scotland)  
University of Copenhagen (Denmark)  
University of Magdeburg (Germany)

### Recent Internships and Off-Campus Research

Central Illinois Neurosciences Health and Physical Rehabilitation Center at St. Mary's Hospital  
National Renewable Energy Lab Northwestern University (Alzheimer's research)  
Medical University of North Carolina (Multiple sclerosis research)  
University of Iowa (cognitive neuroscience)  
University of Wisconsin-Madison (Epilepsy research)  
Washington University (Pharmacological neuroimaging)

and use it as a basis for developing an independent research project) and specific (i.e., techniques in cellular biology and/or behavioral research).

3. Be able to communicate about their research in a professional manner, both in written and oral form.

---

## Requirements for the major

10 or 11 credits as follows:

- Core requirements (6 credits): BIOL 120, BIOL 130, CHEM 102 or 102A, NEUR 240, NEUR 241, and NEUR 340
- Electives: 2 credits from among: PSYC 276, PSYC 364, PSYC 366, BIOL/PSYC 312, BIOL 328, BIOL 329, BIOL 332, BIOL 338, NEUR 360, BCHM 265, BCHM 340, BCHM 345, CS 317
- Research methods and research (2 or 3 credits) in one of the following two areas:

**For majors concentrating in cellular/molecular aspects of neuroscience:**

- Research methods (1.5 credits): BIOL 210 and BIOL 380
- Senior research (.5 credits): NEUR 399

**For majors concentrating in behavioral neuroscience:**

- Research methods (2 credits): PSYC 281 and PSYC 282
- Senior research (1 credits): NEUR 399

---

## Requirements for the minor

6 credits as follows:

- BIOL 120 or BIOL 130
- NEUR 240 and NEUR 241
- BIOL 210 or PSYC 281
- Electives: 2 courses from among the list of electives for the major

---

## Courses

### NEUR 240 Neuroscience I

This course begins by exploring the neuron and its unique cellular processes; neurophysiology, neurochemistry, neuroanatomy, and neuroplasticity will be covered. We will then attempt to understand selected homeostatic (e.g., eating), cognitive (e.g., sensation/perception, learning/memory), and emotional processes (e.g., reward, stress, and depression) at and across integrated levels of analysis (genetic, physiological, chemical, anatomical, and systems). *Prereq: BIOL 120, 130, CHEM 101, 102, or PSYC 100 and permission of the instructor; A 0.5 credit tutorial will be offered concurrently with this course for students who have not completed the lower level biology and chemistry courses; Offered every Fall; H. Hoffmann, E. Penick*

### NEUR 241 Neuroscience II

This course extends the topics covered in NEUR 240, including neurophysiology, neurochemistry, and neuroanatomy. Additionally it will introduce the history and methods of neuroscience to interpret experimental results in the primary literature. We will also examine how the brain can sense the environment and control the motor system. *Prereq: NEUR 240, BIOL 120 and 130, and CHEM 101 and 102; Offered every Winter; E. Penick*

### NEUR 340 Methods of Neuroscience

This laboratory course focuses on the methods used for neuroscience research. Biochemical and electrophysiological techniques are examined. Data analysis, interpretation and scientific writing will be performed from the experiments done. *Prereq: NEUR 241; Offered two years out of three; E. Penick*

**NEUR 360 Synapses**

Synapses are the location of neuronal communication. These sites also are the primary loci for a cellular correlate of learning and memory and the actions of drugs of abuse. We will examine the biology, physiology and plasticity these fascinating regions. *Prereq: NEUR 241; Offered every third year; E. Penick*

**NEUR 399 Research in Neuroscience (1/2 or 1)**

A one- or two-term experience in which students, with the aid of a faculty member, conduct original neuroscience research. The process includes reviewing the literature, generating hypotheses, collecting and analyzing data, and presenting results in written and oral form. Grade is withheld (NR) until full credit is earned. *Prereq: NEUR 340 and either BIOL 210 or PSYC 282; W; May be repeated up to two times for up to 1 credit; STAFF*

# Nursing

## Cooperative Program

### **Program Advisor**

Mary Jane Shroyer, *Pre-Health Coordinator*

### **Cooperating faculty**

Judith Thorn, *Biology*

Students interested in nursing may take advantage of the cooperative program between Knox College and Rush University's College of Nursing. The student will complete a selection of required preparatory courses for nursing study while an undergraduate at Knox in addition to satisfying all of the normal graduation requirements. After receiving a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox, students selected for the program will have a guaranteed slot in the Graduate Entry Master's (GEM) advanced nursing program at Rush, which culminates in the receipt of a Master's degree after 7 quarters of study. This degree is the equivalent of Clinical Nursing Leader (CNL) training found at other institutions, and Rush GEM program participants will typically sit for RN and CNL certification upon completion of their training.

Professional work in health care requires the application of scientific knowledge to patient care. In addition to taking specified courses in biology and chemistry, students in this program are expected to pursue courses in the humanities, behavioral sciences, and social sciences while at Knox. The work at Rush provides nursing-specific coursework in addition to clinical training and experience. Given the range of duties undertaken by the Clinical Nursing Leader in the workplace, a broad-based undergraduate liberal arts education is ideal preparation for the program.

Prior to starting study at the cooperating institution, a Knox student must:

- have completed all degree requirements at Knox College; not more than nine months may elapse between an applicant's graduation from Knox and enrollment at Rush;
- have maintained a cumulative GPA and science GPA of 3.0 prior to application;
- a cumulative GPA of less than 3.25 requires an acceptable GRE score for admission;
- be recommended for the program by the Dean of the College or, upon the Dean's request, by the faculty program advisor.

In addition, specific requirements for admission are as follows:

- CHEM 100A or CHEM 100-101
- BIOL 325, 328, 333
- All courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher prior to the admissions deadline.

Students interested in this program should contact the program advisor early to discuss the specific requirements and to plan their courses accordingly.

# Occupational Therapy

## Cooperative Program

### **Program Advisor**

Mary Jane Shroyer, *Pre-Health Coordinator*

### **Cooperating faculty**

Judith Thorn, *Biology*

Students interested in occupational therapy may combine study at Knox College and Washington University School of Medicine's program in Occupational Therapy. Students spend three years of study at Knox and during their junior year may apply to Washington University Program in Occupational Therapy to continue their study at the cooperating university. After one year of successful study at Washington University, a student earns a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox, assuming all Knox College graduation requirements have been fulfilled. Upon successful completion of an additional year at Washington University, a student earns a Master of Science in Occupational Therapy degree.

The Program in Occupational Therapy prepares generalist clinicians with the knowledge and skills to work as direct care providers, consultants, educators, managers and advocates for clients. The program also includes the option for students to study with experienced community clinicians, community agency administrators or faculty scientists. Students have exposure to participation, public health, aging, work and industry, children and youth, mental health and neurorehabilitation. An experiential portion of the curriculum—six months of full-time fieldwork supervised by experienced clinicians—follows the normal two years of academic coursework.

Professional work in occupational therapy requires the application of scientific knowledge to the treatment of physical or mental dysfunction which impairs people's abilities to engage in meaningful life activities. In addition to taking specified courses in biology and psychology, students in this program are expected to pursue courses in statistics and the social sciences while at Knox. The work at the cooperating University provides clinical training and experience.

To be eligible for this combined degree program, students must complete an academic major and fulfill all of the general education requirements for the Knox B.A. in their three years at Knox, with the exception of the second field of study; pre-occupational therapy work at Knox together with O.T. courses taken the first year at Washington University will be considered equivalent to completing a second field. Prior to starting study at Washington University, a Knox student must:

- have received at least 27 credits with at least a 3.25 grade point average
- have been in residence on the Knox Campus at least 6 terms and have earned at least 18 Knox credits

- have completed all the requirements for the Knox degree except that the last credit and terms before the degree be in residence
- be recommended for the program by the Dean of the College or, upon request, by the faculty program advisor.
- take the GRE exam and fill out the OTCAS application online by December 15 of the third year. Admission decisions may be made prior to the deadline. Applicants are encouraged to complete the application process well in advance of the deadline.

In addition, specific requirements for admission are as follows:

- One course in the life sciences at the 300-level or above; no lab is required. Suggested Knox College courses include but are not limited to human anatomy, comparative anatomy, genetics, and ecology
- BIOL 328
- PSYC 203, 277
- One course in anthropology, economics, political science, psychology, or sociology
- Stat 200 or PSYC 281

All prerequisite courses must be completed with a grade of B or higher. At least four of the six required courses must be completed before the application deadline.

Students interested in this program should contact the program advisor early to discuss the specific requirements and to plan their courses accordingly.



### **Program Advisor**

Mary Jane Shroyer, *Pre-Health Coordinator*

### **Cooperating faculty**

Judith Thorn, *Biology*

This program offers students the opportunity to begin working towards the degree of Doctor of Optometry (O.D.) at Illinois College of Optometry after three years at Knox. Applicants are selected by Illinois College of Optometry in their third year on the condition they successfully complete the curriculum described below and are considered to be admissible. Students so chosen can earn the B.A. degree from Knox and the Doctor of Optometry in seven years. The Knox B.A. is awarded upon satisfactory completion of the first year of postgraduate study at Illinois College of Optometry.

This is a combined program, one designed for outstanding students with a clear goal of practicing optometry. In addition to presenting strong academic records, applicants will be interviewed by a Knox selection committee and by representatives of Illinois College of Optometry prior to admission. This program is principally intended for majors in Biology.

To be eligible for this combined degree program, students must complete an academic major and fulfill all of the general education requirements for the Knox B.A. in their three years at Knox, with the exception of the second field of study; pre-optometry work at Knox together with optometry courses taken the first year at ICO will be considered equivalent to completing a second field. To be admitted to the program a Knox student must:

- have received at least 27 credits with at least a 3.1 grade point average;
- have been in residence on the Knox Campus at least 6 terms and have earned at least 18 Knox credits;
- have completed all the requirements for the Knox degree except that the last credit and terms before the degree be in residence
- be recommended for the program by the Dean of the College or, upon request, by the faculty program advisor.
- take the OAT no later than fall of the third year and achieve a score that equals or exceeds the average of ICO's previous year's entering class.

In addition, specific requirements for admission are as follows:

- BIOL 110, 120, 130, 323 or 333
- CHEM 100A, 102A or CHEM 100, 101, 102 and CHEM 211
- PHYS 110, 120, 130
- MATH 145 or 151
- One course in statistics or research methods (STAT 200, BIOL 210, or PSYC 281)
- One course in psychology

- One additional course in the social sciences
- At least one upper-level elective from: BCHM 265, BIOL 325, 328, or 329

All courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher. Grades of C- or lower do not successfully fulfill admissions requirements

Students interested in this program should contact the program advisor early in their first year to discuss the specific requirements and to plan their courses accordingly.

### Faculty and professional interests

Daniel Wack, chair

*Aesthetics, ethics, philosophy of film*

Brandon Polite

*Philosophy of music, philosophy in literature, Greek philosophy*

William Young (on leave Fall 2016 and Spring 2017)

*Epistemology, modern philosophy, Asian philosophy*

### Cooperating faculty from other programs

Frederick Hord, *Black Studies*

As a source of synthetic vision, philosophy offers alternatives for integrating a student's diversified experiences. As a source of critical analysis, it equips the student with a variety of methodological skills. As a source of self-knowledge, it provides the student with ample occasions for personal examination of presuppositions, values, goals, and beliefs. Philosophy encourages independent thinking and creative argument.

As a critic of institutions, methods, and fields of study, philosophy reaches out to all of the other disciplines. Thus there is the philosophy of law, the philosophy of science, the philosophy of art, etc. The department welcomes students with an in-depth acquaintance with other fields to participate in the dialectic of argument that characterizes philosophy.

Any qualified student may do an honors project during the senior year.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - PHIL 215, 273, 278, and 399 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - PHIL 399 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - In the Philosophy department, the informed use of technology includes not only the skills needed to make use of information sharing devices, such as on-line libraries, journals, databases, and discussion groups but also a critical engagement with the issues of privacy and property.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a Philosophy major will be able to:

1. (Explication) Clearly state and articulate pivotal philosophic ideas within contemporary issues or the history of philosophy
2. (Evaluation) Present original arguments or criticism (both in writing and orally), which demonstrate a proficiency in (a) the methods of reasoning and (b) the integration of primary and secondary sources

### Capstone Work

Completion and presentation of paper for Senior Seminar

### Recent Internships

Newberry Library, Chicago, Illinois

Habitat for Humanity

International

Americus, Georgia

Attorney General's Office

State of Illinois

### Off-Campus Study Opportunities

Barcelona, Spain

Besançon, France

Berlin, Germany

Chicago, Illinois

Florence, Italy

London, England

### Related Co-Curricular Clubs and Activities

Philosophy Club

Habitat for Humanity

3. (Reflection) Examine and discuss the grounds of their convictions and opinions, and demonstrate an undogmatic and wide-ranging understanding of the relationships between their beliefs and those of others

---

## Requirements for the major

10 credits in philosophy as follows:

- PHIL 202, PHIL 210, PHIL 270, either PHIL 302 or PHIL 303, and PHIL 399
- Five other credits in philosophy excluding 100-level courses other than PHIL 115.

With permission of the chair, up to two credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

---

## Requirements for the minor

- 5 credits in Philosophy, at least 4 of which are at the 200-level or above
- PHIL 399 is recommended.

---

## Courses

### PHIL 114 East Asian Philosophy

This course will introduce the three major philosophical systems of East Asian thought: Confucianism, Daoism, and Buddhism through their canonical texts. This historical approach will be supplemented by contemporary readings in each tradition. When taught as a component of the Japan Term, this course will pay special attention to the development of Japanese Buddhism, specifically Pure Land Buddhism (Amida Buddhism), Esoteric Buddhism (Shingon Buddhism) and Zen Buddhism (Soto and Rinzai). *CL: ASIA 114, RELS 114; Normally offered alternate years; W. Young*

### PHIL 115 Introduction to Philosophy

An exploration of the enduring philosophical questions regarding the nature of reality, the existence of the external world, the extent of human freedom, the existence of God, the definition of the Good and its relevance to the moral life, and the principles of social and political organization. *HUM; STAFF*

### PHIL 118 Environmental Ethics

An examination of the contested frameworks that govern our environmental policies. Critical questions are: Is there a land ethic? Do animals have rights? Do we have ethical obligations to natural objects? Special attention is given to the major

arguments of libertarian, utilitarian, and liberal-pluralist social philosophies and to the policies and practices of contemporary environmental activists. *HUM; STAFF*

### PHIL 120 Critical Reasoning

A study of the logical principles in deductive and inductive reasoning with emphasis on the methods of identifying the strengths and weaknesses of arguments. Emphasis is on the identification and classification of fallacies, the formation of scientific hypothesis, the methods of confirmation and falsification, legal reasoning, and problem solving. Examples are taken from the arguments of journalists, lawyers, scientists and philosophers. *HUM; STAFF*

### PHIL 125 Philosophy and Fantasy

This course approaches philosophical issues through science fiction. Among the issues discussed are: 1) Is scientific progress human progress? 2) Can machines think? 3) Are thinking machines persons? 4) Can human society be perfected? 5) Does history have an overriding goal for human development? 6) Is human perception relative to human biology? social community? 7) Are social power, scientific practice, exploitation, and the concept of the 'the natural' linked? In other words, is nature a social construct? *HUM; B. Polite*

**PHIL 130 Ethics and Business**

In this course we read, write and think about the nature of business and its relation to a good human life. We consider such questions as: Is anybody who provides a good to other people involved in a business? Could a society have businesses if it didn't also have money? In what sense does one have to do what one has contracted to do? Do businesses owe anything to those who create the conditions in which they flourish? Is there anything objectionable about asking as much as the market will bear for some product? *HUM; D. Wack*

**PHIL 153 Tragedy and Comedy**

Life without comedy is unbearable; life without tragedy is unlikely. The tragic and comic aspects of life as well as the artistic and theatrical representations of tragic and comic visions of the human situation have been enduring sources for philosophic reflection on how we should live our lives. This course examines philosophical theories about the nature of comedy and tragedy with special emphasis on what those art forms reveal about the human condition. Readings are taken from Plato, Aristotle, Lao-Tzu, Hegel, Kierkegaard, Camus, and Nietzsche. Examples are taken from film versions of famous comedies and tragedies. *STAFF*

**PHIL 202 Symbolic Logic**

A detailed study of the principles of deductive logic with emphasis on the identification of valid and invalid arguments, the methods of constructing proofs, the fundamentals of the syllogism, propositional logic, and quantification theory. *QSR; Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; QL; B. Polite*

**PHIL 205 Buddhism and Japanese Buddhism**

This course is an introduction to Buddhism, with specific emphasis on Japanese Buddhism. To these ends, it will canvass the principal tenets of Buddhism, namely, the four noble truths, the eight-fold path, dependent originations, the no-self, karma, etc., in the Theravada and Mahayana traditions. It will then consider the development of Japanese Buddhism from the Asuka (552-645 CE) through the Kamakura Periods (1185-1332

CE) by examining the rise of particular sects within Japanese Buddhism (Nara Schools, Tendai, Shingon, Pure Land, and Zen). *CL: ASIA 205, RELS 205; Normally offered alternate years; W. Young*

**PHIL 210 Ethics**

Lying, murder and cheating at checkers are all species of injustice-what do they all have in common that makes them all injustices? Which is better, being just or appearing just? Must one care about being a just (or a good) person? It is easier to answer these questions than to explain why the right answers are right, although both tasks are challenging. We think about what the right answers are, and why they are right, through careful reading of some of the great moral philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, St. Augustine, St. Thomas Aquinas, David Hume and Immanuel Kant. *D. Wack*

**PHIL 211 Philosophy of Art**

An exploration of the problems found in the analysis and criticism of the visual and performing arts. Topics include the analysis of an aesthetic experience, the tension between subjective and objective evaluations, the definition of beauty and the problem of the ugly, the problems of creativity and expression, the role of the artist in contemporary society, the ethical issues of censorship, forgery, and artist's rights. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; D. Wack*

**PHIL 212 Value and Exchange**

How is value created and sustained? What role does exchange play in value's creation? In this course we explore the relation between value and exchange in order to analyze the contemporary, historical, and cross-cultural practices involving debt and money. We will read several theorists, including Georg Simmel, Karl Marx, Adam Smith, Marcel Mauss, David Graeber, and Gayle Rubin, on the relation between value and exchange. On this basis, we will then examine the ethical implications of money and debt relations. In so doing, we will analyze and contrast contemporary and market forms of exchange with historical and cross-cultural forms of exchange. Finally, we will develop these theoretical

frameworks on value and exchange in order to better understand the most recent global crisis of value and exchange: the financial and market panic of 2008. *D. Wack*

**PHIL 215 Philosophy of Education**

See description of EDUC 203. *HUM; Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: EDUC 203; W; B. Swanson, S. DeWitt*

**PHIL 218 Philosophy of Mind**

This course examines the relationship between the mind and the natural world. Accordingly, it will consider the following topics: 1) What is the relationship between the mind and the body? 2) Given that cognitive processes are rule-bound processes, are these rules learned or innate? 3) Do these rules permit objective knowledge, i.e., knowledge of the world as it is in and of itself? 4) What explains the semantic content of cognitive states? 5) What is consciousness? 6) what is the status of computer intelligence? *B. Polite*

**PHIL 220 Contemporary Moral Theory**

Contemporary moral philosophy is largely concerned with providing an objective basis for morals. A central challenge for contemporary moral philosophy is to show that morals are not entirely subjective, not entirely relative to a particular person's desires or beliefs or goals, and not even entirely relative to a particular culture's practices. This course examines the two most prevalent contemporary moral theories: Utilitarianism and Kantianism. We consider central contemporary discussions of subjectivism and relativism regarding morals and then read John Stuart Mill and Immanuel Kant, as well as several contemporary discussions of their doctrines. *Prereq: one philosophy course or sophomore standing, or permission of the instructor; D. Wack*

**PHIL 228 Death and Life**

In this course, we articulate the concepts of life and death by surveying a variety of ancient and modern philosophical accounts of them in order to see the role such an understanding of these concepts can play in helping us think about our relations to ourselves and to others. In exploring both ancient philosophical practices designed to cultivate ways of thinking about death and more

modern attempts to grapple with these two concepts, we investigate the conceptual difficulties and rewards in thinking of death and life. *D. Wack*

**PHIL 230 Political Philosophy**

This course is an historical introduction to political philosophy focusing especially on the ideas of liberalism and democracy. Our own form of government is (perhaps only ideally) a realization of both of these values and is an important source of their currency as ideals in much of the contemporary world. But what is liberalism? What is democracy? What forms can liberalism and democracy take? Are some forms preferable to others? What is so valuable about liberalism and democracy anyway? Can both be realized by a state? If there is a conflict, which value should take precedence? Offered alternate years. *D. Wack*

**PHIL 240 Morality and the Law**

The course deals with the general problem of the relations between morality and the law. In what ways has the law been influenced by morals and morals by the law? Should a judge be allowed to use his or her own moral discretion in deciding tough cases? The course also emphasizes problems concerning the legal enforcement of morality. Certain specific problem areas are examined. *STAFF*

**PHIL 243 Philosophies of Feminism**

This course explores the theoretical frameworks by which feminists explain the exploitation and oppression of women. The aim of this course is to understand how feminists conceive of sexism, how they model a nonsexist society, and the manner in which they believe this society may be established. We proceed historically, beginning with Mary Wollstonecraft's *A Vindication of the Rights of A Woman*, ending with contemporary feminist issues. Among the varieties of feminist thought covered are Enlightenment feminism, cultural feminism, Marxist feminism, psychoanalytic feminism, radical feminism and contemporary French feminism. *HUM; Prereq: sophomore standing; CL: GWST 243; W. Young*

**PHIL 244 Philosophy of Music**

This course considers the nature of music and its significance. Our central question will be: in what ways can music be meaningful? More specific questions may include: What is a musical work? What determines whether performances are authentic or good? Why do we sometimes find music to be not just enjoyable but also intensely moving and even profound? We approach these questions through a careful examination of key texts and arguments in musical aesthetics, and with respect to a variety of musical styles. No special knowledge of philosophy or music is presupposed for students entering the class. *HUM; CL: MUS 244; B. Polite*

**PHIL 246 Philosophy of Film**

Philosophers argue that movies have a transparent relation to the physical world, and hence can show us the world as it really is, as opposed to how it merely appears to us. Philosophers claim that movies can turn space into time and time into space, thereby shedding new light on these fundamental concepts. Some philosophically minded social critics think that movies are a rich medium of social change and improvement, although others worry that films are enormously powerful devices for controlling people's understanding of themselves and their place in society. Are any of these claims true? *CL: FILM 246; D. Wack*

**PHIL 247 Moral Life in Literature**

Literature raises two different types of moral questions: those concerned with the moral parameters guiding the creative process and those dealing with the moral issues raised from within the literary work itself. This course examines both issues. Regarding the former, we ask: Must good literature be moral or can an accomplished work of art be immoral? If there are moral guidelines for the production of literature, what are they? Regarding the latter, we use literature to better understand particular moral issues. What, for example, can literature add to our understanding of friendship, courage, community and the pursuit of individuality? *CL: ENG 247; B. Polite*

**PHIL 270 Greek Philosophy**

The development of Greek philosophy from its origins in the pre-Socratic fragments through

Sophists to the major systematic works of Plato and Aristotle. Special attention is given to the enduring character of the topics raised in ancient philosophy; namely the nature of reality, the definition of the Good, the apprehension of beauty, and the basis for social and political life. *HUM; Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: CLAS 270; B. Polite*

**PHIL 273 American Philosophy and Postmodernism**

A study of the idealist, naturalist, and pragmatist trends in American thought as exemplified in the works of Jonathan Edwards, C.S. Peirce, William James, and John Dewey with special emphasis on their relationship to contemporary trends in postmodernism. *Prereq: one course in philosophy or permission of the instructor; CL: AMST 273; W; B. Polite*

**PHIL 276 Existentialism**

An exploration of Existentialism through both philosophical and literary texts. Authors may include: Dostoevsky, Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Jaspers, Heidegger, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty, and de Beauvoir. *Prereq: one course in philosophy or permission of the instructor; W. Young*

**PHIL 278 Memory and Perception**

How are our capacities for memory and sense perception related? In what ways do they depend on each other? In this course, we examine a number of different philosophical accounts of the relations between memory and perception in order to determine the nature of the interdependence of these capacities. In so doing, we will clarify for ourselves how mind and world are related and see why it is the case that our ability to perceive the world we live in is itself a phenomenon that is conditioned by historical developments. We will read texts by Henri Bergson, Ludwig Wittgenstein, Elizabeth Anscombe, Friedrich Nietzsche, Stanley Cavell, and others. We will watch movies by Orson Welles, Chris Marker, Alfred Hitchcock, and others. *W; D. Wack*

**PHIL 283 Philosophy of Religion**

An examination of the rational basis of theistic belief including a study of the teleological, cosmological, moral, and ontological arguments for the

## Philosophy

existence of God. Special attention is given to the problems of religious knowledge, the differences between evidentialists and reliabilists accounts of religious experience, the nature and description of mysticism, religious experience, and religious authority. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: RELS 283; B. Polite*

### **PHIL 285 Black Philosophy**

See description of AFST 285. *HUM; Prereq: one course in Africana Studies or one course in Philosophy; CL: AFST 285; DV; F. Hord*

### **PHIL 290 Agents, Actions, Ends**

This course aims, first, to be an introduction to moral psychology—the area of philosophy that straddles the philosophy of mind, the philosophy of action and the theory of value. Moral psychology asks “In virtue of what is some event an intentional action?” “In virtue of what is something—an animal, a person, an institution—an agent?” “Does aiming at something entail viewing it as something good?” This course aims, second, to equip students with an especially fruitful way to think about various sorts of actions and agents—the approach we study is well-suited to navigating substantive ethical debates, and to appreciating the insights of some strands of post-structuralism, post-colonial theory, and feminism. Offered alternate years. *Prereq: sophomore standing or consent of the instructor; D. Wack*

### **PHIL 302 Modern Philosophy from Descartes to Kant**

The development of philosophy in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, with stress on the growth of rationalist and empiricist trends which culminate in Kant. Philosophers studied include Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, and Hume, as well as Kant. *Prereq: one course in philosophy or permission of the instructor; W. Young*

### **PHIL 303 Modern Philosophy From Kant to Marx**

Concentration on a critical analysis of Kant, Hegel, and Marx. The course emphasizes the complex interrelation between theory and practice. *Prereq: one course in philosophy or permission of the instructor; W. Young*

### **PHIL 315 Seminar in Educational Thought**

See description of EDUC 303. *Prereq: EDUC 203/PHIL 215, or one 200-level course in Philosophy, or permission of the instructor; CL: EDUC 303; STAFF*

### **PHIL 317 Philosophy of Science**

This course investigates the nature of scientific reasoning, the defining characteristics of theory, law, experimentation, normal and revolutionary science, the conflict between realist, positivist and instrumentalist views of science, and some of the tensions between science and society. *Prereq: PHIL 202 or equivalent of MATH 151 or above; STAFF*

### **PHIL 399 Senior Seminar in Contemporary Philosophy**

The primary aim of Senior Seminar is the reworking of an essay written in a previous Philosophy class. That essay will then be submitted to an *undergraduate conference in Philosophy* or an *undergraduate Philosophy journal*. *Prereq: junior standing or permission of the department; May be repeated once for credit; W; O; STAFF*



# Physics and Astronomy

## Faculty and professional interests

Thomas Moses, chair

*Liquid crystals, condensed matter physics, laser physics*

Nathalie Haurberg

*Extragalactic astronomy and astrophysics, chemical evolution of galaxies, stellar populations*

Charles Schulz

*Magnetic resonance, Mössbauer spectroscopy, biophysics*

Mark Shroyer

*Nuclear quadrupole double resonance, magnetic susceptibility, condensed matter physics*

Physics has developed and grown throughout history as a result of the intricate but essential interplay of theory and experiment.

Department programs emphasize this theme as the student takes courses involving both theoretical and laboratory work, which become progressively more complex and rigorous. At the same time, there is an emphasis on the development of a variety of skills and techniques necessary in the pursuit of physics and also highly valuable in almost any career in STEM fields (Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics) the student might choose. These skills include experimental design, instrumentation, data analysis and evaluation of experimental results; the application of mathematics and the computer to the solution of problems; communication of results and understanding to others; and, perhaps most important, the application of general principles to the analysis of specific problems.

The physics major in the context of a liberal arts program provides the student with great flexibility in the choice of a career. In the past five years, some physics majors have embarked on careers in research and/or teaching by entering graduate programs in physics or physics-related areas (such as biophysics, astronomy, astrophysics, or atmospheric science). Others have entered programs in engineering through Knox's pre-engineering program or have pursued graduate degrees in engineering or in business prior to joining the management group of a science-related industry. Some have gone directly into secondary education or industry, while others have entered medical, law or theological school.

One of the great advantages of the physics major at Knox is the opportunity to participate in a research project as an undergraduate. Knox faculty have active research interests in both experimental and theoretical physics, and experimental facilities are available at Knox for Mössbauer spectroscopy, magnetic susceptibility, differential scanning calorimetry, scanning electron microscopy, X-ray fluorescence spectroscopy, evanescent-wave ellipsometry and nuclear magnetic resonance experiments. The department also has a microprocessor controlled 10-inch Meade telescope, and a Nexstar 8-GPS with a CCD camera.

## Major and Minor

### Special Facilities

Laser Laboratory  
Mössbauer spectrometer  
SQUID susceptometer (Quantum Design 5.5T MPMS)  
NQR spectrometer  
NMR spectrometer  
Computer controlled 10" Meade telescope  
Computer controlled Celestron Nexstar8 with CCD camera  
X-ray fluorescence spectrometer  
High field electromagnet (2.3 Tesla)  
Superconducting magnets (4)

### Recent Student Achievements

Porter Prize Problem Challenge  
Smith Prize for Excellence in Physics  
Mariner Research Award  
Benedict Research Award

### Recent Off-Campus Research Opportunities

Argonne National Laboratory  
Kitt Peak National Observatory  
Oak Ridge National Laboratory  
R.E.U. projects  
University of Chicago  
University of Washington

### Graduate Schools of Recent Physics Alums

Carnegie Mellon University  
Columbia University  
Duke University  
Georgia Technical University  
Indiana University  
Northwestern University  
The Ohio State University  
Rochester University  
University of Colorado  
University of Illinois/  
Urbana-Champaign  
University of  
Massachusetts/Lowell  
University of Michigan  
University of Minnesota  
University of Wisconsin-Madison  
Vanderbilt University  
Washington University  
Western Illinois University  
Yale University

### Co-Curricular Clubs and Activities

Physics Club  
Techno Ferrets Robotics Club

### Astronomy minor

Astronomy at Knox explores our most fundamental questions: What is the universe made of? How did the universe begin, and how does it evolve? Although it is among the most ancient of disciplines, astronomy is now one of the hottest fields of science with some of the most important unsolved problems, as exemplified by the current attempts underway to investigate the nature of dark matter and to understand the accelerating expansion of the universe. A minor in astronomy together with a major in the physical sciences or mathematics would be a strong preparation for students interested in a career path in astronomy or astrophysics, in pursuing graduate studies in astronomy or astrophysics, or for students with an interest in secondary education in the sciences. Apart from professional objectives, a minor in astronomy is appropriate for anyone interested in learning about humankind's quest for a scientific understanding of nature at its most fundamental level.

Course offerings include introductory courses in astronomy and exobiology, an upper-level laboratory-based course in observational astronomy, and upper-level courses in astrophysics and cosmology. Some background in general physics (included in the minor requirements) and mathematics is needed to complete the upper-level courses. Department facilities include multiple telescopes with photometric and spectroscopic instrumentation and a small rooftop observatory on the Umbeck Science and Mathematics Center. Hands-on experience with research-grade equipment is a key aspect of learning astronomy which is provided to all students undertaking a minor in Astronomy.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - PHYS 241 and 245 serves as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - PHYS 241 and 245 serves as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Confident use of technology and skills with Information Literacy are both critical for those interested in careers in the sciences. Physics majors are exposed in PHYS 241 and 341 to tools for scientific presentation and data analysis. They experience in multiple courses (PHYS 110, 241, 242, 312 and others) the use of computers for data collection, physical modeling, and numerical calculations. Information Literacy skills are developed through assignments in multiple courses requiring searching physics literature and interpreting the results of those searches.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a Physics major or minor will:

1. (Critical Thinking) Be able to read intermediate-level science literature, follow the logic of the development and data analysis, and to think consciously about and be able to respond to flaws in papers.

2. (Scientific Literacy) Be familiar with and be able to explain key developments in the history of physics, and to be able to do literature searches on research topics.
3. (Numerical Literacy) Be able to correctly and confidently apply the analytic tools of mathematics through differential equations to problems in physics, to be able to correctly and confidently solve physics problems using numerical and computer-based methods (e.g. Mathematica)
4. (Physics Content Areas) Be familiar with, be able to solve intermediate-level problems, and be able to interpret their results in the areas of Analytical Mechanics, Thermodynamics, Electromagnetism, and Modern/Quantum Physics.
5. (Lab and Research Skills) Be able to use standard physics lab instrumentation (e.g. oscilloscopes, multimeters, various force, pressure, and temperature sensors) to make physical measurements, to be able to properly do error analysis on data collected from those measurements, and to be able to write a well-crafted report on the experiment.
6. (Communication Skills) Be able to speak confidently and coherently to an audience about topics in physics, to be able to write clear, concise, and accurate research reports in standard style.

Students completing an Astronomy minor will:

1. Be able to understand, describe, and analyze a range of astronomical phenomena, at scales ranging from planetary to galactic and extragalactic.
2. Be able to make use of the mathematical and physical theories that form the basis of modern astronomy.
3. Be able to carry out observational projects in astronomy using appropriate computational and statistical tools for the analysis of data.

---

## Requirements for the major

11 credits as follows:

- PHYS 110, PHYS 130 or PHYS 130A, PHYS 205, PHYS 241 or PHYS 245
- Five additional credits numbered above 200, including at least two of: PHYS 310, PHYS 312, PHYS 313, PHYS 314. PHYS 340 may not be used to satisfy this requirement.
- Mathematics: MATH 205, and one of MATH 210, 215, 230 or PHYS 300. PHYS 300 may not be used additionally as one of the five elective credits.

With permission of the chair, up to 2 credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

---

## Requirements for the Physics minor

5 credits as follows:

- PHYS 110
- PHYS 130 or 130A
- PHYS 205
- Two additional credits in Physics, one of which must be at the 300-level or above, and both of which must be approved by the Chair of the department

### Professional Preparation

For medical and dental schools, the sequence PHYS 110, 120, and 130 or 130A includes laboratories and satisfies the general physics requirement. For the 3-2 engineering program, PHYS 110, 120 and 130 are the minimum needed; PHYS 205 is also recommended. Students considering graduate study or careers in physics should consider completing the following courses:

- PHYS 110, 120, 130, 205, and 241 or 245

- PHYS 310, 312, 313, 314 and at least two seminar courses (345, 346, 347)
- MATH 205, 210, and 230
- CS 147 (or 141) and 142
- CHEM 101 and 102.

---

## Requirements for the Astronomy minor

5 credits as follows:

- PHYS 110 (Mechanics) or 120 (Heat, Waves, and Light)
- PHYS 205 (Modern Physics) or CHEM 321 (Physical Chemistry I)
- PHYS 161 (Search for Extraterrestrial Life) or 167 (Astronomy)
- PHYS 245 (Observational Astronomy)
- One upper-level course in astrophysics: PHYS 316 (Stellar Astrophysics) or 317 (Extragalactic Astrophysics)

As research experience is especially valuable in graduate school applications, grad-school bound students are encouraged to participate in a research project while at Knox.

---

## Courses

### PHYS 110 Mechanics

Newtonian dynamics, including kinematics, the laws of motion, gravitation, and rotational motion, are considered. The conservation laws for energy, momentum, and angular momentum are presented along with applications ranging from the atomic to the celestial. One laboratory meeting per week. NOTE: PHYS 110 and PHYS 120 are intended for both science and non-science majors. In PHYS 110 and PHYS 120, calculus concepts and techniques are introduced and taught as needed. No prior knowledge of calculus is necessary to undertake these courses. *MNS or NPS; Prereq: Satisfaction of Math Proficiency or permission of the instructor; QL; Offered every fall; STAFF*

### PHYS 120 Heat, Waves, and Light

Thermodynamics explores the connections between heat and other forms of energy, temperature, and entropy, with applications to engines, refrigerators, and phase transitions. Oscillatory behavior and wave motion, with application to acoustic and optical phenomena. Geometric and wave optics, considering optical systems and the diverse phenomena associated with the wave nature of light. Techniques from calculus are introduced and taught as needed. One laboratory meeting per week. *MNS or NPS; Prereq: Satisfaction of Math Proficiency or permission of the instructor; QL; Offered every winter; STAFF*

### PHYS 130 Electricity and Magnetism

This course utilizes the concept of “field” to explain the properties of static electric and magnetic forces. The behavior of dynamic electric and magnetic fields is studied and the connection between the two is formulated in the form of Maxwell’s equations, which unify the study of electricity, magnetism, and optics. The static and dynamic behaviors of fluids are also covered to introduce concepts useful in understanding electrical circuits. Calculus is used. One laboratory meeting per week. *MNS or NPS; Prereq: MATH 152; QL; Offered every spring; STAFF*

### PHYS 130A Electricity and Magnetism (Algebra-based)

This course covers most of the topics in PHYS 130 but without calculus and in less depth. Additionally, the history and basic concepts of Quantum Physics are introduced, with an emphasis on how Quantum Physics has changed our understanding of energy, light, and the atom. This course is intended for students not planning to pursue Physics, Chemistry, or other related fields. One laboratory meeting per week. *MNS or NPS; Prereq: Satisfaction of Math Proficiency or permission of the instructor; QL; Credit cannot be earned for both PHYS 130A and PHYS 130; Offered every spring; STAFF*

**PHYS 161 The Search for Extraterrestrial Life**

A survey of the scientific search for life beyond the Earth. This multidisciplinary course covers the story of the Earth as a planet, the history of life on Earth, the prospects of finding life in our solar system and beyond, the possibilities of detecting other technologically advanced civilizations, and ideas about interstellar travel. The course will focus on the implications concerning life in the Universe from discoveries of modern astronomy and how the search for extraterrestrial life fits into the modern scientific framework.

*MNS or NPS; Offered fall odd years; N. Haurberg*

**PHYS 163 Physics of Music**

A survey of the physical principles involved in sound and musical instruments. How the properties of an instrument or room influence the perceived tone quality of sound or music. Analysis/synthesis of the frequency components in musical sound. Coverage is primarily descriptive with the laboratory an important component.

*MNS or NPS; QL; Offered winter odd years; STAFF*

**PHYS 165 Physics of Sports**

In this course, physics principles will be used to analyze motion of objects and athletes in a variety of sports, including an analysis of proper technique. Approaches to this analysis will include an introduction to Newtonian mechanics, fluid dynamics, the conservation of energy, momentum and angular momentum. Concepts will be developed through observation and laboratory experience. Specific topics for analysis will be drawn from the interests of class participants.

*MNS or NPS; Prereq: Satisfaction of the Mathematics Proficiency requirement; QL; Offered winter even years; M. Shroyer*

**PHYS 167 Astronomy**

How measurements, from naked-eye observations to the most modern techniques, and their analysis have led to our current understanding of the size, composition, history, and likely future of our universe. Concepts and methodology developed through observations and laboratory exercises emphasizing simple measurements and the inferences to be drawn from them. Includes evening viewing sessions. *MNS or NPS; Prereq: Satisfaction of Math Proficiency or permission of the instructor; QL; Offered fall even years; STAFF*

**PHYS 205 Modern Physics**

An introduction to the two major shifts in our view of physics which have occurred since 1900, Einstein's Special Relativity and the wave-particle duality of nature. The course starts with a review of key experiments which show that classical mechanics and electrodynamics do not provide a satisfactory explanation for the observed phenomena, and introduces the relativity and quantum theory which provide such an explanation.

Includes regular laboratory meetings. *MNS or NPS; Prereq: PHYS 110 and MATH 152 or permission of the instructor. A prior course covering electricity (PHYS 130, 130A, or a high school course) is recommended; QL; Offered every fall; STAFF*

**PHYS 241 Introduction to Research**

Experiments and seminars emphasizing modern techniques and instrumentation in physical measurements. Student-selected experiments in several areas of physics illustrate such techniques as noise suppression, data handling and reduction, and instrumental interfacing. Introduction to literature search, error analysis, experimental design, and preparation of written and oral reports. *MNS; Prereq: any physics course numbered 200 or above and MATH 152 or permission of the instructor; O; QL; W; Offered spring odd years; STAFF*

**PHYS 242 Electronics**

An introduction to electronics surveying the three major areas: circuit analysis, analog and digital electronics. Topics include network theorems, AC circuit analysis, phasors, frequency response, diodes, transistors, operational amplifiers, Boolean algebra, combinational and sequential logic, memory, analog-to-digital conversion, sensors, and programmable microcontrollers.

Constructing and testing circuits in the laboratory is a major component of the course. *Prereq: PHYS 130 or PHYS 130A; QL; Offered winter even years; STAFF*

**PHYS 245 Observational Astronomy**

An introduction to physics and astronomy research methods through observational astronomy. The techniques of modern observational study will be approached through analysis of photometric and spectroscopic optical images collected with departmental equipment.

Observational projects selected and performed by students are at the heart of the course. The course includes an introduction to literature search, statistical analysis of uncertainties, and preparation of written and oral reports. *Prereq: Any physics course at the 200-level or above and MATH 152, or permission of the instructor; W; O; Offered spring even years; N. Haurberg*

### **PHYS 260 Engineering Mechanics: Statics**

Statics concerns the mechanics of non-moving structures. This problem-oriented course explores force and moment systems, distributed forces, trusses, cables and cable networks, friction and friction machines, and the virtual work principle. The course is offered on an independent-study basis by arrangement with the instructor. *Prereq: PHYS 312 or permission of the instructor; Offered by arrangement, typically annually; T. Moses*

### **PHYS 300 Mathematical Physics**

An introduction to the methods of advanced mathematics applied to physical systems, for students in physics, mathematics, chemistry, or engineering. Topics include the calculus of variations, linear transformations and eigenvalues, partial differential equations, orthogonal functions, and integral transforms. Physical applications include Hamilton's Principle, coupled oscillations, the wave equation and its solutions, Fourier analysis. *Prereq: MATH 152 and at least one other course in mathematics or physics numbered 200 or above; QL; Offered winter odd years; STAFF*

### **PHYS 308 Optics**

Electromagnetic waves, refraction, geometric optics and optical instruments, polarization, interference and diffraction phenomena, special topics including lasers, holography, and nonlinear optics. Includes regular laboratory meetings with experiments in geometric and physical optics. *Prereq: PHYS 120 and MATH 152 or permission of the instructor; Offered spring even years; QL; STAFF*

### **PHYS 310 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics**

Elementary probability theory, thermodynamic relations, entropy, ideal gases, Gibbs distribution, partition function methods, quantum statistics of ideal gases, and systems of interacting particles,

with examples taken from lattice vibrations of a solid, van der Waals gases, ferromagnetism, and superconductivity. Includes regular laboratory meetings with experiments on relevant physical systems including gases, semiconductors, and thermal radiation. *Prereq: PHYS 205 or permission of the instructor; QL; Offered spring odd years; STAFF*

### **PHYS 312 Classical Dynamics**

Simple harmonic motion (damped, driven, coupled), vector algebra and calculus, motion under a central force, motion of systems of particles, and Lagrangian mechanics. *Prereq: PHYS 110 and MATH 152 or permission of the instructor; QL; Offered every winter; STAFF*

### **PHYS 313 Classical Electromagnetism**

Electrostatics and electric potential, solution of Laplace's equation, dielectric media, magnetic fields, magnetic vector potential, electromagnetic induction, and Maxwell's equations. *Prereq: MATH 152 (MATH 205 recommended); QL; Offered fall odd years; STAFF*

### **PHYS 314 Quantum Physics**

Interpretation of atomic and particle physics by wave and quantum mechanics. Topics include solution to the Schrodinger Equation for one and three dimensional systems, Hilbert space, the hydrogen atom, orbital and spin angular momentum, and perturbation theory. *Prereq: PHYS 205 or permission of the instructor; QL; Offered fall even years; STAFF*

### **PHYS 316 Stellar Astrophysics**

A survey at an intermediate level topics in stellar astrophysics. Possible topics include: the dynamics of star systems, star formation, stellar evolution, supernovae and black holes, stellar pulsation, and the chemical evolution of the universe. *Prereq: PHYS 205 or CHEM 321 or permission of the instructor; Offered winter even years; STAFF*

### **PHYS 317 Extragalactic Astrophysics**

A survey at an intermediate level of topics in extragalactic astrophysics and cosmology. Possible topics include: formation and evolution of galaxies, active galactic nuclei, dark matter, big bang cosmology, and general relativity. *Prereq: PHYS*

205 or CHEM 321, or permission of the instructor;  
Offered winter odd years; STAFF

**PHYS 340 Comprehensive Review  
of Physics (1/2)**

An intensive, comprehensive review of physics, emphasizing the four major areas: Mechanics, Electricity & Magnetism, Quantum Mechanics, and Thermal-Statistical Physics. Coverage may include some topics from Optics, Statistics, and laboratory practice. *Prereq: Junior standing and two 300-level physics courses; Offered every spring; STAFF*

**PHYS 341 Advanced Physics Laboratory (1/2)**

Students will undertake experiments selected from atomic and quantum physics, optics and spectroscopy, condensed matter physics, and nuclear physics. Emphasis is on learning experimental techniques and instrumentation used in different domains of physics. Course may be repeated once for credit. *Prereq: PHYS 205 and 241, or permission of the instructor; Offered every spring; STAFF*

**PHYS 345 Seminar in Theoretical Physics:  
Analytical Mechanics (1/2)**

Topics may include oscillations, non-linear oscillations and chaos, calculus of variations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian mechanics, and rigid body dynamics. *Prereq: PHYS 312; QL; Offered every fall; STAFF*

**PHYS 346 Seminar in Theoretical Physics:  
Electrodynamics (1/2)**

Topics may include multipoles, Laplace's equation, electromagnetic waves, reflection, radiation, interference, diffraction, and relativistic electrodynamics. *Prereq: PHYS 313; QL; Offered every winter; STAFF*

**PHYS 347 Seminar in Theoretical Physics:  
Quantum Mechanics (1/2)**

Topics include Hilbert space, perturbation theory, density matrices, transition probabilities, propagators, and scattering. *Prereq: PHYS 314; QL; Offered every spring; STAFF*

# Political Science

## Major and Minor

### Student Accomplishments

Fulbright Scholarship  
Clarence Darrow Scholarship,  
University of Michigan Law  
School  
National Political Science  
Penniman Scholarship,  
University of Chicago  
Phi Beta Kappa  
Graduate Fellowship, Vanderbilt  
University  
Associated Colleges of Illinois  
"Shining Example Award"  
Illinois State Legislature Graduate  
Fellowship Award  
Kemper Scholarships

### Student Research and Honors Projects

"In Defense of Federalism:  
Publius, Tocqueville, and the  
Supreme Court"  
"The Electoral College"  
"Plea-Bargaining: A Perspective  
from the Public Defender's  
Office"  
"Volunteers in Political  
Campaigns"  
"War-Time Necessity and the  
Constitution"  
"Activism and Textualism:  
Judicial Philosophies"  
"Democratization in South  
Korea"  
"The Guatemalan Civil War"  
"The Shifting Face of Iraq: The  
New Politics of the Shi'a  
Majority"

### Faculty and professional interests

Duane Oldfield, chair  
*Globalization, social movements, religion and politics*  
Daniel Beers  
*Comparative politics, Russian and Eastern Europe, international  
political development*  
Andrew Civettini  
*American politics, political behavior, political psychology*  
Sue Hulett  
*International relations, American foreign policy, religion and politics*  
Karen Kampwirth  
*Comparative politics, Latin America, gender and politics*  
Lane Sunderland  
*Constitutional law, political philosophy, American political thought*

The Department of Political Science and International Relations teaches diverse, yet integrated courses that lead students to a better understanding of the importance and complexity of political life. The curriculum includes introductory courses in each of the sub-fields of political science and international relations and advanced work that builds on the theory and framework provided by the 100 and 200-level courses. The department faculty represent diverse methodologies and political views to advance the goal of presenting competing perspectives on a political life that inevitably requires students to arrive at their own conclusions regarding questions of justice.

The goal of course work within the department is to provide students with the skills and perspectives necessary to a profound understanding of politics in all its richness. The curriculum is organized around general themes and emphasizes the areas of political philosophy, American institutions and politics, American constitutional law, international relations and comparative government.

Students with an interest in politics may choose to major in political science or international relations (See entry for International Relations). Students are counseled to complement these interests with appropriate courses in modern language, history, economics, and anthropology and sociology. Beyond specific course work, many students engage in independent study and honors work. The department has an active and popular internship program that affords students experience in political, legal, and public service internships in Galesburg, Springfield, Chicago, and abroad. The College's program for off-campus studies allows students to broaden their understanding through such opportunities as study in Denmark, Argentina, the Washington Semester, or at the Newberry Library.

A degree in political science or international relations is a strong foundation for careers in local, state or national government,



transnational governmental or non-governmental organizations, and business. Graduates also undertake graduate study in fields such as law, labor and industrial relations, city management and urban planning, journalism, interest groups or social movement lobbying, and communication.

As undergraduates, students have participated in the Naval Academy Foreign Affairs Conference, Model United Nations, Model Arab League, Model Illinois Government and the Center for the Study of the Presidency. The goal of the major is to graduate students who have thought seriously about the complexities of politics and who are prepared to take their places in society with the conviction that politics is not merely the art of the possible, but the art of the best possible.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as

- *Writing Key Competency* - PS 227, 231, 245, 314, 315, 317, 320, 326, 333, 342, 362, and 363 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - PS 128, 306, 312, 315, 317, 362, and 363 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Specialized information literacy and technology skills are introduced in PS 230 and further developed in both 200 and 300-level courses. Majors in International Relations gain exposure to these competencies in all upper-level seminars, especially in PS 317.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a Political Science major will be able to:

1. Articulate coherent arguments on difficult global and domestic political issues
2. Carry out substantial research
3. Analyze politics and international relations using a broad range of theoretical and methodological approaches

---

## Requirements for the major

10 credits as follows:

- PS 101, PS 210, PS 220 and one from PS 245 or PS 342
- PS 230, preferably completed in the sophomore year
- One credit within the department chosen from the following designated research courses: PS 227, 229, 231, 234, 301, 306, 309, 310, 311, 314, 320, 321, 326, 333, and 334
- Three additional credits of electives within the department.
- At least two of the courses counted toward the major must be at the 300-level
- STAT 200

### Recent Internships

White House Internship  
 Mayor's Office of Los Angeles  
 Democratic National Committee  
 Greenberg, Quinlan, Rosner  
 Research  
 Washington Office on Latin  
 America  
 Legislative Research Unit, Illinois  
 General Assembly  
 Illinois Legislative Staff  
 Internship  
 Project Vote Smart  
 U.S. Supreme Court  
 U.S. Senate  
 International Red Cross  
 Illinois Democratic Party  
 Illinois Republican Party  
 Illinois Board of Higher  
 Education  
 AIPAC  
 Council on American-Islamic  
 Relations  
 Illinois State's Attorney Office  
 Knox County Court Appointed  
 Special Advocate's Office  
 Knox County Legal Assistance  
 Galesburg Regional Economic  
 Development Association

### Recent Off-Campus Study

Argentina  
 China  
 Denmark  
 England  
 Japan  
 Malawi  
 Mongolia  
 Russia  
 Spain  
 Turkey  
 Urban Studies Program  
 Washington Semester  
 Yemen

### Affiliations

American Political Science  
 Association  
 Pi Sigma Alpha –  
 National Honor Society  
 Model United Nations

---

## Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows:

- PS 101 or PS 220
- 4 additional courses in political science, at least one of which must be at the 300 level

---

## Courses

### PS 101 American National Government

An introductory study of the United States national government. The Constitution, the development of representational, judicial, and administrative procedures, and contemporary problems of the democratic process are described and analyzed. *HSS; Usually offered Fall and Spring; L. Sunderland, D. Oldfield, A. Civettini*

### PS 122 Introduction to Latin American Politics

An overview of the dilemmas of democratization and development. These issues are considered from a variety of perspectives (including those of indigenous people, women, peasants, religious groups and political parties), and in a number of countries. *HSS; CL: LAST 122; DV; K. Kampwirth*

### PS 125 Introduction to Middle Eastern Politics

This course provides students with an introduction to the major challenges facing the Middle East including nationalism, Islamism, gender politics, and social movements through a focus on a few cases such as Israel-Palestine, Iran, and Egypt. *HSS; DV; K. Kampwirth*

### PS 128 Russian and East European Politics

This course examines recent political developments in Russia and Eastern Europe, from the inception and evolution of the Soviet Union to the collapse of communism and the transition toward democracy and capitalism. Readings and assignments analyze the successes and failures of the “communist experiment” and investigate the processes of democratization, economic transition, social change and ethnic conflict that have defined the post-communist period. The course takes a comparative approach, though special attention is paid to the case of Russia. *D. Beers*

**PS 135 Introduction to American Public Policy** This course focuses on the in-depth study of major current public policy issues. It looks at how American public

policy is formulated and how public policies can be evaluated. These theoretical bases are then applied to a series of case studies of public policies to show more fully how the policy process works and to develop a fuller understanding of contemporary public policy issues. The federal budgetary process will always be included, but other topics will vary with each offering.

Examples of past or possible policy areas include social security reform, welfare reform, education reform, and criminal justice policies. *Offered every other year; A. Civettini*

### PS 200 Games, Strategies, and Politics

This course is an introduction to game theory and strategic behavior. Game theory is a systematic framework for understanding strategic interaction: games model the interaction between players (politicians, firms, countries) where outcomes are determined by the configuration of players’ preferences and the structure of the interaction. In political science games are employed to explain a broad range of phenomena, including but not limited to legislative bargaining, agenda setting, voting behavior, and international conflict. In this course students will learn to develop and solve games as well as important concepts such as dominant strategies, equilibrium, and backward induction, among others. *QSR; Prereq: Math Proficiency; A. Civettini*

**PS 210 Survey of International Relations** Examination of the state system, elements of national power, sources of international conflict, the nature of war and strategy in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, measures to resolve conflicts, and prospects for the future. Additional concerns include “non-political” problems of resource scarcity, over-population and multinational corporations and their impact on third world states. *HSS; Usually offered in the Fall; S. Hulett*

### PS 220 Survey of Comparative Politics

An introduction to the basic theories of comparative politics in general use. Theories will be evaluated through consideration of a major theme in the subfield of comparative politics, such as political culture or democratization, considering this theme in the context of a number of

countries. *HSS; Prereq: PS 101 or PS 210 recommended; DV; Usually offered in the Winter; K. Kampwirth, D. Beers*

### **PS 222 Media & Politics**

See description for JOUR 222. *HSS; CL: JOUR 222; J. Dyer*

### **PS 227 Women and Latin American Politics**

The varied roles that women play in politics—from international politics to personal politics—are considered. The focus is on the different ways in which women define their interests and act upon them, but gender in a broader sense (including men's roles) is analyzed. This course will analyze these issues in the context of a number of Latin American countries. *HSS; Prereq: one course in social science or gender and women's studies required; CL: GWST 227, LAST 227; DV; W; K. Kampwirth*

### **PS 229 Women and American Politics**

This course examines various roles of women in American politics with particular emphasis on women as candidates and in elective office. The purpose of this course is to acquaint students with the major arguments in the field of women and politics, and to promote discussion of the impacts of women's political participation at all levels of American political life. *Prereq: PS 101 or sophomore standing; CL: GWST 229; A. Civettini*

### **PS 230 The Study of Politics**

This course introduces students to how political scientists study political phenomena. Students will gain a working knowledge of the social scientific approach to research as well as the methods by which political scientists gather and analyze data. Students will be exposed to a framework for writing in political science by dissecting the process of political science research and the composition of the research report. Utilizing these tools, we explore the scope of political science by examining research topics in each major subfield of the discipline through reading established work and developing student research projects. Students will leave PS 230 with an understanding and appreciation of the varied subject matters and methods of political science research. *Prereq: Two courses in PS at Knox, or permission of the*

*instructor; Usually offered in the Spring; A. Civettini, D. Beers*

### **PS 231 Populism in Latin America**

Many of the most famous (or infamous) political leaders in Latin America – people like Evita Peron, Lazaro Cardenas, Rafael Correa and Hugo Chavez—are known as “populists.” This course evaluates such leaders, with particular attention to the role of class and gender in their political careers. Other themes to be addressed include: charismatic leadership, classic populism vs. neopopulism vs. radical populism, the uneasy relationship between populism and democracy, feminism and populism, and the meanings of populist followership. *HSS; Prereq: One previous Political Science or History course; CL: GWST 231, LAST 231; DV; W; K. Kampwirth*

### **PS 234 Political Psychology**

This course examines the intersection of psychology and politics. Political scientists draw heavily on psychological theories to explain political phenomena. Topics covered in this course include but are not limited to political leadership and personality theories, the formation and structure of political attitudes, the behavior of citizens particularly voting behavior, the psychology of group interactions, and the psychology of foreign policy, war, peace, and terrorism. While the research explored draws heavily on psychological theories, no prior study of psychology is required for this course. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: PSYC 234; A. Civettini*

### **PS 240 Voting and Elections**

This course examines the American electoral process by focusing on three components of it: the voting decision (who votes, why, and how), congressional elections and campaigns, and presidential elections and campaigns. The principal project is an in-depth case study of a contemporary Senate campaign. *HSS; Offered in the Fall of even numbered years; A. Civettini*

### **PS 241 Social Movements**

Analysis of the origins, strategies and political impact of social movements. Readings focus mainly on American movements including the

Civil Rights movement, the Gay and Lesbian movement, the Labor movement and the Christian Right. *HSS; CL: AMST 241, ANSO 241; DV; D. Oldfield*

**PS 243 Power and Social Justice in Galesburg**

This course uses in depth study of the Galesburg area to explore urban issues such as race/ethnic relations, the politics of economic development, poverty policy, and urban sustainability. The emphasis is on active engagement with the local community. Students interact with community leaders and learn to make use of local research resources. Their research papers analyze, and propose solutions to, challenges facing the community. *HSS; Prereq: PS 101 or sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; D. Oldfield*

**PS 245 American Political Thought**

A study of selected theorists and statesmen of American democracy, emphasizing the role of political thought in the nation's development and politics. The Federalist is emphasized; Jefferson, Lincoln, Franklin D. Roosevelt, and Black theorists are treated. *HSS; Prereq: PS 101 recommended; W; L. Sunderland*

**PS 265 Religion and World Politics**

An examination of the impact of religion on contemporary world politics. Topics covered may include: the rise of fundamentalist religious movements, religious challenges to secular states, transnational religious activism around human rights, peace and social justice issues, the "clash of civilizations," and religiously based terrorism. *Prereq: PS 210 or PS 220 or sophomore standing; CL: RELS 265; DV; D. Oldfield*

**PS 268 Politics of International Development**

An introduction to the study of international development. This course examines ongoing debates about the meaning and purpose of political and economic development, the underlying causes of extreme poverty and global inequality, and efforts by international institutions and NGOs to foster economic growth and good governance in the developing world. *DV; Offered every other year; D. Beers*

**PS 301 Democracy and Globalization**

This course examines the dilemmas of democracy in an era of globalization. As people, goods, investment, and images flow more freely across national boundaries, what happens to our ability to democratically control the developments that shape our lives? Are models of democracy based on the nation-state outmoded? *Prereq: IIS 100 or a 200-level political science course; D. Oldfield*

**PS 306 American Presidency**

The powers of the President and the various limitations on those powers are studied. In addition to examining the historical debate about the presidency, contemporary issues such as the extent of war powers and executive privilege are also addressed. *Prereq: PS 101; O; A. Civettini, D. Oldfield*

**PS 308 American Political Parties**

The course focuses on the nature and functions of American political parties and the dynamics of their development during periods of realignment. Models of political parties and participation, American state party systems, primaries and nominations, campaigning, parties in government, and proposals for reform of the party system are studied. *Prereq: PS 101; A. Civettini*

**PS 309 Congress**

The focus of the course is on the organizational structure of Congress, the nature of its processes, and the behavior of its members. Specific topics include institutional and procedural differences between the House and Senate, the role and importance of the committee and party systems, congressional decision making, and Congressional interaction with the President, executive branch bureaucracy, the courts, interest groups, and constituents. *Prereq: PS 101; A. Civettini*

**PS 310 Interest Groups**

This course examines the role of organized interest groups in American politics. It begins with a discussion of the reasons for and obstacles to formation of interest organizations. The majority of the course is then dedicated to the analysis of the ways in which organized interests pervade American politics, including elections, legislative action, public policy implementation, and public

opinion formation and persuasion. The course concludes with a discussion of the benefits and detriments to democracy of our current interest group system and proposals for reform. *Prereq: PS 101; PS 230 is recommended; A. Civettini*

### **PS 311 Urban Politics**

An examination of power and politics in American urban areas. Among the topics covered: the rise and fall of political machines, racial and ethnic coalition building, poverty and segregation, the global political economy of urban development, the impact of immigration, regional government, and federal urban policy. *Prereq: PS 101 or sophomore standing; CL: AMST 311; DV; D. Oldfield*

### **PS 312 International Organizations**

An examination of the theory and role of international organizations, public and private, and transnational organizations, in the conduct of international relations. May include examinations of the United Nations, NATO, OPEC, NAFTA, Mercosur, International Red Cross, Save the Children, the European Union, and the International Court of Justice. *Prereq: PS 210 or permission of the instructor; O; D. Beers*

### **PS 315 Contemporary American Foreign Policy**

Analysis of the issues, strategies, and objectives of U.S. foreign policy since World War II. Machinery for the formulation and implementation of foreign policy and basic assumptions that go into its determination are also examined. *HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing; O; W; Offered in the Winter; S. Hulett*

### **PS 317 Advanced International Relations**

Examination and analysis of selected theories of international relations such as deterrence theory, decision-making theory, democratic peace theory, systems theory, and scientific theory. *Prereq: PS 210, junior standing; O; W; Offered in the Spring; S. Hulett*

### **PS 320 Emerging Democracies**

This course examines the process of political transition from dictatorship to democracy. Drawing on examples from Eastern Europe, Africa, Asia and the Middle East, students analyze the key

determinants of successful democratization and consider the causes and consequences of the global spread of democracy. *Prereq: PS 220 or permission of the instructor; W; D. Beers*

### **PS 321 European Governments**

This course is divided into three sections. In the first, we survey the history and development of the European Union as a supranational governing body. Next, we focus on the most recent wave of enlargement, when the EU expanded its membership to include ten new post-communist states. In the final section, we survey some of the most important political challenges facing the EU today. *HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing; D. Beers*

### **PS 326 Comparative Revolution**

Why do people revolt? When do they succeed? What happens after the overthrow of the old regime? This course addresses these and other questions related to class, culture, gender, and religion by considering revolutionary movements in a number of countries with a focus on Latin American, Asian, and Middle Eastern cases. *HSS; Prereq: previous 200 or 300 level course work in social science or history; CL: LAST 326; W; K. Kampwirth*

### **PS 333 Global Feminism and Antifeminism**

This course will examine backlashes against feminist movements, and against states and global forces that seek to mobilize men and women into more egalitarian roles. Considering examples from the United States, South Asia, the Middle East, Eastern Europe and Latin America, this course will consider what sorts of people become antifeminists; how they organize within countries; how that organization has varied across time and cultures; and how international feminists have responded to these challenges. *Prereq: at least one HSS course in which gender is a major theme; CL: GWST 333; DV; W; K. Kampwirth*

### **PS 334 LGBT Politics in Latin America**

The political visibility and rights of the LGBT (lesbian, gay, bisexual, trans) community in Latin America has changed dramatically over the course of the last generation or two. This course will explore how and why political life has changed, and will compare the political

experiences of LGBT citizens of several particular countries. The focus of the course is on the countries of Latin America, though LGBT political history in other areas, such as the U.S. and Europe, will be considered in the introduction to the course, which will analyze both institutional and social movement politics. *Prereq: Sophomore standing; CL: GWST 334, LAST 334; DV; W; K. Kampwirth*

#### **PS 342 The Modern Theorists**

Machiavelli to Marx. The political writings of Machiavelli, Locke, Rousseau, and Marx are emphasized. The course treats the foundations of modern political theory and analyzes their strengths, shortcomings, and relationship to contemporary political life. *HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing recommended; W; L. Sunderland*

#### **PS 360 Politics of Climate Change**

See description for ENVS 360. *Prereq: ENVS 101 or ENVS 110 or ENVS 295M or a course in Political Science or permission of the instructor; CL: ENVS 360; No background in statistics or climate science is necessary; B. Farrer*

#### **PS 362 American Constitutional Law I**

The law of the Constitution as developed by decisions of the United States Supreme Court: the role of the judiciary, judicial review, and separation of powers; the relationship of the states to the national government, the powers of Congress and the President. *Prereq: sophomore standing; O; W; Offered every year; L. Sunderland*

#### **PS 363 American Constitutional Law II**

The rights and liberties of individuals under the American Constitution: civil rights, procedural rights, equal protection of the laws, due process of law, and freedom of expression and religion. *Prereq: PS 362 or permission of the instructor; O; W; L. Sunderland*

#### **PS 370 Internships in Public Affairs (1/2 to 3)**

The department assists outstanding political science majors by giving them challenging internship assignments with important government agencies, political leaders, and other participants in the political process. Interns are eligible for up to three credits, depending upon the length of

their experience and the nature of related scholarly papers accomplished under the supervision of the department. *Prereq: permission of the instructor; May be repeated for a maximum of 3.0 credits; STAFF*

#### **PS 399 Explorations in Political Science**

A seminar exploring areas of continuity between political analysis and the considerations of other social or philosophical systems. Examines topics or problems not usually treated in regular course offerings. *May be repeated for credit; STAFF*

### Program Director

Laura Behling, *Dean of the College*

First-Year Preceptorial, informally known as “FP,” has since 1974 served as Knox College’s introduction to the liberal arts. The term “liberal arts” historically has referred to the knowledge and skills that give one the capacity to live freely and responsibly, to take one’s place among the community of humankind. Helping students achieve that capacity is the goal of the entire educational program, but it starts with FP.

The goal of a liberal education is to help students develop those capacities of mind and spirit that enable them to act confidently and to make thoughtful, effective choices about things that matter. These capacities include knowing how to question or affirm a viewpoint, when to be persuaded by a new idea, and how to deal in good faith with those who are different from themselves. Building this capacity comes not only through reading and critical analysis, but also through engaged writing and face-to-face dialogue. The goal of Knox’s First Year Preceptorial is not to “cover” a particular subject but to initiate a dialogue—with teachers and with fellow students—and to hone habits of inquiry, communication and judgment vital for success at Knox and beyond.

First Year Preceptorial introduces students to liberal learning through a diverse selection of topics taught by professors from nearly all academic programs. These topics allow students to examine classic, existential questions in a broad, engaging, real-world context that transcends disciplinary boundaries. What does it mean to be human? Does death deprive life of all meaning? What is happiness and how can we achieve it? How do we put down roots in today’s world?

We will explore these and many other diverse questions through reading, writing and discussion. Classes meet Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays in discussion sections of 17-18 students led by a Knox professor. In addition, Tuesday afternoons or other evening time slots are set aside for Writing workshops, films and other activities. Some sections will have an advanced student as a co-leader; upper-class students are invited to apply to work with FP faculty as co-leaders (PREC 248 or 348). Co-leaders will generally be called upon to help facilitate class discussion and work with the first year students on their writing assignments.

### Current Offerings

#### Fall 2016

- PREC 105 The Challenge of Sustainability
- PREC 106 Cinematic Visions
- PREC 107 Creating Monsters
- PREC 113 Love
- PREC 115 Science Fiction and Human Identity
- PREC 124 Human Rights
- PREC 129 The American Dream
- PREC 135 Time
- PREC 136 Travel
- PREC 137 Language and the World Around Us
- PREC 138 Sexualities in Contemporary Media
- PREC 139 Walking as a Way of Knowing
- PREC 140 Great Oratory
- PREC 141 Archaeology’s Dirty Secrets
- PREC 144 ‘Primitive’ and ‘Civilized’
- PREC 145 This American Life
- PREC 146 The Masculinity of Malcolm X

## Courses

### **PREC 100-199 First-Year Preceptorial**

First-Year Preceptorial introduces students to liberal learning by teaching them the skills of intellectual synthesis, academic honesty, and resourcefulness—skills necessary for creative thinking, responsible choice, and problem solving. Each year, entering students can choose from a selection of ever-evolving topics, such as “Cinematic Visions,” “Creating Monsters,” “Love,” “The American Dream,” and “Human Rights.” (The current set of courses can be found at: [www.knox.edu/academics/a-knox-education/first-year-preceptorial/course-descriptions](http://www.knox.edu/academics/a-knox-education/first-year-preceptorial/course-descriptions)). Students examine issues through reading, writing, critical analysis and, most importantly, class discussion. Preceptorial teaches students how to analyze objectively and to discuss competing explanations and contradictory beliefs, how to question or affirm a viewpoint, when to be persuaded by a new idea, and how to interact in good faith with those whose opinions differ from their own. The course meets MWF in individual sections for discussion; Tuesday afternoons are set aside for films, one-on-one writing conferences, and writing workshops.

### **PREC 248/348 Advanced Participation in First-Year Preceptorial**

(Student Co-Leaders) Selected upperclass students may participate in the First-Year Preceptorial at an advanced level. Students chosen assist a faculty member who is teaching in the Preceptorial and provide an upperclass perspective in class discussions. In addition, each student co-leader undertakes additional study related to the course, as agreed upon with the instructor. *Prereq:* *upperclass standing and selection by the First-Year Preceptorial staff; May not be repeated for credit. Graded S/U; STAFF*



### Faculty and professional interests

Tim Kasser, chair

*Values, materialism, well-being, ecological sustainability*

Rachel Clark

*Exercise neuroscience, learning, memory, cognitive aging*

Andy Hertel (on leave Fall 2016)

*Health psychology, social psychology, self concept, smoking addiction*

Nicole Henniger

*Emotion and motivation, social psychology, consumer behavior*

Heather Hoffmann

*Human sexuality, behavioral neuroscience*

Frank T. McAndrew (on leave Fall 2016)

*Social and evolutionary psychology, organizational behavior*

Kelly Shaw

*Gender, stereotyping and prejudices, film*

Sara O'Brien

*Clinical psychology, assessment, classification, psychopathology*

### Cooperating faculty from other programs

Diana Beck, *Educational Studies*

Andrew Civettini, *Political Science*

Frederick Hord, *Africana Studies*

James Mountjoy, *Biology*

Esther Penick, *Biology*

Jennifer Templeton, *Biology*

Judy Thorn, *Biology*

James Thrall, *Religious Studies*

The Psychology Department teaches students about theories and research concerning many areas of psychology and provides students with opportunities to use and apply this knowledge. After taking an introductory course, students choose from an array of topics spanning the breadth of psychology, as well as advanced courses that allow them to pursue more specific interests. Central to the major is education about the process of doing research, which is facilitated by a variety of courses that prepare students to design, conduct, and present their own research project during the senior year. Opportunities for research are also supported by our active faculty and by excellent laboratory facilities for human and animal projects. Opportunities for applying one's knowledge are enhanced via internships both in the Galesburg area and around the nation.

All of these experiences as a psychology major help improve students' abilities to think critically and systematically, to write and speak clearly, to access and evaluate information, to formulate interesting questions, and to answer those questions in a scientific manner.

Because psychology focuses on understanding the basics of brain, mind, and behavior through a scientific approach, majors

### Special Facilities

Fully equipped laboratories for animal research and human assessment and observation  
Neuro- and psycho-physiology laboratory

### Special Opportunities

Clinical Psychology Term  
Hedonistic Neuroscience Term

### Recent Student Achievements

Knox College Faculty Scholarship Prizes  
Fulbright Fellowship  
Student Laureate of the Lincoln Academy of Illinois  
Eldridge Pierce Prize for Scholastic Improvement

### Student Presentations at Professional Meetings

Association for Chemoreception Sciences  
Association for Psychological Science  
Human Behavior and Evolution Society  
Illinois Data: Brain and Cognitive Sciences in Illinois  
International Academy of Sex Research  
International Society for Developmental Psychobiology  
Midwestern Psychological Association  
Society for Behavioral Medicine  
Society for Personality and Social Psychology  
Society for Research in Child Development

### Student Publications in Professional Journals

*Archives of Sexual Behavior*  
*Archives of Suicide Research*  
*Art Therapy*  
*Cross-Cultural Research*  
*Cognitive Therapy and Research*  
*Computers in Human Behavior*  
*Death Studies*  
*Environment and Behavior*  
*Evolutionary Psychology*  
*Health Psychology Review*  
*Hormones and Behavior*  
*International Journal of Alzheimer's Disease*  
*Journal of Adolescent Research*  
*Journal of Applied Social Psychology*  
*Journal of College Student Development*  
*Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology*  
*Journal of Environmental Education*  
*Journal of Genetic Counseling*  
*Journal of Genetic Psychology*  
*Journal of Research on Adolescence*  
*Journal of Sex & Marital Therapy*  
*Journal of Social Psychology*  
*Memory*  
*New Ideas in Psychology*  
*North American Journal of Psychology*  
*Perceptual and Motor Skills*  
*Psi Chi Journal of Undergraduate Research*  
*Psychological Science*  
*Sex Roles*  
*Sexual Addiction & Compulsivity*  
*Social Psychological and Personality Science*  
*Socioaffective Neuroscience and Psychology*  
*Stress and Health*  
*Women in Sport and Physical Activity Journal*

are well-positioned to pursue careers in a variety of different fields. Many of our students pursue graduate school in order to sharpen their research skills or to become clinicians, counselors, and social workers. Others have found psychology to be excellent preparation for careers in law, business, and education.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - PSYC 222, 268, 361, 365, and 368 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - PSYC 271, 273, and 282 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - The Psychology department requires courses that help ensure that all majors are computer literate by the time that they graduate. Many of the skills required are ones that students may already possess (e.g., word processing, how to use internet search engines), some are acquired through Computer Center workshops (e.g., how to use PowerPoint and Pagemaker for presenting their research findings) and others (e.g., how to evaluate web resources, how to use PsycINFO and other library resources to find and gather psychological literature, and how to analyze and graphically represent data using EXCEL and SPSS) are integrated into various courses required for the major (e.g., PSYC 100 (Introduction to Psychology), PSYC 281-282 (Research Methods and Statistics I and II), and PSYC 360-361 (Research Experience in Psychology)).

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing the major in Psychology will be able to:

1. Effectively and ethically apply the scientific method to studying the mind, the brain, and behavior
2. Successfully search the scientific psychological literature to find existing work that can inform the specific claims they are making
3. Understand the basic theoretical approaches and classic empirical findings of psychology
4. Select and conduct appropriate statistical tests in order to empirically test a claim
5. Effectively communicate with clear, grammatically-correct writing that conforms to APA style
6. Make effective oral presentations that are clear, well-organized, and interesting
7. Demonstrate an empathetic understanding of people of diverse abilities, experiences, backgrounds, and perspectives

---

### Requirements for the major

10 credits as follows:

- Please note when planning for the PSYC major that the Research Methods & Statistics sequence of 281, 282, 360, and 361

must be taken sequentially (although not necessarily consecutively) across 4 terms. 282 is only offered in Spring term. We therefore recommend that students plan to take 282 NO LATER THAN the spring of their junior year.

- Introduction to Psychology: PSYC 100
- Two introductory courses in specific subject areas of psychology. One course must be chosen from each of the following two groups:
  - Group A: PSYC 201, PSYC 202, PSYC 208, NEUR 240
  - Group B: PSYC 203, PSYC 205, PSYC 206, PSYC 207
- Statistics and Research Methods: PSYC 281, 282, 360 (1/2 credit), 361 (1/2 credit). PSYC 400 may substitute for PSYC 360 and 361.
- One applied psychology course selected from: PSYC 215, 234, 265/300D, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, or 279
- Two advanced psychology courses selected from: PSYC 312, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367/300B, 369, 372, 376
- One additional credit in the department, excluding PSYC 206, 215, 234, 248, 250, 273, 312, 348, 350, 355, and 380
- Additionally, one of the courses used to satisfy the major must address human diversity and be selected from: PSYC 269, 270, 271, 275, 277, 278, 363, or 367. These courses may satisfy other requirements as well.

With permission of the chair, up to 2 credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

Students who major in Psychology and minor in Business and Management may count no more than 3 courses simultaneously in both programs.

---

## Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows:

- Introduction to Psychology: PSYC 100
- Two introductory courses in specific subject areas of psychology. One course must be chosen from each of the following two groups:
  - Group A: PSYC 201, PSYC 202, PSYC 208, or NEUR 240
  - Group B: PSYC 203, PSYC 205, or PSYC 207
- One course in research methods and statistics: PSYC 281 or STAT 200
- One course in applied or advanced psychology chosen from PSYC 265/300D, 266, 267, 269, 270, 271, 272, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367/300B, 369, 371, 372 or 376

## Recent Internships

Allstate Insurance (Human Resources)  
 Bridgeway Community Mental Health Center  
 Center for Youth and Family Services  
 Central Illinois Neurosciences  
 Court Appointed Special Advocates for Children  
 Disney World  
 Florida International University  
 Center for Children and Families  
 Francorp, Inc. (Client analysis)  
 Galesburg Public Schools, School Psychology and Social Work  
 Galesburg Rescue Mission  
 Heartland Health Care Center  
 Henry Hill Correctional Facility  
 Hospice Compassus  
 Kirkland and Ellis LLP  
 Knox County Academy  
 KCCDD  
 Lutheran Social Services  
 Pacific Northwest National Laboratory  
 Safe Harbor Family Crisis Center  
 St. Mary's Square  
 Salvation Army  
 Seminary Manor  
 State Farm Insurance (Marketing)  
 Viamedia Inc. (Marketing and research)  
 WEDIKO Children's Services

## Courses

### **PSYC 100 Introduction to Psychology**

An introduction to the scientific study of how biological, mental, and environmental factors influence behavior and experience. Emphasis is on understanding and evaluating the broader issues of the field, e.g., methodology, assumptions, and basic psychological processes. *MNS or NPS; Offered annually, usually every term; STAFF*

### **PSYC 201 Cognitive Psychology**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the major areas of cognitive psychology. These areas include: attention, higher-order perception, problem solving, decision making, knowledge representation, and memory. At the end of the course, students have a solid understanding of the methodology used by cognitive psychologists as well as an understanding of the important theoretical issues surrounding the study of the human brain as an information processing system. *MNS or NPS; Prereq: PSYC 100; STAFF*

### **PSYC 202 Conditioning and Learning**

An examination of the processes by which behavior changes as organisms interact with their environment. Emphasis is on the principles and theories underlying classical and operant conditioning. Observational learning is also addressed. *MNS or NPS; Prereq: PSYC 100; Offered alternate years; H. Hoffmann*

### **PSYC 203 Developmental Psychology**

An examination and discussion of theories and research related to physical, cognitive, psychological and social development across the lifespan with focus on the prenatal period, infancy, childhood, and adolescence. Projects include real world observation and application exercises. *Prereq: PSYC 100; Offered occasionally; STAFF*

### **PSYC 205 Social Psychology**

A broad survey of the field of social psychology, including such topics as attitude change, interpersonal attraction, social cognition and aggression. Emphasis throughout is on the understanding of social phenomena from an empirical, primarily experimental, viewpoint. *Prereq: PSYC 100; Offered annually; F. McAndrew, A. Hertel*

### **PSYC 206 Adolescent Development**

See description for EDUC 204. *Prereq: EDUC 204; CL: EDUC 205; D. Beck*

### **PSYC 207 Theories of Personality**

A study of how both classic and modern psychological theories explain personality. Perspectives covered include Freudian, attachment, Eriksonian, self-concept, trait, humanistic, and existential. *Prereq: PSYC 100; Offered alternate years; T. Kasser*

### **PSYC 215 Black Psychology**

See description for AFST 215. *Alternate years. CL: AFST 215; F. Hord*

### **PSYC 222 Psychology Writing Workshop**

Students in this course write multiple drafts of short papers concerning psychological topics. The primary goal of the course is to improve students' ability to write with a scientific voice and in clear, concise, and grammatically-correct ways.

Although the course is designed primarily for students who intend to major in Psychology, it is open to other interested students. *Prereq: One 200-level psychology course; W; Offered occasionally; T. Kasser*

### **PSYC 234 Political Psychology**

This course examines the intersection of psychology and politics. Political scientists draw heavily on psychological theories to explain political phenomena. Topics covered in this course include but are not limited to political leadership and personality theories, the formation and structure of political attitudes, the behavior of citizens particularly voting behavior, the psychology of group interactions, and the psychology of foreign policy, war, peace, and terrorism. While the research explored draws heavily on psychological theories, no prior study of psychology is required for this course. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: PS 234; A. Civettini*

### **PSYC 265 Psychological Assessment**

Psychological assessment is the method used to formally measure traits, feelings, and abilities to help explain behavior and guide decisions. For

instance, IQ and achievement tests help identify learning disorders, neuropsychological tests can uncover memory problems following brain injury, and aptitude tests can reveal strengths and interests. In this course, you will be introduced to commonly used psychological tests (IQ, achievement, personality, psychopathology, neuropsychological, career aptitude), basic psychometrics (test properties), test development procedures, and test interpretation. This course will require some knowledge of statistics and quantitative methods. *Prereq: Any 200-level PSYC class; A lower-level statistics course (BIO 210, STAT 200, PSYC 281) is strongly recommended; CL: PSYC 300D; Offered alternate years; S. O'Brien*

### **PSYC 266 Psychology and Law**

This course serves as an introduction to psychological theory and research that informs our understanding of the criminal justice system. We will take an in-depth look at the psychologically relevant aspects of the legal system from the moment a crime is committed to the moment the defendant is sentenced from a variety of different perspectives including cognitive, developmental, social, experimental, and clinical psychology. Source material for the course content will come from two primary domains: scientific research findings and criminal cases from the popular press. *Prereq: PSYC 100; STAFF*

### **PSYC 267 Organizational Behavior**

This course is a study of group dynamics within the context of work organizations. Topics include decision-making, conformity, leadership, communication, organizational culture, workplace diversity, and job satisfaction. *Prereq: PSYC 100 and sophomore standing; CL: BUS 267; Offered alternate years; F. McAndrew*

### **PSYC 268 Freud, Jung, and Religion**

See description for RELS 399A. *Prereq: one course in Religious Studies or Psychology, or permission of the instructor; CL: RELS 399A; W; J. Thrall*

### **PSYC 270 Psychology and Film**

This course is an introduction to psychology and film. We will study this topic from a number of perspectives: the psychology of making movies, the effect of film on the audience, and the

representation of psychological topics in film. The focus of the course will be on watching and discussing films, as well as on reading and writing about psychological aspects of film. *Prereq: PSYC 100; CL: FILM 270; Offered alternate years; K. Shaw*

### **PSYC 271 Human Sexuality**

An analysis and discussion of information and misinformation concerning human sexual anatomy and physiology, evolutionary foundations of sexuality and attitudes towards sexuality, sexuality research, sexual response and techniques of arousal, emotional health, contraception, STIs, and issues related to diversity. Student participation and presentation are a major part of the course. *Prereq: one 200-level psychology course; CL: GWST 271; O; Offered annually; H. Hoffmann*

### **PSYC 272 Industrial Psychology**

This course will cover the application of psychology to the problems faced by employees and employers in the workplace. A sample of the topics covered include the following: Psychological Testing; Employee Selection, Placement, & Evaluation; Job Stress; the Physical Design of Workspaces; Work Motivation. *Prereq: PSYC 100 and sophomore standing; CL: BUS 272; Offered alternate years; F. McAndrew*

### **PSYC 273 Psychological Foundations of Education**

See description for EDUC 204. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: EDUC 204; O; D. Beck*

### **PSYC 275 Psychology of Gender**

This course is an introduction to the psychological literature on gender. Emphasis is placed on the analysis and interpretation of research findings, as well as a critique of research methodologies. Students are asked to design and conduct small-scale research projects, the results of which are reported in papers due at the end of the term. The course concludes with analysis and discussion of special topics chosen by students. *Prereq: PSYC 100 or GWST 101; CL: GWST 275; Offered alternate years; K. Shaw*

**PSYC 276 Behavioral Pharmacology**

This course will discuss how psychoactive drugs, both those used clinically and those used recreationally, affect our nervous system and hence our behavior and mental processes. While the focus will be on neural mechanisms of action, from the cellular/molecular to the systems level, we will also consider addiction, other clinical issues and legal/social issues surrounding drug use. Alternate years. *Prereq: NEUR 240 or permission of instructor; CL: PSYC 201A; Offered alternate years; H. Hoffmann*

**PSYC 277 Clinical and Abnormal Psychology**

Clinical and Abnormal psychology is the study of psychological disorder. In this class, we will study contemporary perspectives on the development, maintenance, and treatment of the major classes of disorder, including anxiety, mood disorders and suicide, schizophrenia and psychosis, trauma/PTSD, eating disorders, dissociation, personality disorders, and disorders that affect children and older adults. Students will read and write about case studies and will engage in experiential exercises related to these diagnostic areas. *Prereq: one 200-level course in psychology; CL: PSYC 300A; Offered annually; S. O'Brien*

**PSYC 278 Stereotypes and Prejudice**

This course is an introduction to the psychological literature on stereotypes and prejudice. We study general concepts and theories, as well as examine stereotypes and prejudice directed at particular groups. Emphasis is placed on the evaluation and discussion of this material. *Prereq: PSYC 100; CL: AFST 278; DV; Offered annually; K. Shaw*

**PSYC 279 Health Psychology**

The objective of this course is to survey the field of health psychology. A biopsychosocial perspective guides the course. You will learn about the (a) promotion and maintenance of physical health; (b) prevention and treatment of physical illness; and (c) identification of causal and diagnostic correlates of physical health and illness. In doing so, you will gain an understanding of the psychological (as opposed to biological) approach to health; stress and its influence on health; the psychology of health behavior change; and the psychology of illness. *Prereq: One 200-level PSYC*

*course or both PSYC 100 and BIOL 130; Offered annually; A. Hertel*

**PSYC 281 Research Methods and Statistics I**

This course is an introduction to statistics in psychological research. Topics and statistics covered include the logic of hypothesis testing, central tendency and variability, t-tests, analysis of variance, correlation, and chi-square. Emphasis throughout the course is on the relationship between the design of the study, the type of statistical analysis conducted with the data generated, basic conceptual understanding of the statistical analyses, and how to do the statistical analyses. Students will also become proficient in the use of SPSS statistical software. *QSR; Prereq: One 200-level psychology course, Math Proficiency satisfied, and sophomore standing; Offered annually, usually fall and winter; STAFF*

**PSYC 282 Research Methods and Statistics II**

This course teaches students to think and communicate as scientists do. It is designed primarily for psychology majors to help them understand how to: (a) construct an argument; (b) find and apply evidence in support of an argument; (c) design an appropriate method to test one's hypothesis; (d) gather, statistically analyze, and interpret relevant data; (e) understand the implications and limits of that data; and (f) effectively communicate this information both orally and in writing. *Prereq: PSYC 281; QL; O; Offered annually, usually spring; STAFF*

**PSYC 300B Clinical Psychology Term: Theories & Methods of Psychotherapy**

*Prereq: C+ or better in PSYC 277 and permission of the department; PSYC 300B, 300C, and 300D must be taken concurrently; CL: PSYC 367; S. O'Brien*

**PSYC 300C Clinical Psychology Term: Internship in Psychology (1/2 or 1)**

See description for PSYC 355. *Prereq: C+ or better in PSYC 277 and permission of the department; PSYC 300B, 300C, and 300D must be taken concurrently; May be taken for 0.5 or 1.0 credits. This course is graded on an S/U basis; T. Kasser*

**PSYC 300D Psychological Assessment**

See the description for PSYC 265. *Prereq: C+ or*

*better in PSYC 277 and permission of the department; PSYC 300B, 300C, and 300D must be taken concurrently; A lower-level statistics course (BIO 210, STAT 200, PSYC 281) is strongly recommended; CL: PSYC 265; S. O'Brien*

### **PSYC 312 Animal Behavior**

See description for BIOL 312. *Prereq: BIOL 110 and one of BIOL 210, PSYC 281, or STAT 200; CL: BIOL 312; J. Templeton*

### **PSYC 355 Internship in Psychology (1/2 or 1)**

Internships in psychology are designed to give students practical, applied experience in a field of psychology related to their career interests. These internships are student-initiated and in most cases the internship site is identified by the student rather than the supervising faculty member. Part of the internship experience requires the student to produce written work that is evaluated by the Knox faculty. *Prereq: junior standing; May be repeated for a maximum of 1.0 credit. The course is graded on an S/U basis; STAFF*

### **PSYC 360 - PSYC 361 Research Experience in Psychology (1/2 for each course)**

A two-term experience in which students, with the aid of a faculty member, conduct an empirical study regarding some question in psychology. This process includes reviewing the literature, generating hypotheses, collecting and analyzing data, and presenting results in both oral and written forms. *Prereq: PSYC 282 and Senior Standing; Given satisfactory work in PSYC 360, a grade of S is awarded for the course until PSYC 361 is completed, at which time letter grades are awarded for both courses; W; Offered annually, every term; STAFF*

### **PSYC 362 Psychology of Addiction**

What is addiction? What does it mean when we say that someone is addicted? How do people become addicted? How does a colloquial understanding of addiction overlap with and depart from a psychological science understanding of addiction? This course will be a meditation on the concept of addiction in an advanced research seminar discussion format. The course will cover various addictions (e.g., drugs, gambling, sex) and the prominent psychological theories of addiction (neurobiological, genetic, learning, personality,

cognitive, affective, and cultural) while discursing with popular media depictions of the phenomena of addiction. *Prereq: PSYC 282 and any one of PSYC 201, 202, 203, 205, 207, 208, NEUR 240; Offered alternate years; A. Hertel*

### **PSYC 364 Behavioral Neuroscience**

Advanced seminar style course examining the role of the nervous system in the control of behavior and mental processes. While the course features a systems approach, cellular and molecular processes will also be discussed. Topics emphasize affective neuroscience and include behavioral endocrinology. Labs include stereotaxic, pharmacological, and/or behavioral work with animals and neurophysiological and psychophysiological work with humans. *Prereq: NEUR 240. PSYC 281 or the equivalent strongly recommended; Offered alternate years, usually spring; H. Hoffmann*

### **PSYC 365 The Study of the Person**

A seminar course in which students actively engage the various means by which psychologists study personality. Students have the opportunity to analyze one historical person and conduct an in-depth study of one living individual by using interviews, projective methods, etc. *Prereq: PSYC 207 or PSYC 277; W; Offered alternate years; T. Kasser*

### **PSYC 366 Human Memory**

This course provides an overview of how human memory operates through a systematic analysis of when and why memory fails. Through an exploration of the situations that govern memory failures, we will come to a better understanding of exactly how memory operates. Topics covered include eye-witness testimony, memory and aging, amnesia, and memory in the classroom. *Prereq: PSYC 201, and either PSYC 281 or STAT 200; STAFF*

### **PSYC 367 Theories & Methods of Psychotherapy**

This course provides an overview of theoretical and applied aspects of mental health intervention. Topics include a review of the major theories and methods of psychotherapy, basic clinical skills (e.g., questioning, listening, empathy), the client-therapist relationship, multicultural competence, and professional ethics. Students will engage in

experiential activities and personal reflection.

*Prereq: PSYC 207 or prior or concurrent enrollment in PSYC 277; CL: PSYC 300B; Students enrolled in Clinical Psychology Term have priority enrollment in this course; Offered alternate years; S. O'Brien*

### **PSYC 369 Evolution and Human Behavior**

This course provides evolutionary perspectives on topics such as language, development, cognition, mating behavior, family relationships, aggression, and altruism. It also provides a quick survey of the basic principles of evolution, human evolution, and primate ecology and behavior. *Prereq: junior standing and one of: PSYC 282 or BIOL 210; Offered annually; F. McAndrew*

### **PSYC 371 History and Systems of Psychology**

This course examines the growth of psychology as an experimental science and as a product of the cultural history of the Western world. There will be particular emphasis on events between the 1850s and 1970s. *Prereq: junior standing and two 200-level psychology courses; Offered occasionally; F. McAndrew*

### **PSYC 372 Advanced Psychopathology: Anxiety and its Disorders**

Anxiety is a nearly universal and normally adaptive experience. Nonetheless, anxiety is the defining feature of the most common class of psychopathology, encompassing diverse symptom presentations (racing heart, intrusive thoughts, worry). How can we establish whether anxiety is experienced in a healthy way or spirals out of control into an emotional disorder? In what ways are manifestations of anxiety similar and distinct? Are there effective interventions? In this seminar, we will examine risk factors and prevalence, diagnostic definitions, assessment and classification, empirically supported interventions, transdiagnostic features, and controversial issues in the scientific study of anxiety and its disorders. *Prereq: PSYC 277 and PSYC 282 or permission of the instructor; Offered alternate years; S. O'Brien*

### **PSYC 376 Behavioral Pharmacology**

Advanced version of PSYC 276. Credit may not be earned for both PSYC 276 and PSYC 376. *Prereq: NEUR 240 and PSYC 281; CL: PSYC*

*301A; Offered alternate years; H. Hoffmann*

### **PSYC 380 Dreaming (1/2)**

This course examines the functions of dreams and theories about the interpretation of dreams. We spend substantial time learning about different interpretational systems, including psychodynamic, Jungian, biological, Gestalt, and indigenous viewpoints. Because of the nature of the course, self-disclosure is required; students should be prepared for this fact. *Prereq: PSYC 207, PSYC 277 or PSYC 365, or permission of the instructor; The course is graded on a S/U basis; Usually offered alternate years; T. Kasser*



# Religious Studies

Minor

## Program Committee

James Thrall, *Religious Studies*, chair  
Catherine Denial, *History*  
Nancy Eberhardt, *Anthropology/Sociology*  
Danielle Fatkin, *History*  
Gina Franco, *English*  
Sue Hulett, *Political Science*  
Duane Oldfield, *Political Science*  
Brandon Polite, *Philosophy*  
Natania Rosenfeld, *English*  
Judy Thorn, *Biology*  
William Young, *Philosophy*

The program in Religious Studies considers the critical role religion plays in human life by exploring contemporary and historic expressions of religious traditions, with an emphasis on understanding religion as a global phenomenon. Specific courses may chart the intersections of religion with literature, film, media, music, and art; probe political, philosophical, and psychological implications of religious thought and experience; or examine the development of religious institutions, texts, practices, and beliefs. With cross-listing in departments and programs of History, Philosophy, Psychology, Political Science and International Relations, English, American Studies, Asian Studies, and Film Studies, courses in Religious Studies draw on a wide variety of scholarly disciplines and methodologies. Students may use courses in Religious Studies, together with courses from other departments, for a self-designed major.

## Departmental Learning Goals

Given the importance of religion to understanding the modern world we live in, taking courses or pursuing a minor in Religious Studies is an excellent complement for any major. Students completing a minor will learn to:

- Analyze the role of religion in human societies of both ancient and modern worlds
- Trace the historical development of religious institutions, texts, practices, and beliefs
- Explain key similarities and differences in a variety of religious traditions
- Engage respectfully and critically with the religious backgrounds and assumptions of others as well as their own
- Apply key terms and concepts common to the academic study of religion.

## Related Co-Curricular Clubs & Activities

Hillel Club  
InterVarsity Christian Fellowship  
Islamic Club  
Newman Club  
Orthodox Christian Fellowship  
Pagan Student Alliance  
Interfaith Council  
*Fusion*: Knox College Theology Journal

## Recent Speakers and Events

Imam Saad Baig, Islamic Center of the Quad Cities  
HARC duo workshop on chant  
Rabbi Rachel Barenblat on midrash and creativity  
Prof. Rachel Wagner on religion and new media

## Recommended Off-Campus Programs

- Buddhist Studies in India  
(Antioch Education Abroad)
- Japan and its Buddhist Traditions  
(Antioch Education Abroad)
- Newberry Library Seminar:  
Research in the Humanities  
(ACM/GLCA)
- Divinity Studies at St. Andrews  
University, Scotland
- Middle East and World Affairs,  
Washington Semester at  
American University
- Comparative Religion in Morocco  
(Beloit College)
- Ancient Greek Mythology,  
Religions of the Middle East,  
and Orthodox Christianity in  
Athens (CYA)
- Radical Islamic Political  
Movements, Contemporary  
Islamic Thought, and  
Traditional Islamic Arts in  
Jordan (ACM/AMIDEAST)
- Jerusalem Travel Course: History,  
Religion, and Politics in  
Perspective
- Europe and Islam: Culture and  
Community in Poland, Turkey,  
and Germany (Antioch  
Education Abroad)

---

## Requirements for the minor

Five credits in Religious Studies, including the following:

- RELS 101
- At least one credit involving advanced work (may be a regularly scheduled 300-level course, a 200-level course adapted to a 300-level independent study through the addition of advanced work, or a fully independent study/project at the 300-level)

---

## Courses

### RELS 101 Introduction to Religious Studies

This course introduces key terms and concepts common to the study of religion, including myth, symbol, ritual, sacred/holy, belief, morality, scripture, and afterlife, by considering some of the core questions asked in the field of religious studies. Case studies from a variety of religious traditions provide examples of religious thought and practices. *HSS; DV; Usually offered fall term every year; J. Thrall*

### RELS 113 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam

Comparative study of the three major monotheistic traditions in the West: Judaism, Christianity and Islam. Selections from the classical texts of each tradition are studied, as well as the ways in which those texts have been interpreted through law, theology and ritual practice. *HSS; CL: HIST 113; DV; Usually offered fall and winter terms every year; J. Thrall, D. Fatkin*

### RELS 114 East Asian Philosophy

See description for PHIL 114. *CL: PHIL 114; W. Young*

### RELS 125 The Bible in Literature

See description for ENG 125. *HUM; CL: ENG 125; W; G. Franco*

### RELS 153 The Gospels and Writings of Paul:

#### Scriptural Sources of Christianity

This course provides a basic introduction to the New Testament through the consideration of the Gospels and writings of Paul, including not only traditional elements of introduction, such as authorship, historical background, structure, content, and use of sources, but also the differing theologies of the various writings. The orientation is historical, linguistic and exegetical. The course focuses on the Gospels and writings of Paul and traces their origin, inter-relationship, theological distinctiveness and value. Some attention is given to the hermeneutic problem (interpretation) and critical analysis. The course commences with an overview of intertestamental history and philosophy. *HUM; STAFF*

### RELS 203 Classical Mythology

See description for CLAS 203. *HUM; CL: CLAS 203; STAFF*

**RELS 205 Buddhism and Japanese Buddhism**

See description for PHIL 205. *CL: ASIA 205, PHIL 205; W. Young*

**RELS 220 History of Christianity**

This course narrates the social, institutional, and intellectual history of Christianity, paying particular attention to the experiences of Christian men and women living in specific places and times. Through a study of both individuals and institutions, the course looks at several points of dialogue, and often tension, between Christian communities and broader cultures, between official Christian teachings and popular beliefs, and between Christian traditions and forces of reform. The course also considers the roles Christianity has played in key world events, and builds awareness of Christianity's expanding diversity as a global faith. *HIST 220; Offered occasionally; J. Thrall*

**RELS 221 Global Christianity**

This course considers Christianity's roots and development as manifested in the contemporary lived experiences of practitioners in Asia, Africa, Europe, Latin America, and North America. The course pays particular attention to the impact of an expanding Christianity on preexisting cultural and religious forms, as well as their influences on Christianity. Inquiry is focused through the lens of local Christian practice: what Christians in specific regions believe and do. Topics include the complex relationship of Christian missions with imperialism, Christianity's role in post-colonial dynamics of power, and Christian engagement with other religions. *DV; Offered occasionally; J. Thrall*

**RELS 224 American Indian Religious Freedom**

See description for HIST 224. *CL: HIST 224; C. Denial*

**RELS 230 Reading Islam: Texts and Images**

This course considers the variety of ways in which Islam has been represented through texts, both written and imagistic, including the Qur'an, hadith, prose fiction, poetry, art, and film. Drawing from historical and contemporary sources available in English, the course pays close attention to the self-presentations of different

forms of Muslim identity that reflect Islam's diverse cultural and geographic strains. To help provide that appreciation of Islam's diversity, we will sample in particular creative products from Iran, Egypt and the Gulf States, and South Asia. *Offered occasionally; J. Thrall*

**RELS 235 Contemporary Buddhism in Southeast Asia**

See description for ANSO 235. *Prereq: Sophomore standing; CL: ANSO 235; N. Eberhardt*

**RELS 241 Topics in Religion and Culture**

This course addresses various intersections of the concepts of "religion" and "culture," with particular attention to creative or communicative expressions of culture. Specific topics have included: Religion and Film, Religion and Media, Religion and Literature, Religion and Science Fiction, Religion and Popular Culture, and others. *Offered every year, topics vary; J. Thrall*

**RELS 265 Religion and World Politics**

See description for PS 265. *Prereq: PS 210 or PS 220 or sophomore standing; CL: PS 265; DV; D. Oldfield*

**RELS 270 Life**

This course considers the interrelation between scientific understandings of life and the moral teachings about life of the major monotheistic traditions of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. We study how those traditions define the value of life, asking whether that varies at different points in the life cycle (e.g. conception, end of life), by organism (what is it ok to eat or experiment on?), or situation (abortion, euthanasia, murder, war, capital punishment, suicide). We examine how these values shape religious practice, and how values and practices may have changed as what we know about science has changed. Examples from non-monotheistic traditions will be considered when useful for comparison. *O; DV; Usually offered winter term every other year; J. Thorn*

**RELS 271 Topics in the History of Religion**

Topics will vary year to year, focusing on a specific area within the history of religion. Topics have included: Geography of the Holy Land, Religions of Greece and Rome, Archaeology & History of

## Religious Studies

the Bible, The Holocaust, and others. *HSS*;  
*Prereq: sophomore standing, previous course work in history or permission of the instructor; CL: HIST 271; May be repeated for credit; STAFF*

### **RELS 283 Philosophy of Religion**

See description for PHIL 283. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: PHIL 283; B. Polite*

### **RELS 344 Romantic Literature**

See description for ENG 344. *Prereq: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory (ENG 200 and ENG 252 strongly recommended) and ENG 300L, which may be taken concurrently; CL: ENG 344; W; Offered alternate years; G. Franco, E. Anderson*

### **RELS 371 Topics in the History of Religion**

See RELS 271. A major component of RELS 371 will be a long research paper based on primary sources. *Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of the instructor; CL: HIST 371; DV; W; Course may be repeated for credit; STAFF*

### **RELS 399 Seminar in Religious Studies**

Specific seminar offerings vary year to year. Topics have included: "Freud, Jung, and Religion," and "Death and Afterlife." *Prereq: See specific offerings for prerequisites; W; Offered every year, topics vary; STAFF*

### **RELS 399A Freud, Jung, and Religion**

This course uses close study of key texts on religion by Sigmund Freud and Carl Jung as an entry point for considering psychoanalytic explanations of religious experience and identity. Readings include theorists influenced by or responding to Freud and Jung, as well as other contributors to the sometimes troubled, sometimes fruitful, and often perplexing interplay between psychoanalysis and religion. Topics of study include the effects on religious theory of the objects relations school, developmental psychology, humanistic psychology, and existential psychology. Discussion themes include religious conversion, mysticism, asceticism, aestheticism, sexuality, and religious doubt. *Prereq: One course in Religious Studies or Psychology, or permission of the instructor; CL: PSYC 268; W; J. Thrall*

# Self-Designed Programs

## Program Advisor

Heather Hoffmann, *Professor of Psychology*

Students cooperating with two or more faculty members may propose a self-designed major that combines work in several departments. Students are encouraged to pursue this option when they have a keen interest in a substantial intellectual issue that is best studied through the integration of courses in different disciplines.

Students who wish to pursue a self-designed major may obtain the guidelines from the Program Advisor, Heather Hoffmann. Before preparing an application, the student should discuss his or her tentative plans with Professor Hoffmann and with the prospective faculty advisors for the self-designed major. Application should be made at least six weeks before the end of the sophomore year and in no case later than the end of the second term of the junior year. Applications made during the senior year will not be approved. Completed applications must be supported by written recommendations from the two faculty advisors. The Curriculum Committee reviews each application and its approval is necessary. To be approved, proposals for self-designed majors should describe a plan of study which is comparable in depth and sophistication to regular majors and involves between 11 and 13 credits.

The self-designed major is indicated on the student's transcript by a specific title, e.g., "Self-Designed Major: Political Economy." The courses that make up the major are not specified on the transcript. Titles should be descriptive of the course work as a whole.

Students can also complete a self-designed minor. The minor consists of at least 5 and no more than 6 credits drawn from at least two departments or fields of study, with no more than 3 credits from any one department or field of study. No more than 2 credits in the self-designed minor may overlap with a student's major and/or other minor. Normally, no more than one-third of the credits in the minor may be at the 100-level, and at least one 300-level course is recommended.

Students propose an self-designed minor using the Self-Designed Minor Proposal form, which requires the signature of a faculty sponsor. The signed form is submitted to the Registrar.

## Major and Minor

### Recent Self-Designed Majors

Business Anthropology  
Conservation Biology  
Creativity and Gender  
Criminal Justice  
Dance Science  
Data Analytics  
Environmental Journalism  
Food Studies  
International Journalism  
Linguistics  
Media Studies  
Medical Informatics  
Political Economy  
Public Policy  
Religion and Politics  
Science Writing  
Social Justice  
Sociology of Education  
Sustainable Agriculture  
Sustainable Social Change  
Visual Culture

### Recent Self-Designed Minors

Aesthetic Theory and Criticism  
Chinese Language and Literature  
Ecology  
Entrepreneurial Business  
History of Philosophy  
Human Rights  
Kinesiotherapy  
Labor/Union Studies  
Media Theories  
Middle Eastern Studies  
Multicultural Education  
Paleoanthropology  
Political Philosophy  
Political Psychology  
Race and Gender Studies  
Renaissance and Medieval Studies  
Sports Medicine  
Visual Communication

# Social Service

## Minor

### Recent Internships

Family Planning Service of  
Western Illinois  
Galesburg Cottage Hospital  
Galesburg Rescue Mission  
Head Start (West Central  
Community Services)  
Initiative for Girls  
Knox County Area Project  
Knox County Child's Advocacy  
Center  
Knox County Courthouse  
Juvenile and Adult Probation  
Department  
Knox County Housing Authority  
Knox County Jail Literacy Project  
Knox County Teen Court  
Knox Warren Special Education  
Department  
Lutheran Social Services  
Mary Davis Home, Juvenile  
Detention Center  
Prairie State Legal Services  
Safe Harbor  
Salvation Army  
St. Mary's Square Living Center

### Program Committee

Duane Oldfield, *Political Science*, chair  
Tim Kasser, *Psychology*

Many students are interested in pursuing careers in which they can help people from socially disadvantaged backgrounds. Such careers include social work, education, and counseling, and might involve working for community, legal, or government agencies.

To enhance students' familiarity with the many aspects of such careers and to prepare them appropriately, Knox offers an interdisciplinary minor in social services. Working with socially disadvantaged individuals by its nature involves interactions between people and with governmental agencies, all of which occur within a broader social context. Thus, the program addresses each of these levels, and it ensures hands-on experience by asking students to complete a class-based internship with a social service agency in the Galesburg area.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a minor in Social Service will be able to:

1. Analyze and describe how demographic factors such as gender, race, ethnicity, and/or class affect the lives of socially disadvantaged people
2. Describe the ways that social institutions and bureaucracies influence the lives of socially disadvantaged people
3. Work effectively with the socially disadvantaged

## Requirements for the minor

5 credits from the following areas as indicated. Only two credits may be courses cross-listed in the field of the student's major.

- Two credits in contemporary gender, racial/ethnic, social inequality and/or social class issues: GWST 101, AFST 101, ANSO 105, AFST/ANSO 205, ANSO/GWST 208, ANSO 218, AFST/PSYC 215, AFST/ENVS/HIST 228, GWST/LAST/PS 227, GWST/PS 229, GWST/PS 333, AFST/PSYC 278, ECON 340
- One credit in government institutions: EDUC/ANSO 201\*, PS 135, PS 307, PS 311, ECON 310, ECON 363
- One credit in working with the socially disadvantaged: ANSO 243, EDUC 301, PSYC 277, PSYC 367
- One credit practicum with a local social service agency (may be taken on an S/U basis): ANSO 280-281, PSYC 355 or other appropriate class-based internship

\*ANSO majors may count EDUC/ANSO 201 and two additional ANSO credits toward the minor

## Major and Minor

### Faculty and professional interests

Fernando Gómez, chair (on leave Winter 2017)

*Golden Age literature, early modern Spanish literature*

Jessie D. Dixon-Montgomery

*Afro-Hispanic and Caribbean literature, U.S. Latino literature, Hispano-Caribbean Underground Hip-hop*

Claudia Fernández

*Spanish language, Mexican and Central American civilization, linguistics, second language teaching methods*

Timothy J. Foster

*Latin American literature, indigenismo*

Jerome Miner, Director, Dorothy Johnson '39 and Richard

Burkhardt '39 Language Center

*Contemporary Latin American literature*

Julio Noriega

*Latin American literature, migrant indigenous literature, Quechua*

Antonio Prado, On-site Director, Barcelona Program (Fall 2016)

*20th century Spanish literature and culture studies, Latin American film, the Spanish Civil War*

Robin Ragan, On-site Director, Barcelona Program (Winter-Spring 2017)

*19th & 20th century literature, Spanish film, gender studies, contemporary Spanish culture*

The program in Spanish emphasizes the language as a means of expression and as the gateway to another culture. The Department of Modern Languages and Literatures offers a full program of courses for pursuing a major or a minor in Spanish through the in-depth study of language, literature and culture. Students may also complement other majors with coursework in Spanish. The Spanish Program offers early immersion studies through Knox College's Quick Start courses, and long-term study abroad programs in Barcelona, Spain, Buenos Aires, Argentina and Costa Rica.

For full description of the programs in contemporary languages, see the listings for *Modern Languages, Chinese, French, German, and Japanese*.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - SPAN 302 and 399 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - SPAN 230A-E serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - All 300-level courses in the Spanish program require the informed use of technology, including information retrieval, MLA and WorldCat database use, and the critical evaluation of Internet resources.

### Capstone Work

Advanced Seminar—SPAN 399— is required of all majors and emphasizes theoretical approaches to literary analysis.

### Special Facilities

Dorothy '39 and Richard Burkhardt '39 Language Center

### Recent Student Achievements

Americorps placements  
Auxiliar de Conversación (Spain)  
Graduate School Fellowships  
Fulbright Fellowships (2)  
Honors in Spanish literature  
Inman Fox Prize  
Peace Corps placements  
Sally Coleman Prize  
Sherman W. Brown Memorial Prize  
Watson Fellowship (2)

### Recent Off-Campus Study

Barcelona, Spain  
Buenos Aires, Argentina  
San José, Costa Rica  
Q courses to  
1) Oaxaca, Mexico  
2) Guatemala  
3) Dominican Republic

### Recent Internships

Ben Franklin School,  
Barcelona, Spain  
Green Peace, Barcelona, Spain  
El CEIBO recycling coop,  
Buenos Aires, Argentina

### Related Co-Curricular Clubs and Activities

Spanish Club  
Spanish Table  
Chicago Latino Film festival  
Lo Nuestro  
MEChA  
Estudiantes sin fronteras

## Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a major in Spanish will:

1. Demonstrate a level of linguistic (reading, writing, speaking, and listening) and cultural proficiency in Spanish that will allow them to pursue advanced study in that language whether in the United States or in other countries
2. Acquire advanced critical/analytical skills that allow them to comprehend, assess, interpret and assign meaning to numerous types of cultural production including: literary texts; film; political, sociological and historical documents; rituals and folkways
3. Be able to design and carry out an original research project in which Spanish is the major investigatory tool and vehicle of expression

---

## Requirements for the major

10 credits as follows:

- SPAN 201, 230, 235
- One 200-level elective in Spanish (MODL 260E may substitute for this course)
- Five 300-level electives in Spanish, including at least one course in Hispanic-American literature and at least one course in Peninsular Spanish literature. At least one of the 5 credits must be taken on the Knox campus.
- Advanced Seminar: SPAN 399

---

## Requirements for the minor

5 credits

- Three 200-level Spanish courses (MODL 260E may substitute for one of these courses)
- Two 300-level Spanish courses

---

## Courses

### PORT 101

This course focuses on the essential elements of effective communication in the Portuguese language. The student will acquire a basic competence in the four language skills (listening, speaking, reading and writing), and learn to appreciate the language as a communication system for a different culture, including its distinct thought processes and viewpoints. *Taught at Monmouth College.*

### PORT 102 Elementary Portuguese II-A (1/2)

This course focuses on the essential elements of effective communication in the Portuguese language. The student will acquire a basic competence in the four language skills (listening, speaking, reading and writing), and learn to appreciate the language as a communication system for a different culture, including its distinct thought processes and viewpoints. *Prereq: PORT 101;*

*Taught at Monmouth College; Grade not included in Knox GPA; STAFF*

### PORT 102B Elementary Portuguese II-B (1/2)

A continuation of PORT 102. *Prereq: PORT 102; Taught at Monmouth College; Grade not included in Knox GPA; STAFF*

### SPAN 101, SPAN 102, SPAN 103 Elementary Spanish

Development of language skills: listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. Essentials of grammar with emphasis on culture through language. Open to students with no previous Spanish language study or by permission of instructor. *Prereq: for 102 is completion of 101; for 103 is completion of 102; must follow sequence; S. STAFF*



### **SPAN 101A, SPAN 103A Intensive Elementary Spanish**

Elementary Spanish, but designed for students with previous study in Spanish or another language and/or experience; aural comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. *Prereq: prior language study and/or placement by examination. Prerequisite for 103A is completion of 101A; must follow sequence; STAFF*

### **SPAN 101Q Quick Start Spanish I (1 1/2)**

Intensive study of language culminating in a trip to a Spanish-speaking locale. The instruction is motivated by the scheduled trip: grammar and vocabulary are structured around situations students will encounter while traveling. Target language instruction includes intensive drill sessions, culture, contextualized grammar and vocabulary; additional instruction (in English and outside regular class meeting times) focuses attention on the history, economy, and the geography of the region visited, and includes practical exercises and keeping a journal of activities. This gives students hands-on experience with the Spanish language that cannot be replicated in the classroom. *Prereq: permission of the instructor; The course requires an additional program fee for the travel portion of the course; T. Foster, R. Ragan*

### **SPAN 103Q Quick Start Spanish II**

Further intensive study of language and culture. Student journals from SPAN 101Q serve as prime sources for discussion and exercises. The course tackles some of the more difficult aspects of Spanish grammar such as passive voice, adjective endings and relative clauses. It also includes a series of lectures about political institutions, economic policy and contemporary culture. The latter in particular is enhanced by viewing films and television shows. The course resumes language study using authentic materials acquired by the group during the preceding trip, requiring student reflection on their experiences and simultaneously creating content using more subjective language. *Prereq: SPAN 101Q or permission of the instructor; T. Foster, R. Ragan*

### **SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish**

This course is designed both as an introduction to interpret authentic texts (narrative, theater,

poetry, and film) and as a grammar review, especially those linguistic aspects commonly difficult for intermediate students of Spanish. The course is designed around main cultural and historical themes represented in literature and film in order for students to become aware of different Hispanic perspectives. By being exposed to Spanish through readings and film, students will further develop their Spanish knowledge and accuracy and they will improve their understanding of Hispanic cultures. *Prereq: equivalent of SPAN 103; CL: SPAN 201H; STAFF*

### **SPAN 201H Spanish for Heritage Speakers**

This course is designed both as an introduction to interpret authentic texts (narrative, theater, poetry, and film) and as a language review, especially those linguistic aspects commonly difficult for heritage students of Spanish. The course is designed around main cultural and historical themes represented in literature and film in order for students to become aware of different Hispanic perspectives. By being exposed to Spanish through readings and film, students will further develop their Spanish knowledge and accuracy and they will improve their understanding of Hispanic cultures. This course is equivalent to Spanish 201 but heritage speakers should take 201H instead. *CL: SPAN 201; C. Fernández*

### **SPAN 205 Introduction to Spanish Translation (1/2)**

In this course you will practice your Spanish language skills through weekly translation exercises and class discussion on difficult choices in translation. The course activities will help you improve your Spanish language skills by recognizing common pitfalls of native English speakers (i.e. false cognates, common grammatical errors, etc.) Finally, we will investigate many aspects of becoming a freelance translator, translation theories, and graduate school or professional training options for translators. *Prereq: SPAN 201; R. Ragan*

### **SPAN 206 Introduction to Spanish Interpreting (1/2)**

This course offers students the opportunity to refine their language skills and improve memory and fluency. In this course, you will practice your

Spanish language skills through weekly interpreting exercises and class discussion on difficult choices in interpretation. We will focus on exercises in three main areas: courtroom/legal, medical, and social/community. We will also learn about many aspects of becoming an interpreter: interpreter ethics and protocol, and graduate school or professional training options for interpreters. In many ways, this course will be taught as a “flipped course.” Readings, preparatory materials, and practice will take place before class. During class, we will spend the majority of time in performance mode, practicing mock scenarios. *Prereq: Two 200-level Spanish courses or equivalent oral fluency in Spanish; R. Ragan*

### **SPAN 230 A-E Culture of the Spanish-Speaking World**

This series of courses introduces the student to both high and popular culture of the Spanish-speaking world as well as critical concepts in understanding social structures and historical events that have shaped the region. A wide array of course materials will be used (literary, non-fiction, film, newspapers, etc.). Students may repeat different sections for credit. A) Spain; B) Mexico and Central America; C) The Caribbean; D) Southern Cone (Argentina, Chile, Uruguay, Paraguay); E) Andean region (Bolivia, Colombia, Peru, Ecuador). *Prereq: SPAN 201 or 201H; O; SPAN 230B-E cross-listed in LAST; J. Miner, A. Prado del Santo, T. Foster, R. Ragan*

### **SPAN 235 Introduction to Hispanic Literatures**

This course is designed to introduce students to the diverse literature from the Spanish-speaking world as well as to the different ways scholars approach it. Through close readings of literature, including short story, drama, film novellas, poetry and essays, students acquire analytical and interpretive skills as they study how and why a work is constructed and what its social and cultural implications are. Students explore themes unique to Hispanic literature as well as what connects it to world literature. Taught in Spanish. *HUM; Prereq: SPAN 201; CL: LAST 235; STAFF*

### **SPAN 301 Advanced Spanish**

In this course, students will achieve high linguistic accuracy and fluency in Spanish. Students will

have many opportunities to further develop their grammatical competence, increase their vocabulary, and improve their listening, reading, speaking, and writing skills. The course also explores the topic of intercultural communication to better build relationships with people from different cultures. This course is ideal for students who have studied Spanish abroad and who want to “polish” their grammar. It is also ideal for Spanish majors or minors who wish to advance their Spanish proficiency, and it is highly recommended for heritage learners of Spanish who wish to increase their vocabulary, extend their grammar, and acquire writing skills. *Prereq: Three courses in Spanish at the 200-level and one course at the 300-level, or permission of the instructor; C. Fernández*

### **SPAN 302 Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Spanish Fiction and Poetry**

A study of the literary movements in the novel and in poetry. Representative works of Zorilla, Galdos, Pardo Bazan, Unamuno, Garcia Lorca, Rodoreda, and others. Alternate years. *Prereq: equivalent of SPAN 235, or permission of the instructor; W; R. Ragan*

### **SPAN 304 Spanish Phonetics and Phonology**

In this course, students will be introduced to the sounds of the Spanish language, how they are produced (phonetics), and what rules they follow in speech (phonology). Students will have opportunities to practice their own Spanish pronunciation, and will be introduced to the phonetic dialectal variation of the Spanish-speaking world. Taught in Spanish. *Prereq: at least one Spanish course at the 200-level, and either MODL 260E, being a heritage speaker of Spanish, or study abroad in a Spanish-speaking country; C. Fernández*

### **SPAN 305 Spanish American Literature Through Modernismo**

The development of Spanish-American literature from pre-Columbian times to the twentieth century; Popol Vuh, Columbus, Cortes, Las Casas, Inca Garcilaso, Sor Juana Ines de la Cruz, Bolivar, Sarmiento, Isaacs, Hernandez, Marti, Dario. Alternate years. *Prereq: equivalent of SPAN 235, or permission of the instructor; CL: LAST 305; T. Foster*

**SPAN 306 Twentieth Century Spanish-American Literature**

The development of the contemporary Spanish-American narrative: Gallejos, Asturias, Carpentier, Rulfo, Garcia Marquez, Vargas Llosa, Fuentes, Borges, Cortazar. Representative works in poetry: Vallejo, Mistral, Neruda, Paz, Guillen, Pales Matos. Alternate years. *Prereq: equivalent of SPAN 235, or permission of the instructor; CL: LAST 306; J. Dixon-Montgomery, T. Foster*

**SPAN 307 or SPAN 307E Identity and Alterity in Latino Literature and Culture**

(In Spanish or English) This course examines the question of identity and alterity as experienced by American-raised Hispanics from the 1940s to the present. This course considers among other things the way they define their cultural, racial and national heritage in relation to that of their parents, and how they conceptualize their identity through the Other. The course also focuses on the bicultural and/or bilingual experiences of Latinos through the analysis of literary and cinematographic works by Americans of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban and Dominican origin who have resided primarily in the continental United States. *Prereq: For SPAN 307, SPAN 230C and SPAN 235 or equivalent or permission of instructor; for SPAN 307E, permission of the instructor; SPAN 307E cross-listed as AMST 307. SPAN 307E satisfies HUM Foundations; DV; J. Dixon-Montgomery*

**SPAN 308 Don Quixote**

Reading of Don Quixote with emphasis on the analysis of narrative techniques and on Cervantes' thematic use of literary theory. This approach aims at exploring the reasons why Don Quixote is considered to be the first modern novel, and at placing it in the context of the development of fiction in Western culture. *Prereq: SPAN 235 or equivalent or permission of the instructor; F. Gómez*

**SPAN 309 Contemporary Latin American Cinema**

A survey of contemporary cinema of Spanish speaking countries of Latin America. We follow a trend starting with the avant-garde cinema of the political revolutionary turbulence of the 1960's, the "New Latin American Cinema", which continues today with a series of films that originated

as a reaction to the neo-liberal and globalized capitalism of the 1990's. The films are treated as visual texts, studying the film as a genre with particular stylistic forms and techniques to represent social reality ideologically and in the context of social and cinematic history. *Prereq: SPAN 235; CL: FILM 309, LAST 309; A. Prado del Santo*

**SPAN 310 Contemporary Spanish Youth: Challenges and Achievements**

An exploration of contemporary representations of and expressions by Spanish youth, from 1975 (with Franco's death) through today. The course examines social factors such as affordable housing, late emancipation, unemployment, drugs, political activism, low birthrates, and gender struggles, guided by questions about the motivations of Spanish youth and their level of involvement in all these areas. Sources will include academic studies of Spanish youth, as well as the analysis of song lyrics, films, and some literary texts. Students are also required to interview Spanish young people throughout the course. For final projects, students will research a contemporary activist movement. This course does not fulfill the Peninsular literature requirement. *Prereq: SPAN 230A; R. Ragan*

**SPAN 322 Golden Age Theatre of Spain**

This course surveys examples of the theatrical masterpieces written by the most renowned playwrights of Spain during the 16th and 17th centuries in Spain, including Lope de Vega, Miguel de Cervantes, Tirso de Molina, and Pedro Calderon de la Barca. Much attention is given to the historical context of the plays and to some of the most polemic issues of the time concerning the Counter Reformation, the code of honor, purity of blood, the representation of women, the uses and abuses of power, as well as the (im)morality of the theatre itself. *Prereq: SPAN 235; F. Gómez*

**SPAN 330 or SPAN 330E Great Themes of Spanish or Spanish American Literature**

(In Spanish or English) A study of the development of major topics and their adaptation and transformation in non-Hispanic literatures. Some topics have been ethnicity and marginality in Latin American literature, twentieth century Puerto Rican literature, the epic (El Cid), the

picaresque (Lazarillo de Tormes), and myths (Don Juan in Spanish Literature). Course may be repeated for credit under different topics. *Prereq:* For SPAN 330, SPAN 235 or equivalent or permission of the instructor; for SPAN 330E, permission of the instructor; SPAN 330E satisfies HUM Foundations. May be counted toward LAST minor with approval of program chair; STAFF

**SPAN 332 The Spanish Civil War (1936-1939): History, Memory, and Culture**

A study of the Spanish Civil War from a rich variety of written and visual texts representing the multiple sides of a nation torn by war, trauma, and radicalism. Stress is put not only on the historical information these texts provide but in how that information is shaped by cultural representations. We will look at how the main ideologies of the 20th century played out in this conflict: socialism, anarchism, communism (Stalinism and anti-Stalinism), feminism, liberal democracy, catholic traditionalism, fascism, and nationalism. The course also responds to the historical memory debate occurring in Spain since the late 90's: from blogs, public discussions and publications, to new laws and even grave exhumations. *Prereq:* Two 200-level courses in Spanish; A. Prado del Santo

**SPAN 335 "Afridentity" and "Hispanity" in Caribbean Literature from the 19th Century to the Present**

This course examines the representation of race, class and color in the literatures of Cuba, Puerto Rico and the Dominican Republic from the 19th century to the present. The course emphasizes the relationship between literary texts and the socio-historical context with special attention given to political ideologies in these post-colonial societies. The images of blacks and mulattoes in the conceptualization of identity in these countries are explored. *Prereq:* SPAN 235 or equivalent; or permission of instructor; CL: AFST 335, BKST 335, LAST 335; J. Dixon-Montgomery

**SPAN 337 Borges and the Fantastic**

This course will investigate the development of the Latin American short story of fantasy, addressing such literary themes as: the fantastic, magic realism, doubles, dreams, metaphysics, and notions of time. Course readings will include

assays and stories by Jorge Luis Borges, his main precursors and followers, and critical articles. Taught in Spanish. *Prereq:* SPAN 235; J. Miner

**SPAN 377 Ethnicity and Marginality: Representing the Indigenous "Other" in Latin American Literature**

This course examines literary strategies that attempt to describe, represent, and give voice to Latin American indigenous peoples in pre-Colombian indigenous literature, in the "Cronicas" detailing the Conquest as well as more contemporary literary attempts to incorporate indigenous voices into Latin Literature such as first-person ethnography, Surrealist techniques, mestizo realism, drug-induced "visions" that approximate the indigenous world view, testimonial literature and New Age appreciations of indigenous practices. IN SPANISH. *Prereq:* SPAN 235 or permission of the instructor; CL: LAST 377; T. Foster

**SPAN 399 Advanced Seminar**

Studies in Spanish and Spanish-American literatures; emphasis on critical analysis and theory. The topic varies from year to year; recent topics have been: Cervantes and literary theory; generation of 98; structuralist analysis of Cien años de soledad; Don Juan in Spanish literature, Spanish Theater, Indigenismo, Niebla, Dictatorship Novels. Required of all Spanish majors. *W;* T. Foster

### Faculty and Coaches

Chad Eisele

*Athletic Director*

Cory Bonstead

*Assistant Football*

Emily Cline

*Women's Basketball*

Andy Gibbons

*Assistant Football*

K.C. Harding

*Men's and Women's Golf*

K.C. Harding

*Men's and Women's Golf*

Jami Isaacson

*Baseball*

Paul Lawrence

*Women's Soccer*

Ashley McDonough

*Volleyball*

Alex Moreno

*Men's and Women's Cross Country*

Randy Overby

*Men's and Women's Track and Field*

Matt Petersen

*Assistant Women's Basketball*

Jonathan Powers

*Men's and Women's Swimming and Diving*

Erin Rutledge

*Softball*

Tyler Sheikh

*Men's Soccer*

Scott Sunderland

*Athletic Training*

Lawrence Eyre

*Men's and Women's Tennis*

Damon Tomeo

*Football*

Kevin Walden

*Men's Basketball*

### Teaching emeritus faculty

Harlan Knosher

The Department of Sports Studies encourages all students to pursue athletics and to recognize their contribution to well-being. More than half of the student body participates in some portion of the program offered by the department: intercollegiate athletics, intramural and club sports, and special courses.

### Special Facilities

T. Fleming Fieldhouse (6-lane 200-meter track, indoor tennis courts, cages for softball, baseball & golf, basketball courts)

Memorial Gymnasium (basketball/volleyball courts, pool, locker rooms)

E. & L. Andrew Fitness Center (state-of-the-art strength and fitness facility)

Outdoor facilities include:

Blodgett Field (baseball),

Turner Track at Trevor Field

(track), Stisser Field in the

Knosher Bowl (football),

women's softball field, Jorge

Prats Field (soccer), Meridian

Tennis Courts

### Recent Student Achievements

Recent graduates have gone on to obtain degrees and good starting positions in professional sports administration, teaching and coaching, physical therapy and athletic training.

### Knox Student-Athlete Alumni of Note

C.J. Rugh, 2005, Sales and

Marketing Coordinator,

Minnesota Vikings,

Minneapolis, Minnesota

Sara Burton, 1991, Student-

Athlete & Success Coordinator,

University of Wisconsin-

LaCrosse

Brian Glashagel, 1994, Head

Football Coach, Antioch High

School, Antioch, Illinois.

Brynna Barnhart, 2003, Asst.

Director of Enforcement,

NCAA, Indianapolis, Indiana

Todd Monken, 1989, Head

Football Coach, University of

Southern Mississippi,

Hattiesburg, Mississippi

Gwen Lexow, 1990, Title IX

Coordinator, Bates College

### Recent Internships

“In-House Internships” with various staff for students interested in sports medicine, sports marketing, sports administration, and coaching

### Related Co-Curricular Clubs and Activities

20 Varsity sports teams  
6 Club programs  
4 Intramural leagues

The intercollegiate athletic program offers ten varsity sports for women (soccer, tennis, volleyball, cross-country, basketball, swimming and diving, softball, indoor & outdoor track, and golf) and 10 varsity sports for men (football, soccer, cross-country, basketball, swimming and diving, baseball, tennis, indoor & outdoor track, and golf).

The College also has several intramural sports, such as volleyball, basketball, softball, indoor soccer, and other events. The College also offers club sports such as Ultimate Frisbee, fencing, women’s lacrosse, equestrian, and women’s and co-ed water polo.

Courses offered by the department provide the theory and skills necessary for the administration of athletic programs, athletic training, coaching of selected sports and health and fitness.

Note: The department offers no major in physical education and athletics. All courses are graded S/U except SPST 210, 255, and 260.

---

## Courses

### SPST 201 Lifetime Fitness (1/2)

The primary objective of this course is to help students understand the importance of achieving and maintaining lifetime physical fitness. Class periods will consist of lecture and actual physical activity. In addition, this class will explore and experience a variety of ways to achieve and maintain a healthy fitness level. *STAFF*

### SPST 210 Sports Administration

Analysis of various administrative philosophies to demonstrate how they can affect the lives of various constituencies within the community. Practical problems dealing with budgeting, purchasing, facility planning and facility usage are explored to prepare students to be informed consumers as well as potential administrators. *Graded A-F; C. Eisele*

### SPST 255 Fundamentals of Coaching (1/2)

The course objective is to explore the different aspects of coaching, pre-season/post-season conditioning, scheduling, practice session design, recruitment, retention, academic monitoring, community relations, fundraising and player-relations. *Graded A-F; E. Cline*

### SPST 260 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries

Students will explore sports medicine through the perspective of the field of athletic training. We will look at the components of an athletic training facility, the different professions that provide athletic medical care, emergency preparedness for the athletic environment, and specific injuries and illnesses that are common in sports. The course will discuss the basics of injury evaluation, care, treatment, protective taping/bracing/splinting, rehabilitation and prevention of athletic injuries. The course requires fifteen hours of observation in the Knox College Athletic training facility

to be performed during the term. *Graded A-F; S. Sunderland*

### **SPST 261 Coaching of Football (1/2)**

Analyzes problems confronted by the coach in football. Individual and team fundamentals are studied. Practice organization and game strategy are discussed. Philosophy of coaching is covered, as well as discussion on the challenges of careers in coaching football. Basic care and prevention of injuries common to football are also covered.

*Prereq: permission of the department; SPST 261-269 Coaching Specific Sports A student can earn a maximum of 1.5 credits in Coaching courses 261-269; A. Gibbons*

### **SPST 262 Coaching of Volleyball (1/2)**

The basic skills are described, analyzed, and attempted. Systems of play, team tactics, common errors, season/practice planning, conditioning, rules, scoring, and common terminology are studied. Issues related to coaching in general are also discussed. *S. Chalker*

### **SPST 263 Coaching of Soccer (1/2)**

The primary objective of this course is that students learn the elements of effective soccer coaching. Coaching techniques and tactics of the game are discussed. The student is able to implement these techniques and tactics into their own progressive training session taught on the field. Students learn valuable information to prepare them for positions in youth, high school, or college coaching. Practical coaching experience is emphasized. *P. Lawrence, M. Edwards*

### **SPST 264 Coaching of Basketball (1/2)**

Analyzes problems confronted by the coach. Individual and team fundamentals are studied. Practice organization and game strategy are discussed. Philosophy of coaching is covered, as well as basic care and prevention of injuries common to basketball. Practical experience is included. *K. Walden*

### **SPST 268 Coaching of Baseball and Softball (1/2)**

Analyzes problems confronted by the coach. Individual and team fundamentals are studied. Practice organization and game strategy are discussed. Philosophy of coaching is covered, as

well as basic care and prevention of injuries common to baseball and softball. Practical experience is included. *J. Isaacson, A. Sims*

### **SPST 288 Analytics in Athletics (1/2 or 1)**

This course will introduce the concept of using analytic measures to guide assessment of individual and team performance in differing sports. Primary emphasis will be placed on calculating important statistical parameters from existing databases, and learning to make sound management decisions from interpretation of the data. Some time will also be spent on the collection of original data and the organization of the raw information into useful forms. *Prereq: One Knox Math course or math placement above CTL 120, and sophomore standing; D. Tomeo, L. Welch*

# Theatre

## Major and Minors

### Knox Alumni at Work in the Profession

#### New York City Stages:

Broadway (Tony Award Best Musical Design/*Big River*: Richard Riddell; Best Set Design/*Not About Nightingales*: Richard Hoover), Off-Broadway, Lincoln Center, The Roundabout, The Women's Project, The Public Theatre, Manhattan Theatre Club

#### Television and Film:

*Another World* (Best Actress Emmy nomination: Amy Carlson), *Guiding Light*, *Third Watch*, *Law and Order: Special Victims Unit*, *Law and Order: Trial by Jury*, *The Office*, *Blue Bloods*, *Twin Peaks*, *Dean Man Walking*, *The Cradle Will Rock*, *Ed Wood*, *Girl Interrupted*, *Storyville*, *Failsafe*, *The Black Dahlia*, *Jimmy Kimmel Live*

#### Chicago Stages:

Steppenwolf, The Neo Futurists, Second City, The Goodman Theatre, Chicago Shakespeare Theatre, Improv Olympic, Vitalist Theatre, The Court Theatre, Bailiwick Theatre, Victory Gardens Theatre, The Lyric Opera, Chicago Opera Theater, The Building Stage, Red Tape Theatre, The House Theatre, Red Moon Theatre, Lifeline, Fury Theatre, Vitalist Theatre, International Voices Project (Chicago), The Court Theatre, Timeline Theatre, Writers Theatre, The Side Project, Strawdog Theatre, Porchlight, Trap Door Theatre

#### National Stages:

American Players Theatre, The Folger Library Theatre, The Old Globe Theatre, The Ford Theatre, The Guthrie, La Jolla Playhouse, Alabama Shakespeare

### Faculty and professional interests

Elizabeth Carlin Metz, chair

*Acting, directing, feminist theatre, dramatic literature*

Neil Blackadder (On leave Fall 2016)

*Dramaturgy, playwriting, dramatic literature, theatre history*

Craig Choma

*Scenic design, lighting design, videography design, theatre technology*

Jeff Grace

*Theatre history, dramatic literature, directing, acting*

### Distinguished Writer-in-Residence

Sherwood Kiraly, *Playwriting, screenwriting, fiction*

### Lecturer

Margo Shively, *Costume design, technical artistry*

The study of theatre in a liberal arts context cultivates many widely applicable capacities such as communication skills, aesthetic understanding, creative problem-solving, and intuitive as well as analytical thinking. Knox offers a broad range of courses at introductory and advanced levels in performance, design, and literature and history. Those curricular offerings complement and are integrated with a variety of co-curricular opportunities for students to act in, write, direct, design and create theatre.

The Department of Theatre seeks to create a supportive, collaborative environment in which students can put into practice what they learn in the classroom, the rehearsal studio and the design studio. All of the department's curricular and co-curricular experiences are grounded in the belief that the rigorous study and practice of theatre provide students with a unique and vital means of investigating and making significant discoveries about the world and their own place in it.

Students who major or minor in theatre emerge well prepared for advanced study in playwriting, performance, directing, design, and dramatic literature and history. Those students who do not pursue careers in theatre gain at Knox a wealth of experience beneficial to professional life in many other areas, including business, law, and education, among many diverse fields.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College's Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- *Writing Key Competency* - THTR 151, 209, 309, 352, and 383 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- *Speaking Key Competency* - THTR 121, 131, 231, 232, and 331 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- *Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology* - Special skills in the use of computers in locating, retrieving, and manipulating audio and visual materials are introduced in THTR 121



and are further developed in the 220- and 320-level design courses. Skills in gathering information from print, non-print, and digital sources as well as means of evaluating these sources are introduced in THTR 151 and are further developed in the 250-, 350-, and 380-level dramatic literature and theatre history courses.

### Departmental Learning Goals

Students completing a major in Theatre will:

1. Recognize, identify, and analyze genre, structure, and the creation of meaning in playscripts.
2. Demonstrate understanding of the processes whereby a playscript is manifested as live storytelling—encompassing non-verbal as well as verbal language--through acting technique, design, dramaturgy, and/or directing
3. Recognize and identify historically significant authors and movements throughout global theatre history, and the cultural and social realities that governed the origins and evolution of performance.
4. Articulate literacy in the verbal and visual vocabulary of theatrical production, including terms and concepts fundamental to acting, design, script analysis, directing, playwriting, and stage mechanics.
5. Identify and analyze the social and political implications and effects of performance.

---

## Requirements for the major

11 credits in the Department, including:

- Core: THTR 121, THTR 131, and THTR 151
- Intermediate: three THTR courses at the 200 level or above (DANC 221 may also be used)
- World Theatre and Drama: THTR 351, 352, and 353
- Advanced: two additional 300-level THTR courses, one of which must be in dramatic literature.

---

## Requirements for the minor

### Dramatic Literature and History

5 credits as follows:

- THTR 151
- THTR 351, 352, and 353
- One 380-level course in dramatic literature, or THTR 251

### Performance

5 credits as follows:

- THTR 121, 131, and 151
- THTR 231 or 232
- THTR 310, 331, or 361

Festival, Oregon Shakespeare Festival, Illinois Shakespeare Festival, Cincinnati Shakespeare Festival, The American Repertory Theatre, Yale Repertory Theatre, The Public Theatre, Center Stage, Colorado Shakespeare Festival, Playmakers Repertory Theatre, Pasadena Playhouse, Laguna Beach Playhouse, Milwaukee Rep, Geva Theatre, Actors Theatre of Louisville, Williamstown Theatre Festival, Celebration Barn Theatre, Creed Repertory

### International Stages:

The Moscow Art Theatre, The Royal Shakespeare Company, The Edinburgh Fringe Festival, Covent Garden Opera, The Royal National Theatre, The Gaiety Theatre Dublin

### Graduate School Programs attended by Knox graduates

American Academy of Dramatic Art  
Carnegie Mellon University  
George Washington University, Academy of Classical Acting  
Harvard University: American Repertory Theatre  
Indiana University  
New York University: Performance Studies  
Northwestern University  
San Diego University/Old Globe Theatre  
School of the Art Institute Chicago  
University of California at San Diego  
University of Colorado at Denver  
University of Massachusetts at Amherst  
University of Southern California  
University of Texas at Austin  
Yale University

### Internships held by Knox graduates

Milwaukee Repertory Theatre (WI)  
Williamstown Theatre Festival (MA)  
American Conservatory of Theatre (CA)  
American Repertory Theatre (MA)  
Berkeley Repertory Theatre (CA)  
Playwrights Horizons (NYC)  
Chicago Shakespeare Theatre (IL)  
The Berkshire Festival (MA)  
The Actors Theatre Of Louisville (KY)  
The Eugene O'Neill Center (CT)  
The 13th St. Theatre (NYC)  
Steppenwolf Theatre (IL)  
Victory Gardens Theatre (IL)  
The Goodman Theatre (IL)  
Liveline Theatre (IL)  
Ko Festival (MA)  
New Jersey Shakespeare Festival  
Peninsula Players (MI)

### Sample Theatre Honors Projects

*Virtue Rewarded*: Bringing Samuel Richardson's Pamela to the Stage  
A Director's Insights on the Representation of Female Sexuality and Lesbian Identity in *Stop Kiss* by Diana Son  
Performing Evil: A Look at Meaning and Creation Through Devising the Play "The Devil is Bored"  
Refugees in Time: The Politics of Memory in Harold Pinter's "Fourth Stage." A Study of *Landscape, Old Times, and No Man's Land*  
*Deserters*: Writing and Directing an Original Full Length Play

### Directing

5 credits as follows:

- THTR 121, 131, and 151
- THTR 361
- THTR 350 - A special project either practical or theoretical to be approved by the department

### Design and Technology

5 credits as follows:

- THTR 121, 131, and 151
- Two courses from THTR 222, 223, 224, or 325

### Playwriting

5 credits as follows:

- THTR 131 and 151
- THTR 209
- THTR 309
- THTR 309 (second enrollment) or THTR 350 - an independent study approved by the department

---

## Courses

### THTR 121 Design and Technology for Stage and Screen

An introductory overview of scenic illusion and technical devices, starting from ancient Greece through to modern design and production techniques. Scenery, lighting, costumes, make-up, properties, sound and technical effects are examined in the classroom and through workshop experiences, as they apply to live performance and to film and television. The course includes three design projects structured to demonstrate creative problem-solving. *ARTS; O; offered annually in the fall; C. Choma*

### THTR 131 Beginning Acting

Exploration and development of imaginative processes and basic techniques of acting. Training through class exercises, scene and monologue work, discussions, readings and lecture/demonstrations. Designed to develop students physically, vocally, emotionally, and experientially as interpreters of what it means to be human. *ARTS; O; offered annually, usually multiple terms; J. Grace, E. Carlin Metz*

### THTR 151 Foundations of Theatre and Drama

An introductory study of theatre as a collaborative art form, examining dramatic writing and theatrical production, and the process whereby scripts are translated into performance by theatre artists, and exploring theatre's capacity to reflect and promote social, political, and cultural change. *HUM; CL: ENG 123; W; offered annually, usually multiple terms; N. Blackadder, J. Grace, E. Carlin Metz*

**THTR 209 Beginning Playwriting**

An introduction to the craft of dramatic writing. In a workshop format, students learn about the elements of playwriting through the study of several published one-acts and the composition and revision of one or more short plays. *ARTS; W; Prereq: THTR 151/ENG 123, THTR 131, or ENG 207, or ENG 208, or permission of the instructor; Offered annually, usually multiple terms; N. Blackadder, S. Kiraly*

**THTR 222 Scene Design**

An examination of the elements of design as they relate to the translation and reinforcement of a playscript into the scenic environment of a production. Emphasis is on practical experience in developing a personal design aesthetic. Includes the completion and critique of several original design projects. *Prereq: THTR 121 or permission of the instructor; Offered in alternate years in the spring; C. Choma*

**THTR 223 Lighting Design**

An examination of the elements of design as they relate to the translation and reinforcement of a playscript into the lighting of a production by addressing such qualities as mood, modeling, selective focus and overall atmosphere. Includes the completion and critique of several original design projects. Emphasis is on practical experience in developing a personal design aesthetic. *Prereq: THTR 121 or permission of the instructor; Offered in alternate years in the spring; C. Choma*

**THTR 224 Costume Design**

An examination of the history of costuming, and an introduction to the principles and techniques of costume design and technical artistry for the stage. Includes the completion and critique of several original design projects. *ARTS; Prereq: THTR 151/ENG 123 or permission of the instructor; Offered annually; M. Shively*

**THTR 231 Acting Studio: Modern and Contemporary Acting**

The study of acting as applied to psychologically motivated text. Class work includes text analysis, critical analysis of performance, and scene and monologue study and performance. Topics will include acting theory and practice for the stage,

film/TV, and game and virtual acting. Students repeating the course will undertake successively advanced concepts, applications, and projects.

*Prereq: THTR 131 and sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; may be taken up to 3 times; O; THTR 231 may not be taken in the term immediately after a student has completed THTR 131, if both courses are taken in the same academic year; THTR 231 and 232 may be taken in either order; usually offered annually; E. Carlin Metz, J. Grace*

**THTR 232 Acting Style**

Theoretical concepts and practicum approaches to acting as practiced historically and in world theatre. Study will include multiple approaches to acting in a wide array of texts and performance settings, including historical epochs of western theatre, non-western physical theatre, socio-political theatre, and story theatre. Students repeating the course will undertake successively advanced concepts, applications, and projects. *Prereq: THTR 131 and sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; may be taken up to 3 times; O; THTR 231 and 232 may be taken in either order; usually offered in alternate years; E. Carlin Metz, J. Grace*

**THTR 233 Devised Theatre for Social Change**

This course undertakes an interdisciplinary approach, through devising, to create original performance texts that entertain and enlighten on themes of social responsibility and change. No prior experience in theatre or performance is necessary. Topics may be drawn from literary sources, life, current events, the news, history, or sociopolitical issues, among many other possibilities. *ARTS; Non-Theatre majors are encouraged to enroll; offered occasionally; N. Blackadder, E. Carlin Metz, J. Grace*

**THTR 251 Dramaturgy**

Students learn about the multiple tasks of the dramaturg primarily by carrying them out. The course requires students to read and analyze numerous plays, to conduct and present historical research, to select and edit scripts, and to produce many pages of writing conceived for various different contexts. In many respects, the course functions like a workshop: most of the work is shared with and discussed by the class as a group. *HUM; Usually offered in alternate years; N. Blackadder*

**THTR 271 Theatre Participation** (1/2 or 1)

Students may satisfy the Experiential Learning goal and/or the Foundations goal for significant work in Main Stage and Studio Theatre productions under direct faculty supervision. Students may enroll for elective credit (a minimum of 1/2) for individual participations of significant undertaking without the Foundation or Experiential Learning designation. Offered each term on a contract basis with permission of the instructor. *ARTS; Prereq: permission of the instructor; May be repeated for a maximum of 1.5 credits; STAFF*

**THTR 275 London Theatre, History, and Culture** (1/2)

Optional capstone experience for specific Theatre courses in performance and dramatic literature and history as designated by the department. Enrolled students will travel to London for two weeks at the conclusion of Fall Term to attend theatre productions, have class with theatre professionals in which they will examine the work they have seen, and visit relevant cultural sites. Graded S/U. *Prereq: concurrent enrollment in designated THTR course; An additional program fee is required; STAFF*

**THTR 281 Introduction to Shakespeare**

See description of ENG 227. *Prereq: ENG 120 or 123 or sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 227; STAFF*

**THTR 309 Playwriting and Screenwriting Workshop**

Introduction to writing for the screen, and intensive work in the reading and writing of plays and screenplays; workshops and individual conferences. *W; Prereq: ENG 209 or THTR 209 or written permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 309; May be taken three times; Offered annually; N. Blackadder, S. Kiraly*

**THTR 310 Repertory Theatre Term** (2 to 3)

An intensive course in theatre in which students contribute in multiple ways to the production of two full-length plays while studying such topics as acting techniques, dramaturgy, design, voice, and movement. The enrollment of students not majoring in theatre is encouraged. *Prereq: THTR 121 or THTR 131, sophomore standing, and permis-*

*sion of the department; For meeting the requirements of the Theatre major, participation may be counted as the additional 300 level course not in dramatic literature; offered every third year; STAFF*

**THTR 325 Design Workshop**

Advanced study of theory and the creative process leading to the realization of a design in the areas of scenography, costume, lighting, sound, videography, and scenic art; experiential projects, workshops, and individual conferences. *Prereq: THTR 121 & one of the following: THTR 222, 223, or 224; and/or permission of the instructor; Repeatable 3 times for credit; offered annually; C. Choma, M. Shively*

**THTR 331 Advanced Acting: Shakespeare and Beyond**

Advanced integration of traditional and non-traditional acting theory and practical application (from Shakespeare to the Absurd) through text, voice, and movement. Scene and monologue study, text analysis, and philosophical and historical context are examined in terms of central questions regarding what it means to be human as revealed through performance. *Prereq: THTR 131, THTR 231, and sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; O; usually offered in alternate years; E. Carlin Metz, J. Grace*

**THTR 351 World Theatre and Drama I: Greeks through the Renaissance**

A study of the origins and evolution of drama and theatre beginning with Greece, Rome, and medieval Europe through Early Modern England, Italy, and France. Additional examination of the development of theatrical practice in Japan, China, and India. *HUM; Prereq: At least one literature course (THTR 151/ENG 123 is preferred) and sophomore standing; or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 351; Offered two years out of three; N. Blackadder, J. Grace*

**THTR 352 World Theatre and Drama II: Restoration through Expressionism**

A study of the developments of dramatic forms and major theatrical movements from Restoration era comedies (1660) through Expressionism (1915). Additional examination of influences from nonwestern traditions. Focus placed on the theatre as a cultural, social, political, industrial,

and economic institution. *HUM*; *Prereq*: at least one literature course (*THTR 151/ENG 123* is preferred) and sophomore standing; or permission of the instructor; *CL*: *ENG 352*; *W*; offered two years out of three; *N. Blackadder, E. Carlin Metz, J. Grace*

### **THTR 353 World Theatre and Drama III: Avant-Garde to the Present**

A study of the developments of dramatic forms and major theatrical movements throughout the world from the Historical Avant-Garde to the present. The plays are discussed in their literary, cultural, social, political, and theatrical contexts. *HUM*; *Prereq*: at least one literature course (*THTR 151/ENG 123* is preferred) and sophomore standing; or permission of the instructor; *CL*: *ENG 353*; *DV*; offered two years out of three; *N. Blackadder, E. Carlin Metz, J. Grace*

### **THTR 361 Directing**

Theory and practice of directing a play. Text analysis focused on form, metaphor, and motivation through the creative manipulation of the fundamentals of composition, movement, business, picturization, rhythm, and rehearsal and production procedures as approached through scene work, lectures and discussions. *Prereq*: *THTR 121* and *THTR 131* and sophomore standing; or permission of the instructor. *THTR 251* recommended; Usually offered in alternate years; *E. Carlin Metz*

### **THTR 381 Shakespeare: Histories and Comedies**

See description of *ENG 331*. *HUM*; *Prereq*: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory and *ENG 300L*, which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the instructor; *CL*: *ENG 331*; Usually offered in alternate years; *L. Schroeder, STAFF*

### **THTR 382 Shakespeare: Tragedies and Romances**

See description of *ENG 332*. *HUM*; *Prereq*: two 200-level courses in literature, film, or theory and *ENG 300L*, which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the instructor; *CL*: *ENG 332*; Usually offered in alternate years; *L. Schroeder, STAFF*

### **THTR 383 Women Playwrights**

Analysis of the works of female playwrights who represent diversity in race, nationality, perspective, and style. A brief review of the evolution of

feminisms is traced in order to identify the areas of thought and conflict that most influence the condition of the female writer and specifically the playwright. *Prereq*: junior standing or permission of the instructor; *CL*: *AFST 383, ENG 383, GWST 383*; *W*; *DV*; offered occasionally; *J. Grace, E. Carlin Metz*

### **THTR 384 American Drama and Theatre**

A survey of dramatic writing and theatrical expression in America. Close investigation placed on themes such as the American dream, the American family, and the struggle for racial, ethnic, economic, and sexual equality. Plays are discussed within particular social, historical, political, and artistic frameworks. *Prereq*: junior standing or permission of the instructor; *CL*: *ENG 384*; Offered occasionally; *N. Blackadder, J. Grace*

### **THTR 385 Dramatic Theory and Criticism**

This course undertakes a practical approach to the major theories of the theatre that emerged during the late nineteenth century and throughout the twentieth century. Topics may be drawn from semiotics, phenomenology, post-structuralism, deconstruction, psychoanalysis, feminism, gender and queer studies, reception theory, post-modernism, and post-colonialism. *Prereq*: junior standing or permission of the instructor; Offered occasionally; *N. Blackadder, J. Grace*

### **THTR 386 Theatre and Society**

A study of the relationship between theatre and society. This course examines a variety of plays and theatre practitioners and theoreticians, focusing on theatre's capacity to reflect and participate in social, political and cultural discourse. Specific topics vary from term to term. *Prereq*: junior standing or permission of the instructor; *CL*: *ENG 386*; Offered occasionally; *N. Blackadder, J. Grace, E. Carlin Metz*

### **THTR 387 Studies in Dramatic Literature**

Close examination of the work of a single playwright or theatre practitioner (such as Caryl Churchill or Bertolt Brecht), or of a period (e.g., Jacobean) or genre (e.g., tragedy). *Prereq*: junior standing or permission of the instructor; *CL*: *ENG 387*; Offered occasionally; *N. Blackadder, J. Grace, E. Carlin Metz*

# Non-Departmental Courses

---

## Center for Teaching and Learning

### CTL 100 Language Skills I (1/2)

Practice in basic skills of English including reading, writing, listening, and speaking through intensive projects and extensive writing assignments. Emphasis is on the effective expression and comprehension of ideas. *Prereq: first-year standing; J. Haslem*

### CTL 101 Language Skills II (1/2)

Further work in language skills with an emphasis on development of reading and writing. *May be repeated once for credit provided that credit has not been earned in CTL 100; J. Haslem*

### CTL 120 Mathematical Concepts for Algebra and Statistics (1/2)

A review of basic high school mathematics, including algebra and basic analytic geometry, individually tailored to each student's particular needs. This course is intended to prepare students for MATH 121 and/or STAT 200. Upon completion of the course, students are recommended to move directly into one of those courses in the subsequent term. *Prereq: course placement as identified by the Registrar; Credit may not be earned for both CTL 120 and CTL 130; STAFF*

### CTL 130 Mathematical Concepts for Functions and Calculus (1/2)

A course in the algebra of linear, polynomial, and rational expressions and functions, including an examination of the relationship between algebraic and graphical formulations of equations and functions. Students are recommended to move directly into MATH 140 in the subsequent term. *Prereq: course placement as identified by the Registrar; Credit may not be earned for both CTL 120 and CTL 130; STAFF*

### CTL 140 Pedagogy in Practice (0)

The course will help students improve their understanding of writing pedagogy with a particular emphasis on putting theory into practice when helping their fellow students as CTL writing tutors. Students will be given an opportunity, through readings, writing assignments, and class discussion, to reflect upon their own experi-

ences and to develop appropriate methods for addressing a variety of tutoring scenarios. *Prereq: ENG/CTL 202; Students who take this course must be employed as CTL writing tutors; J. Haslem*

### CTL 151 Introduction to Peer Tutoring (0)

An introductory study of the tutoring process reserved for subject-specific CTL tutors and departmental teaching assistants who provide tutoring. Examines the essential components of a successful tutoring session, including developmental theory, the tutoring cycle, and challenging tutoring situations and dynamic. Also explores learning and study skill strategies, critical thinking, subject-specific tips, and tutor self-evaluation. *Prereq: Sophomore standing or permission of the instructor. S/U*

### CTL 152 Advanced Peer Tutoring (0)

Continued study of the tutoring process and protocols, including cultural dynamics, learning theory, analysis of the tutoring session, resource development, and collaborating with faculty and departments. Space reserved for subject-specific tutors and departmental teaching assistants who engage in tutoring. *Prereq: CTL 151. Must have earned CRLA Level I certification. S/U*

### CTL 153 Master Peer Tutoring (0)

Advanced study of the processes and protocols associated with peer tutoring, including self-regulated learning, collaborative and inclusive learning, structured learning experiences, tutor supervision skill development, group management skills, and tutoring special populations. The course combines readings, discussions, study of academic support programming, and collaborative projects. This course culminates with the planning and execution of collaborative projects designed to enhance CTL support initiatives. *Prereq: Sophomore standing, CTL 151, and 152. Must have earned CRLA Level I and II certification.*

### CTL 161 College Success Seminar (1/2)

College Success Seminar will support eligible first-year through junior-standing students interested in enhancing their academic achievement.

Topics include learning strategies, study skills, academic goal setting, and campus resource utilization and are taught in a discussion-based weekly seminar. Students will have guided opportunities to explore and reflect upon their current learning practices, study holistic learning practices, and enact new ways of learning to promote academic and personal success. *Prereq: Open by invitation only to first-year through junior standing students who are eligible for the CTL Student Success program; permission of the instructor; L. Bush*

### **CTL 201 Business and Technical Writing**

The course is intended for any student wishing to improve written communication skills, but especially for those students who want to gain skills in writing clear and effective business-related prose. The course focuses on the business and technical writing skills necessary to communicate effectively in a variety of professional settings. Students analyze, evaluate, and create a variety of professional documents: letters, memos, resumes,

reports, proposals, business plans, presentations, etc. *CL: BUS 201, ENG 201; W; J. Haslem*

### **CTL 202 Teaching Writing**

The course is designed to provide students with a thorough understanding of the theory, practice, and pedagogy of writing. What defines good writing? How do we learn to write? What are the most effective ways to work with writers one-on-one and in the classroom? As we answer these questions, students learn not only how to effectively teach writing, but also how to improve their own writing. *CL: ENG 202; W; J. Haslem*

### **CTL 275 Advanced Composition**

Students will be given formal instruction in advanced composition with a particular emphasis on written argumentation as a part of the rhetorical tradition. Topics will include the history of rhetoric and its relevance today, particularly as a way to construct knowledge. *CL: ENG 275; W; J. Haslem*

## **Counseling**

### **COUN 201 Communication and Counseling (1/2)**

An in-service training course designed specifically for Resident Advisors. Course includes the enhancement of interpersonal communication skills, peer-counseling skills, crisis intervention skills, problem-solving techniques and increasing awareness of how to identify and assist with special student issues such as eating disorders, “burnout,” and roommate problems. *Prereq: open only to Resident Advisors; no exceptions; Graded S/U. May be repeated twice for credit; STAFF*

## **McNair Program**

### **MCNR 200 McNair Tutorial (1/2)**

(over 3 terms) Emphasis is placed on the development of each fellow’s independent research project, including introductory work in the area of intended research, developing a bibliography and appropriating various research methodologies and resources. *Prereq: good standing as a McNair Fellow; STAFF*

### **MCNR 300 McNair Tutorial (1/2)**

(over 3 terms) A continuation of MCNR 200, this course emphasizes preparation for graduate school. Topics covered include preparing for the Graduate Record Exam, applying to graduate schools, personal statements, financial aid and recommendations. Fellows also have the opportunity to prepare for a second summer of independent research. *Prereq: MCNR 200 and good standing as a McNair Fellow; STAFF*

### **MCNR 400 McNair Tutorial (1/2)**

A continuation of MCNR 300. This courses takes a seminar format, emphasizing admission to graduate programs, financial aid in graduate school, and Honors projects. *Prereq: MCNR 300 and good standing as a McNair Fellow; STAFF*

## Science

### SCI 100 The Scientific American Course

Will medical treatments be custom-designed for individuals in the future? How are extremely precise measurements of time done, and why would we want to do them? Is the health of the environment improving or declining? Could it be possible for both to happen simultaneously? This course examines such forward-looking questions as a means of accessing the cutting edge of emerging science.

Developed by faculty members from different disciplines and intended for non-science majors, this course invites students to discuss exciting recent developments in a wide range of scientific fields that impact their lives. Students will study the processes scientists use to understand the world around us, including our bodies and brains, and will examine the implications and applications of this scientific knowledge in modern life. Recent articles from *Scientific American* will serve as the main text; laboratories and other experiences illustrating the concepts discussed will also be included. *MNS or NPS; STAFF*

---

## Statistics

### STAT 200 Introductory Statistics

A study of the acquisition, presentation, analysis, and interpretation of data. Topics include: descriptive statistics and statistical graphics, experiments vs. observational studies, elementary probability, random variables and distributions, sampling distributions of statistics, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing for means and proportions, correlation, linear regression, and an introduction to ANOVA. *QSR; Prereq: sophomore standing and satisfaction of the Mathematics Proficiency requirement; QL; STAFF*

### STAT 222 Linear Models and Statistical Software

This course develops further the ideas and techniques that were introduced in STAT 200 relative to regression modeling and experimental design, understood as instances of a matrix linear model. In addition, the student becomes familiar with at least one leading statistical package for performing the intensive calculations necessary to analyze data. Topics include linear, non-linear, and multiple regression, model-building with both quantitative and qualitative variables, model-checking, logistic regression, experimental design principles, ANOVA for one-, two-, and multiple factor experiments, and multiple comparisons. *Prereq: STAT 200, MATH 145 or 151, and MATH 143 or 210; CL: MATH 222; Offered every year; STAFF, K. Hastings*

---

## Trio Achievement Program

### TRIO 100 Writing for First-Year Preceptorial (1/2)

Reserved for first-year TRIO-eligible students only who are enrolled in First-Year Preceptorial, this course is designed as a supplement to FP, focusing on critical reading and writing, as well as an introduction to the skills necessary for success in college. Through group discussion and individual instruction, students will explore strategies for producing clear and effective arguments and documents, integrated with instruction in a variety of study skills. *Prereq: students must be currently enrolled in First-Year Preceptorial; Open only to students who are TRIO-eligible; permission of instructor required; STAFF*



# Special Programs and Opportunities

---

In addition to majors and minors offered by Knox's academic departments, the educational program of the College makes available many special opportunities through which students enhance their four-year experience. These opportunities range from study abroad, to special intensive academic programs focused on a discipline, to student independent research, and to service activities that benefit the local community. Some special programs are linked closely to students working in specified academic areas, while others are open to any member of the student body.

## Contents

Academic Honor Societies .....	272
Centers:	
Bastian Family Career Center.....	272
Kleine Center for Community Service .....	272
Stellyes Center for Global Studies .....	272
Center for Intercultural Life .....	272
Vovis Center for Research and Advanced Study .....	272
Center for Teaching and Learning.....	273
Clinical Term in Psychology .....	273
Cooperative Degree Programs.....	273
George Washington Gale Scholars Program .....	274
Graduate and Special Fellowship Advisors .....	274
Green Oaks Term .....	274
Honors Program .....	275
Independent Study.....	275
International Summer Program in Management .....	275
Internships.....	276
Japan Term .....	277
Kemper Scholars Program .....	277
KnoxCorps .....	277
Lincoln Studies Center.....	278
Ronald E. McNair Program .....	278
Open Studio .....	278
Peace Corps Preparatory Program .....	278
Post-Baccalaureate Fellowship Program .....	279
Pre-Professional Advising .....	279
Quick-Start Language Instruction .....	279
Repertory Theatre Term.....	280
Richter Memorial Scholarships Program .....	280
Student Teaching Assistantships.....	280
Startup Term .....	280
Study Abroad and Other Off-Campus Study Programs .....	280

## Academic Honor Societies

Several honor societies initiate student members who excel in the activities and qualities emphasized by each society. Membership is based upon guidelines determined by each organization. Phi Beta Kappa is the most prestigious and oldest academic honor society. Others include:

Alpha Psi Omega: Theatre

Eta Sigma Phi: Classics

Mortar Board: General

Nu Rho Psi: Neuroscience

Omicron Delta Epsilon: Economics

Pi Kappa Lambda: Music

Pi Sigma Alpha: Political Science

Psi Chi: Psychology

Sigma Delta Pi: Spanish

Sigma Xi: Scientific Research

## Bastian Family Career Center

Located in Alumni Hall, the Center assists students in the career development process. Individual counseling sessions, workshops and seminars are scheduled to guide students in their decision-making about potential career paths. The Center coordinates recruiting visits from graduate schools and employer representatives. The College's internship program is also headquartered here. The Center maintains a library of career-related information, including job postings, internship opportunities, resume, interview, and job search advice, information on graduate and professional school exams, and graduate study information. *Ms. Saline, Director.*

## Kleine Center for Community Service

Working closely with the Bastian Family Career Center, the Center for Community Service was established in 2006. The Center works with students, faculty and staff to make connections with community partners to enhance outreach activities. Current initiatives include several tutoring programs with local organizations, student musical performances at local nursing homes, and the recent "Alternative Spring Break" through which nearly 100 students traveled to New Orleans and Mississippi to participate in Katrina relief projects. In 2006-2007, the Center for Community Service formed a partnership with Big Brothers, Big Sisters Organization to create a Knox College based program focused on mentoring youth from Galesburg and Knox County. *Ms. Ridlon, Coordinator.*

## Stellyes Center for Global Studies

Knox established its Center for Global Studies, located in Alumni Hall, in September 2002. The Center sponsors speakers and colloquia on international topics, provides information on off-campus study opportunities and application procedures, coordinates faculty development projects focused on strengthening international expertise, and works with students who need pre-departure orientation for overseas study. *Brenda Tooley, Director.*

## Center for Intercultural Life

Located in a building known as "The Cottage," surrounded by residence halls, the Center provides a meeting place for many campus organizations that provide support for diversity, pluralism and intercultural issues. Supported by members of the Office of Student Development, these organizations regularly sponsor events or speakers designed to inform the campus community about these issues.

## Vovis Center for Research and Advanced Study

The Gerald and Carol Vovis Center for Research and Advanced Study is dedicated to supporting Knox students and their exceptional achievements. The Center administers the Paul K. Richter and Evalyn Elizabeth Cook Richter Memorial Fund for independent work beyond the classroom, recruits and

advises students seeking national and international post-graduate scholarships and fellowships, and organizes the unique Knox program for outstanding juniors, Artists, Scientists, Scholars and Entrepreneurs of Tomorrow, and HORIZONS: A Celebration of Student Research, Scholarship, and Creative Work. *Dr. Maguire, Interim Director.*

## Center for Teaching and Learning

Located in a newly renovated facility at 466 S. West Street, the Center nurtures academic excellence through one-on-one or group instruction in writing, peer tutoring in all subject areas, academic counseling and learning skills instruction. Along with the Associate Dean of the College, the Center assists faculty and students with the provision of federally mandated academic accommodations. The Center also houses Knox's TRIO Achievement Program, a federally funded program that provides support for academic excellence for first-generation college students from underrepresented groups and those who have academic needs. *Dr. Haslem, Director; Ms. Lopez, Director, TRIO Achievement Program.*

## Artists, Scholars, Scientists, and Entrepreneurs of Tomorrow (ASSET)

The Artists, Scholars, Scientists, and Entrepreneurs of Tomorrow (ASSET) program recruits a student cohort with a wide range of aspirations. ASSET Fellows pursue intensive individual projects and together they identify and discuss connections across disciplinary boundaries, emphasizing a deepening understanding of how to create constructive dialogue across those boundaries.

Juniors with a 3.3 GPA or higher are invited to apply to the ASSET program. Meetings during the winter and spring term allow Fellows time to build a sense of community and pursue an individual project during the summer. Summer dialogues focus on technology, ethics, education, and other issues relevant to all disciplines. During the summer Fellows also engage in educational and social activities and prepare for their senior year and for post graduate experiences. Fellows receive substantial stipends to support them during their summer research projects. *Vovis Center for Research and Advanced Study.*

## Clinical Term in Psychology

Students interested in the areas of clinical psychology, counseling psychology and social work have an in-depth experience of the field, both in and out of the classroom. Students register in two courses, PSYC 300B, Theories & Methods of Psychotherapy and PSYC 300D Psychological Assessment, while completing an internship in the Galesburg area that is related to clinical psychology. Students gain an increased knowledge of clinical psychology through the integration of academic information and assignments in the two classes and the hands-on experience of working in settings typical of clinical psychologists, counselors, and social workers. *Prof. Kasser, Chair, Department of Psychology.*

## Cooperative Degree Programs

For a small number of specialized programs outside the core liberal arts disciplines, Knox offers cooperative degree programs with institutions that recognize liberal arts as the best preparation for more specialized study. Typically, these programs involve 3 years of Knox study combined with two years of more specialized study at a cooperating institution. Students interested in cooperative programs should consult early in their careers with the advisors listed below.

Engineering .....	Prof. Moses
Forestry/Environmental Management .....	Prof. Allison
George Washington University	
Early Selection Program (Pre-Med) .....	Associate Dean Schroeder, Ms. Shroyer
Law .....	Prof. Sunderland
Nursing .....	Prof. Thorn, Ms. Shroyer

Occupational Therapy .....	Prof. Thorn, Ms. Shroyer
Optometry.....	Prof. Thorn, Ms. Shroyer

### George Washington Gale Scholars Program

Knox College, Carl Sandburg College, and Galesburg School District 205 sponsor the George Washington Gale Scholars Program. Gale Scholars are a group of high-potential, high risk middle-school students involved in a 4-year program that provides special counseling and educational planning to augment their high school experience and encourage college attendance. After graduating high school, Gale Scholars attend Carl Sandburg College to earn an A.A. degree, and transfer to Knox to complete their B.A. Knox students participate as tutors, summer program counselors and in other capacities in the Gale Scholars program.

### Graduate and Special Fellowship Advisors

Knox students are encouraged to consider applying for national fellowships for graduate and post-baccalaureate study. Except as noted below, Dr. Mariangela Maguire, Vovis Center for Research and Advanced Study, serves as special advisor for these programs and interested students are encouraged to contact her early in their academic careers.

Fulbright .....	Dr. Maguire
Marshall .....	Dr. Maguire
Mellon .....	Dr. Maguire
National Science Foundation:	
Natural Science .....	Prof. Jones-Rhoades
Social Science.....	Prof. Breitborde
Rhodes .....	Dr. Maguire
Others .....	Dr. Maguire

### Green Oaks Term

In Spring 2002, the College introduced the Green Oaks Term, a residential interdisciplinary off-campus program at Green Oaks, Knox's 704-acre field station. The program involves a small group of students with majors in the sciences, social sciences and humanities in the exploration of ecological, cultural and historical, and aesthetic qualities of the landscape. Staffed by three faculty from departments in the Arts, Social Sciences, and Sciences, students have an intensive, 10-week experience, including sharing responsibility for cooking, cleaning and the stewardship of the field station. The College offers the Green Oaks Term every two to three years. Students participating in the program receive 3.5 credits. The courses are as follows; full descriptions may be found in the Courses of Study section of the Catalog under Environmental Studies..

- ENVS 282/382 Deep Maps of Place
- ENVS 283/383 Natural History of Green Oaks
- ENVS 284/384 The Natural Imagination
- ENVS 285 Dynamics of Intentional Community

There is no additional cost for students who are on both room and board. For other students, a program fee is calibrated to cover room and board expenses for the term. Financial aid eligibility and arrangements are the same as for on-campus study.

Sophomores, juniors or seniors of all academic persuasions are eligible. An applicant should have enough introductory work in biology, creative arts, or anthropology-sociology to enroll in at least one of the three courses 282-284 at the advanced (300) level.

Applications should be made to the program director in the month of November. Notifications of acceptance are mailed during December break. *Profs. Allison and Adelsberger, Green Oaks Term Co-Directors.*

## **Honors Program**

Students may seek to graduate with College Honors through completion of a program of advanced independent study, producing a major piece of research or creative work. The Knox Honors Program has been recognized by graduate, law, and medical schools around the country as offering outstanding preparation for careers in research and the professions. It has been cited by the federal Fund for the Improvement of Post-Secondary Education as one of two model programs in the nation.

Honors may be undertaken as early as the junior year. Normally it is done in the senior year. Each candidate normally completes three credits (under no circumstances more than five) of advanced study, under the supervision and guidance of a faculty advisor and committee chosen by the student. Credit is only awarded for work done on campus. Courses undertaken for Honors may be either in addition to or in place of regular departmental requirements. At the end of the project, the student submits a thesis or creative portfolio and takes a final examination. The examination, which is oral, is given by the student's advisory committee, assisted by a scholar from another college or research university who has special knowledge of the student's field.

A candidate for College Honors must have the endorsement of his or her major department, (and of the department in which the work is done, if different from the major department). An applicant is expected to have a cumulative grade point average of 3.3 or above. The final authority for approval to undertake College Honors rests with the Academic Standing Committee. Applications may be submitted to the Associate Dean of the College in the third term of the junior year but must be submitted no later than the following September (exact date announced annually by the Associate Dean). Application forms are available from the Office of the Registrar.

## **Independent Study**

Independent study is used to enrich Knox's academic program by providing students with opportunities for study that cannot be pursued in regular courses. While all students who would benefit from independent study are encouraged to pursue it, this opportunity may be limited by the faculty's obligations to the regular offerings of the College. Hence, independent study may not be used to duplicate in whole or in part courses regularly offered, nor may it be used for introductory work of any kind.

A student discusses the proposed plan of study thoroughly with the faculty supervisor. Once that faculty member has agreed to direct the project, the student works out a final application. Enrollment in independent study can be done by the student on the web at the Registrar's site, accompanied by the signed consent of the supervising faculty member, using a form obtainable from the Registrar's Office.

Independent study pursued "off-term," i.e., during vacation periods or when the student is not regularly enrolled for the term, must have the approval of the Associate Dean of the College. The deadline for such applications is registration day of any regular term or December break, and in May for the summer, as noted in the Academic Calendar. Off-term independent study work is due by the last day of examinations of the term during which it is undertaken and by Fall Registration Day for summer work. The usual procedures for incompletes or dropping the course apply.

## **International Summer Program in Management**

In 2005, Knox became an affiliated College with the International Summer Program in Management, operated jointly by the University of Michigan-Dearborn School of Management and the University of Padua (Italy) School of Economics and Business, and located at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. This program teaches about recent business trends in a cross-cultural setting. Courses for summer 2013

## Special Programs and Opportunities

are: Entrepreneurial Marketing, Management Skills Development, and International Accounting. Coursework is transferable to Knox. For more information, see Prof. Spittell.

### Internships

Knox College encourages students who are interested in working and learning with an off-campus organization to pursue internships. Such internships often prove of great value for students who are preparing for careers or who intend to undertake further study in graduate or professional school. Interested students should contact the Bastian Family Career Center.

The following partial list of those institutions that sponsored internships for Knox students during 2015-16 provides an idea of the range of experiences covered by the internship program:

- Clinical Psychology Intern-Bradley University – Peoria, IL  
Intern-Knox College Office of Communications and Admissions – Galesburg, IL  
Sitka Salmon Intern – Sitka, AK  
Intern – Cook County Juvenile Probation Department – Chicago, IL  
News Intern – New Jersey Star-Ledger – Woodbridge, NJ  
Intern – Parmarth Niketan Ashram – Rishikesh, India  
Intern with Dell-Compellent – Eden Prairie, MN  
Intern – Residential Life at Brown University – Providence, RI  
Summer Reading Intern – Palatine Public Library – Palatine, IL  
Software Development Intern – EPIC – Madison, WI  
Central Caribbean Marine Institute Intern, Little Cayman Research Center – Little Cayman  
Editorial Intern – Curbside Splendor Publishing – Chicago, IL  
Operations Intern – RevoluSun – Burlington, MA  
Administrative Intern-Music Therapy – Institute for Therapy for the Arts – Evanston, IL  
Aldermanic Aide Intern for Alderman Margaret Laurino's 39 th Ward Office – City of Chicago – Chicago, IL  
Intern-Fundacion Solar – Guatemala City, Guatemala  
Secure and Privacy Perserving Cyber Physical Systems Intern – Tennessee Tech University – Cookeville, TN  
Summer Intern – Kartemquin Films – Chicago, IL  
Summer Intern – Project Exploration – Chicago, IL  
Product Data Management Intern-Equipment and Furnishings – Medline Industries, INC. – Mundelein, IL  
Undergraduate Research Intern – Chicago Botanic Garden – Glencoe, IL  
Intern – The Compass Program – Springfield, IL  
Intern – Kwiaht: Center for Historical Ecology – San Juan Islands, WA  
Farm and Food Systems Intern – SaGE Sammamish Valley Student Farm – Seattle, WA  
Summer Intern – Arts of the Armory – Somerville, MA  
Intern/Translator – Petersen Museum/Front Porch-Los Angeles, CA  
Summer Intern – Parmarth Niketan Ashram – Rishikesh, India  
Undergraduate Research Intern – Keck Graduate Institute – Claremont, CA  
Marketing Intern – Kemper Insurance – Chicago, IL  
Intern – Stage Left Theatre – Chicago, IL  
Intern – Wediko Children's Services – Windsor, NH  
Software Developer Intern- Applied Systems Inc. - University Park, IL  
Intern – Will Country Courthouse – Joliet, IL  
Software Engineer Intern – Ticketmaster – Rolling Meadows, IL  
Intern – Markit – New York City, NY  
Production Intern – Tube Creative – Atlanta, GA  
Lab Intern – Elantas P.D.G. Inc. St. Louis, MO  
Intern – Societe Generale – Seoul, South Korea  
Intern – Connections Marketing – Chicago, IL  
Intern – Foundation for International Medical Relief of Children – Restauracion, Dominican Republic  
Editorial Intern – PRI's the World – Boston, MA  
Camp Compass Intern – Family Service Center – Springfield, IL  
Intern – Parmarth Niketan Ashram – Rishikesh, India  
Intern – Lookout Mountain Conservancy – Chattanooga, TN  
Accounting/Administration Intern – Velmark Health Services – Pharr, TX  
Student Intern – Los Alamos National Laboratory – Los Alamos, NM  
Intern – Walz, Palmer, and Dawson – Rolling Meadows, IL  
Intern – RK Steel – Denver, CO  
Intern - Soundscape Records – Chicago, IL  
Intern – Youth 4 African Wildlife – Johannesburg  
Economic Intern - Coherent Economics LLC – Highland Park, IL  
Service Intern – Parmarth Niketan Ashram – Rishikesh, India  
Neuroscience Research Intern – DAAD RISE German Exchange Program – Berlin, Germany  
Intern - American Indian Center of Chicago – Chicago, IL  
Editorial Intern – SpaceNews – Washington, D.C.  
Assistant Archeologist – Dhiban 2015 Dig– Dhiban, Jordan  
Hydraulic Systems Technician – Master Hydraulics – Schaumburg, IL  
Trainer – Acceleration Sports Performance – Naperville, IL

Intern/Productions Assistant – Two Cats Productions –  
New York City, NY  
Intern – Vietnam Centre for Econ & Policy Research –  
Hanoi, Vietnam  
Game Designer – Apostek – Bangalore, India  
Intern – Office of the Attorney General – Chicago, IL  
Research Assistant – Visual Perception Laboratory at  
Charite Universitätsmedizin Berlin – Berlin,  
Germany  
Excavation Assistant – Institute of Field Research –  
Wales  
Fish Processor – North Pacific Seafoods – Kvichak Bay,  
AK  
Intern - HotSpot App Start-up – Madison, WI

In addition, members of the Knox faculty commonly supervise student internships with other social agencies and businesses in Western Illinois (including radio stations and public relations firms), and also with historical societies and medical laboratories.

Internships for course credit may be taken in the summer or during a regular academic term. In addition, the Bastian Family Career Center sponsors paid and unpaid internships that do not confer academic credit. Students interested in the internship program who wish to earn credit should plan the experience in advance, working closely with a faculty supervisor. In addition to field work, additional academic work and a major paper are usually required. Internship courses may be graded S-U or on the conventional A-F scale. Some departments offer internships as part of the regular course listings; others treat them as special courses. *Ms. Saline, Internship Coordinator.*

## Japan Term

Japan Term is an integrated set of Fall Term courses combined with a December break study trip to Japan. It is designed to provide students with intense study of Japanese language, culture, and society. Students enroll in a Japanese language course, courses in Japanese history, religion and culture, together with a 1/2-credit course IIS 240 Japan Term I. This course consists of weekly meetings to prepare students for travel in Japan and to help students design study projects during the December break trip. Students will also have the option to enroll in an additional 1/2-credit course IIS 241 Japan Term II during the Winter Term, providing opportunities for students to complete longer research and creative projects from their experience. A special program fee covering airfare, housing in Japan, group travel within Japan, a modest stipend for meals, and special event costs will be assessed. Offered alternating years. *Professors M. Schneider, and Young, Co-Directors.*

## Kemper Scholars Program

In 2002 Knox was selected to join a small group of institutions nationwide who participate in the Kemper Scholars Program. Operated by the James S. Kemper Foundation of Chicago, the program is meant to encourage outstanding students in the liberal arts to gain experience, contacts, and training, potentially leading to careers in administration or business. One new Kemper Scholar is selected each year from the first-year class. The selected Scholar receives an annual scholarship of between \$3000 and \$10,000 during each of the sophomore, junior, and senior years; \$6,900 stipend for an internship in Chicago and participate in Kemper Scholars Program activities during the summer following the sophomore year; and after the junior year, Scholars receive a paid internship in the insurance industry, in one of a wide variety of fields in cities around the United States. *Prof. Spittell, Campus Coordinator.*

## KnoxCorps

In the Fall of 2012, Knox College and the Galesburg Community Foundation (GCF) launched KnoxCorps, an innovative community engagement initiative that connects Knox students and recent graduates with Galesburg area non-profit agencies and entrepreneurial projects. Graduate Fellows are placed with organizations for approximately 10 months, receive a stipend, and support and staff important community initiatives. Undergraduate participants make a two-year commitment for at least eight

hours per week. In addition to their service, undergraduates meet weekly with the KnoxCorps Graduate Fellows to develop skills and exchange ideas. *Ms. Heartlein, Program Coordinator.*

## **Lincoln Studies Center**

To honor Knox's Lincoln connections and to enhance the knowledge and understanding of the life and work of Abraham Lincoln, the Lincoln Studies Center was established in 1997. The Center is engaged in research projects, publications, public events and occasional classroom instruction. These projects include a new edition of William A. Herndon's 1889 biography of Lincoln, which appeared in 2006 as the inaugural volume of the Knox College *Lincoln Studies Center Monograph Series* (University of Illinois Press). The Center also co-sponsors the Lincoln Colloquium, an annual national presentation by leading Lincoln scholars; every four years the colloquium is held on the Knox campus. In addition to its research and writing projects, the Center has participated in the production of a video commemorating the 150th anniversary of the Lincoln-Douglas debate held on the Knox campus, which was distributed nationally on Public Broadcast System stations. Student research assistants and summer interns are regularly employed to work on the Center's projects. *Prof. Wilson and Prof. R. Davis, Co-Directors.*

## **Ronald E. McNair Program**

Funded through a grant from the U.S. Department of Education, the McNair program encourages students from under-represented groups to prepare for academic careers. McNair Fellows participate in special career-focused seminars, receive special counseling, and are supported for summer research experiences. Admission to the McNair program is by competitive application. *Mr. Crider, Director.*

## **Open Studio**

Open Studio is the capstone experience of the Knox Studio Art major. Seniors spend winter term developing a body of work in an intensive environment of support and critical dialogue with faculty and peers. In addition to 6 hours of critiques and discussion weekly, each senior is assigned a faculty mentor with whom they meet regularly. A series of workshops provides the professional skill needed by artists: writing artists statements, developing presentations, hanging exhibits, website development, photographing art, etc. The course culminates with senior exhibits during spring term. *Prof. Holmes, Chair, Department of Art and Art History.*

## **Peace Corps Preparatory Program**

In 2007, Knox College became the first college in the nation to enter into an agreement with the United States Peace Corps to create a Peace Corps Preparatory Program. Through this program, Knox and the Peace Corps aim to better equip students for international service and widen the pool of qualified candidates for the Peace Corps' rigorous application process. Knox's Peace Corps Preparatory Program boasts many successful graduates and now serves as a model for other colleges and universities. For the last three years, Knox has been listed among the "Top Colleges" by the Peace Corps for institutions producing Peace Corps volunteers.

Students majoring in any field may apply to the program. Most students will apply during their sophomore years. All participants are expected to complete the requirements of the Peace Corps Prep program, preferably by the beginning of the senior year, which include: second language study, sector-specific coursework, leadership experience, and global competency coursework. In addition, participants must enhance their preparation through off-campus study, community service, internships, or other approved experiences.

Completion of the Peace Corps Prep Program does not guarantee that applicants will be accepted as volunteers. However, the specialized curriculum and experiences help students become strong candi-



dates for Peace Corps and other international service organizations. *Brenda Tooley, Director, Stellyes Center for Global Studies.*

### Post-Baccalaureate Fellowship Program

The Post-Baccalaureate Fellowship program is designed to provide a special opportunity for a limited number of Knox students to complete additional academic work immediately after graduation, combined with a project which helps strengthen the educational programs of the College. In the past some students have taken courses in areas of the curriculum that they did not have the opportunity to pursue while earning their B.A., or which strengthen their preparation for graduate and professional school. In addition, these students have completed an array of campus projects, including, for example, serving as a teaching or department assistant, updating the catalog of the College’s art history slide collection, curating parts of Knox’s natural history collections, assisting faculty members in their laboratory research, and designing a departmental web page.

Post-Baccalaureate Fellows receive a waiver of tuition for four academic courses. Grades for courses completed while on a Post-Baccalaureate fellowship appear on the Knox transcript but do not alter the student’s Bachelor’s degree. All other costs (room and board, if requested) are the student’s responsibilities. More information on the Post-Baccalaureate Fellowship program is available from the Office of the Dean of the College.

### Pre-Professional Advising

Several faculty and staff serve as special advisors for pre-professional areas of study. Students with particular career interests should discuss their plans with the pre-professional advisors and with the Director of the Bastian Family Career Center. These individuals assist students in formulating their plans; they do not substitute for the student’s regular faculty advisor.

Architecture.....	Prof. Gilbert
Business Administration.....	Prof. Spittell
Dentistry.....	Prof. Thorn, Ms. Shroyer
Engineering.....	Prof. Moses
Government.....	Prof. Civettini
Journalism.....	Prof. Dyer
Law.....	Prof. Sunderland
Medicine.....	Prof. Thorn, Ms. Shroyer
Nursing and Allied Health Sciences.....	Prof. Thorn
Occupational Therapy.....	Prof. Thorn, Ms. Shroyer
Optometry.....	Prof. Thorn, Ms. Shroyer
Religious Vocations.....	Prof. Thrall
Social Work.....	Prof. Oldfield
Veterinary Medicine.....	Prof. Thorn, Ms. Shroyer

### Quick Start Language Instruction

Initially established through a major grant from the U.S. Department of Education, “Quick Start” is an innovative introductory beginning language program integrating grammar and cultural studies on the Knox campus with a short intensive course abroad. The goals of the program are (1) to prepare students for an active personal and professional life within the emerging global economy; (2) to give them a broad feel for how the study of language is, in fact, the study of an entire historical and cultural context; (3) to give the students a sound footing for their continued language study; and (4) to motivate and prepare students for a longer-term study of language both within language classes and in others as well. The program began in the 1995-96 academic year with German; in 1996-97, the program included

Spanish; in 1997-98, French was added, with expansion to other languages possible in subsequent years. See entries under these languages in “Courses of Study.” Quick Start is not offered in each language every year. *Prof. Gómez, Chair, Department of Modern Languages and Literatures.*

## **Repertory Theatre Term**

Since 1970, the Knox Theatre department has offered Repertory Theatre Term every three years. Rep Term students spend an entire ten-week term researching, designing, rehearsing and performing in two full-length plays. The term includes in-depth academic work on the historical and literary periods of the plays, and on other playwrights and plays from those periods, plus training in voice and movement, as well as immersive experiential learning through work on all aspects of the two productions. Rep Term is open to majors from any department in the college. *Prof. Carlin Metz, Chair, Department of Theatre.*

## **Richter Memorial Scholarships Program**

Students can apply for funding to support an Honors project, senior research, independent research, an experiential learning project, and travel costs to present at a professional conference. Any student in any discipline is eligible to apply for funds from the Richter program. Application forms are available online under the Vovis Center for Research and Advanced Study.

## **Startup Term**

StartUp Term is an intensive immersion experience where students work in teams on an entrepreneurial business plan and product in a professional work environment. Students attend daily status meetings (“standup meetings”), demonstrate progress at weekly milestone presentations, and give a “pitch” at the end of the term to a panel of judges who will weigh the merits of their proposal. Ideally, students will also deliver at least an alpha version of their product or service at the end of the term. Entrepreneurship is broadly construed to include social entrepreneurship and other types of non-profit work.

## **Student Teaching Assistantships**

Teaching Assistantships allow highly qualified students to work closely with individual professors in course management and development. Responsibilities can entail a range of supportive assignments, including assistance with classroom instruction, facilitating discussions, evaluation of student work, organizing and preparing course materials, and maintaining classroom facilities.

At Knox, Teaching Assistants never take the place of their mentoring professors. Arranged at the discretion of individual faculty members, Teaching Assistantships are incorporated into certain courses only when they will enhance academic instruction and student learning. Teaching Assistantships provide students with a number of important and unique opportunities. Working under the close supervision of a faculty member further strengthens the TA's knowledge and skill in a particular subject area. Assisting professors with their pedagogical and academic endeavors also serves as an important and widely recognized preparation for graduate schools and professional careers.

---

## **Study Abroad and Other Off-Campus Study Programs**

Knox encourages participation in off-campus programs, both abroad and in the United States, when such study enhances a student's liberal education. The College provides a wide-range of off-campus study opportunities to meet the varied needs of its students.

Knox offers three off-campus programs of its own (Knox Programs): one in Besançon, France, one in Barcelona, Spain and one in Buenos Aires, Argentina. Knox also offers three bilateral exchange pro-

grams (Flensburg University, Akita International University, and Kansai Gaidai). Knox also offers an array of programs (Pre-Approved Programs) in other parts of the country and the world through its affiliation with other colleges and program providers. In addition, students may make arrangements to enroll in programs other than those listed in this section of the catalog (Student Initiated Programs).

All applicants for off-campus study must submit a two-part application. The first part is a Knox application for approval for off-campus study and the second part is the program-specific application. Both parts along with a minimum of two faculty recommendations, and a transcript, must be submitted to the Stellyes Center for Global Studies. The Center's Off-Campus Study Committee and the program advisors review the applications.

Evaluation of applications focuses on the extent to which participation in an off-campus program is demonstrably central to the student's academic program. In the application, a student should explain in what ways the student is prepared academically and culturally for the program and why participation would improve the student's liberal arts education. Approval of off-campus study is based on merit, including the quality of the student's overall academic program, the student's specific preparation for the program and the quality and persuasiveness of the application.

Students wishing to participate in an off-campus program are advised to plan their schedules well in advance in order to complete relevant coursework including the prerequisites for the program (listed with each program description). Planning ahead also allows students to complete the requirements for graduation, including majors, in a timely manner after returning to Knox.

Students normally earn a maximum of 3 credits for a trimester, 4.5 for a semester, or 9 credits for a year program. For the Knox Barcelona and Buenos Aires programs, students are permitted to enroll in up to 4 credits without overload during one trimester of the program. In order to earn their full amount of credit, students are expected to enroll in what the program defines as a full-time load, usually the equivalent of 15 semester hours for semester programs. Exceptions are indicated in the program descriptions below. Students who enroll for less than a full-time load are not entitled to a partial refund.

Credits applied toward a major or minor must be approved by the chair of the major/minor program and the Registrar. Approval for off-campus study is granted with the understanding that Knox is not responsible for any academic difficulties students may encounter while studying elsewhere, or for alterations in programs that make it difficult for students to earn as many credits as they like. Students are expected to be in good academic standing to be eligible for off-campus study.

Credits and grades earned on off-campus programs are included on a student's Knox record when evidence that the student has successfully completed the program is received by the Registrar. Grades from off-campus programs are not calculated into the student's grade point average.

Students who receive approval to study off-campus are, if they regularly receive financial aid awards, eligible for assistance to study off-campus. Specific questions as to the amount of their eligibility should be addressed to the Director of Financial Aid. Due to credit differences between semesters and trimesters, study abroad during the Fall semester is much more costly than at any other time of the year.

## **Application Deadlines**

### **Knox Programs**

Barcelona, Besançon, Buenos Aires      February 1

### **Pre-Approved Programs**

ACM, Japan Study, and Oxford      December 15

All other programs      February 1

Student Initiated Programs      December 1

## **Programs Organized by Theme or Relevant Major**

The following programs are organized on the basis of their primary thematic focus; however many programs provide some flexibility with regard to a student's choice of an independent research project. In some cases, specific themes change from year to year. Students should not rely completely on this list but should review a program's components to determine what opportunities each may present.

Knox Approved programs are indicated with an asterisk (\*). Recent student-initiated programs are also listed.

### **Art/Art History**

*Cameroon	Arts and Culture in West Africa (Antioch/Carleton)
*Chicago	Arts, Entrepreneurship & Urban Studies (ACM)
*England	London/Courtauld Institute of Art (IES)
*England	London The Slade School of Fine Art (IES/Contemporary Art)
*England/Italy	London/Florence: Arts in Context (ACM)
*Italy	Florence: Italian Renaissance Studies (ACM)
Italy	Rome Winter Quarter(IES)

### **Business/Economics**

*Chicago	Arts, Entrepreneurship and Society (ACM)
*Denmark	International Business (DIS)
*England	University of Reading (ISA)
*England	DeMontford University
*England	London School of Economics
*Germany	Europa-Universität Flensburg Exchange
Germany	European Union (IES)
*Ireland	Dublin: Trinity College (IES)
*Washington DC	Washington Semester: Global Economics & Business

### **Classical Studies**

*Greece	College Year in Athens (CYA)
*Italy	Intercollegiate Classical Studies in Rome (Duke)

### **Creative Writing**

*Chicago	Arts, Entrepreneurship, and Society (ACM)
*Ireland	Dublin Writers Program (IES)
New Zealand	Victoria University of Wellington(Arcadia)

### **Development**

*Botswana	Development in Southern Africa (ACM)
*Cameroon	Community Development (Antioch/Carleton)
*India	Development Studies and Hindi Language (ACM)
*South Africa	Multiculturalism and Human Rights (SIT)
*Washington DC	Sustainable Development Washington Semester (American University)

### **Environmental Studies/ Ecology/ Sustainability**

*Australia	Rainforest Studies (School for Field Studies)
*Caribbean	Colonization to Conservation in the Caribbean (S.E.A.)
*Costa Rica	Field Research in the Environment, Social Science, and the Humanities (ACM)
*Polynesian Islands	Semester: Sustainability in Polynesian Islands, Cultures, and Ecosystems (S.E.A.)
*Tanzania	Tanzania: Studies in Human Evolution and Ecology (ACM)
*Thailand	People, Ecology, and Development (International Sustainable Studies Institute)
*Various sites	Oceans and Climate (S.E.A.)

**Field Research/Research**

*Australia	Rainforest Studies (School for Field Studies)
*Costa Rica	Field Research in the Environment, Social Sciences, & Humanities (ACM)
*Guatemala	Socio-Cultural Field Research in Guatemala (Carleton College)
*Tanzania	Tanzania: Studies in Human Evolution and Ecology (ACM)
*Various sites	Ocean Exploration / Atlantic or Pacific Ocean (SEA)
United States	
*Argonne	Argonne Science Semester at the National Lab
*Newberry Library	Independent research project in the Humanities (ACM)
*Oak Ridge	Oak Ridge National Lab – biology, engineering, math, physical science (ACM)

**Gender and Women's Studies**

*Denmark	Gender and Sexuality Studies (DIS)
*Denmark	Prostitution and the Sex Trade (DIS)
Europe	Comparative Gender and Women's Studies (Antioch/Carleton)

**Journalism**

*Buenos Aires	Knox College Program in Buenos Aires
*Denmark	Communication (DIS)
Morocco	Field Studies in Journalism & New Media (SIT)
*Washington DC	Journalism & New Media Washington Semester, American University

**Language, Literature and Culture**

*Argentina	Knox College program in Buenos Aires
*China	China Studies Institute Beijing
*Czech Republic	Prague: History, Culture, & Politics at Charles University (ISA)
*England	DeMontfort University
*England	University of Reading (ISA)
*France	Knox College Program in Besançon
*Germany	Humboldt University in Berlin (IES)
*Germany	Europa-Universität Flensburg exchange
*Germany	German and European Studies (Carleton College)
*Ireland	Dublin City University (IES)
*Ireland	Dublin: Trinity College (IES)
*Ireland	Dublin Irish Studies (IES)
*India	Culture, Traditions, and Globalization (ACM)
*Japan	Waseda (ACM), Kansai Gaidai, Akita Exchange
*Jordan	Middle East and Arabic Language (ACM/AMIDEAST)
*South Africa	Multiculturalism and Human Rights (SIT)
*Spain	Knox College Program in Barcelona
*USA	Newberry Library Independent Research Project / Humanities (ACM)

**Mathematics**

*Hungary	Budapest Semester in Math (St. Olaf College)
----------	--

**Medicine**

*Denmark	Biomedicine (DIS)
*Denmark	Medical Practice and Policy (DIS)
*England	Health Practice and Policy (DIS)

**Music**

Austria	Vienna Music Program (IES)
*Cameroon	Arts and Culture in West Africa (Antioch/Carleton)

## *Special Programs and Opportunities*

### **Open Curriculum/Direct Enroll**

*Botswana	University of Botswana (ACM)
*England	Various universities in London (IES)
*England	Oxford/St. Catherine's (IES)
*England	DeMontfort University
*England	University of Reading
*Germany	Europa-Universität Flensburg exchange
*Ireland	Various universities in Dublin (IES)
*Scotland	University of St. Andrews

### **Politics/Law/Public Policy**

*Czech Republic	Prague: History, Culture, & Politics at Charles University (ISA)
*Denmark	European Politics (DIS)
Germany	European Union (IES)
*Jordan	Middle East and Arabic Language (ACM/AMIDEAST)
Switzerland	International Studies and Multilateral Diplomacy (SIT)
*Washington DC	
American Politics	Washington Semester, American University
Foreign Policy	Washington Semester, American University
International Law and Organizations	Washington Semester, American University
Public Law	Washington Semester, American University

### **Religious Studies**

*India	Buddhist Studies (Antioch)
*Japan	Japan and its Buddhist Traditions (Antioch)
*Scotland	St. Andrews Divinity School

### **Sciences**

*Costa Rica	Field Research in the Environment, Social science, and the Humanities (ACM)
*Denmark	Biotechnology, Biomedicine, Medical ...(DIS)
*Denmark	Computer Science (DIS)
*Denmark	Psychology/Neuroscience (DIS)
*Hungary	Computer Science, Internships included (AIT)
*Scotland	University of St. Andrews
*Argonne, IL	Argonne National Lab Research Teams (stipend included)
*Oak Ridge, TN	Science Semester

### **Social Justice**

*Argentina	Knox College Program in Argentina
*Chicago	Arts, Entrepreneurship, and Urban Studies (ACM)
*South Africa	Multiculturalism and Human Rights (SIT)

### **Sports Studies**

*London/Italy	Sports and Globalization in London and Seville (Carleton College)
---------------	---

### **Theatre**

*England	Theatre in London, Roger Williams University
*Ireland	Dublin Gaiety School of Acting (IES)
*Chicago	Arts, Entrepreneurship, and Urban Studies (ACM)

## Knox College Programs

### France-Besançon

The Knox program is the principal American program at the Université de Franche Comté. Besançon is a city of 116,353 people, with 20,000 students at the University. Participants take courses for foreign students in language and culture at the Centre de Linguistique Appliquée, plus several courses chosen from the regular University curriculum to meet individual needs. All courses are taught in French by the Université de Franche Comté professors. Students with majors other than French may continue study in their major fields. All students stay with French families for the October orientation period, then live during the year or trimester in University dormitories with French and other foreign students. *Prerequisite: junior or senior standing with good academic record; a minimum of two 200-level French courses or equivalent. Credits: 3 or 3.5 for one trimester (fall or spring), 6 to 7 for two trimesters (fall and winter or winter and spring), 9 to 10.5 for the academic year. Period: the academic year, fall, fall-winter, winter-spring. On-campus director Prof. Steinberg. On-site director: Prof. Ağueteu.*

### Spain-Barcelona

Knox, in cooperation with the University of Barcelona, offers academic study in language, the humanities and the social sciences. Students pursue a combination of courses, all taught in Spanish by professors from the University of Barcelona. Some of the courses are fitted to the particular needs of program students; other courses are from the regular University curriculum offered to Spanish students. All students live in the homes of Spanish families in Barcelona. The program has a two-week trip throughout southern Spain during Winter Break as well as other shorter educational field trips. *Prerequisite: three 200-level courses in Spanish and good academic standing; preference given to juniors and seniors. Credits: 9 or 10 for the one-year program, 6 or 7 for two trimesters, 3 or 4 for one trimester. Students are permitted to enroll in up to 4 credits without overload during one trimester of the program. Period: the academic year; two trimesters (fall-winter or winter-spring); or any one trimester. On-campus director: Prof. Dixon-Montgomery. On-site director: Prof. Prado (Fall), Prof. Ragan (Winter/Spring).*

#### Courses offered:

- HIST 315, HIST 317 History of Europe and Spain I, II
- PS 346 Society and Politics in Europe Today
- PS 347 Democracy in Spain
- SPAN 240, SPAN 241 Spanish Syntax and Composition I, II
- SPAN 303 Contemporary Spanish Novel
- SPAN 313 Contemporary Spain
- SPAN 323 Language and Culture
- SPAN 323A Written Texts Workshop
- SPAN 338 Barcelona in the Spanish Novel
- SPAN 361 Spanish Cinema
- SPAN 363 Contemporary Spanish Theatre

### Argentina-Buenos Aires

In cooperation with the University of Palermo in Buenos Aires, Knox offers a trimester of accredited academic study specially designed to emphasize the social sciences and language. Distinctive features of the program are its social justice outlook, its concentration on the southern cone of South America, and its direct enrollment in courses alongside other University of Palermo students. Courses are taught in Spanish by University of Palermo professors. The program includes field trips to Iguazu, Puerto Madryn and/or Perito Moreno Glacier Park. Shorter educational trips to NGO's and social justice groups are arranged throughout the term as well. All students live in the homes of Argentine families in Buenos Aires. *Prerequisite: three 200-level courses in Spanish and good academic standing; preference given to juniors and seniors. Credits: 3 Fall trimester. Students are permitted to enroll in up to 4 credits*

*without overload. On-site coordinator: Alejandra Vassallo. On-site director: Prof. Foster. (Both have been with Knox over 15 years.)*

**Courses Offered:**

ANSO 202 Culture & Society in Argentina  
ART 324 Latin American Art  
HIST 314 Modern Latin America  
HIST 332 Evolution of Argentine Society  
JOUR 234 Radio Workshop  
PS 331 Politics and Government in Latin America  
PS/LAST 343 Argentine Society, Social Thought, and Culture  
SPAN 239, 241 Advanced Spanish Grammar and Composition I and II  
SPAN 312 Latin American Literature  
SPAN 333 Social Cinema of Argentina

## **Pre-Approved Programs**

Many of the approved programs are organized by the Associated Colleges of the Midwest (ACM) of which Knox is a member, or by the ACM in cooperation with the Great Lakes College Association (GLCA). Others are organized by the Institute of European Studies (IES), of which Knox is an affiliated member, or by the Council on International Educational Exchange (CIEE). A strong preference is given to students with junior standing unless otherwise stated. Most course work is at the advanced level. With departmental approval, a student may substitute appropriate courses for major requirements. Additional information on each program is available from each program advisor.

A list and description of pre-approved programs organized geographically follows.

### **Africa**

#### **Botswana: Development in Southern Africa (An ACM Program)**

The Associated Colleges of the Midwest offers a program focusing on social, economic, and political development in southern Africa. The program will pay particular attention to the politics and social structure of contemporary Botswana and its place in the south African regional economic and political systems, and will offer language instruction in Setswana. Each student completes an independent study project under the direction of the Program Director or a member of the University of Botswana faculty, which will include significant field observation. Students will either stay with host families or will live in University of Botswana graduate student dormitories. *Credit: 4.5. Period: one semester (Winter/Spring, January - mid-May). Program advisor: Prof. Beers.*

#### **Cameroon: Arts and Culture in West Africa (An Antioch Program)**

This program allows students to pursue artistic studies in the context of a personalized nine-week apprenticeship with a local expert in their field. Following consultations with the program director, each student chooses two arts disciplines from a list of possibilities including but not limited to: bala (precursor to the xylophone), blacksmithing, bronze metal casting, costume or fashion design, dance, drama, drumming (djembe, dunun, ntamanin), horizontal handloom weaving, jeli ngoni (precursor to the banjo), jewelry crafts, kamalen ngoni (8-10-stringed harp lute), kora (21-stringed harp), leather-working, musical instrument fabrication, pottery, puppetry, soku (single-stringed fiddle), textile dyeing (bogolan mud-cloth and/or indigo), vocals, and wood sculpture. Students learn through imitation, aural recall, and improvisation. The program is divided into four stages. During stage one (three weeks) students live together, receiving intensive Malinke language instruction in the morning and participating in orientation classes in the afternoon. During stage two (nine weeks), students live with their artistic mentor, receiving two to three hours of instruction time per day, then practicing, observing, and socializing with family members. Stage three is a ten-day study trip to the Mande region. Finally, stage



four involves a reunion of course participants and independent project presentations. Students receive credit for the following courses: ARTS 310 Apprenticeship / Arts Practicum, ANTH 350 Traditional and Modern Perspectives on West African Culture, ARTS 210 Mande Aesthetic Traditions, Malinke or French at Beginner or Intermediate level. *Credit 4.5. Program advisor: Prof. J. Smith*

### **South Africa: Multiculturalism and Human Rights (SIT)**

The Multiculturalism and Human Rights program focuses on South Africa's ethnic diversity. In a typical semester, students complete four homestays in Cape Town — each providing the opportunity to meet and interact with South Africans from different geographic and ethnic backgrounds. The strong emphasis on the homestay as experiential learning complements lectures, discussions, field-based assignments, and excursions to provide a multidisciplinary analysis of the country. Students gain lessons on the historical background of South Africa's apartheid system, an insight into socio-cultural issues and an understanding of the political, economic, and social structure future of South Africa. *Period: Spring Semester. 4.5 credits. Program Advisor: Prof. Oldfield*

### **Tanzania: Ecology and Human Origins(ACM)**

The Tanzania program offers undergraduates an unusual opportunity to conduct field work in some of the world's greatest paleoanthropological and ecological sites. Students divide their time between the University of Dar es Salaam and the Northern Region of Tanzania. At the University they take courses in intensive Swahili, human evolution and the ecology of the Serengeti while developing a research topic. For the next six weeks, students live in tent camps and pursue individual field projects in the Serengeti/Ngorongoro area before returning to the University for final work on their projects. The program is both physically and academically demanding, and only well-qualified students are selected. *Recommended preparation includes coursework in biology (including ecology) and anthropology (including human evolution). Coursework that addresses African history and culture is also useful. Credit: 4.5. Period: Fall semester. Program advisors: Prof. Mountjoy and Prof. Templeton.*

## **Asia**

### **Buddhist Studies (Antioch/Carleton)**

The Buddhist Studies program is located in Bodh Gaya, India, the small north Indian town where the prince-ascetic Gotama became the fully enlightened Buddha. The program weaves the diverse resources of Bodh Gaya into a three-month study program. Emphasis is placed on a comparative approach to both theory and practice, so that participants may reach their own understanding of that essence common to all varieties of Buddhism, while learning to appreciate the many cultural and historical environments in which it has flourished. The program consists of three core courses—Buddhist Philosophy, History of South Asian, Buddhism and Contemporary Buddhist Culture—language instruction in Hindi or Tibetan, a meditation practicum and field research on selected topics. Students are expected to enroll in 4 courses to earn full credit. *Prerequisite: one course in Buddhist studies (HIST 141, HIST 142, PHIL 205). Credit: 4.5 (equivalent of 15 or more semester hours). Period: Fall semester. Program advisor: Prof. Thrall.*

### **China Studies Institute, Beijing**

This program, housed within the Beijing University campus, is designed to meet the diverse needs and interests of Knox students studying China. Single-semester and year-long study options are available. The program offers a general studies track that gives students the opportunity to combine Chinese language study with courses in history, US-China relations, political economy, sociology, art and literature, business and economics, and other areas of Chinese society. A distinct language-immersion track allows students to concentrate more exclusively on Chinese language study with a Chinese-Only pledge and in classes no more than five students. The program also provides an extensive internship program. Free study trips on weekends in the Beijing area are offered with Beijing University students. Also free of charge are a variety of two week long, major trips across China are woven into the program's calendar.

*Prerequisites: one year of Chinese language plus additional courses in Chinese studies. Credits: 4.5 (Fall or Spring semester) or 9 (year). Program advisors: Prof. Du and Ms. Shipplett.*

**Shanghai: Perspectives on Contemporary China (ACM)**

This program is in partnership with East China Normal University (ECNU). The program opened in Fall 2015. The program is designed for students representing a variety of majors. There is no language prerequisite. Students will enroll in four courses: Chinese language, an Independent Study Project under the supervision of an ACM visiting faculty director, and two elective courses chosen from ECNU's Global Curriculum and taught in English. Students with advanced proficiency in Chinese language may choose undergraduate courses that are open to international students in ECNU's School of Humanities and Social Sciences. Students will live on ECNU's historic Zhongbei campus in downtown Shanghai, in a residence hall for international students, and participate in activities and day trips sponsored by the Global Education Center. Fall Semester or Trimester. *Credits: 4.5 or 3; Program advisor: Prof. Du*

**India: Culture, Traditions and Globalization(ACM)**

The fall ACM India program, located in Pune, is designed to provide students with insight into these varied aspects of Indian culture and society today. The program begins in mid-August, with a three-week orientation, in which students begin an "Introduction to India" core course, study Marathi language intensively, and draw up a plan of research for their independent study projects. The regular term begins in early September, where students continue the core course and Marathi language, choose an elective, and begin to carry out their independent study projects. Students are also encouraged to volunteer with local organizations. Students live with Indian host families. *Period: Fall Semester or Trimester. Credits 4.5 or 3. Program advisor: Prof. Pradhananga.*

**India: Development Studies and Hindi Language (ACM)**

The winter/spring ACM India program is designed to provide students with insight into Indian culture and society through a wide-ranging exploration of issues related to development. There are two program options—a spring semester or a winter quarter/trimester. The program begins in January, and students will spend the first 11 weeks in Pune, taking classes focused on Indian culture, development issues in India, and Hindi language. For students doing the quarter/trimester option, this 11-week component in Pune constitutes the full program. Students doing the semester-length program spend an additional month in the city of Jaipur, continuing with intensive Hindi language studies and participating in a development studies practicum with a non-governmental organization (NGO). This month in Jaipur gives semester students the opportunity to experience a different region of India, looking at issues related to Indian society and development from a new perspective, and gaining practical experience with a local NGO. In both Pune and Jaipur, students live with Indian host families. *Period: Spring semester or Winter trimester, 4.5 or 3 credits. Program advisor: Prof. Pradhananga.*

**Japan Study (ACM)**

Students spend the academic year at Waseda University's School of International Studies (SILS) in Tokyo after a brief orientation providing intensive language practice and cultural discussions. In addition to required language study, electives may be chosen from a wide range of Asian studies courses taught in English. A family living experience in Tokyo provides an informal education in Japanese culture and is in many ways the dominant feature of the program, offering total immersion in the Japanese way of life. In March, a three week rural stay lets students experience another type of Japanese life. *Prerequisite: Japanese 103. Some courses in Asian/Japanese studies are highly recommended. The options for attending the Japan Study Program include the academic year (mid-September to late July): 9 credits; Fall Semester (mid-September to early February): 4.5 credits; and Fall Semester with Cultural Practicum (mid-September to mid-March): 6 credits; Spring Semester (late February to late July): 4.5 credits. Program advisor: Prof. Matsuda.*

### **Kansai Gaidai Exchange. Asian Studies Program**

Kansai Gaidai is a private university in Osaka focusing on foreign language studies. This program provides international students with a means of exploring Japan and Asian studies through classroom instruction and interaction with Japanese people. Japanese language courses range from the introductory through the advanced levels. All courses, except for Japanese language courses, are taught in English. Homestay is available. The program includes a three-day orientation program in which students stay in the dormitories and learn about academics, immigration procedures and basic Japanese culture. Other features are a multitude of extracurricular activities, a speaking partner program and the Experience Japan program. *Prerequisite: Japanese language courses recommended, though not required. Credits: 4.5 per semester (equivalent of 15 semester hours). Period: One semester (Fall or Spring) or one year. Program advisor: Prof. Matsuda.*

### **Akita International University Exchange**

AIU is the first and only national liberal arts institution in Japan. AIU has a student population of about 800 and is located in Akita prefecture (pop. 300,000) on the northern seaboard of the main island of Japan, in the Tohoku region of northern Japan. International students receive a rigorous academic curriculum as well as the opportunity to experience and understand the people and culture of Japan through extracurricular activities. Courses are taught in English. Japanese language skills not required but recommended. Japanese language courses are available at all levels. The university organizes various events, activities, and field trips providing students with a hands-on experience in Japanese culture. Housing is provided in dorms or apartments with a Japanese roommate, and a home visit program is available. *Prerequisite: A minimum 2.5 GPA. Period: One or two semesters. An optional Winter break program (January-March) is available for no additional fee. Fall or Spring earn only 4.5 Credits. Fall and (optional Winter) earns 4.5. Full year earns 9 credits. Program advisor: Prof. Matsuda*

### **Jordan: Middle East and Arabic Language Studies (ACM)**

The program in Amman, Jordan is offered in cooperation with AMIDEAST, a leading American non-profit organization focused on international education. Students will study the area's language, culture, history, and politics. They will take a course in Arabic, two elective courses (taught in English), and complete an independent study project while living with a Jordanian family and participating in excursions and cultural activities organized by AMIDEAST. Rosetta Stone for Arabic is available in the Burkhardt Language Center. *Fall Semester: 4.5 credits. A spring semester version of this program is available directly through AMIDEAST. Program advisor: Prof. Adelsberger*

### **Jordan: Area & Arabic Language Studies (AMIDEAST)**

The Area and Arabic Language Studies program is set in Amman: an ancient city facing distinct modern challenges. Built on seven hills, Amman has expanded in size and population from a quaint sleepy town at the close of World War II, to the bustling, multicultural metropolis it is today. Jordan has made great strides in education, health care and economic reform while creating a distinctively Jordanian democratic structure. Nonetheless, Jordan faces many challenges that students can study and observe first hand – the effects of regional conflicts, social change, lack of natural resources, environmental concerns, and delivering on the promise of economic development to its citizens. Students on the Area & Arabic Language Studies program in Amman have the opportunity to study both Modern Standard Arabic and Jordanian Arabic and learn first-hand from leading faculty from the Qasid Arabic Institute about the critically important Middle East region. Moreover, AMIDEAST programs focus cultural immersion and strengthening mutual understanding and cooperation between Americans and the people of the Middle East and North Africa. *Period: Spring Semester. 4.5 credits. Housing: host families. Program Advisor: Prof. Adelsberger*

### **Thailand: International Sustainable Development Studies Institute.**

ISDSI courses are expeditions into the cultures and ecology of Thailand. Each course is focused on understanding sustainable development and is designed in collaboration with local communities.

Integrating both the social and natural sciences, on our courses students may work on an organic farm alongside villagers while learning about agroecosystems, backpack on remote forest trails in the mountains with upland people in order to study indigenous forest management or sea kayak to learn about oceans, reefs and fishing communities. Components of the semester in Thailand include four block courses: Thai Foundations, Agroecology, Political Ecology of Forests, Cultural Ecology of the Andaman (Oceans). Rosetta Stone for Thai is available in the Burkhardt Language Center. *Credit: 4.5 for one semester. With internship, 5.5 or 6.5 credits. Program advisor: Prof. Eberhardt.*

### **Australia and the Pacific Islands**

#### **Australia: Rainforest Studies (School for Field Studies)**

The Rainforest Studies program curriculum and research agenda address a critical local and regional environmental problem—loss and fragmentation of once extensive rainforests—and examine environmental policies related to the issue on local and national levels. Set in Queensland, a “hot spot” for fauna and floral biodiversity, SFS students collaborate with local landholders and stakeholder organizations to focus on enhancing the condition of tropical rainforests, as well as determining how to regenerate and restore the rainforest on the Atherton Tablelands. SFS students’ work is recognized as a vital contribution toward broader studies on global climate change, ecological integrity of rainforest fragments, and developing restoration practices to maximize rates of plant growth and colonization by fauna. Students are also actively involved in replanting initiatives and restoration site maintenance with local land-care groups. *Period: Spring Semester. 4.5 credits. Program Advisor: Prof. Adelsberger*

#### **Polynesian Islands: Sustainability in Polynesian Island Cultures and Ecosystems (SEA Semester)**

How will human societies operate in the future given limited resources, growing populations, exponential increases in waste generation, and climatic disruption? Humans have always been an important factor in environmental change, bringing plants, animals and diseases from one part of the planet to another, but our awareness in the twenty-first century of the rapidity and irreversibility of those changes, and of the profound effects they will have on human cultures and economies, demands we address them. This program was designed to encourage a conversation on these topics. This environmental studies semester takes an interdisciplinary look at the people and islands of Polynesia in an effort to learn what they can tell us about the global issues of environmental sustainability and cultural continuity. Developed by SEA faculty in conjunction with Tahitian partners, SEA Semester: Sustainability in Polynesian Island Cultures & Ecosystems (SPICE) begins with a shore component in Woods Hole where students will be introduced to the history, culture and geography of Polynesian Islands. Visiting scholars will share their work on resource management, Polynesian voyaging and navigation, and traditional art and cultural practices. Students will then join the crew of the SSV Robert C. Seamans for a 7-week sailing research voyage. They will visit several South Pacific islands and confront challenging questions of colonial conflict, cultural identity, and environmental justice, while examining relationships between political structures, culture, and the natural environment. They will also explore issues of sustainability with local officials and visit historical, cultural and agricultural sites. Using state-of-the-art shipboard lab and research facilities, they will investigate the complex factors that threaten fragile island ecosystems and the surrounding marine environment. *Period: Fall semester. 4.5 credits. Program Advisor: Prof. Allison*

### **Europe**

#### **Czech Republic: History, Culture and Politics at Charles University in Prague (ISA)**

Prague has been the political, cultural, and economic hot-spot of Central and Eastern Europe for over 1000 years. With over 1.2 million local inhabitants in the city proper and a constant flow of international travelers exploring the city, Prague is a bustling capital of global importance. Through the “History, Culture & Politics” program at Charles University, students have the opportunity to choose from a variety of humanities-based courses during a semester or academic year program in Prague, Czech

Republic. ISA works closely with faculty at Charles University to develop coursework exclusively designed for ISA students. Subjects offered include history, architecture, cinema, economics, and politics. Czech language coursework is a required on-site. The courses offered are instructed in English at Charles University by host university faculty, and classmates are ISA students only. *Minimum GPA: 2.5* *Period: Fall semester. Trimester options may be arranged for Knox students. 4.5 or 3 credits. Program Advisor: Prof. Beers*

### **Denmark: Denmark's International Study Program**

This program offers a wide variety of courses in the humanities, social sciences and natural sciences. Program tracks include: Architecture and Design, Biotechnology & Biomedicine, Communication & Mass Media, Danish Language & Culture, European Culture & History, European Politics & Society, International Business & Economics, Medical Practice & Policy, Migration & Identity, Public Health, Psychology & Child Development. Most of the courses are taught in English by the faculty of the University of Copenhagen, and special attention is given to Scandinavia and the Baltics, and more generally to the European Union. Many involve travel to field sites. *Students must live with a host family or enroll in Danish Language and Culture. Credit: 4.5 per semester (equivalent of 15 semester hours is required for full credit) or 9 for full year. Period: one semester (fall or winter-spring) or full year. Program advisor: Prof. Gilbert, Prof. Fernández, and Prof. Hoffmann.*

### **England and Italy: London and Florence: Arts in Context (ACM)**

The London and Florence Program compares the artistic achievements of two historically prominent cities. Participants study the historical and political context of art, architecture, literature and theatre as well as Italian language. Visits to museums, galleries, theatres, short trips to other areas of England and Italy, and discussions with local scholars supplement this course work. Students spend eight weeks in each city and enjoy a week-long mid-semester break. An optional intensive course in Italian language is offered every January in Florence. *Prerequisite: courses chosen from classical, medieval, and Renaissance history (including the history of art, music, and the theater), or in British history and literature. Credits: 4.5 (one additional credit awarded to students who take intensive Italian before the beginning of the regular semester). Period: one semester (winter-spring). Program advisor: Prof. Denial.*

### **England: London Programs (IES)**

London will be your classroom on this semester-length program. IES London semester offers a wide variety of courses in the humanities, social sciences, and arts through the Study London semester. Students may also direct enroll in a number of partner institutions in London such as City University, the Courtauld Institute of Art, Queen Mary, School of Oriental and African Studies, Slade School of Fine Art, or University College London, and/or take workshops in creative and performing arts. Internships are available with most options. Students live in residence halls. *Credit: 4.5 per semester or 9 for full year. Program advisor: Prof. Farrer.*

### **England: The Roger Williams University London Program**

The Roger Williams University London Program was founded by Knox graduate William Grandgeorge '55 over 45 years ago. With an emphasis on the performing arts and British culture, the 12 week RWU London program features the possibility of an optional preliminary week of home-stay for London acclimation, courses in British culture and history and various areas of theatre, and a potential independent study component that adjusts the focus to meet many other discipline interests such as art history, graphic design, education, creative writing, English literature, classics, history etc. Course components are two required courses: British Theatre and the Performing Arts as well as Cultures in Contact: British Heritage and its Impact. Students also take three additional electives. Courses in Acting, Modern Drama, Dance, Museums, Society and Shelter, Shakespeare, Directing or Design are also available. An independent study may be proposed as a credit substitution. Students attend classes five days a week and performances and events four evenings per week, plus multiple weekend field trips and a half-term week long break funded with a British Rail pass included in tuition. Students live

in a hotel with kitchen privileges. *Credit: 4.5. The equivalent of 15 semester hours is required for full credit. Period: Program runs from early September-early December. Program advisor: Prof. Carlin Metz.*

### **England: London School of Economics—Direct enroll**

The London School of Economics and Political Science is a highly selective public research university specialized in the social sciences located in London. LSE is a specialist university with an international intake and a global reach. LSE enrolls around 9,300 full time students from 145 countries. As a student in the year long General Course at LSE you will be studying in the heart of a multicultural city alongside students from across the world. You can choose from a wide range of courses from history and sociology to management and law, as well as economics and political science. Students with a minimum 3.3 GPA will be positively considered. *Credits: 9 (full year enrollment is required). Program advisor: Prof. Scotton*

### **England: Oxford Semester (IES)**

Students have the unique opportunity to directly enroll in Oxford University, St. Catherine's College, just 60 miles from London, with a student body of 21,000 and over 140 nationalities. Like all Oxford colleges, St. Catherine's utilizes the tutorial education system. This allows you to select a highly personalized course of study, based on previous coursework at your home institution and your academic interests. You meet with a tutor on a regular basis, either alone or with another student, to discuss the written work produced for each meeting. These tutorials are supplemented by lectures. *Prerequisite: GPA 3.85. Credit: Semester 4.5 or Year 9. Program advisor: Prof. Thrall*

### **England and Spain: Sport and Globalization in London and Seville (Carleton College)**

Carleton's Sport and Globalization program immerses students in the soccer cultures of London and Seville. Student's focus on the deep role soccer has played in society, world history and how recent globalization is affecting the sport. The program features attending professional matches, meeting coaches and players and touring museums. Additionally, students get the chance to coach and play with local children and truly take part in the sport's culture. *Coursework includes: Global Athletics, Globalization and Development, and an Introductory Coaching Practicum. Period: Winter trimester, even years. 3 credits. Program advisor: Prof. Welch*

### **England: Foundation for International Education (FIE) in London**

This program is set in one of the world's most culturally diverse and dynamic cities. Students live and study in London, a vibrant metropolis brimming with museums, theaters and green spaces. Famed for its iconic skyline and storied history, London is home to some of earth's most recognizable treasures including the London Eye, Parliament and the Tate Modern. The program in London is located at FIE's Foundation House study center, opposite the Gloucester Road Underground Station in Kensington. Many FIE opportunities are available in London including classes and internships in a variety of disciplines. The Fall trimester program offers a wide array of electives and an internship component that extends the program into December at a small additional cost. The Winter trimester program has two options: students may take all academic coursework or may choose to focus on the internship component. *Period: Trimesters ("quarters"), 3 credits. Program Advisor: Prof. Spittell*

### **England: Direct enroll at University of Reading, England (ISA)**

Reading is a community rich with numerous music, art and cultural festivals, in addition to a thriving theatre scene. Situated on the River Thames, and only a 30-minute train ride from Central London, Reading provides a great blend of suburban living with easy access to the big city. This English university is a great destination for international students who find themselves on a campus comprised of 300 acres of landscaped parkland; once a medieval manor estate. The campus provides an ideal setting for a modern university and a perfect environment for study abroad students to immerse themselves in the local culture and traditions. The University of Reading provides students with a dynamic academic experience by allowing participants to enroll in classes taught by Reading faculty and that are filled with

local British students. Students directly enroll to the university and are offered classes in a variety of disciplines. *Period: Fall or Winter trimesters, 3 credits per trimester. Program Advisor: Prof. Farrer*

**England: Direct enroll at DeMontfort University, Leicester, England**

De Montfort University (DMU) is a dynamic institution with a long and vibrant history of improving people's lives through education. Located two hours north of London, students get the opportunity to thrive in a vibrant, multicultural hub of learning, creativity and innovation. The university offers 400 diverse undergraduate and postgraduate subjects. There are also more than 140 societies and sports teams, which are a great place to make new friends. Plus, students may benefit from DMU's partnerships with Leicester City Football Club, rugby union giants Leicester Tigers, and Leicestershire County Cricket Club. *Students directly enroll to the university and are offered classes in a variety of disciplines.*

*Seniors should refrain from enrollment due to the lengthy delay in receiving a transcript. Period: Fall trimester. 3 credits. Program advisor: Prof. Dooley*

**Ireland: Dublin programs (IES)**

The Institute for International Education of Students offers a variety of programs in Dublin that cover several distinct disciplines. IES Dublin semester offers a wide variety of courses in the humanities, social sciences, and arts through the Dublin Irish Studies program or the Dublin Writer's program. Students may also direct enroll in a number of partner institutions in London such as Trinity College (3.3 gpa min) or Dublin City University. *Period: Fall or Spring semester. 4.5 credits. Program advisor: Prof. Simpson*

**Scotland: University of St. Andrews**

St. Andrews, founded in 1413, is Scotland's oldest university. Located on the sea in a medieval town, the student body is around 6,000 students with about 20% international. Students live in university dormitories and enroll in one of four faculties: Arts, Divinity, Medicine or Science. This program is most likely to appeal to students with interests in English or History, but it is also known for its strong science programs. *Prerequisites: St. Andrews requires a minimum 3.0 GPA. However, in our experience, students with at least a 3.3 and a solid preparation in background coursework are most likely to be successful in the rigorous academic environment typical of St. Andrews. Credit: 4.5 credits per semester. Normal load is 60 St. Andrews credits (usually 2-3 courses). Period: Fall semester runs September-December, Spring semester runs January-May. Program advisor: Prof. R. Smith*

**Germany: Humboldt University, Berlin (IES)**

The IES Berlin program provides semester and full-year opportunities for rigorous undergraduate study in German language, social sciences, humanities, business, Metropolitan Studies, and a summer program in Architecture. The program, organized in cooperation with Humboldt University, follows an American-style university calendar. Students enroll in a German language course and four area studies courses each semester. Language courses are held on the Humboldt University campus; area studies courses in art history, business, economics, history, literature, and politics are held at the IES Center. Most courses are taught in German by native German faculty; the programs in Metropolitan Studies and Architecture are taught in English. Students have access to numerous University facilities including libraries and University Mensas (cafeterias). *Prerequisite: fall and full-year students must have GERM 202 and GERM 210, and two courses in European culture and history; spring trimester students must have, in addition, one 300-level German course. Credit: 4.5 per semester. The equivalent of 15 semester hours (usually 5 classes) is required for full credit. Program advisor: Prof. Heidt (Fall and Winter only).*

**Germany: Knox-Flensburg Exchange Program**

This program provides students the opportunity to join directly in the life of a small German university. Europa-Universität Flensburg is located in Flensburg, Times New Roman Times New Roman a port town on Germany's northern border with Denmark. Its two-thousand student university with new facilities overlooks the quaint town, the farm fields, and the harbor below. The university's intimate size allows it to provide a highly personalized international student support network as well as an unusually high level of student interaction with internationally recognized professors and scholars. Students live

## Special Programs and Opportunities

in residence halls with their German colleagues and attend regular university classes. Students are encouraged to participate in a language-intensive 3-week orientation prior to the beginning of the semester, which also includes cultural programming. Language courses continue during the semester to provide students with ongoing support for their other courses at the university. *Prerequisite: GERM 201, GERM 202, and GERM 210 or equivalent plus consent of program advisor. Credit: 6 for Fall and Winter or 3 for Spring; 9 for full year. Program advisor: Prof. Heidt (Fall and Winter only).*

### **Germany: German and European Studies in Berlin (Carleton College)**

During the German and European Studies program students will study in Berlin. Like no other German city, it bears the scars of recent German history and carries the hopes and promises of a united Germany. With its important role in the Weimar Republic, its sites of political decisions and destruction during the last World War, and the fact that for over forty years it served as the symbol for Germany's division, Berlin is an excellent place for students who want to become familiar with German and European history. The current European economic crisis is once more driving home the fact that Germany continues to be at the forefront of European politics and economics. Coursework focuses on language, history and theater. *Period: Fall trimester, odd years. 3 credits Program Advisor: Todd Heidt (Fall and Winter only).*

### **Greece: College Year in Athens**

The College Year in Athens Program is appropriate for students (particularly juniors and seniors) interested in Greece from a wide range of disciplinary approaches, ancient and modern. Classics students will find courses in the art, archaeology, philosophy, history and literature of the ancient (and medieval) world as well as courses in Ancient Greek and Latin. For students interested in modern Greece the program offers courses in Modern Greek, environmental studies, ethnography, history, political science, religion, urban planning and sustainability. Courses taught in English. CYA is on a semester calendar, and students may choose to take either one semester (spring or fall) or a full year. A standard course load is 4 classes per semester (4.5 Knox credits per semester). Housing (with dining facilities and library) is provided in a modern building at the heart of Athens. *Credits: 9 (4.5 for one semester). Standard load is 4 classes per semester. Program advisor: Prof. S. Fineberg.*

### **Hungary: Budapest Semesters in Mathematics**

This program may be taken for one semester (either fall or spring) or for an entire year. Students typically take three courses in mathematics and one intercultural course—all taught in English by Hungarian faculty—a semester. *Prerequisite: students must have junior standing at the time they participate and should have completed at least one term of analysis (MATH 331) or one term of abstract algebra (MATH 341). Language instruction in Hungarian is available on an optional basis. Prerequisite: GPA 3.5. Credits: 4.5 per semester. Standard load is 4 classes per semester. Program advisor: Prof. Teixeira.*

### **Italy: Florence Semester (ACM)**

The Florence Program provides an excellent opportunity to study Renaissance painting, sculpture, architecture, history, and literature for students interested in art, history, Romance Languages, and the humanities. Italian language instruction, a studio art course, and courses providing a broad perspective on Italian contributions to world civilization facilitate the study of Florentine artistic and cultural heritage. Visits to museums and galleries, short field trips and longer field trips to Venice and Rome, as well as discussions with local scholars supplement this course work. Staying with Italian host families enriches participants' awareness of modern Italian life as well as the academic study of Italian Renaissance culture. *Prerequisite: at least four courses chosen from classical, medieval, and Renaissance history (including the history of art, music, religion, and theater), study of Italian. Rosetta Stone for Italian is available in the Burkhardt Language Center, Davis Hall. Period: one semester (fall) or one trimester (winter). Credits: 4.5 or 3. Program advisor: Prof. Regiacorte.*



**Italy: Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies in Rome**

This is an intensive program designed for classics majors. All participants are required to take a two-credit course called “The Ancient City”—an in-depth study of Roman history and archaeology including frequent field trips. In addition, students take two courses in such fields as intermediate or advanced Latin, intermediate or advanced Greek, or Renaissance art history. *Prerequisite: junior standing and at least one year of Latin or Classical Greek and HIST 104 (or the equivalent).* Credits: 4.5. Standard load is 4 classes. Period: one semester (Fall or Winter-Spring). Program advisor: Prof. B. Fineberg.

**Multiple countries: Comparative Women’s Studies (Antioch/Carleton)**

Antioch’s Comparative Women’s Studies program aims to explore Europe in its diversity and cross-culturally. With this goal in mind, the program takes students to several differently situated European nations while underscoring experiences of women and sexual, ethnic, and religious minorities in these respective national communities. Students learn about the struggles of the Roma women in the Czech Republic, the historical and current day experiences of the citizens of Jewish, Afro-German, and Turkish backgrounds in Germany, as well as about the ways in which Islamophobia bears on Muslim populations across Europe. These topics are addressed both through scholarly inquiry and situated empirical experience throughout the semester, framed through our discussions of post-colonial, feminist, and queer theories. Period: Spring Semester. 4.5 credits. Program Advisor: Prof. Roy-Féquière

**Latin America**

**Brazil Program (ACM)**

The program has a “Liberal Arts and Sciences” option, and an “Environmental Studies” option. Students will take classes at the highly-regarded Universidade Federal de Juiz de Fora (UFJF) and become immersed in Brazilian culture. At UFJF, students will study Portuguese language, including a two-week “crash” course when they arrive, and choose two or three classes among courses in the sciences, social sciences, humanities, and the arts. UFJF is especially strong in the sciences, making this a good international program for science majors, as well as students from all other departments. Juiz de Fora, the site of the program, is a pleasant city about a two-hour bus ride from Rio de Janeiro. Students will have the option of living with a Brazilian host family or in an apartment with Brazilian students. Advanced level of Spanish is a prerequisite. Credits: 4.5. Period: one semester (fall, winter-spring). Program advisor: Prof. Teixeira.

**Costa Rica: Community Engagement in Public Health, Education, and the Environment (An ACM Program)**

This is an interdisciplinary program for students seeking a comprehensive understanding of life in Latin America and wishing to develop fluency in Spanish. This program, which focuses on Public Health, Education/Social Policy, and Environmental Studies, is designed to take full advantage of its Costa Rican setting. Language study is stressed as the key to understanding the culture. Coursework in language, literature, geography, anthropology, politics and cultural change enables students to develop insights which are reinforced by field trips and a month long practicum. In San José and its environs, students live with families both to improve their language ability and enjoy personal involvement in the daily life of a Latin American community. *Prerequisite: at least 2 200-level courses or equivalent and additional work in such fields as Latin American history, literature, political science, economics or anthropology and sociology.* Period: one semester or trimester (fall). Credits 4.5 or 3 Program advisor: Prof. Kampwirth.

**Costa Rica: Field Research in the Environment, Social Sciences, & Humanities (An ACM Program)**

This program is designed for advanced work in the social and natural sciences and humanities. Costa Rica supports an extraordinary variety of plant and animal life and provides rich research opportunities for students of tropical biology and ecology. An equally broad range of research topics is available for students of anthropology, archaeology, economics, geography, geology, history, political science,

## Special Programs and Opportunities

sociology, music, and literature. Students prepare for their research during a month-long orientation which includes intensive language training and a review of field work methodology. Their field study may be integrated with an ongoing project undertaken independently under the supervision of a faculty advisor. *Prerequisite: appropriate advanced preparation in the proposed research discipline; at least 2 200-level Spanish courses. Credits: 4.5 for semester, 3 for trimester. Period: one semester (winter-spring) or one trimester (spring). Program advisor: Prof. Kampwirth*

### **Guatemala: Socio-Cultural Field Research in Guatemala (Carleton College)**

The socio-cultural field research program provides students with the opportunity to examine issues of cultural continuity, resource management, and social change in Guatemala and Chiapas. This program examines the region's attempt to come terms with social inequality, human rights abuses, and sustainable development in an effort to build a multi-ethnic society. The program begins with an introduction to Guatemala and the Maya in the city of Antigua but also features time in Atilán and the jungles of northern Guatemala, known as El Petén. As the program moves through the Montes Azules and Maya Biosphere Reserves, comprising the largest tropical rainforest in Central America, students will learn about the relation between Maya population booms, environmental collapse, and current efforts at sustainable development. In eastern Chiapas, students will spend several days living among the Lacandones, the most isolated and culturally conservative indigenous people in Mesoamerica, seldom visited until the second half of the 20th century. Returning to Lake Atitlán, Guatemala, students devote the last three weeks of the program to conducting their independent field research projects and writing up their findings. Students will live with families in indigenous communities around the lake in which they carry out their field projects. The field sites provide opportunities for research on topics such as sustainable development, conservation, women's issues, human rights work, religion, ethnomedicine and healing, grassroots community organization, and ecotourism. In the final week, students analyze their field data, write their reports, and present their findings to the group in a research colloquium. *Period: Winter trimester, even years. Prerequisites: Introductory coursework in Anthropology and 200-level Spanish. Program advisor: Prof. Hope*

## **United States**

### **Argonne Science Semester**

Scientific research is the focus of this program, offered through Knox College in cooperation with Argonne National Laboratory. Knox students apply to the Argonne Student Research Participation Program in the spring for acceptance as assistant members of research teams at the internationally prominent laboratory to begin the following fall. Scientific problems under investigation at Argonne span the gamut from high-energy particle physics to alternative energy research and materials science. Alternatively, students may apply through the Department of Energy's Science Undergraduate Laboratory Internship (SULI) Program for a fall semester internship at a wide range of participating national laboratories, including Brookhaven, Fermilab, Lawrence Berkeley, and Los Alamos National Laboratories. *Prerequisites: junior standing during participation, in-depth preparation in the natural sciences, computer science, or mathematics. Credits: 3. Program advisor: Prof. Moses.*

### **ACM Chicago Program: Arts, Entrepreneurship & Urban Studies**

The ACM Chicago Program offers three tracks (Urban Studies, Chicago Arts, and Business, Entrepreneurship & Society) through an innovative integrated semester residential experience. All students complete a core course that not only provides an orientation to the city but also explores the interrelationships of art, business, and politics, as well as race, class, and ethnicity. An urban internship is a valuable part of the experience. Students enroll in separate seminars for each track. *Credits: 4.5 for one semester (Fall or Winter-Spring); 3 for Fall or Spring Trimester program.*

- Arts. Students enter the world of urban arts. Open to students from any major with an interest in any arts discipline. Students attend events, meet and develop artistic talents and visions. The

program encourages students to see art in the context of the city, as integrated with issues of politics, economics, social justice, and neighborhood. *Program advisor: Prof. Choma*

- Entrepreneurship. Creativity, innovation and problem-solving, in short, entrepreneurship, are fundamental tools used by successful businesses and organizations of all types. In this program, Chicago becomes a “business lab” in which, among other things, students explore case studies of Chicago entrepreneurs and gain hands-on experience in an internship. *Program advisor: Prof. Spittell*
- Urban Studies. The focus is on how neighborhoods and groups negotiate for power and resources, how social change is engineered. Groups of 2-4 students share a furnished apartment in a Chicago neighborhood. *Prerequisite: at least three courses from two or more of the social sciences (economics, political science, history, or anthropology and sociology) or from arts and humanities courses with an emphasis on social problems. Program advisor: Prof. Oldfield*

### **Newberry Library Program in the Humanities (ACM/GLCA Programs)**

One of America’s great research libraries provides the setting and resources for this program. In the Fall semester, students participate in a seminar and complete a research project under supervision of two faculty members who are chosen from ACM and GLCA schools. Each year the seminar focuses on a particular theme or issue, which is approached from an interdisciplinary perspective. Topics are designed to take advantage of the Library’s strong holdings in American, European, and Latin American culture. *Prerequisite: sophomore standing at time of application; strong course work in history, the humanities, or another field relevant to the seminar; strong desire and ability to carry out independent research. Credits: 4.5. Standard load is the equivalent of 15 semester hours (Fall). Program advisor: Prof. Gilbert*

### **Oak Ridge Science Semester (An ACM/GLCA Program)**

The Oak Ridge Science Semester is designed to allow qualified undergraduates to study and conduct research in a prestigious and challenging scientific environment. As members of a research team working at the frontiers of knowledge, participants engage in long-range investigations using the facilities of the Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL) near Knoxville, Tennessee. The majority of a student’s time is spent in research with an advisor specializing in biology, engineering, mathematics, or in the physical or social sciences. Students also participate in an interdisciplinary seminar designed to broaden their exposure to developments in their major field and related disciplines. In addition, each student chooses an elective from a variety of advanced courses. The academic program is enriched in informal ways by guest speakers, departmental colloquia, and the special interests and expertise of the ORNL staff. *Prerequisite: strong preparation in area of proposed research (biology, chemistry, economics, geology, mathematics, or physics). Credits: 4.5. Period: one semester (Fall). Program advisor: Prof. Clayton.*

### **SEA Semester Field Programs in Marine and Environmental Studies**

This program is designed especially for ENVS and BIO/CHEM students. SEA Semester is based at Cape Cod in the oceanographic research community of Woods Hole, Massachusetts. Students spend part of their time in academic courses and cultural immersion on shore and part of their time at sea, conducting experiments and learning how to operate a ship. SEA is an educational institution dedicated to exploration, understanding and stewardship of the oceans, and to the study of humanity’s relationship with the oceans. SEA offers students an interdisciplinary curriculum, on shore and at sea aboard tall ships, that provides challenging voyages of scientific discovery, academic rigor, and personal growth. Locations are available at different sites around the world. *Credit: 4.5 for one semester. Program advisor: Prof. Allison*

### **Washington Semester – American University**

The Washington Semester Program allows students the opportunity to pursue study and internship in our nation’s capital in the following academic disciplines: *American Politics, Global Economics & Business, Economic Policy and Global Trade, Foreign Policy, International Environment and Development, International Law and Organizations, Journalism and New Media, Justice, Peace and Conflict Resolution,*

*Public Law, and Sustainable Development.* This combination academic/experiential learning format is designed so that the academic work complements the internship component. Three days per week, students participate in a two course seminar taught by Washington Semester professors who host professionals from the student's field of study. Two days per week, students participate in an internship relevant to their course of study. Students also have the option to complete a research project or to enroll in an elective course at American University. *Prerequisite: depending on program theme, at least two courses in an appropriate field. Credits: 4.5. Period: one semester (Fall or Winter/Spring). Program advisor: Prof. Hulett.*

### **Student Initiated Programs**

Students may seek approval to participate in programs other than those listed above. Students with interests in another program are urged to consult with the Stellyes Center for Global Studies staff early in the application process. Approval for such programs is granted if the student demonstrates sufficient academic preparation for the program, if the student makes a compelling case for the academic benefit of the proposed program, and if the program of study is comparable in academic content and quality to study at Knox.

Students complete a Preliminary Proposal by December 1st. If approved, an additional "Student Initiated Program" essay is required. This two-part application is then submitted to the Off-Campus Study Committee by February 1.

The written application for approval of this type of program should also contain all the information specified in "Approved Programs." It should also contain:

- a plan for the evaluation of the studies so that the Registrar can determine the number of credits to be accepted toward satisfaction of Knox degree requirements (this plan must be worked out with the student's faculty advisor, as well as with the Registrar).
- information showing that the program of study is of an academic content comparable in quality to study at Knox and consistent with a liberal education. The College recognizes that some forms of unstructured experiential learning can enhance personal growth, but no credits toward the academic degree are granted for such experiences.

If the Committee approves the student's participation in the program, the student is eligible to continue receiving financial aid. The student is billed for program costs through the Knox College Business Office. Students receive credit for their work, although grades are not figured into the grade point average.

# Academic Rules and Regulations

---

## General Requirements For Graduation

### Credits Earned, Grade-Point Averages

To graduate, a Knox student must successfully complete at least 35.8 credits. These include any approved transfer credits, off-campus program credits and credit-by-examination. (For details, see the sections on “Transfer credits,” and “Credit-By-Examination”) To graduate, students must have a 2.0 (C average) or better grade point average in courses counted for graduation. Students must also have a 2.0 average or better in all courses required for the major and minor.

### Participation in Commencement

All students who have satisfied the requirements for the degree can participate in Commencement, including those who have officially graduated in the middle of the year and those who have graduated out of residence. Students who have not satisfied all graduation requirements but have completed at least 32.8 credits by the end of the spring term are allowed to participate in Commencement without receiving the degree. Such students who will have completed at least 29.8 credits at the end of winter term and who wish to participate in Commencement must register for at least 3 credits in the spring term and must sign a form acknowledging that failure to complete at least 32.8 credits by the end of spring term will keep them from participating in Commencement; the form must be submitted to the Registrar no later than the end of winter term. Students who participate in Commencement but have 2.5 or more credits remaining typically return to campus to complete those remaining credits in residence (see below). Students who participate in one Commencement are not allowed to participate again in a later Commencement, unless they have earned a second degree (see below).

### Residence

At least 13.5 of the credits required for graduation must be earned at Knox College. Students must be enrolled in residence at Knox for at least two of the last three terms immediately before graduation and for at least six of the final twelve credits. The final term must be in residence, except for students on approved off-campus programs; in the common event that the off-campus transcript does not arrive promptly, neither the degree nor Latin Honors can be conferred on the student until the next faculty vote to award degrees the following October. “In residence” means taking classes taught on the Knox campus by Knox faculty. This requirement is waived for students completing approved cooperative programs leading to professional degrees.

The normal time for earning a Knox degree is four years. Students may graduate in fewer than four years if they have completed all requirements, including residency, by the end of their last term and if they notify the Registrar of their desire to graduate early.

### Certifying that Degree Requirements are Completed

Each student is responsible for completion of all requirements for the degree and should check progress regularly with his or her advisor and by reviewing the Degree Audit, which is available continuously at the Registrar’s website.

In cases where the student is finishing degree requirements out of residence (which requires permission of the Associate Dean of the College, who acts on behalf of the Academic Standing Committee), the Office of the Registrar does not certify completion of the requirements until it has received an official transcript from each of the institutions where the work has been done. In exceptional cases, where the Registrar has determined that the official transcript is forthcoming, the Registrar may accept informal communication from another institution.

There are cases when students require substitutions for degree requirements. These must be made prior to the last term before graduation. Note also that all majors and minors must also be declared prior to the last term before graduation. Such late substitutions or declarations may incur a late fee as

indicated in the “Tuition and Fees” portion of this catalog. The use of transfer, off-campus, or exam credits toward major or minor requirements must be approved by the appropriate program chair. Other substitutions must be petitioned to the Curriculum Committee.

When the Office of the Registrar certifies that degree requirements have been completed, the degree is ordinarily conferred at the next meeting of the Knox faculty at which such business is normally conducted. Exceptions may be approved by the Registrar.

### **Students Proceeding to Cooperative Degree Programs**

Students participating in a cooperative program leading to a professional degree as well as a Knox degree should consult with the Registrar by the third week of the fall term of their final year at Knox to ensure that they complete the necessary Knox requirements before leaving for the professional school. The end of the first year at the cooperating institution is the earliest possible time a student may receive a degree. In many cases, additional time is necessary. Students should check with the Registrar if they have questions regarding when the Knox degree will be received.

---

## **Academic Difficulty: Probation and Dismissal**

In cases where students fail to meet the academic standards of the College, Knox reserves the right to place students on academic probation, on academic leave, or to dismiss them from the College. The Academic Standing Committee monitors students' academic status at the end of each term. In considering students' academic situations, the committee treats each student's case on its merits. It may consider courses attempted, credits and grades earned and the trend of performance.

### **Academic Probation**

Students are placed on academic probation if their cumulative GPA or their number of credits earned fail to meet the guidelines for Satisfactory Academic Progress defined in the table below, or if they receive two credits of F or U in one term. Three terms is the maximum time normally allowed for a student to return to good academic standing. Students on academic probation may be returned to good standing at the discretion of the Academic Standing Committee after the cumulative grade point average is raised to 2.0 or above and they have met the standard required for number of credits earned per term. Transfer, summer study, and exam credits count toward the credit accumulation rate, at the rate of 1/3 of a Knox term per Knox course credit.

### **Satisfactory Academic Progress**

To remain at Knox, degree-seeking students are expected to make satisfactory academic progress. Satisfactory academic progress is defined in terms of accumulation of credits toward a degree and as the maintenance of a gradepoint average consistent with graduation requirements.

Students are considered to be making satisfactory academic progress if they accumulate credits per term and achieve a gradepoint average consistent with the following table.

Credits Earned	GPA Required	Credit/Term Required
0 - 2.9	1.4	1.5
3 - 5.9	1.5	1.7
6 - 8.9	1.6	1.9
9 - 11.9	1.7	2.0
12 - 14.9	1.8	2.1
15 - 17.9	1.9	2.2
18 or more	2.0	2.33

The table on the opposite page is consistent with the principle that Satisfactory Academic Progress at Knox requires that a student be able to complete the graduation requirements in no more than 5 years with a cumulative Grade Point Average of 2.00.

Courses graded S/U do not count toward the grade point average in satisfactory academic progress. Transfer, summer study, and exam credits count toward credit accumulation requirements at a rate of 1/3 of a Knox term per course credit.

Students enrolling in 2.5 credits or more in a term are considered to be full time. For those enrolling in fewer than three credits, each credit of enrollment is counted as 1/3 of a term toward satisfactory academic progress.

For federal purposes, full-time enrollment is defined as enrollment in 12 semester hours per academic term or 24 semester hours per academic year. Since one Knox credit is equivalent to 3.33 semester hours, a Knox student enrolling in 2.5 credits each of the three Knox terms would earn 7.5 Knox credits or 25 semester hours per academic year.

For details on the financial aid implications of unsatisfactory academic progress, see the section on Financial Aid.

### **Academic Leave**

Where the Academic Standing Committee wishes to impose a penalty short of dismissal, it may place a student on mandatory academic leave for one or more (in most cases two) terms. Students on mandatory academic leave need not petition for readmission to the College. Upon their return, they will be placed on academic probation with three credits and a GPA of 2.0 required. During the time they are on leave, their transcripts show that they were dropped for unsatisfactory scholarship. Normally students will be placed on mandatory academic leave after a term has ended, but if a student fails to attend class or submit work for three continuous weeks the Academic Standing Committee may place a student on mandatory academic leave in the course of a term and award the student grades of W for the term. If the Academic Standing Committee places a student on mandatory academic leave in the course of a term, the Associate Dean of the College shall determine the student's withdrawal date.

Students who withdraw from all courses during a term in which they are on probation, thereby delaying determination of whether probationary conditions have been met, are put into a non-mandatory academic leave status and must obtain approval from the Associate Dean to return the next term.

### **Unresolved Grades**

Students in academic difficulty who return to the College with unresolved grades (i.e., grades of I or NR) do so at their own risk. In such cases the Academic Standing Committee may drop a student if the final grades replacing the grades of I or NR prove to be unsatisfactory, and in these cases dismissal is effective immediately.

### **Dismissal from the College**

Students placed on probation are expected to consult with their faculty advisors and make immediate plans to improve their academic performance. If they do not show evidence of the ability to meet the College's academic standards, they should expect to be dismissed from the College. The Academic Standing Committee may also set specific requirements for a student to attain in a given term if the student is to avoid being dropped at the end of that term. Students should not assume that they have three terms on probation before being dismissed from the College. A student who has been dismissed for a first time has the right to request readmission; a student who eventually does receive readmission and is then dismissed for a second time for poor scholarship does not. The Academic Standing Committee may also dismiss a student from the College because of a disastrous term (see next page).

### **Disastrous Term**

Students are generally dismissed from the College after a disastrous term. The determination of a disastrous term and decision to dismiss are made by the Academic Standing Committee. The Academic Standing Committee usually considers a disastrous term to be one in which the student has earned 3 units of F, or 2 units of F and 1 unit of D, U, or W. A disastrous term may result in dismissal even if a student has not previously been on probationary status.

### **Appeal Process**

A student dropped from Knox for academic reasons may petition the Academic Standing Committee for readmission by contacting the Associate Dean of the College. (Students dropped for disciplinary reasons must direct petitions to the President of the College.) Although the student should first discuss with the Associate Dean the basis for the petition, all such petitions must be submitted in writing to the Associate Dean and require favorable action by the Academic Standing Committee. The petition should indicate that the student has overcome the problems that led to earlier dismissal and include substantial evidence that the student is now ready and willing to meet the College's academic standards. Such evidence may include:

- a statement from the student indicating he or she believes the problems that led to earlier dismissal have been overcome or have been successfully addressed, e.g., through counseling or medical care;
- an academic transcript showing acceptable or better work at another comparable institution;
- a supporting statement from an individual such as the student's employer, physician or counselor; and
- any other evidence the student feels may be appropriate.

A petition may be submitted immediately after dismissal; however, the most persuasive petitions are ordinarily presented after the student has had sufficient time away from the College to correct the problems that resulted in dismissal. In many cases, the College may refuse to consider petitions before a term has elapsed. Where appropriate, the College may readmit a student only under specific conditions. A student may not petition the Committee for readmission more than once in any given term.

---

## **Essential Terms and Procedures**

### **Pre-Enrollment and Registration Check-in**

Students currently enrolled and those ending leaves of absence should pre-enroll for each succeeding term. Course changes may be made during the first week of the term; after that any changes incur a late fee as indicated in the Tuition and Fees section of this catalog.

Registration check-in takes place at the start of each term, at the times listed in the academic calendar, and serves the purpose of verifying attendance for the term. Payment of the balance of fees is due at that time. Students who do not perform registration check-in are assessed a late registration fee listed in the Tuition and Fees section. All students receive instructions prior to registration check-in and pre-enrollment dates.

### **Full-Time Enrollment**

All degree-seeking students are expected to enroll full-time. The normal full-time load is three credits per term, with a range of 2.5 to 3.5 credits. Students may enroll for fewer than 2.5 credits, but should be aware of potential ramifications. (See paragraph below on Part-Time Enrollment.) Students enrolled for fewer than 2.5 credits pay full tuition unless granted permission to enroll part-time. Two and one-half credits are considered "full-time" for the purpose of intercollegiate athletics.



### **Part-Time Enrollment**

Degree-seeking students who wish to enroll for fewer than 2.5 credits and pay tuition on a per credit basis must obtain permission from the Associate Dean of the College. Permission is normally granted only when the student has an approved academic accommodation to pursue course work at a slower pace, has permanent employment or family obligations or needs fewer than 2.5 credits to satisfy all degree requirements. It is the responsibility of students to determine the ramifications of enrolling part-time, e.g., how it may affect eligibility for health insurance and financial aid, including outside scholarships. Part-time students are expected to make satisfactory academic progress at the same rate that is expected of full-time students relative to the course load for which they are enrolling (i.e. making Satisfactory Academic Progress as defined by the table on page 300).

### **Overload Fees**

Students in good academic standing may enroll for 3.5 credits. Students on academic probation must have approval of the Associate Dean of the College to enroll for more than 3 credits and may be especially encouraged to do so if the additional half-credit is a support course designed to help them succeed in all other courses. Students may enroll for 4 credits only with permission of the Dean or Associate Dean of the College. Permission is normally granted to students on the Dean's List or with a cumulative grade index of 3.25 or better. Normally, no student may enroll for more than 4 credits. Overload Request forms may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar or at the Registrar's website.

The College charges all students an overload fee for enrollment in more than 3.5 credits, that number including all credits for which a student is officially enrolled at the end of the first week of classes plus any credits added later. A student is not charged the overload fee if the extra credits during the term in question are being awarded for work done over a year, as is the case for performance in the orchestra, choir or dance. This exception applies only to students receiving 10.5 or fewer credits over an academic year (11 or fewer credits in the case of students in the McNair Program). The College will waive overload fees when a student serves as a teaching assistant or co-leader for credit, but such waivers will be granted when and only when the student makes a written commitment not to count this credit towards graduation. Such a credit may be counted toward graduation if the course is not taken as an overload.

### **Auditing**

Students may register to audit a course. Regular attendance is required; the extent of participation in class is determined by the instructor. No auditing fee is charged to degree-seeking undergraduates. Within the first three weeks of each term, an audit can be changed to a credit. A student may audit a course previously taken for credit, with permission of the instructor. The audit will appear on the student's transcript, but does not alter the record of the first taking.

### **Enrollment by Non-Degree-Seeking Students**

College and university graduates who hold a bachelor of arts or equivalent degree may take courses at Knox College as continuing education students. Tuition is reduced and enrollment is limited to one course per term and is on a space-available basis. Knox students may return as post-baccalaureate students to complete requirements for teaching certification or to take up to two credits, if approved by the Associate Dean of the College. Credits for this course work may not be used to satisfy requirements for a second degree.

High school honors students may, with a letter of recommendation from a counselor, take one course at the College in any term at a reduced cost. As with other continuing education students, enrollment is on a space-available basis.

In special cases, the Dean of Admission may recommend that an applicant for admission, although not granted admission, may for one term be enrolled for up to three credits. In such cases, the decision for either granting or denying permission to reenroll will be based on the candidate's academic performance during this trial term.

Dependents of employees of the College may take up to one course per term at the College.

The Registrar is in charge of advising for all non-degree-seeking students. Preliminary arrangements to take courses on this special basis should be made well before the beginning of the term in question. Final registration is on the second day of the term. All non-degree-seeking students are subject to the usual rules and deadlines for dropping, adding and withdrawing described in this catalog. Non-degree-seeking students may be refused permission to reenroll if they do not maintain a C average (2.0).

### **Second Bachelor's Degree**

A person who holds a bachelor's degree from Knox may be admitted as a candidate for a second bachelor's degree. In order to earn a second degree, the candidate must satisfy the residence requirement and established degree requirements, including a major field or fields other than those presented for the first degree. In the case that the first degree was earned at Knox, the minimum residence requirement is nine full-term courses.

---

## **Credits**

### **Classification**

Students are classified as sophomores after they have earned 8 credits, as juniors after they have earned 17 credits, and as seniors after they have earned 26 credits.

### **Transfer Credits**

Credits earned prior to matriculation at Knox are evaluated for transfer by the Registrar on the basis of official transcripts submitted by the student before arrival. Course credits earned at other colleges or universities subsequent to matriculation must be approved in advance by the Registrar. Students must return a completed "Transfer Approval" form to the Registrar's Office no later than two weeks before the end of the Knox term prior to when the transfer course is to be taken. Usually approval is not given for more than 3 credits taken during a single summer. Official transcripts for transfer credits are reviewed by the Registrar in consultation with members of the faculty when necessary. In general, liberal arts subjects in which grades of C or better were earned are accepted. Transfer work is credited at the rate of .3 Knox credits per semester hour, or .2 credits per quarter hour. (Equivalently, one Knox credit is credited per 3 1/3 semester hours or 5 quarter hours.) No more than 18 credits are accepted from community colleges. No more than two credits may be earned through correspondence or Internet courses. Because of the residency requirement, no more than 22.5 transfer credits overall may be accepted. (N.B. This policy is under review and is likely to change to a maximum of 18 transfer credits for the incoming cohort of Fall 2017.) With the permission of the department chair, transfer credits may satisfy major or minor requirements. Transfer credits are not counted into the grade point average. A course must transfer as 0.8 credits or more to satisfy Knox Foundations, Key Competency, major, and minor requirements.

### **Repeating Courses**

Only a few courses may be taken more than once for credit; the Catalog notes "may be repeated for credit" for such courses. If a student repeats any other course, only the credit earned the second time is counted toward graduation, but the record of the first taking remains on the student's transcript and in the grade point average.

### **Credit-By-Examination**

Credit is granted for the College Entrance Examination Board's Advanced Placement (AP) examinations and International Baccalaureate (IB) examinations. Credit may also be awarded for A Level examinations taken in secondary education abroad. A maximum of 9 credits in all subjects may be earned

through credit-by-examination. If more than one type of examination (AP, IB, A-levels) is offered in the same subject, credit is awarded for only one of the exams. Credits earned by examination do not satisfy Foundation requirements. With the permission of the department chair, credits earned by examination may satisfy major or minor requirements.

The specific courses for which a student can earn credit on the basis of credit-by-examination are explained below. Each course is one credit. A student who takes multiple exams can only earn credit for a specific Knox course once. A student may take a course for which he or she has been exempted, but the credit earned by examination is then cancelled. All students continuing study in the discipline should consult with the chair of the department to determine the proper course in which to begin work at Knox.

### Advanced Placement Examinations (AP)

Credits are awarded according to the score received, as follows:

Examination	3	4	5
Art History	ART 105 and 106	ART 105 and 106	ART 105 and 106
Biology	-	BIOL 120	BIOL 120
Calculus AB	-	MATH 151	MATH 151
Calculus BC	MATH 151	MATH 151 and 152	MATH 151 and 152
Chemistry 102A	-	CHEM 100A and 102A	CHEM 100A and 102A
Chinese	-	CHIN 201	CHIN 201
Computer Science	-	CS 141	CS 141
Economics-Macroeconomics	-	ECON 120	ECON 120
Economics-Microeconomics	-	ECON 110	ECON 110
English Lang and Comp	ENG 101	ENG 101 and 102	ENG 101 and 102
English Lit and Comp	ENG 101	ENG 101 and 102	ENG 102 and 120
Environmental Science	-	ENVS 101	ENVS 101
European History	-	HIST 105 and 106	HIST 105 and 106
French Language	FREN 103	FREN 103 and 201	FREN 103 and 201
German Language	GERM 103	GERM 103 and 201	GERM 103 and 201
Gvt & Politics-US	-	PS 101	PS 101
Gvt & Politics-Comparative	-	PS 220	PS 220
Human Geography	-	One credit in GEOG	One credit in GEOG
Japanese	-	JAPN 201	JAPN 201
Latin-Vergil	-	LAT 103	LAT 103
Latin-Literature	-	LAT 103	LAT 103
Music Theory	-	MUS 145	MUS 145
Physics 1	-	PHYS 110	PHYS 110
Physics 2	-	PHYS 130A	PHYS 130A
Physics C:Mechanics	-	PHYS 110	PHYS 110
Physics C:Electricity and Magnetism	-	PHYS 130	PHYS 130
Psychology	-	PSYC 100	PSYC 100
Spanish Language	SPAN 103	SPAN 103 and 201	SPAN 103 and 201
Spanish Literature	SPAN 103	SPAN 103 and 201	SPAN 103 and 201
Statistics	-	STAT 200	STAT 200
Studio Art-Drawing	No credit awarded		
Studio Art-2-D Design	No credit awarded		
Studio Art-3-D Design	No credit awarded		
U.S. History	-	HIST 160 and 161	HIST 160 and 161
World History	-	One credit in HIST	One credit in HIST

### International Baccalaureate Examinations

Knox recognizes the challenge and rigor of the International Baccalaureate curriculum, whose principles are consistent with the educational goals of the College. Students completing an IB Diploma with a score of 30 or above will receive one year of credit toward the completion of their Knox degree. Credit will be granted to Diploma recipients scoring below 30 and to students completing only IB certificates as follows: Credit for two Knox courses will be awarded for each IB Higher Level examination passed with a score of 4 or above. Standard examinations passed with a score of 5 or above will receive credit for one Knox course. The limit of 9 total credits-by-exam of any kind applies. If two credits of English are awarded, the courses will be ENG 102 and ENG 120. If two Biology courses are awarded, they will be BIOL 101 and 120.

### Cambridge A-Level Examinations

Students who have completed their secondary education abroad and who have “Advanced Level” or “Advanced Subsidiary Level” passes in liberal arts subjects may apply to the Registrar to have credits awarded which count toward graduation. The awarding of credit is not automatic; it depends on the A-level grade received, the testing syndicate that granted it, a recommendation to the Registrar from the relevant department at Knox and the approval of the Registrar. The application for credit must be made during the first year of residence at Knox. Knox also recognizes the Cambridge Pre-U examinations. A maximum of two credits may be awarded for each examination, but one or no credit may be recommended by the department. A grade of C (3) is the passing requirement for A-levels, and M1-M3 or D1-D3 for the Pre-U exams. Departments may also require a student first to pass a course for which the A-level credit is a prerequisite. Credit is not awarded for ordinary level examinations.

---

## Grading

### Grade Reports

Grades are reported at the close of each term to the student, faculty advisor, Associate Dean of the College and Dean of Students. Instructors are asked to inform the Associate Dean of the College whenever a student’s work in a course becomes unsatisfactory during the term. Grade reports are e-mailed to campus addresses unless paper copies are explicitly requested. Students may request copies of their grades to be sent to their parents or guardians by contacting the Office of the Registrar.

Midterm grades are required for all students doing work below C, for the purpose of directing students to appropriate helpful campus resources. Midterm grades are also required for all students, including transfers, in their first year at Knox. These grades are distributed to students, their faculty advisors and the deans. Midterm grades do not affect the grade point average.

### Grading System

Knox uses the conventional A to F grading system, with pluses and minuses, which translates into numerical equivalents ranging from 4.0 to zero as below.

Grade	Description	Grade Points per Credit
A+, A, A-	outstanding	4.0, 4.0, 3.7
B+, B, B-	superior	3.3, 3.0, 2.7
C+, C, C-	competent	2.3, 2.0, 1.7
D+, D, D-	passing, but inferior	1.3, 1.0, 0.7
F	failing	0.0
S	satisfactory, C- or better	-
U	unsatisfactory, below C-	-
I	incomplete	-
NR	not recorded	-
W	withdrawal	-

P passing-used in advanced work for Honors to indicate passing work for which a grade will be assigned when the 3-term sequence is completed

### **Incomplete Work**

A grade of incomplete (I), with an extension of time to complete work after the end of the term, is granted for situations beyond the student's control. It is not granted for work simply neglected. In the absence of an approved incomplete, each student's work for the term, including all examinations, reports, notebooks, essays and laboratory work must be handed in by 4 p.m. on the last day of examinations (or such earlier due dates as the instructor sets). Instructors do not have the authority to set later due dates.

To request an incomplete, a student should:

- obtain an Application for an Incomplete form from the Office of the Registrar or from the Associate Dean's office;
- obtain the written approval of the instructor on the application form;
- receive the approval of the Associate Dean of the College;
- return the completed form to the Office of the Registrar by the first day of final examinations.

Only in exceptional cases, such as serious illness, is the application procedure abridged, when the Associate Dean of the College may initiate the award of a grade of incomplete. Requests for incompletes submitted after the first day of final exams are granted only if they involve circumstances such as illness arising during examination week; all such late requests must be submitted by the end of exam week.

If an incomplete grade is approved, the student normally has four weeks from the last day of exams to complete the work unless another date is specified on the application for an incomplete. All incomplete work must be submitted before the end of the term following the one in which the incomplete is granted. Petitions for extensions of the completion deadline may be submitted to the Academic Standing Committee, but will normally not be granted except in extraordinary circumstances. **The student is responsible for submitting the completed work to the instructor. No credit is given for late work. Work sent by U.S. mail to the instructor should be sent by registered mail; the College is not responsible for materials lost by regular mail or electronic transmission. Students using electronic transmission should keep copies of the work they have sent as well as proof of transmission. They should also request verification that their work arrived and arrived in a format that could be read. Work should not be sent by campus mail or entrusted to a third party for delivery.** The instructors are expected to submit grades within one week of receipt of the remaining course work.

When an incomplete has been granted, the faculty member records the grade that would be given based upon required work for the entire course if the missing work were not completed. This grade is regarded by the Office of the Registrar as provisional. The grade of I is reported to the student by the Office of the Registrar. Only if the student fails to submit any further work by the stipulated deadline does the provisional grade become the final grade.

Students on probation and others whose records are reviewed by the Academic Standing Committee should note that incompletes delay review; such delays may result in late placement on probationary status or in late dismissal even though the committee's action has to be taken after the start of the next term. Approval of an incomplete does not grant permission to stay in the residence halls after the usual closing date.

### **Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory Option**

Sophomores, juniors, and seniors who have a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.0 may stipulate for one letter-graded course per term that the grade shall be S or U. A maximum of four courses may be so taken. Instructors do not know when a student has elected to take a course on an S/U basis, and so they issue a letter grade that is converted afterwards to S or U. In order to earn an S this letter grade must be C- or higher. Grades of U do not earn credit and do not satisfy any graduation require-

ment. No course used to satisfy the Preceptorial, Key Competency, or Foundations requirements, no course required for a student's major or minor, nor in the department of the student's major may be taken for elective S/U grading, since the intent of elective S/U is to encourage students to enroll for courses beyond their major field of study and the minimum exploration for a Knox degree. An exception is made, however, for students enrolling in independent studies in their major where the instructor explicitly requests that the course be graded S/U.

A student registers for the S/U option by filing a completed Election of Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory Grading Form with the Office of the Registrar. Changes may be made during the first three weeks of the term. No changes to or from elective S/U status may be made after the end of the first three weeks.

### **Sequenced Courses**

If a student receives a grade below C- in a course that is part of an established sequence, he or she should meet with his or her faculty advisor to review the wisdom of taking the next course in the sequence.

### **Cumulative Gradepoint Index**

This is defined as the grade point average of all courses taken in residence at Knox. This index is used to determine class rank and graduation honors. Transfer and off-campus grades do not figure into the cumulative grade point average.

### **Major Index**

This is defined as the grade point average of all courses required for the major. When choices exist, the Registrar selects those courses with the highest grades. Required courses outside the major department specified by course number are counted in this index. A major index of 2.0 or better is required for graduation. If a course required for the major is repeated, the first attempt is not included in calculating the major index. A grade point average of 2.0 or better is also required for minors.

### **Grade Changes**

A grade entered by the Registrar may be changed only if the instructor's request is approved by the Associate Dean of the College, in the case of clerical or judgmental errors, or by the Academic Standing Committee in all other cases. Requests based on an evaluation of work submitted after the last day of examinations are not granted.

Faculty regulations require that all grades be based on performance in the course. At the discretion of the instructor, the work to be evaluated may include written work, oral work, studio performance, class participation and attendance or any other forms of work appropriate to the course. Grading or classroom practices that reflect sex or race discrimination or harassment are a violation of faculty regulations. A student who believes his or her grade was based on factors other than performance in the course should first speak with the instructor. The student may make an appeal to the Associate Dean or Dean of the College; if, in the Dean's opinion, the student establishes a reasonable probability that the grading was not in accord with faculty regulations, the Dean may constitute a review board.

---

## **Academic Distinction**

### **Dean's List and Graduation Honors**

For the Dean's List, a student must have earned at least 2.5 credits in the term, with an average of 3.60 or better and no C, D, F, U or I grades. The Dean may include in the Dean's List a candidate for College Honors who receives a P.

Graduation honors are based on a student's cumulative grade point index with the minimum requirements as follows: *cum laude* 3.50; *magna cum laude* 3.75; *summa cum laude* 3.90. Such honors must also be recommended by the Academic Standing Committee and voted by the faculty. For *summa* the Committee normally requires at least 27 Knox credits, 18 of which must be graded on the A-F scale, and no U grades. The quality of transfer credit is also considered for *summa*. Students participating in Commencement but with remaining requirements to satisfy (including any incompletes or student teaching) are not accorded Latin Honors until all course work is complete.

### **Phi Beta Kappa**

The Delta Chapter of Illinois was founded at Knox College in 1916, the first chapter of Phi Beta Kappa in a liberal arts college in Illinois. Seniors and a small number of juniors distinguished for high academic achievement are elected annually.

---

## **Majors**

### **Self-Designed Majors**

Students cooperating with two or more faculty members may design a self-designed major that combines work in several departments. Approval of the Curriculum Committee is required and can occur no later than the end of the second term of the junior year. Heather Hoffmann, Psychology, will act as the contact person for advice on the development of self-designed majors, and students are advised to contact her either late in their first year or very early in the sophomore year if they wish to pursue this route. Students may also declare a self-designed minor with faculty sponsorship. See "Departments and Courses of Study."

### **Multiple Majors and Minors**

Students may graduate with a major and a minor; a double major; or a major and two minors. The approval of the Curriculum Committee is required for all such combinations. Combinations are approved only if the course work in one program shows substantial quantity in fields of study distinct from the other program(s). Each program must be essentially independent of the other(s) and the total educational plan of the student must present a sound liberal education. Normally, no more than two credits may overlap between two programs in an approved combination.

### **Major and Minor**

Blanket approval has been given, subject to the restrictions noted in the Courses of Study section of the catalog, to the following combinations of a major and a minor:

- two different departments or two modern foreign languages
- a major in Economics, Environmental Studies, Financial Mathematics, or Psychology and a minor in Business and Management
- a combination of Biochemistry with Biology and Chemistry
- combinations of Studio Art, Art History, and Design
- major and minor combinations within the Classics department
- major and minor combinations within the Mathematics department, including a minor in Statistics
- any combination of major and minor between English Literature and Creative Writing
- a major or minor in Physics in combination with a minor in Astronomy

Combinations involving certain interdisciplinary majors and minors create the possibility of enough overlap so as to jeopardize the independence of each program. Blanket approval has been granted to combinations involving one of the following as long as no more than two credits are used in both programs:

- Integrated International Studies with a departmental program;
- Environmental Studies with a departmental program;
- Gender & Women's Studies with a departmental program;
- Africana Studies with a departmental program;
- Latin American Studies with a departmental major;
- Religious Studies with a departmental major;

Students wishing to elect combinations other than those granted blanket approval must petition the Curriculum Committee. Students who wish to combine a self-designed major with a self-designed minor must have the approval of the Curriculum Committee.

### **Double Majors**

Blanket approval has been given to any two departmental majors involving two different departments or two modern foreign languages. Blanket approval extends to a double major that combines a departmental major with one of the following established interdisciplinary majors, as long as no more than two credits are used in both majors: American Studies, Africana Studies, Environmental Studies, Gender and Women's Studies. Blanket approval has been granted for a double major, one of which is Integrated International Studies, in the following circumstances:

- With a second major in a modern foreign language, as long as no more than three credits are used in both majors;
- With a second departmental major, as long as no more than two credits are used in both majors.

Blanket approval has been given to the combination of a Studio Art and Art History major under the restrictions stated in the Courses of Study section of the Catalog. Also, blanket approval is granted for combinations of any two of the Classics majors under the stated restrictions.

Students who wish to complete a double major other than those given blanket approval must petition the Curriculum Committee. In particular, students who wish to complete a double major, one of which is a self-designed major, must have the approval of the Curriculum Committee.

Students who complete a double major may not also add a minor.

### **Double Minors**

For students electing two minors in addition to their major, each minor is subject to the same restrictions as stated above in the subsection on major-minor combinations. Students wishing to elect two minors not given blanket approval must petition the Curriculum Committee.

---

## **Adding, Dropping or Withdrawing from Courses**

Courses may only be added or dropped during the first week of classes of each term. This time is referred to as the "drop-add period."

To add a course, a student completes a Change of Course form and obtains the permission of his or her faculty advisor and the instructor of the course. The student then returns the signed form to the Office of the Registrar. Change of Course forms may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar. After the drop-add period, courses may be added only in exceptional circumstances and only with the approval of the Associate Dean of the College, acting on behalf of the Academic Standing Committee.



Students who fail to turn in a course change form by the deadline may be subject to a late fee of \$40.

To drop a course, a student completes a Change of Course form, obtains the permission of his or her faculty advisor and returns the completed form to the Office of the Registrar by the end of the drop-add period. Courses dropped do not appear on a student's transcript.

Students must enroll for all work for which they desire credit. They must accept responsibility for verifying that they are officially enrolled in the courses that they are attending. To assist students in verifying their enrollments, the Office of the Registrar e-mails students their enrollments as of the first day of the term and after the drop-add period. Students should check the final enrollment carefully and report discrepancies to the Office of the Registrar. Students can check their enrollment at any time by consulting the Office of the Registrar's website.

After the drop-add period a student may only withdraw from a course or, by the end of the third week, elect S/U grading. (See section on the S/U option for this.) To request withdrawal from a course, the student completes a course withdrawal form. To withdraw from Preceptorial, a student must receive permission from the Associate Dean of the College. A "W" (withdrawal) is recorded as of the date the student submitted the completed withdrawal request to the Office of the Registrar. A "W" does not count in grade indices. Although individual course withdrawals do not affect a student's status as "Full-time" (e.g. for financial aid purposes), the withdrawal option should be used very sparingly. Multiple withdrawn courses slow a student's progress toward graduation and can result in violation of the satisfactory academic progress standard, and placement of the student on academic and financial aid probation. *Students found guilty of an Honor Code violation in a course forfeit the ability to withdraw from that course.*

After the eighth week of classes, withdrawals are permitted only in extenuating circumstances such as illness. Requests based on loss of interest or desire to improve one's grade point average are not approved. Students claiming extenuating circumstances make a withdrawal request to the Associate Dean of the College, who may approve such a request on behalf of the Academic Standing Committee. In the event that a student requests permission to withdraw after the deadline and bases the request on health reasons, the Associate Dean (as proxy for the Committee) will require written verification of illness from a health professional. This verification should be submitted in a timely way and should show that the professional writing the letter worked with the student during the time the student was ill.

---

## Class Attendance and Excused Absences

Students are expected to attend classes regularly and to participate fully in class activities. Students who are absent from class, regardless of the reasons for their absence, are responsible for all work assigned in the course. In all cases of excused absence, appropriate deadlines for the completion of work missed must be arranged by the student with the instructor. Students who fail to attend the first day of class and who have not been excused may be dropped from that class.

If a student has been ill and has been treated at campus health services or by another physician, it is a student's responsibility to see that written verification of the illness is obtained from the treatment facility and is provided to the Dean of Students Office, which notifies the student's instructors. If a student was not seen by a health care provider, but is known by the Dean of Students to have been ill, the student may request verification of illness from the Office of Student Development. In case of a verified illness, the student is normally excused from the class; but the decision for any excused absence is the prerogative of the instructor.

Instructors may adopt more specific attendance policies in their courses. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with the instructor's policy and to abide by it. Students should be prepared to accept a grade of an F in a course for failure to adhere to the instructor's attendance policy. It is the instructor's decision whether to excuse a student from class attendance. Reasonable standards of humanity and responsibility are expected to prevail.

## **Examinations**

Quizzes and examinations are administered during the term at the discretion of the instructor. Students who expect to be absent from class due to scheduled athletic events or class field trips should check well in advance with their instructors about possible examinations.

Final examinations must be held according to the published examination schedule. A student should not make plans to leave the campus before his or her last scheduled final examination. Faculty members may not make changes in the time of final examination for an entire course without prior approval of the Dean of the College, although in situations of urgent need a faculty member may permit an individual student to take an exam at an alternate time. A student is not normally permitted to make up missed final examinations, except with a documentation of illness submitted to and approved by the Associate Dean of the College.

---

## **Leaves of Absence, Voluntary Withdrawal and Readmission**

### **Leaves of Absence**

A leave of absence, whether for personal or medical reasons or for participation in individually arranged off-campus study programs, is requested through and recorded by the Office of the Associate Dean of the College. Instructions are included on the application form.

Personal leaves are granted when a student desires to interrupt his or her progress toward a degree for up to one year without withdrawing from candidacy for a Knox degree. Personal leaves enable students to work, travel or pursue interests not involving formal studies that would count towards graduation from Knox. For a student in good academic standing, no qualifications are necessary to obtain a personal leave.

A student who is on academic probation may be required by the Academic Standing Committee to submit a statement of how he or she proposes to complete the degree program after returning from leave.

When a student requests a leave in the middle of a term, the Associate Dean of the College assists the student in arranging for incomplete grades or course withdrawals. No refund of enrollment deposit is made to students who withdraw from the College after going on leave unless approved in advance by the Dean. Students who are on leave at the time of the housing lottery are not eligible to reserve residence hall space until their return to campus.

### **Withdrawal from the College and Readmission**

When a student withdraws or takes a leave of absence from all classes during a term, it is the College's responsibility to determine the student's withdrawal date for the purpose of the return of Title IV (federal) financial aid and the refund/cancellation of charges and non-federal financial assistance. (See Refund Policy, in Tuition and Fees, and Withdrawals, Refunds and Return of Title IV Funds, in Financial Aid.)

### **Official Withdrawal**

For a student to be considered officially withdrawn, he or she must notify the College in writing or orally of the intent to withdraw by contacting the Associate Dean of the College. The withdrawal date is the date that the student notifies the Associate Dean of the College of the intent to withdraw and/or begins the withdrawal process by completing a withdrawal/leave of absence form.

### **Readmission**

Students who have withdrawn must apply to the Associate Dean of the College for readmission; the agreement of the Academic Standing Committee is required for the readmission of students who withdrew while on any form of probationary status. Students who are readmitted may be required to satisfy the graduation requirements in effect at the time of their readmission.

### **Unofficial Withdrawal**

If a student ceases attendance without providing official notification to the College, the withdrawal date is the midpoint of the term, except that the College may use as the withdrawal date the student's last date of attendance at an academically related activity, as documented by the College. Students who leave campus or do not attend classes during a term without providing official notification are dropped from the College and receive failing grades in all their courses (unless the Associate Dean of the College in consultation with the Dean of Students determines that such grades should not be awarded). Such action is not typically taken without notification of the student.

### **Special Circumstances**

If the College determines that a student did not provide official notification because of illness, accident, grievous personal loss, or other such circumstances beyond the student's control, the Associate Dean of the College may determine a withdrawal date related to that circumstance.

---

## **Student Records**

### **Privacy and Access to Student Records**

All educational records of the College are managed in accordance with the provisions of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA), as amended. The act provides that a student may inspect certain records and also limits who may have access to a student's records without the student's permission. To inspect his or her records, a student should obtain a request form from the Office of Student Development. Pursuant to the Higher Education Act, students have the option of specifying a confidential contact who will be notified in the event that the student has been reported missing for a period of at least 24 hours. More detailed information on student rights under these acts may be obtained from the Student Handbook or from the Office of Student Development.

### **Name Changes**

At the time of initial enrollment, the full name of a student is entered on his or her transcript record. Students who change their names while they are enrolled may ask that their name be changed on their transcript records. Appropriate documentation should accompany such requests. Such changes are made only if requested by students and only while students are enrolled at Knox. At the time of graduation, the names used on diplomas are those that appear on transcript records. Students who return to Knox with new legal names after receiving their degrees have separate, cross-referenced records established under their new names, but the names that appear on their pre-graduation transcript records are not changed.

# Admission

---

Knox College welcomes applications from students around the world who value the challenges and rigor of a liberal arts education. Students with initiative, imagination, eagerness for learning, and personal maturity are best able to benefit from the opportunities at Knox. We also appreciate the varied perspectives that students of diverse backgrounds, talents, and interests bring to our campus community.

In evaluating applications for admission, we carefully review the information provided by the student and his or her recommenders. The greatest weight is given to the applicant's academic transcripts. The difficulty of the courses selected as well as the level and consistency of academic performance are important predictors of future achievement at Knox. Beyond transcripts, we evaluate written communication skills, motivation and maturity, ability to make a contribution to the Knox community, and other personal qualities. Recommendations, admission interviews, the application itself, and the student's personal essay all provide valuable insights that assist the Admission Committee in making a decision.

An interview with an admission counselor is highly recommended for all applicants. Interviews generally take place on the Knox College campus or at off-campus locations during the fall. To schedule a campus visit and interview, or to inquire about the availability of an interview in your area, contact the Office of Admission, or go to [www.knox.edu/admission](http://www.knox.edu/admission).

The submission of SAT I or ACT scores is optional for most applicants. Knox adopted this policy so that you can decide for yourself if your scores adequately reflect your abilities and potential for success in college. If you provide your scores, they will be considered and can sometimes help us in assessing your abilities more fully. Scores can be submitted either directly from the testing agency or on your official secondary school transcript. (Home-schooled students and applicants from secondary schools that do not provide grades are asked to submit test results. Students not submitting scores for admission are asked to provide them prior to enrollment at Knox for the purposes of advising and placement.)

---

## Applying for Admission

### The Common Application

Knox College is an exclusive user of the Common Application. This form can be used to apply for admission at Knox and nearly 500 highly selective colleges and universities.

All applicants should complete the Common Application. You can apply online at [www.commonapp.org](http://www.commonapp.org). Complete instructions needed to apply for admission, scholarships, and financial aid are available on the Knox College website at [www.knox.edu/apply](http://www.knox.edu/apply).

### When to apply

Knox has three application deadlines for first-year students. The option you choose depends on how and when you want an admission decision.

### Early Action (non-binding)

If you've decided early in your senior year that Knox is among your top college choices, apply early and receive the benefit of learning your admission decision sooner. The Early Action option is non-binding, meaning you may apply to other colleges and still have until May 1 to make your final college selection. Knox offers two rounds of early application consideration. Complete your application by November 1 (Early Action I) or by December 1 (Early action II).

### Regular Decision

Regular Decision candidates should submit all portions of their application for admission by February 1. Candidates receive an admission decision by March 31 and must reply to our offer by May 1.

Dates and Deadlines	Early Action I	Early Action II	Regular Decision
Application Deadline	November 1	December 1	February 1
Scholarship Submissions Due	November 1	December 1	February 1
Notification By	November 30	December 31	March 31
Reply and Deposit Due	May 1	May 1	May 1

### Early Admission (for high school juniors)

Exceptionally qualified and mature students may apply for admission after three years of secondary school work. Applicants must complete all procedures and satisfy all expectations for regular first-year admission. They must also include a letter explaining their reasons for entering college early, and their college counselor must also submit a statement supporting their early admission.

### Home-Schooled Students

Applicants who have been home-schooled for all or some of their secondary education should provide a transcript which lists the subjects studied each year or other detailed documentation with a description of each course of study, major texts used, and/or literature read. Home-schooled students must submit the results from one or more standardized tests (SAT I, SAT II, ACT, AP or IB) and should complete an admission interview.

### Transfer Admission

Students who seek to transfer after a semester or more of full-time work at another college or university can apply for entrance in fall, winter, or spring terms. Applications should be submitted according to the dates in the following table. Applications received after these dates will be considered as long as spaces remain available.

#### Transfer Admission Dates

Admission for	Fall Term	Winter Term	Spring Term
Apply By	April 1	November 1	January 15
Notification By	May 15	November 15	February 1

### Transfer Credit

Transfer credit is awarded for course work in the liberal arts and sciences taken at accredited colleges or universities. A final grade of "C" or better is required for credit. If not indicated on the transcript, a statement of good standing must be supplied from each institution previously attended. The Knox Registrar evaluates each transcript to determine which credits are accepted.

Note that 3.3 semester hours are equivalent to 1 Knox credit. To receive a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox, students must earn at least 13.5 credits (one and one-half years of full-time course work) in residence at Knox College.

### **Campus Visits**

The Office of Admission encourages interested students and their families to visit the campus. The best time to visit is when classes are in session. If you visit during an academic term, you are able to attend classes, talk with professors, and meet students, as well as tour the campus and complete an interview with an admission counselor. Throughout the year, campus tours and admission interviews are generally available.

For more information or to make arrangements for visiting campus, please contact the Office of Admission or visit our website at [www.knox.edu/visit](http://www.knox.edu/visit).

### **For More Information**

For complete application instructions and to apply online, visit [www.knox.edu/apply](http://www.knox.edu/apply)

To request further information or to schedule a campus visit or interview, contact the Office of Admission at:

Office of Admission

Knox College

2 East South Street

Galesburg, Illinois 61401-4999

Telephone: 800-678-KNOX (toll free in U.S) or 309-341-7100

Fax: 309-341-7070

E-mail: [admission@knox.edu](mailto:admission@knox.edu)

Web: [www.knox.edu/admission](http://www.knox.edu/admission)

# Tuition and Fees

---

## Tuition and Fees, 2016-2017

Tuition for all regular undergraduates.....	\$42,532
Room, double occupancy.....	\$4,671
Board, full meal plan.....	\$4,659
Student activity fee.....	\$366
Health services fee.....	\$288
Accident fee.....	\$99

Total Comprehensive Fee.....\$52,615 with health and accident fees

The Comprehensive Fee covers the majority of the cost of educational services provided by the College. The balance is made up from other sources including Knox's endowment and gifts to the College.

The Comprehensive Fee includes admission to all athletic events, regular productions of the Knox theatre department, concerts, recitals and most other extracurricular events. The fee also includes use of all athletic facilities and subscriptions to *The Knox Student*, the student newspaper; and *Catch*, a literary magazine. It does not include books, student supplies or music lessons. Knox reserves the right to change, with due notice, the rates charged.

---

## Payment of Fees

To accommodate the range of financial situations of its families, the College offers two options to pay tuition, room and board, and other fees. Payment arrangements for the year must be made in advance of the Fall Term due date of August 9, 2016. If a family chooses an installment payment plan, arrangements should be made with Tuition Management Systems (TMS). If a student plans to use a Federal PLUS or other supplemental loan to pay charges, arrangements should be made with the Knox College Office of Financial Aid at 309-341-7149. For more information, please call the Business Office at 309-341-7313.

### Payment in Full by Term

The student pays Knox College a term's total charges, less financial aid, approximately three weeks prior to the beginning of each term.

#### Payment Due Dates:

- Fall Term — August 9, 2016
- Winter Term — December 5, 2016
- Spring Term — March 7, 2017

Please note that delinquent payments (payments received after the due date) may result in a \$50 late payment fee. A student whose account is delinquent is not entitled to board, room, admission to classes, issue of a transcript, or diploma. In addition to late payment fees, delinquent accounts may be assessed collection costs and reasonable attorney fees necessary to recover such delinquencies. Delay in the receipt of either a loan or outside scholarship will not result in a late payment fee or collection costs.

In establishing your student account, Knox College, a nonprofit institution of higher learning, extends credit to you solely for the purpose of financing your education. Therefore, any balance due is a student loan and will not be considered a dischargeable debt pursuant to the Bankruptcy Abuse and Consumer Act of 2005 effective October 17, 2005.

### Tuition Management Systems (TMS) Payment Options

The student may select one of these plans. TMS charges an enrollment fee based on the type of plan chosen.

- **Monthly Payment Plan.** The Monthly Payment Plan allows you to maximize your savings and income by spreading your educational expenses over a 4 month payment plan per term or a three month payment plan per term instead of one large payment. Your only cost is an enrollment fee of \$40 each term. Life insurance is provided at no extra cost. Effective August 9, 2016, a Monthly Payment Plan account that has become inactive due to either cancellation or withdrawal will be assessed a reinstatement fee of \$25 after the account has been approved for reinstatement.
- **Credit Card Plan.** Payment by credit card is available by calling Tuition Management Systems (TMS) at 800-260-1292 and asking for an Education Payment Counselor. A convenience fee and an enrollment fee for this service are payable to TMS.

### Making Payments Online

Knox's convenient payment gateway allows you to make full or partial payments to your account anytime. From the Knox website ([www.knox.edu](http://www.knox.edu)) you can click to the gateway to view payment options like Tuition Management Systems Monthly Payment Plan, or click "Pay in Full" to make a payment using a checking or savings account, or a credit card. Follow the simple steps, enter name, address, and student ID, and your payment will be credited to your account.

### Student Account Center

Knox has an enhanced online web portal, called the Student Account Center (SAC) at [knox.afford.com](http://knox.afford.com). This center, administered by Tuition Management Systems, allows students (and those they designate) to receive term bills and monthly account statements and make payments. Students can also set up term payment plans for either three months or four months, allowing them to spread payments over nine or 12 months, respectively. Students register for the center via a secure link and can then share access with parents and others who assist in managing accounts.

### Fees for New Students, 2016-2017

Application fee: payable upon application for admission and nonrefundable .....	\$ 40
Enrollment deposit - nonrefundable .....	\$300

### Other General Fees for Regular Undergraduates, 2016-2017

Tuition, registration for more than 3 1/2 credits in a term, per half-credit ("Overload Fee") .....	\$2,365
Tuition, off-term independent study, per credit .....	\$4,730
Tuition, part-time degree-seeking students, per credit .....	\$4,730
Distance Student Teaching Fee .....	\$750
Music lesson fee, per half-credit .....	\$335
Pre-International orientation fee .....	\$200
Intensive English Language Program fee .....	\$1,500
Ethernet connection in Residence Hall (year) .....	\$100
Ethernet connection relocation (per move) .....	\$10
Accident Fee (year) .....	\$99
Health Services Fee (term) .....	\$96
Late registration fee, through fifth day of classes .....	\$40
Late registration fee, after fifth day of classes .....	\$60
Late course change fee, for enrollment changes after the first week .....	\$40



Late petition fee .....	\$40
Late payment of bills.....	\$50
Returned checks fee, each.....	\$35
Transcripts ordered, each .....	\$5
Excess printing fee, for each page over 300 per term .....	\$0.05

Accident insurance is automatically provided and billed. Please contact the Student Development Office at 309-341-7863 or visit [www.knox.edu/accidentinsurance](http://www.knox.edu/accidentinsurance) for more information.

### **Tuition for Students Other than Regular Undergraduates, 2016-2017**

Continuing Education for students who are not candidates for a Knox degree, or Knox graduates taking additional work, per credit .....	\$1,580
Students enrolled in local high schools taking Knox courses, per credit (maximum 1 credit per term).....	\$790
Auditing, per credit .....	\$790

---

### **Tuition and Fees for Off-Campus Programs, 2016-2017**

Tuition and fees for approved off-campus programs are paid to Knox College. Knox forwards the appropriate fees to the agency managing the specific program. The cost of this and other administrative services related to off-campus study programs is included in the fees specified. Tuition charges are based on Knox's on-campus tuition for a comparable period. A term is charged at 3 Knox credits and a semester at 4.5 Knox credits or 50% of annual tuition. Tuition and fees for off-campus programs for the 2016-2017 academic year are available through the Business Office or the Stellyes Center for Global Studies.

All inquiries should be directed to the Director of the Stellyes Center for Global Studies. All fees are subject to change without notice.

---

### **Explanation of Fees**

#### **Enrollment Deposit**

An enrollment deposit of \$300 is required to confirm a student's acceptance of the College's offer of admission. Payment for Fall Term enrollment must be postmarked no later than May 1 for first-year applicants, and June 1 for transfer students. The enrollment deposit is nonrefundable for admitted students who do not enroll.

After a student enrolls at Knox, the deposit is credited to his or her enrollment deposit account. Any unpaid damages, fines, or other charges to the student's account may be deducted from this deposit. The balance is typically refunded to a student within three months after graduation.

The balance is also refunded when one of the following conditions is met: (1) a student withdraws at the end of the academic year, only if notice is given to the Dean of Students by June 1; (2) a student withdraws during the year because of illness, accident, grievous personal loss, or other such circumstance beyond the student's control; or (3) a student leaves the College due to academic suspension or dismissal. No refund is made to students who are dismissed for disciplinary reasons or who voluntarily withdraw during the academic year.

Students who reenroll after withdrawing from the College are assessed a new \$300 enrollment deposit.

#### **Room and Board**

The room fee covers the period when the residence halls are officially open, from the day before registration to the last day of examinations in each regular academic term. The fee also covers, for new students, the orientation period in the autumn; and for graduating seniors, the period prior to

## Tuition and Fees

Commencement in the spring. Students who wish to occupy their rooms at other times must make special arrangements with the Dean of Students. Knox College reserves the right to enter and examine residence halls at any time.

Students living in double rooms in College residence halls and houses are charged \$4,670. Students may request a single room and, if assigned one, are charged \$5,642 for a single in a residence hall and \$5,831 for a single in a house. The room fees for Hamblin Hall are \$5,608 for a double and \$6,070 for a single. The apartment fee at 240 W. Tompkins and 284 W. Tompkins is \$5,372.

For 2016-2017, there are three meal plan options. The board fee for each plan is \$4,659. Each plan has a specific number of meals associated with it that may be used in the Hard Knox Café, Oak Room, Outpost Express and Grab-N-Go Cart locations in Seymour Union and Post Hall. Each plan also has a specific amount of Dining Dollars included that may be used like cash at all Dining Service locations to pay for additional meals, as well as to make purchases at the Gizmo and Out Post. Also, additional spending power may be added at any time with the purchase of Flex Dollars. Details of each meal plan are available from Dining Services.

Entry into the student dining halls is monitored by means of an electronically coded, nontransferable identification card, which carries a penalty for misuse. A \$15 fee is assessed for replacement of a lost identification card.

### Music Fees

The charge for music lessons is \$335 per term. All students receive one hour of instruction per week. The fee is waived for declared music majors taking lessons for credit, but the fee will be reinstated if the student drops the music major. Declared music minors must pay for three terms (1.5 credits) of MUSL 100 and the first three terms of MUSL 200 music lessons; the fee is waived for a maximum of three terms (1.5 credits) at the 300-level. Minors desiring additional private lessons are responsible for fees. No refund will be made for withdrawal from private music lessons after the second week of classes. A refund for the first week to two weeks will be prorated accordingly.

---

## Refund Policy

### Refund/Cancellation of Knox Charges: On Campus Enrollment

Refund/Cancellation of Knox Charges: On Campus Enrollment Students who officially withdraw between the beginning of a term and the end of 60% of a term are entitled to a pro-rata cancellation of that term's charges for tuition, room and board. There are no refunds for the student activity fee. (For an explanation of the requirements for an official withdrawal, see "Official Withdrawal," in the "Academic Rules and Regulations" section.) After 60% of the term has been completed, no charges are cancelled.

If, as of the official withdrawal date, a student has consumed a larger portion of the board plan than determined by the pro-rata refund/cancellation calculation, that student will be billed for the difference. In addition, if a student remains on campus beyond the official withdrawal date, that student will be charged for room and board costs through the date of departure, as determined by the Office of Student Development and Dining Services, respectively.

### Refund/Cancellation of Knox Charges: Off Campus Enrollment

Refund/Cancellation of Knox Charges: Off Campus Enrollment Only students who withdraw from a program officially and by the end of 60% of the term are eligible for a refund. Insofar as possible, refunds for off-campus programs will be made on a pro rata basis. Exceptions: No part of a program fee expended on a student's behalf is refunded in the event of the student's withdrawal from a program before its completion. In some cases, students are obligated for expenses incurred before the program begins. (Note: this policy applies to Knox, ACM and other approved off-campus programs.)

# Financial Aid

---

Knox College maintains a comprehensive program of scholarships, grants, loans and campus employment for students whose personal and family financial resources are not sufficient to meet the cost of a Knox education. The Knox financial aid program is designed to help make Knox affordable for every student admitted to the College. In 2015-2016, approximately 80% of Knox students demonstrated financial need.

---

## Determining Eligibility

Eligibility for need-based financial aid depends on how much you and your family can contribute to college costs. All need-based assistance programs are based on the premise that students and parents should pay for college to the extent they are able, and that financial aid should attempt to bridge the gap between the cost of the school and what you can afford.

When you file an application for financial aid, the federal needs analysis formula is used to calculate your EFC - Expected Family Contribution. The Office of Financial Aid compares your EFC to our college costs. If our costs exceed the amount of your expected contribution, you are eligible for need-based financial aid. A typical financial aid package may include a combination of grants, scholarships, loans, and campus employment from state, federal, and institutional sources. The amount and type of financial aid our students receive varies according to their eligibility and the availability of funds.

Application for all need-based financial aid must be made after October 1 each year by submitting the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), which is available at [fafsa.gov](http://fafsa.gov). New students should submit no later than December 1 for priority consideration. Returning students should submit no later than December 1, and must turn in all required documents by March 31. Illinois residents should file the FAFSA as soon as possible after October 1 due to limited state grant funding. For complete instructions and forms, see [www.knox.edu/admission/cost-and-financial-aid](http://www.knox.edu/admission/cost-and-financial-aid).

The College will provide institutional (Knox) grants and scholarships for no more than 15 terms, pro-rated for transfer students. Appeals based on special circumstances may be made to the Director of Financial Aid.

Eligibility for federal and state financial aid has statutory limits. For students receiving the State of Illinois MAP Grant, 14 terms is the maximum. A student enrolled beyond 15 terms is likely to be unable to borrow because of the federal loan maximums. Students who expect to be enrolled beyond 14-15 terms (pro-rated for transfer students) should check on financial aid availability with the Office of Financial Aid.

---

## Applying for Financial Aid

### U.S. Citizens and Permanent Residents

To apply for financial aid at Knox, students must complete the following steps:

1. New Students: Apply for admission to Knox College by November 1 (Early Action I), December 1 (Early Action II), or by February 1 (Regular Decision). (See complete instructions and forms online at [www.knox.edu/apply](http://www.knox.edu/apply))
2. New and Returning Students: Complete and submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) after October 1. A FAFSA may be submitted at [fafsa.gov](http://fafsa.gov) with federal student aid IDs for both student and parent, which can be applied for at <https://studentaid.ed.gov>. Additional documents, including a Knox Financial Aid Application, as well as parent and student tax information may also be required. Priority for financial assistance is given to new students who submit by December 1 and returning students who submit all requested documents by March 31. Application for all need-based financial assistance, including federal, state, and Knox grants, campus employment, and educational loans, must be made annually.
3. On the FAFSA, list Knox College (school code 001704) to receive the results.

## **International Students**

International students requiring financial assistance should contact the Knox Office of Admission for financial aid application procedures. Information is also available on the web.

---

## **Financial Aid Implications of Various Academic Topics**

### **Financial Aid and Satisfactory Academic**

The requirements for achieving satisfactory academic progress outlined on page 298 pertain also to students' eligibility for receiving federal financial aid.

Review of Satisfactory Academic Progress for financial aid purposes occurs at the end of each academic year. Students not making progress will not be awarded federal and/or state financial aid unless they submit a successful appeal to the Academic Standing Committee. The appeal must explain the circumstances that led to the unsatisfactory progress and present a plan for how the student will overcome those circumstances to regain satisfactory progress. If the appeal is approved, the student can be awarded financial aid for the following term and is placed on financial aid probation. The student must meet the criteria of the academic plan for that term outlined by the Academic Standing Committee in order to continue receiving financial aid.

### **Incompletes**

If an incomplete grade is approved, the student normally has four weeks from the last day of exams to complete the work. An incomplete grade may delay review by the Academic Standing Committee. Such a delay may result in probationary status or dismissal even though the Committee's action has to be taken after the start of the next term. If a student who has begun a new term has received any federal and/or state financial aid to meet the new term's educational costs and is dismissed by the Academic Standing Committee, all federal and/or state aid provided for the new term will be recovered from the student. The student's financial aid budget and financial need will not be adjusted due to any additional costs incurred because of an incomplete grade, e.g., adjustment to living allowance because of extended stay on campus to complete work.

### **Withdrawals**

After the add/drop period, a student may only withdraw from a course. The student will receive a "W." A "W" does not count in grade indices. There is no adjustment in financial aid when a student withdraws from a course, and no adjustment is made in the tuition charged by the College. A student who withdraws from all courses during a term should refer to the section Withdrawals, Refunds, and Return of Title IV Funds. Withdrawals are counted in the credit accumulation requirement except by successful petition to the Academic Standing Committee.

### **Repeated Courses**

Only a few courses may be taken more than once for credit. The Catalog notes "may be repeated for credit" for these courses. If a student repeats any other course, only the credit earned the second time is counted toward graduation, but the record of the first taking remains on the student's transcript and counts in grade indices and toward the credit accumulation rule.

### **Transfer Credits**

Credits earned prior to matriculation at Knox are evaluated for transfer by the Registrar. In general, liberal arts subjects in which grades of C or better were earned are accepted. No more than 18 credits are accepted from community colleges. No more than two credits may be earned through correspondence or Internet courses. Because of the residency requirement, no more than 22.5 transfer credits

overall may be accepted. Transfer credits are not counted into grade indices, but they count toward the credit accumulation rule.

### **Remedial Courses**

Credit is given for remedial courses and they count toward the satisfactory academic progress requirements. Financial aid is available for these courses.

### **Credit-By-Examination**

A maximum of 9 credits in all subjects may be earned through credit-by-examination through Advanced Placement or International Baccalaureate programs. Credits earned by examination are not counted into the grade indices, but they count toward the credit accumulation rule.

### **Correspondence Courses and Non-Credit Courses**

Knox does not offer correspondence or non-credit courses.

---

## **Outside Financial Assistance**

The Financial Aid Office contacts within 30 days any institution and/or agency that provides a student with outside financial assistance, e.g., federal loans, Veteran's Educational Benefits, when there is a change in the student's status that affects his or her eligibility for those funds.

---

## **International Student and Students Ineligible for Federal Student Aid Financial Aid Award Policy**

An international student or student who is ineligible for federal student aid who receives financial aid should review the financial aid award policy notification that was part of his/her financial aid package. The amount of grant assistance awarded is guaranteed for four years, or a pro-rated length of time for transfer students, contingent upon the following:

- the student enrolling full-time for each term;
- the student residing and taking meals on campus;
- the student maintaining satisfactory academic progress; and
- the student meeting all financial obligations to the College, that is, the student paying all bills in a timely manner.

Financial assistance is adjusted accordingly if these conditions are not met.

---

## **Withdrawals, Refunds and Return of Title IV Funds**

### **Withdrawal from the College**

When students withdraw from all classes during a term, it is the College's responsibility to determine their withdrawal date for the purposes of the return of Title IV (federal) financial aid and the refund/cancellation of charges and non-federal financial assistance.

### **Official Withdrawal**

For students to be considered officially withdrawn, they must notify the college in writing or orally of their intent to withdraw by contacting one of the following college officials: the Dean of Students, one of the Associate/Assistant Deans of Students, the Associate Dean of the College. The withdrawal date is

the date that the students notify one of the above-named college officials of their intent to withdraw and/or begin the withdrawal process by completing a withdrawal/leave of absence form. The offices for most of these officials are on the first floor of Old Main, and their office hours are 8-12 and 1-4:30, Monday through Friday.

### **Unofficial Withdrawal**

If students cease attendance without providing official notification to the College, the withdrawal date is the mid-point of the term, except that the College may use as the withdrawal date a student's last date of attendance at an academically related activity, as documented by the College.

### **Special Circumstances**

If the College determines that a student did not provide official notification because of illness, accident, grievous personal loss, or other such circumstances beyond the student's control, one of the above-named Deans may determine a withdrawal date related to that circumstance. If the Academic Standing Committee places a student on mandatory academic leave in the course of a term, the Associate Dean of the College shall determine the student's withdrawal date.

### **Refund/Cancellation of Knox Charges: On-Campus Enrollment**

Students who officially withdraw between the beginning of a term and the end of 60% of a term, based on the Knox College calendar, are entitled to a pro-rata cancellation of that term's charges for tuition, room and board. For example, if the student has completed 30% of the term, 70% of his/her charges will be cancelled. After 60% of the term has been completed, no charges are cancelled.

If students remain on campus beyond their official withdrawal date, they are charged for room and board costs through the date of departure, as determined by the Office of Student Development.

### **Refund/Cancellation of Knox Charges: Off-Campus Enrollment**

Only students who withdraw from a program officially and by the end of 60% of the term, based on the Knox College calendar, are eligible for a refund. Insofar as possible, refunds for off-campus programs follow the pro-rata cancellation policy stated above. Exceptions: No part of a program fee expended on a student's behalf is refunded in the event of the student's withdrawal from a program before its completion. In some cases, students are obligated for expenses incurred before the program begins. (Note: this policy applies to Knox, ACM, and other approved off-campus programs.)

### **Return of Title IV (Federal) Financial Aid**

When a student withdraws during a term, the amount of federal financial aid earned by the student is determined on a pro-rata basis up to the end of 60% of the term. For example, if the student has completed 30% of the term, he or she has earned 30% of the aid originally scheduled to be received. Once a student has completed more than 60% of the term, he or she has earned all of his or her federal financial aid. (Federal Work Study funds are excluded from the return of Title IV funds requirements.)

If a student has received excess funds, the College must return a portion of the excess equal to the lesser of:

- the student's institutional charges multiplied by unearned percentage of funds, or
- the entire amount of the excess funds.

If the aid to be returned is in the form of a loan that has been released to the student (or parent) borrower, the student (or parent) can repay the loan in accordance with the terms of the promissory note over a period of time.

If the aid to be returned is in the form of grant funds, the law provides that the student may repay 50% of the grant rather than 100%.

Within 30 days of the date of Knox's determination that a student withdraws, Knox will provide written notification to the student, or parent in the case of parent PLUS loan, that outlines results of the refund calculation and post-withdrawal disbursement eligibility, if applicable. Any unearned Title IV funds are returned within 45 days of the date Knox determined the student withdrew.

Within 30 days of the date of Knox's determination that a student withdraws, Knox will provide written notification to the student, or parent in the case of parent PLUS loan, that outlines results of the refund calculation and post-withdrawal disbursement eligibility, if applicable. Any unearned Title IV funds are returned within 45 days of the date Knox determined the student withdrew.

### **Order of Funds to be Returned**

The funds must be credited to outstanding loan balances or to any amount awarded for the term in which a return of funds is required in the following order:

1. Unsubsidized Federal Direct Stafford Loans
2. Subsidized Federal Direct Stafford Loans
3. Federal Perkins Loans
4. Federal PLUS Loans received on behalf of the student
5. Federal Pell Grants
6. Federal SEOG Grants

### **Refund of Funds from the Illinois Student Assistance Commission Monetary Award Program (MAP)**

Per the rules of the Illinois Student Assistance Commission, if a MAP recipient withdraws after the census date (the end of the second week of the term), the student may receive MAP grant payment for the costs incurred up to the term award provided the college's tuition refund policy indicates that the student has incurred charges in the amount of the claim.

### **Refund of Institutional Financial Aid**

Institutional financial aid consists of Knox Grant, Knox Scholarships and Knox Loans. The refund/cancellation of institutional financial aid follows the pro-rata policy for the cancellation of institutional charges. When a student withdraws by the end of 60% of a term, a pro-rated portion of her or his institutional financial aid is returned to the program(s) from which the student received funds. After 60% of a term has been completed, there is no cancellation of financial aid.

### **Refund of Private Scholarships, Grants and Loans**

Unless otherwise requested by the donor or a private scholarship, grant or loan award, the refund/cancellation of private financial assistance follows the pro-rata policy for the cancellation of institutional charges and institutional financial aid.

### Example of a Refund and Return of Title IV Financial Aid

Student enrolls for Winter Term, beginning on January 4 and ending on March 13 (70 days). Student withdraws from all courses on January 22.

#### Refund Calculation

Total Charges for Tuition, Fees, Room and Board .....	\$16,920
January 4 to January 22 (withdrawal date)	
= 19 days/70 days in term = 27.1% of the term	
Pro-rata charges: 27.1% x \$16,920= .....	\$4,585
Refund/cancellation of charges = \$16,920 - \$4,585 = .....	\$12,335

#### Return of Title IV Aid Calculation

**Step 1.** Title IV Aid Disbursed on January 20:

Subsidized Direct Loan .....	\$ 1,814
Unsubsidized Direct Loan .....	\$659
Federal Pell Grant .....	\$375
Federal SEOG Grant .....	\$160
Total aid disbursed .....	\$3,008

**Step 2.** Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned:

    19 days of enrollment/70 days in term = 27.1%

**Step 3.** Amount of Title IV Aid Earned: 27.1% x \$3,008 = .....\$815.17

**Step 4.** Total Title IV Aid to be Returned: \$3,008 - \$815.17 = .....\$2,192.83

**Step 5.** Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Returned by the School:

Subsidized Direct Loan .....	\$1533.83
Unsubsidized Direct Loan .....	\$659
Total Title IV aid returned to federal programs .....	\$2,192.83



# Scholarships

---

Knox College offers scholarships to recognize the talents and achievements of students applying for admission to the College. Scholarships are available to U.S. citizens or permanent residents and may have specific application, audition, or submission requirements as indicated below. Contact the Office of Admission or go online to [www.knox.edu/scholarships](http://www.knox.edu/scholarships) for detailed information and a full description of application procedures.

## Academic Scholarships

Students who distinguish themselves through their academic achievements deserve special recognition and encouragement. Academic scholarships recognize first-year students who have excelled in challenging college preparatory courses and demonstrate through their applications, essays, personal interviews, and recommendations a strong sense of integrity, eagerness for learning, and high academic promise.

The Presidential Scholarship is the highest recognition given to first-year students. Highly competitive, five students will be selected to receive one of five full-tuition Presidential Scholarships each year in the Spring. Presidential Scholars are among the brightest students in the country.

Lincoln Scholars, students receiving a Lincoln Scholarship award of up to \$20,000 during admission, rank among the top students of their secondary school classes and are automatically eligible for Presidential consideration.

Herman Muelder Scholarships and Ellen Browning Scripps Scholarships are awarded to first-year students who have excelled in a rigorous course of study. Muelder and Scripps Scholars receive annual awards up to \$15,000 and \$10,000, respectively.

Scholarships must be applied toward the cost of tuition and are renewable each year as long as students remain in good standing.

All first-year students who apply for admission to the College prior to February 1 are considered for academic scholarships. Awards are made on the basis of the application for admission. A separate application is not required. Complete instructions for applying for admission can be found at [www.knox.edu/apply](http://www.knox.edu/apply).

## National Merit Scholarships

Knox College sponsors National Merit Scholarships of \$1,000 to \$2,000 per year for students who are selected by the National Merit Scholarship Corporation as National Merit Finalists. Candidates must complete a Knox Application for Admission by February 1 and indicate Knox as their first-choice college to the National Merit Scholarship Corporation before April 1.

Students who achieve Semi-finalist or Finalist standing in the National Merit Scholarship program are also eligible to receive Knox merit-based scholarships. Semi-Finalists are eligible for Knox scholarships totaling at least \$15,000 per year. Students who are named Finalists and list Knox as their first-choice college can receive Knox merit-based scholarships up to \$20,000 per year and are eligible for a Knox sponsored National Merit Scholarship of up to \$2,000.

## National Achievement and National Hispanic Scholarships

Students who achieve Finalist or Semi-finalist standing in the National Achievement Scholarship program, or who are designated as National Hispanic Scholars or National Hispanic Scholar Honorable Mentions, are eligible to receive Knox merit-based scholarships, of at least \$15,000 and up to \$20,000 per year.

### **Visual and Performing Arts Scholarships**

First-year students with special talents in music, theatre, dance, and visual art may receive renewable scholarships up to \$8,000 per year. Applicants are evaluated on the basis of an on-campus audition or portfolio presentation, academic record, and any other evidence of special ability. Complete guidelines for auditions and portfolios can be obtained from the Office of Admission or at [www.knox.edu/scholarships](http://www.knox.edu/scholarships).

### **Knox Writers' Scholarship**

First-year students who are talented writers may receive renewable scholarships up to \$8,000 annually. Writers should submit a manuscript in one or more of the following categories to be evaluated by our English faculty: poetry, fiction, playwriting, non-fiction, or critical writing. Complete guidelines for portfolio submissions can be obtained from the Office of Admission or at [www.knox.edu/scholarships](http://www.knox.edu/scholarships).

### **Service and Leadership Scholarships**

Up to \$5,000 annually are awarded to incoming students who are making a difference in their schools, communities, and the world around them. Application guidelines can be obtained from the Office of Admission or at [www.knox.edu/scholarships](http://www.knox.edu/scholarships).

### **Rothwell Stephens Scholarship in Mathematics**

A scholarship of \$5,000 per year is awarded by the Knox mathematics department to a first-year student who indicates an interest in pursuing mathematics. Applicants must complete a mathematics examination by February 1, preferably on campus. Scholars are selected on the basis of the examination and the application for admission. Complete guidelines can be obtained from the Office of Admission or at [www.knox.edu/scholarships](http://www.knox.edu/scholarships).

### **Chicago Scholarships**

Chicago Scholarships are awarded to students graduating in the top 20% of their classes from high schools in the City of Chicago. Students are eligible for a scholarship up to \$15,000 per year, provided that they have not been awarded another Knox academic scholarship. Scholars are selected on the basis of the application for admission.

### **John Huston Finley Scholarships**

John Huston Finley Scholarships of \$2,000 per year are awarded to first-year students living in the greater metropolitan New York area. Selection is based on the application for admission.

### **Colorado Alumni Scholarships**

Colorado Alumni Scholarships of \$2,000 per year are awarded to highly qualified first-year students from Colorado on the basis of the application for admission and an interview by the Colorado Alumni Club scholarship committee in early March.

### **Transfer Student Scholarships**

Knox awards scholarships up to \$15,000 per year to transfer students based on outstanding academic achievements in the completion of an Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degree at a two-year college. A minimum college gradepoint average of 3.5 is expected for consideration.

Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships up to \$15,000 per year are awarded to students who have completed an AA or AS and have been elected member of Phi Theta Kappa, the international honorary society for community colleges.

## For Information

For more information about scholarships, visit [www.knox.edu/scholarships](http://www.knox.edu/scholarships) or contact the Office of Admission at:

Office of Admission

Knox College

2 East South Street

Galesburg, Illinois 61401-4999

Telephone: 800-678-KNOX (toll free in U.S.) or 309-341-7100

Fax: 309-341-7070

E-mail: [admission@knox.edu](mailto:admission@knox.edu)

Web: [www.knox.edu/scholarships](http://www.knox.edu/scholarships)

---

## Sources of Scholarship Funds

The income from endowed scholarship funds and regular annual gifts is awarded each year to Knox students in accordance with the wishes of the donors. Knox gratefully acknowledges the sources of these funds, which are either given by or in honor of the following individuals and organizations.

Anonymous (2)	Helen J. Brown Memorial	Ken & Ruth Dunbar Davee
Nancy Todd Ackerman	William C. Brown	Thomas J. Dean-W.B. Dean
Edmund D. Adcock	The Buck Family	Mukund & Meera Deoras
Lois Baldwin Aigner	Lily M. & Henry J. Budde	Dick Family Foundation
Robert P. Albrecht	Bob Burden '55	Sidney Barrs Dilks Memorial
Allensworth Fund	Savina Karl Burkhalter	Edward R. & Harriet Stone Drake
David A. & Sara Jane Allensworth	Burlington Northern	James L. Duffy '51
W. Rolland &	Santa Fe Railway	Robert H. & Bernice E. Eastman
Frances Mason Allensworth	Tressler W. Callihan	David & Holly Metzler Eiss
Robert Reed Allison	Paul W. Calvert Memorial	J. Burke Elliot
Alpha Delta Epsilon	Stuart McAlpine Campbell	Ellsworth-Wesner Fund
Gary L. &	James W. & Gertrude L. Carney	Ennis Endowment
Judy Middleton Anderson	Clark Ezra & Grace Mills Carr	Fred Ewing
B. F. & Ella F. Arnold	Carrie Belle Carroll	Faculty Fund
Ezra Dean Arnold	Louise Lay Caverno	Sterling Ferguson
Ron Asplund	Robert A. &	Clyde A. Finley
Associated Colleges of Illinois	Claire Goodsill Chandler	John H. Finley
Ralph M. &	Raymond A. & Lois S. Charles	Lois Carlin Fisher
Dorsey Davisson Atterbury	William J. Charles	Alta B. Fox
Cyrus M. Avery	Ruth Montgomery Cherrill	Oscar & Emma Fredrickson
Madge G. Bailey &	Paul V. Church	Galesburg Beer Distributors Assn.
George W. Bailey	Class of 1908	Galesburg Kiwanis Club
Edgar A. Bancroft Memorial	Class of 1909	Galesburg Sunrise Rotary
May Barr Prize	Class of 1910	Galesburg Scholarship Fund
Watson P. Bartlett	Class of 1911	Galesburg High School
Gladys G. Bayne	Class of 1912	Irving G. & Evelyn Garcelon
Alfred W. Bays	Class of 1956	Manie E. Garwood
Beard-Lewis	Class of 1961	Joseph B. Glossberg
William R. Beattie	Schuyler M. Coe Memorial	Marshall Curtis Goodsill &
Bertram W. Bennett	Sam &	Effie Lockwood Goodsill
Mary Elizabeth Bennett Memorial	Bernice Scharfenberg Coffman	Max & Rita Goodsill
William F. Bentley	John H. Converse	Roger K. & Mildred Rife Goodwin
Beta Triton	Louise Cooley	Harry T. & Leone Goulding
Clarence E. Bogren	Susan Clisbee Countryman	Hall/Lombard Memorial
Elery T. Boynton Memorial	Sherman Cox &	Dr. Herschel H. Halladay
Smith Brand	Louise Montgomery Cox	Adolph P. Hamblin, Sr. &
Cleveland F. Bridgman Memorial	Marcus C. Craft	Adolph P. Hamblin, Jr.
Edwin W. &	Robert J. Crawford	Lehan H. & Dorothy P. Hamlin
Mary Elizabeth Hand Bright	Hubert M. & Georgette Curry	Calvin Hammond

## Scholarships

- Philip Smyth Haring  
Franz S. Harshbarger '17  
Suzanne Hart  
David Hartmann/Sigma Nu  
Robert R. &  
    Marion Lindsten Hawkinson  
Paul B. Headland Memorial  
William Randolph Hearst  
Edmond Heren  
Mabel Heren  
Bernhard Philip Heubner &  
    Inez Goodstill Heubner  
Etta W. Hibbard  
Hieronymus Family  
Lucy M. Higgins  
Higgins Missionary  
Hinman Fund  
William L. Hipsley  
William L. Honnold  
Walter E. Hoover  
Reverend Pete Hosutt  
Eloise Howland Memorial  
Milton C. Hult Memorial  
Edward N. Hurley  
John Theron Illick, Jr. &  
    Warren C. Illick  
Jennie Ingersoll Memorial  
Roy C. Ingersoll  
Eugene B. Jr. & Julie Ingmand  
Elna Jeffries Besançon Scholarship  
Frank J. Jirka, Jr.  
Christian A. Johnson  
    Endeavor Foundation  
Darwin G. Johnson  
Lloyd L. Johnson Memorial  
Vinton C. Johnson  
Vivion A. &  
    Emily Seymour Johnson  
Lexie Kameron  
William & Ida Carson Karnes  
William A. Kasley  
Ruth P. Kentzler  
Harold K. & Helen O. Kester  
Martin Luther King, Jr.  
Frances W. Kinkad  
Harley Knosher  
Robert & Durema Kohl  
Len A. & Mary C. Kuchen  
Philip H. & Dorothy A. Lass  
Richard Austin Lawrence  
Mrs. Richard Austin Lawrence  
Barbara J. Lemke  
Norma & Roy Lewis  
Freda Mary Liggett Memorial  
Flint Lindsay  
Ernest & Lydia K. Lollar  
Dolle Scott Lombard Memorial  
Oliver O. &  
    Josephine Ellison Loomis  
Julian & Virginia Stearns Mack  
David M. Marino '82 Garnett  
Babbitt Martin 50-Year Club  
Rick Mathers  
C. H. Mathews  
Eliza Sheldon Mathews  
Charles I. Maurer  
Mayall-Ettlinger Memorial  
Louise G. and Robert M. Maynard  
Joe U. & Lucille Dunn McBride  
Frank L. McCabe  
McCall-Lounsbury  
George McCall  
Henry McCall  
Ida McCall  
Rosa McCall  
Rosa May McCall  
Sara Miller McCall  
Kellogg D. McClelland  
    Educational Fund  
Nelle H. McCool, Delta Delta Delta  
    Alumnae Chapter  
Lois McDaniel  
McKnight Trust  
Archie J. McMaster  
William A. McPhail &  
    Sadie R. McPhail  
Herman V. Meier  
Edward Emmerich Mendius  
Cora M. Meyer Memorial  
Catherine Paine Middlebush  
Frederick A. Middlebush Memorial  
Robert K. Midkiff  
Fred A. & Olive S. Miller  
Mitsubishi Endowment  
Mildred Laird Moore  
Samuel & Bessie Claudon Mosiman  
Charles W. Mueller Memorial  
Robert W. Murphy—Borg Warner  
George L. Naught  
Ira E. & Martha Campbell  
    Neifert Memorial  
Arthur O. Nelson  
Tom, Dick & Harry Neumiller  
Harold F. & Amy C. Nichols  
Jeannette Paddock Nichols  
Louis & Katherine H. Nielson  
Betsy North  
LaVerne Noyes  
Maureen Tanning Nyman  
Florida Omeis  
Carole Ottum  
Joy Larson Padgitt  
Oak Park Panhellenic  
Grace Parish  
Ella Park  
Robert E. &  
    Elma M. Parke Memorial  
Harry A. Parkin Memorial  
Alvah Peterson  
Harold F. Peterson  
Paul Pickrel  
Catherine Stone Pierson  
Wilbur F. Pillsbury  
Lambert J. Pomeroy  
James T. Poor '54  
Edmund C. Porter  
Irvin L. Porter  
Philip Sidney Post  
Sylvia M. Prutsman Memorial  
Frances Lafferty &  
    Frederick B. Rabenstein  
Henry Rasmussen, Jr.  
Ravenswood Congregational  
    Church  
Reader's Digest Foundation  
Helen L. Rearick  
Marie O. Rearick  
Thomas V. & Susan G. Reilly  
Marilyn Veith Roberts  
Charles B. & Katherine P. Robison  
Katherine Parkins Robison  
    AAUW Scholarship  
Will & Grace A. Robson  
Frank W. & Clara M. Roskopf  
Dale H. & Frances Hazen Rowe  
St. Mary's School  
Carl Sandburg-Lombard  
Raymond A. &  
    Bertha Collins Sapp Memorial  
Ralph M. & Louise A. Sargent  
Clara Louise Walker Scott  
Mary Scott  
Marsha Waters Sebsta '68  
Charles W. Seymour  
Lyman Kay Seymour  
Bruce Stuart Shadbolt  
Madame Effie Skinner  
John and June Skok  
Eudora Slosson  
Maude I. Smith  
Jeremiah Galvan Smithwick  
Zachary Snider Memorial  
Rothwell Stephens  
Ralph D. Stevenson  
William &  
    Eleanor Dodds Stevenson  
Phyllis Stisser Memorial  
Herbert R. Straight Memorial  
Strasburger Scholarship  
Lucille Sudbury  
Jennie A. Swanson &  
    Tony N. Swanson  
Samuel J. Swanson & Clara  
Beacham Swanson  
Robert Szold  
Bertha Davis Taggart Memorial  
Henry S. Taylor  
Robert Cunningham Taylor, Jr.  
    Memorial  
Roger & Anne Zweifel Taylor

John Winter Thompson &  
Mary Moon Thompson  
Caroline McCollum Toothe  
Frank H. Tucker  
Stefano C. & Whitney Witt Viglietti  
G. Louis Vitale  
John G. Vivion  
Condit Voorhees  
Jim Wakefield '01  
Sonja Marakoff Wallace  
Arthur C. Walton  
Cloud '16, & Eugenia '14 Wampler  
Anna M. Watson  
Watts Family  
Ben Hyde Weeks  
Clara Latimer Wells Memorial  
Niven Clay Welch  
Vernon M. & Fanita Ferris Welsh  
Charles & Helen Wetherbee  
Dennis J. Whimpey  
Walter W. &  
Maude O. Whipple Memorial  
Dick Whitcomb  
Joan Whitney Whitcomb  
Mr. & Mrs. E. L. Whiteside  
Willard/Clark Memorial  
Robert F. & Eleanor R. Williams  
Thomas W. Williams &  
Creston S. Klingman  
Marie C. Williamson  
Willard/Clark Memorial  
Maude Alice & Ernest J. Wood  
John E. Wright  
Lee W. & Claire Salzberg Wright  
Mark J. Yates Memorial

# Awards and Prizes

---

## Prizes for Academic Achievement

### General

#### Faculty Scholarship Prize (1922)

Awarded to a member of the junior class who has shown exceptional ability both in scholastic pursuits and in at least one extra-curricular activity (e.g., athletics, music, dramatics, college publications or governance, religious or humanitarian service).

#### Elbridge Pierce Prize for Scholastic Improvement (1957)

Awarded to the senior who has made the greatest scholastic improvement since the end of the freshman year. Established by Mr. Pierce, Knox College trustee 1956-60.

#### John C. Weigel Prize (1961)

Awarded to the member of the graduating class with the highest scholastic achievement. Amount of prize is increased if the winner plans to attend graduate school. Established anonymously in honor of Mr. Weigel, Lombard class of 1908.

#### E. Inman Fox Prize (1982)

Awarded to the senior student whose scholarly achievement and pursuit of a truly liberal education are exceptional among peers and who has demonstrated a thirst for knowledge and well developed habits of rational inquiry and intellectual discourse, as well as a desire to understand varieties of human expression. Established by gifts received to honor E. Inman Fox, President of Knox College 1974-82.

### American Studies

#### Hermann R. Muelder Prize (1974)

Awarded for academic excellence in American Studies. Established by gifts of friends and colleagues to honor Professor Muelder, class of 1927, upon his retirement.

### Anthropology and Sociology

#### Howell Atwood Award (1980)

Awarded to the graduating senior doing the most outstanding work in anthropology and sociology. Established by an anonymous donor in memory

of J. Howell Atwood, professor of sociology 1930-60, and subsequently endowed by gift from Mrs. Atwood.

### Art

#### Elda Crichton Campbell Print Prizes (1966)

Awarded for excellence in printmaking. Established by Dr. James A. Campbell, class of 1939, in honor of his wife.

#### Beverly Bender Prizes in Sculpture (1968)

Awarded at the Al Young Art Contest and Exhibit. Established by Beverly Bender, class of 1940.

#### Beverly Bender Scholar in Art (1968)

Awarded for scholarly work in art. Established by Beverly Bender, class of 1940.

#### Young Prizes in Art (1968)

Awarded at the Al Young Art Contest and Exhibit. Established by Albert C. Young, class of 1969, to honor his father and mother, Albert George and Anna Elisabeth Young. Continued by his sister Ann Young, class of 1968, upon his death in 1993. Prizes are awarded in the areas of ceramics, drawing, painting, photography and non-traditional media.

#### Isaac O. Peterson Studio Award (1973)

Awarded to an art student to recognize and encourage exceptional promise. Established by his former student, Gale S. Hurd, class of 1965, in honor of Isaac Peterson, Knox faculty 1948-79.

#### Matthew Dale Gunther Prize in Drawing (1982)

Awarded at the Al Young Art Contest and Exhibit. Established by Marie Maltby Gunther, class of 1936, in memory of her grandson.

#### Blick Art Materials Prize in Graphic Design (2005)

Awarded at the Al Young Art Contest and Exhibit for excellence in graphic design. Established by Dick Blick Company.

## Asian Studies

### Mikiso Hane Asian Studies Prize (1992)

Awarded to the Knox student who has done the most distinguished work relating to Asian Studies. This interdisciplinary field encompasses a variety of subjects, including history, political science, anthropology, economics and Japanese language. Established by colleagues and friends to honor Professor Mikiso Hane, Knox faculty, 1961-92.

## Biology

### Alvah Peterson Biology Prize (1972)

Awarded to a junior or senior student majoring in biology who has demonstrated outstanding academic performance in biology courses and/or research. Established by Mrs. Peterson, family and friends in memory of Alvah Peterson, class of 1911.

### David "Burney" Dunn Fund for Students' Field Research (1994)

Provides resources needed by students who are conducting field research in biology, ecology and/or environmental science. The Fund was established by family and friends in memory of David "Burney" Dunn, class of 1990.

### Inn-Siang Ooi Prize (1986)

Awarded to the Knox student who has demonstrated skill in field biology, a commitment to conservation, and a concern about human co-existence with the other species of this planet. Established by the International Club to memorialize Inn-Siang Ooi, class of 1984.

## Chemistry

### Leland Harris Award in Chemistry (1989)

Awarded to the graduating senior chemistry major who, in the judgment of departmental faculty, has conducted the best undergraduate research in chemistry. Additional awards are available for selected other students to carry out independent research activities. Established by colleagues and former students in honor of Leland Harris, Knox faculty 1957-87.

### Russell P. Sutton Prize in Organic Chemistry (2000)

Awarded to a sophomore or other student(s) with the highest achievement in Knox's organic chemistry course sequence. Established with gifts from family, colleagues, friends and former students of Professor Emeritus of Chemistry Russ Sutton (faculty 1958-91) following his death in 1998.

## Classics

### Lawrence Prizes in Latin and Greek (1894)

Awarded to students in recognition of academic excellence in the study of first year Latin, first year Greek, advanced Latin, and advanced Greek. Established by George A., class of 1875, and Ella Park Lawrence, class of 1878.

## Computer Science

### Paul's Prize in Computer Science (1982)

Awarded annually to a senior showing great potential for a distinguished career in computing or computer science. Recipient need not be a computer science major but must have exhibited problem solving skills and an enthusiastic interest in computer science. Established by Cecile Smith, longtime employee of Knox, in honor of her brother, Paul H. Smith 1927-97.

## Dance

### John Hofsas Prize in Dance (1997)

Awarded to a junior or senior student deemed by the faculty to have given the most outstanding dance performance of the year, either in a public performance or in a dance performance class. Established by Daniel R. and Carol Klimick Cyganowski, in memory of their friend and fellow Knox alumnus John Hofsas, class of 1970.

## Economics

### Vinton C. Johnson Prize (1979)

Awarded to the outstanding senior economics major. Established by Vinton C. Johnson, class of 1926.

### Charles and Arvilla Timme Fellowship Award (1993)

Awarded to students for projects in economics and related fields that are part of the Ford Fellowship program. Established by estate gift of Colonel Charles Timme.

**Sylvia and Irwin Jaffe Memorial Prize (2008)**

Awarded to an outstanding female student majoring in economics based on academic achievement, participation in extra-curricular activities, leadership and service to others. Established by Kent and Theresa Jaffe to honor Sylvia and Irwin Jaffe, grandparents of Erica A. Jaffe, class of 2008.

**Educational Studies**

**Senior Honor Award (2012)**

Awarded to the graduating seniors (Elementary and Secondary) who best exemplify the following qualities: scholarship, good character, dedication to the field, success in student teaching, and consistently excellent classroom performance.

**English**

**Lorraine Smith Prize in English (1929)**

Awarded to the sophomore writing the best essay in an English course. Prize given in books. Established by Nellie Johnson Smith, class of 1898, in memory of her daughter, class of 1930.

**A. Eugene and Ella Stewart Davenport Literary Awards (1960)**

Prizes in creative writing of fiction, playwriting, and poetry. Established by John Davenport, Knox faculty 1945-72, in memory of his parents.

**The Scripps Prize (1974)**

Awarded to the graduating senior receiving the highest grades in English. Established by Mrs. Wayne Haynes in memory of her father, William Scripps, class of 1878.

**Howard A. Wilson Prize (1986)**

Annual prizes awarded to the Knox students writing the best pieces of literary criticism during an academic year. Selection by the English department faculty. Named in honor of Professor Howard Wilson, Knox faculty 1946-80. Established by members of the faculty, former students, and friends.

**Beverly K. White and Friends Creative Writing Prize (1987)**

Awarded annually to a beginning writer for the outstanding piece of creative writing during the

year. Established by friends and classmates in memory of Beverly White, class of 1979.

**Nina Marie Edwards Memorial Fund (1989)**

Provides assistance to junior and senior students carrying out independent or honors projects in the field of English and English Writing. Established by colleagues to honor Ms. Edwards, a member of the class of 1921.

**Proctor Fenn Sherwin Short Story Award (1995)**

Awarded to a senior student who submits the best original short story. Established by Mary-Louise Dilworth Rea, class of 1936, in honor of Proctor Fenn Sherwin, Knox faculty 1924-1957.

**Elizabeth Haywood English Research Award (1997)**

Research award created in memory of Elizabeth Haywood, a 1988 Knox graduate, by her parents, husband and sister. The fund provides support for female English majors who desire to pursue study of English culture and language for a term or summer in Great Britain or Ireland.

**William E. Brady Award (2008)**

Awarded each year to honor the senior literature major with the best performance in the senior seminar. Established in memory of Professor William E. Brady, Knox faculty from 1962 to 1994, by family, faculty, former students, and friends.

**Environmental Studies**

**Lawrence L. DeMott Prize (1982 - Revised 2002)**

Awarded to a senior with outstanding grades who has taken all available earth sciences courses and whose senior project is focused on a subject/research relevant to geological field. Established by family, friends and former students of Dr. DeMott, Knox faculty 1962-82.

**First-year Preceptorial**

**Proctor Fenn Sherwin Prize in Freshman Writing (1987)**

Awarded to the student writing the best First-year Preceptorial paper. Established by Robert H. Russell, class of 1949.



## History

### Szold Prize in History (1943)

Awarded for extraordinary merit in the field of history. Established by Robert Szold, class of 1909.

### Dorothy Inness Stanford Award (1979)

Awarded annually to the student with the highest scholastic average in American history for the academic year. Established by bequest of Mabel Inness, class of 1909, in memory of her sister.

### Dennis E. Donham Prize in History (1982)

Awarded annually for the best essay written in a history class. Established by Mr. Donham, class of 1966.

## Journalism

### Theodore Hazen Kimble Memorial Award in Journalism (1954)

Awarded in the spring to the Knox student who, during the preceding year, has contributed the best feature article or series. Established by Ralph A. and Ruth Hazen Kimble, both class of 1918, to memorialize their son, class of 1946.

### Ida M. Tarbell Memorial Prize for Investigative Reporting (1999)

The Tarbell Prize was established in 1999 by an anonymous alumna to commemorate Miss Tarbell's effectiveness as an investigative reporter and her ties to Knox College. The prize is awarded to the student who, during that academic year, presented the best article or series based on investigative reporting.

## Library

### Bookfellow Library Prize (1976)

Given for the research paper showing the most sophisticated and productive use of library resources.

## Mathematics

### Clark Mills Carr Prize in Mathematics (1901)

Awarded on the basis of a comprehensive examination in mathematics through calculus. Examination not open to seniors. Established by Col. Clark E. Carr, class of 1859, and Sarah Mills Carr, class of 1872, in memory of their son, class

of 1898. The principal was enlarged in 1962 by a gift from Carl Ohman, class of 1951.

### Victoria Legner Junod Prize in Mathematics (1986)

Awarded annually to the outstanding senior math major. Established in memory of Victoria Legner Junod, class of 1964, by her husband, Charles F. Junod, class of 1964, Knox classmates, friends, and family.

### Mathematics Department Endowed Fund Student Research Award (2012)

Awarded to a student to expand their knowledge of math and its related subject matter. The fund that supports this research award also provides support to bring to campus well-known and respected mathematicians and statisticians for lectures annually. Established by Dale Nelson, class of 1958.

## Medical Sciences

### Sylvia and Irwin Jaffe Memorial Prize (2008)

Awarded to an outstanding female student majoring in the sciences and who demonstrates an intention to pursue a career in medicine. Selection is based on academic achievement, participation in extra-curricular activities, leadership and service to others. Established by Kent and Theresa Jaffe to honor Sylvia and Irwin Jaffe, grandparents of Erica A. Jaffe, class of 2008.

### Lazlo J. Nemeth Memorial Research Scholarship Award (1992)

Provides for awards to support scientific research by Knox students who are preparing for careers in medicine or related fields. Awards are made annually by Knox College faculty on the basis of merit and need. The Fund was established by a bequest from Lazlo J. Nemeth, M.D., class of 1973. The Nemeth Fund is part of the endowment for the Ford Fellows Program.

## Modern Languages

### Lorraine Smith Prize in French (1929)

Awarded to the sophomore doing the best work in French writing. Prize given in books. Established by Nellie Johnson Smith, class of 1898, in memory of her daughter.

## *Awards and Prizes*

### **Helen Rudd Arnold Prize (1981)**

Awarded at the end of the junior year to the student majoring in French who has the highest overall grade point average and is ranked in the top 30 percent of the class. Established by David R. Arnold, class of 1937, in memory of his mother.

### **Sally Coleman Prize in Spanish Literature (1981)**

Awarded annually to a senior who, in the judgment of the Spanish faculty, has made the most distinguished record in the study of Spanish letters. Established by Robert H. Russell, class of 1949, in memory of Miss Coleman, Knox faculty 1922-54.

### **Lilly Lindahl Prize in German (1990)**

Awarded each spring to the graduating senior German major who has established the best record in the major while maintaining a distinguished record overall. Established by Ross and Kay Vander Meulen to honor Lilly Lindahl, Knox faculty 1928-68.

## **Music**

### **Janet Greig Post Prize in Music (1947)**

For original composition in music or for excellence in performance, to the senior who, in the judgment of the music faculty, merits this distinction. Established by Mrs. Post, class of 1894.

### **Ruth Lockwood Goodsill Prize (1966)**

Awarded to an upperclass music major deemed an outstanding performer, composer, or author of a scholarly paper. Established by Claire Goodsill Chandler, class of 1904; Inez Goodsill Heubner, class of 1910; and M. Max Goodsill, class of 1912, in memory of their sister who attended the Knox conservatory 1902-04.

### **Clarence Hubert Johnson Award (1967)**

Awarded to the student who makes the greatest voice improvement in the music department. Established by bequest of Jessie Van Clute Johnson, class of 1902, in memory of her husband.

### **Don C. M. Bracker Award (1985)**

Awarded to a senior music major on the basis of leadership, character, and service to the band or orchestra. Established by Ada May Bracker in memory of her son, class of 1944.

### **David Lowry Jazz Award (2001)**

Established by friends and family in memory of David O. Lowry, class of 1997. The award is given annually to a student(s) who shows great improvement as a jazz performer, who is nurturing and helpful to other musicians, who is a zealous promoter of jazz music and Knox College's Jazz program, or who is simply an outstanding jazz musician.

### **Lucile Sudbury Prize (2005)**

Established through a trust presented to the College by the estate of Lucille Sudbury, Lombard class of 1929. Two annual prizes are given, one awarded to a student for the best original composition or performance and one awarded to a student for the best scholarly paper in theory and/or analysis.

## **Philosophy**

### **Merritt H. Moore Prize in Philosophy (1957)**

Awarded to the author of the outstanding philosophy paper during the preceding year. Established anonymously to honor Dr. Moore, professor of philosophy at Knox 1933-55.

## **Physics**

### **Andreas Prize (2016)**

Awarded in combination with the Porter Prize, for excellence in solving difficult practical physical problems requiring solution of differential equations through the iterative process. Established in memory of Edgar L. Andreas, class of 1969.

### **Smith Prize in Physics (1955 - Revised 2003)**

Awarded to a senior physics major who has demonstrated outstanding ability and performance in the classroom and laboratory. Established in memory of Murray and Alice Wolfram Smith, both class of 1925, and his grandmother Elizabeth B. Smith by George W. and Mary Lee Sackett Smith, both class of 1954.

### **Porter Prize (1978)**

Awarded for excellence in solving difficult practical physical problems requiring solution of differential equations through the iterative process. Established by Carroll D. Porter, class of 1932.

**Robert R. Mariner Family  
Research Award (1989)**

Awarded annually to a junior student who is conducting a research project in physics during his or her senior year. Established by family and friends in memory of Robert R. Mariner, class of 1941, and his daughter, Nancy Mariner, class of 1969.

**Political Science and  
International Relations**

**John W. Burgess Prize in Political Science (1975)**

Awarded annually to a senior political science major for scholarly excellence and community leadership. Established anonymously in honor of Professor Burgess, Knox faculty 1869-73.

**Dean Acheson Prize (1979)**

Awarded to the senior political science and international relations major who best combines a distinguished academic performance with those personal qualities that give promise of a significant contribution in the field of foreign affairs. Established by John A. Houston, professor of political science at Knox 1954-80.

**Robert F. Seibert Prize (2013)**

Awarded annually to the outstanding senior International Relations major who has demonstrated scholarly and classroom excellence in International Relations and Comparative Politics. Established by colleagues, family, former students, and friends in honor of Robert F. Seibert, class of 1963, Knox faculty 1967-2013.

**Psychology**

**Edith Powers Van Dyke Memorial  
Award in Psychology (1981)**

Awarded annually to the student who, during the previous academic year, made the greatest contribution to psychology at Knox College. Established by Clifford C. Van Dyke, class of 1951, and family friends in memory of his wife, class of 1952.

**Robert Stevens Harper Prize  
(1987 - Revised 2007)**

Awarded annually to the student who best exemplifies Professor Harper's philosophy of education, and who has been accepted into a

Ph.D. program in some area of psychology. In addition, awards may also be made to the two best research projects of senior students toward completion of the requirements for a major in psychology. Named in honor of Professor Robert S. Harper, Knox faculty 1949-87. Established by his family, colleagues, former students, and friends.

**Social Sciences**

**Steve Floyd Memorial Fund Awards (1994)**

Provides for awards to support Ford Fellows and other students who are conducting research and majoring in philosophy, political science and other social sciences. The Fund was established by his wife, Carol Everly Floyd, class of 1968, and family and friends in memory of L. Stevens "Steve" Floyd, class of 1970. The Floyd Fund is part of the endowment for the Ford Fellows Program.

**Theatre**

**Colton Prize For Excellence  
in Public Performance (1876)**

Awarded annually to the student judged most outstanding in a public performance in speech or theatre. Established for the Gnothautii Literary Society by Gen. David D. Colton, class of 1853.

**Van Clute Prize (1967)**

Awarded to the student making the greatest improvement in the department of Theatre. Established by bequest of Jessie Van Clute Johnson, class of 1902.

**Linda Elizabeth Karger  
Award in The Theatre Arts (1982)**

Awarded to the senior student, selected by the theatre faculty, who has demonstrated extraordinary ability in the field of the theatre arts. Established by an anonymous donor in honor of Linda Elizabeth Karger, class of 1961.

**Jean Bloomquist McBath Memorial Production  
Award in Studio Theatre (1990)**

Awarded annually to cover direct expenses associated with productions in Studio Theatre. Established in memory of Jean Bloomquist McBath, class of 1958, by her parents, Paul W. '32 and Mildred Bloomquist.

## **Awards and Prizes For Athletic Achievement**

### **Men or Women**

#### **Arvid Pierre Zetterberg, Jr. Prizes (1945 and 1976)**

Awarded to the sophomore man and woman showing an interest in sports and deemed most outstanding in character and leadership during the freshman year. Established by Arvid P. Zetterberg, class of 1905, and Winifred Ingersoll Zetterberg, class of 1912, in memory of their son.

#### **John W. Hilding Prize (1964)**

Awarded to a senior athlete, chosen by coaches and team captains, whose career in varsity sports at Knox is outstanding. Established by Mabel Anderson Adams, class of 1908, in memory of her first husband, class of 1907.

#### **David Agar Athletic Service Award (1980)**

Awarded annually to the person making the most significant contribution to Knox athletics in a non-competitive capacity. Established by gifts from family and friends in memory of David Agar, son of Woodbury S. Agar, class of 1956, and Kathryn Berg Agar, class of 1957.

#### **Jeff Sandburg Mental Toughness Award (1995)**

Awarded to the senior athlete who is judged to have dealt most effectively with adversity during his or her Knox career. Chosen by a vote of the full-time coaching staff and the Director of Alumni Programs. Established by gifts from family and friends in honor of Jeff Sandburg, class of 1964.

### **Men**

#### **Hunter Trophy (1920)**

Awarded to the two-letter male athlete making the highest scholastic average during the junior year. Established by Dr. George W. Hunter, Professor of Biology 1920-26.

#### **Cleveland Bridgman Trophy (1970)**

Awarded in the spring to the outstanding performer in individual sports at Knox. Established by the Knox chapter of Tau Kappa Epsilon in memory of Cleave Bridgman, class of 1968.

#### **Dean Trevor Memorial Award (1973)**

Medallion awarded to a senior demonstrating competitive excellence, integrity, honesty, and commitment to scholarship as well as competition. Established by the Knox chapter of Phi Delta Theta in memory of Dean S. Trevor, class of 1926, Knox faculty 1926-69.

#### **Don C. M. Bracker Memorial (1974)**

Awarded to the Knox senior voted most valuable to his team by the basketball squad. Established by a gift from Emil M. D. Bracker in memory of his son, class of 1944.

### **Women**

#### **Evelyn Bielefeldt Award (1976)**

Awarded to the senior with the most outstanding career in intercollegiate athletics. Established by Mortar Board in honor of Miss Bielefeldt, Knox faculty 1932-69.

#### **Moller Cup (1976)**

Awarded to the two-letter athlete making the highest scholastic average during the junior year. Established by Dale Litney, class of 1966, in memory of Glenn Moller, Jr., class of 1968.

#### **Michel Loomis Award (1980)**

Awarded by the coaching staff to commemorate the special contributions made by Michel Thompson Loomis during her tenure as a member of the Knox faculty. It is given annually to the outstanding performer in individual sports at Knox.

#### **Dean S. Trevor Award For Women (1980)**

Medallion awarded to a senior demonstrating competitive excellence, integrity, honesty, and commitment to scholarship as well as competition. Presented by Delta Delta Delta Sorority.

## **Awards and Prizes For Special Accomplishments**

#### **Pearl Harris Award (1937)**

Awarded to a junior woman who has made the greatest contribution as a campus citizen to the life of the College. Given annually by Chapter W, P.E.O., to memorialize Miss Harris, class of 1896.

**Outstanding Senior Award (1952)**

Awarded to the senior who has inspired others through effective leadership given to the community through generous service, and upheld intellectual standards through example. The Fund was originally established by the Knox Association of Women Students as the Senior Woman's Award and is currently administered by Mortar Board.

**Ray M. Arnold Prize (1957)**

Awarded to a member of Xi Chapter of Beta Theta Pi who gives promise of being of greatest value to his fellow men, selected by senior members of the fraternity. Established by bequest of Ray M. Arnold, class of 1902.

**James and Helen Huntington Johnston Prize (1964)**

Awarded to a sophomore woman cited for character and scholarship during the freshman year. Established by Leslie J. Johnston, class of 1903, to memorialize his mother, Knox 1866-67, and father.

**Dean Deborah Wing Award (1980)**

Plaque awarded each year by Mortar Board to the senior woman whose achievements in scholastic, campus and community activities, and endeavors toward life goals, command respect so as to advance the status of women in the Knox community. Established to honor Deborah Wing, Dean of Women 1958-80.

**Philip Haring and John Houston Award (1984)**

Awarded to a graduating senior who has contributed the most to promoting international understanding on the campus. Established by the International Club in honor of Philip S. Haring, Knox faculty 1954-81, and John A. Houston, Knox faculty 1954-80.

**David R. Arnold Award (1986)**

Awarded annually to a student doing an independent research project that supports or enhances the research of a faculty member. The award rotates each year among the divisions of the College. Established by David R. Arnold, class of 1937.

**In Memory of Jeanne Zemek Bohn, Thalia Manganari Papavas, and In Memory of Theodore Yelich, all class of 1950, Research Awards (1989)**

Awarded annually to junior students conducting independent research, assisting faculty in research and/or experimental or innovative teaching, or Honors and Ford Fellowship projects. Established by William H. Fern, class of 1950, to honor his fellow classmates.

**Donald L. Benedict Student Research Fund Award (1999 - Revised 2005)**

Awarded to a student pursuing independent academic research. Rotates each year between the physics and mathematics departments. Established in memory of Donald L. Benedict, class of 1938, by his widow, Helen H. Benedict, and his family.

**Max Schwartzman Labor Prize (2001)**

Awarded to a student who best exemplifies a commitment to working people. Must show a submission of a published newspaper article or op-ed piece, a record of a public performance, or a record of leadership in a non-violent demonstration that focus attention on the history of the labor movement and/or the continued struggles for workers' rights. Established by Associate Professor Peter Schwartzman in memory of his grandfather.

**Glenn M. Nagel Undergraduate Research Fund Awards in Chemistry and Biochemistry (2003)**

Provides annual awards to support undergraduate student research in chemistry and/or biochemistry. Established by gifts from family and friends in memory of Dr. Glenn Nagel, class of 1966. Dr. Nagel was an advocate for undergraduate research, inquiry-based learning, and the integration of research and education as vital components of college life.

**Frank & Ruth Schmitt Student Research Award (2004)**

Awarded annually to a junior or senior student(s) pursuing independent research in biology, chemistry, or biochemistry. Established by Steven J. Phillips '71 in honor of his aunt and uncle.

## *Awards and Prizes*

### **Dean Acheson Prize (1979)**

Awarded to the senior political science and international relations major who best combines a distinguished academic performance with those personal qualities that give promise of a significant contribution in the field of foreign affairs. Established by John A. Houston, professor of political science at Knox 1954-80.

### **Knauss Student Research Award for the Lincoln Studies Center (2011)**

Awarded annually to a student conducting research related to the life, times, or impact of Abraham Lincoln. Established by Thomas A. and Suzanne Summers Knauss, both class of 1961, in honor of the class of 1961's 50th Reunion.

## General and Alumni Trustees

### Richard V. Riddell

**Chair of the Board of Trustees**  
B.A., Knox College, 1972; Ph.D.  
Stanford University, 1978  
(2005-2016)  
Vice President and  
University Secretary  
Duke University  
Durham, North Carolina

### Laurel J. Andrew Secretary of the Board of Trustees

B.A., Knox College, 1986; M.B.A.,  
University of Chicago, 1980  
(1998-2018)  
Director and Treasurer, Andrew  
Family Foundation  
Orland Park, Illinois

### Thomas L. Anderson Chair of the Committee on Campus Life & Athletics

B.A., Knox College, 1966; M.B.A.,  
Bradley University, 1970  
(2012-2018)  
President, HemaSource, Inc.  
Indianapolis, Indiana

### Douglas L. Bayer Chair of the Committee on Admission & Financial Aid

B.A., Knox College, 1966; M.S.,  
Michigan State University, 1968;  
Ph.D., Michigan State University,  
1970  
(2008-2019)  
President, Douglas and  
Maria Bayer Foundation  
Bellevue, Washington

### Susan A. Blew Chair of the Committee on Advancement

B.A., Knox College, 1975  
(1999-2003\*) (2004-2017)  
Executive Consulting and  
Technology  
Berkeley, California

### Laura M. Rosene Chair of the Committee on Academic Affairs

B.A., Knox College, 1990; M.B.A.,  
Indiana University, 2009  
(2013-2017)(1994-1998\*)  
Vice President, Human Resources,  
Retired  
Upper Arlington, Ohio

### David A. Schulz Chair of the Committee on Trustees

B.A., Knox College, 1974; M.A.,  
Yale University, 1976; J.D., Yale  
University 1978  
(1976-1979\*) (1989-2016)  
Director, Media Freedom &amp;  
Information Access Clinic, Clinical  
Lecturer and Senior Research  
Fellow, Yale Law School New  
Haven, Connecticut

### Janice V. Sharry Chair of the Committee on Facilities & Infrastructure

B.A., Knox College, 1973  
J.D., Southern Methodist  
University, 1977  
(2013-2018)  
Attorney and Partner, Haynes  
and Boone, LLP  
Dallas, Texas

### Gerald F. Vovis Chair of the Committee on Finance

B.A., Knox College, 1965; Ph.D.,  
Case Western Reserve University,  
1971  
(2001-2005\*) (2010-2015)  
President and Chief Executive  
Officer, Vovis Enterprises  
Cheshire, Connecticut

### Teresa L. Amott B.A., Smith College, 1972; Ph.D., Boston College, 1980 President (2011-) Knox College Galesburg, Illinois

**Joseph C. Bastian**  
B.A., Knox College, 1967; M.B.A.  
Washington University, 1969  
(2013-2017)  
Owner and CEO, Retired  
Panera Bread Franchise  
Chapel Hill, North Carolina

**Nancy B. Carlin**  
B.A., Knox College, 1972  
(2008-2016)  
Retired  
Naples, Florida

**Carol Bovard Craig**  
B.A., Knox College, 1989; B.S.,  
University of Illinois, 1990; M.S.,  
University of Massachusetts  
Amherst, 2004  
(2015-2019)  
Founder and CEO, Craig  
Technologies  
Cape Canaveral, Florida

**John S. Cusamino**  
B.A., Knox College, 2013  
(2014-2018\*) Project Manager, Epic  
Verona, Wisconsin

**Deborah S. DeGraff**  
B.A., Knox College, 1980; M.A.,  
University of Michigan, 1984;  
Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1989  
(2000-2004\*)(2006-2017)  
Professor of Economics,  
Bowdoin College  
Brunswick, Maine

**David P. Fridovich**  
B.A., Knox College, 1974; M.A.,  
Tulane University, 1976  
(2010-2019)  
Lieutenant General, United States  
Army, Retired  
President, Fridovich Group, LLC  
Rio Verde, Arizona

**Joseph B. Glossberg**  
B.Sc., Wharton School University of  
Pennsylvania, 1963; M.B.A.,  
Wharton School University of  
Pennsylvania, 1965  
(1994-2018)  
Senior Managing Director, Gofen &  
Glossberg, Inc.  
Chicago, Illinois

**Isabelle C. Goossen**  
B.A., Knox College 1973; M.A.,  
University of Wisconsin-Madison,  
1974; M.B.A., University of  
Chicago, 1978  
(2014-2019)  
Vice President and Chief Financial  
Officer, Chicago Symphony  
Orchestra  
Chicago, Illinois

\*Alumni Trustee

\*\*Past Chair, Alumni Council

**Donald F. Harmon**

B.A., Knox College, 1988; M.B.A. & J.D., University of Chicago, 1994 (2003 & 2004\*\*) (2013-2017\*)  
President Pro Tempore, Illinois State Senate, 39th District  
Attorney and Partner,  
Burke Burns & Pinelli, Ltd.  
Oak Park, Illinois

**Elzelien (Ellie) Hartog**

B.A., Knox College, 1966; M.S.W., University of Chicago, 1968 (2009-2017)  
Director, Retired, Interagency Collaboratives  
Child Guidance Center of Southern Connecticut  
Ridgefield, Connecticut

**Gary L. Jacobson**

B.A., Knox College, 1977 (2006-2018)  
Principal, Jacobson Consulting, LLC  
Indianapolis, Indiana

**Mark Kleine**

B.A., St. Ambrose University, 1980 (2009-2017)  
President, Kleine Companies, LLC  
Galesburg, Illinois

**Chair Emerita**

**Janet M. Koran**

B.A., Knox College, 1971; J.D., Northwestern University, 1978 (1995-2014)(2015-2016)  
Emeritus Trustee (2014-2015)  
General Counsel, Retired,  
YMCA of the USA  
St. Petersburg, Florida

**Helen Haiching Lin**

B.A., Knox College, 1994; M.B.A., Harvard Business School, 1998 (2014-2019\*)  
Director, Markit North America  
New York, New York

**Steven P. Luetger**

B.A., Knox College, 1975; M.B.A., University of Chicago, 1980 (2007-2019)  
Senior Managing Director,  
Mesirow Financial  
Chicago, Illinois

**Patrick St. A. Lyn**

B.A., Knox College, 1984; M.B.A., Rice University, 1986 (2008-2012\*) (2013-2017)  
Chief Executive Officer,  
Standish (UK)  
BNY Mellon Centre  
London, UK

**Keith E. Maskus**

B.A., Knox College, 1976; M.A. 1979, and Ph.D. 1981, University of Michigan (2014-2019) Arts & Sciences  
Professor of Distinction, University of Colorado at Boulder  
Boulder, Colorado

**James R. Potter**

B.A., Knox College, 1963; J.D., University of Iowa, 1966; M.B.A., University of Chicago, 1979 (1979-1982\*)(1994-2018)  
Attorney and President, Londrigan, Potter and Randle, PC  
Springfield, Illinois

**Eugene A. Procknow**

B.A., Knox College, 1976; M.B.A., University of Michigan, 1978 (2000-2016)  
Principal, Deloitte Consulting LLP  
Washington, DC

**Hariharan Ramanan**

B.A., Knox College, 2000 (2010-2018)  
Co-Founder, Valarc Holdings LLC  
New York, New York

**John V. Sauter**

B.A., Knox College, 1963; M.A., Indiana University, 1965; Ph.D., Indiana University, 1968 (2012-2016\*\*)  
President, Acton Associates, Inc.  
Reston, Virginia

**Tino H. Schuler**

B.A., Knox College, 1987; M.B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1991 (2012-2016\*)  
Senior Director, Retired  
Jacksonville, Florida

**Charles F. Smith**

B.A., Knox College, 1984; J.D., University of Chicago, 1987 (2003-2019)  
Attorney and Partner,  
Skadden Arps LLP  
Chicago, Illinois

**Ralph Walter**

B.A., Knox College, 1969; M.A., University of Indiana, 1972; D. Phil. St. Alcuin House, 2005 (1996-2016)  
Limited Partner, Kayne Anderson Capital Advisors, LP  
Los Angeles, California

**R. Kyle Winning**

B.A., Knox College, 1983; M.B.A., Rice University, 1985; M.St.L.A. (Oxon), 2014 (2012-2016)  
Managing Member,  
Southern Sky Partners  
Little Rock, Arkansas

**Susan Haerr Zucker**

B.A., Knox College, 1978; J.D., Washington University, 1981 (2004-2009\*)(2015-2016)  
General Counsel and President,  
City Real Estate Inc.  
Chicago, Illinois

**Trustees Emeriti**

**Harold D. Bibb**

B.A., Knox College, 1962; M.S., University of Iowa; Ph.D., University of Iowa (1992-2012)  
Emeritus Trustee (2012-)  
Associate Dean of Graduate School,  
Professor of Zoology, Retired  
University of Rhode Island  
Kingston, Rhode Island

**Robert Castendyck**

B.A., Knox College, 1944; J.D., Northwestern University, 1950  
Honorary Trustee (1995-2005);  
Emeritus Trustee (2005-)  
State of Illinois Circuit Judge, Retired  
Pompano Beach, Florida

**Jarvis B. Cecil**

B.A., Knox College, 1948; M.B.A., Harvard University, 1949 (1973-1999)  
Emeritus Trustee (1999-)  
Executive Vice President, Retired,  
Consolidation Coal Co.  
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

**Sandra E. Frum**

B.A., Knox College, 1970; M.A.T., Colorado College, 1972 (1986-2010)  
Emerita Trustee (2010-) President,  
Village of Northbrook  
Northbrook, Illinois

---

\*Alumni Trustee

\*\*Past Chair, Alumni Council



**Patrick F. Graham**

B.A., Knox College, 1962; M.B.A., Stanford University, 1964 (1988-2003)  
Emeritus Trustee (2003-)  
Vice President, Retired, The Gillette Company  
Alexandria, Virginia

**Mary M. Hinz**

B.A., Knox College, 1958 (1991-2007)  
Emerita Trustee (2007-)  
President, F. Thomas Heller, Inc.  
Swarthmore, Pennsylvania

**Robert J. Jamieson**

Knox College 1961-62; B.A., Bradley University (1991-1995\*)(1997-2012)  
Emeritus Trustee (2012-)  
Journalist  
New York, New York

**Frank J. Kerous**

B.A., Knox College, 1961; B.S., University of Illinois, 1963; D.D.S., University of Illinois, 1965 (1974-2009)  
Emeritus Trustee (2009-)  
Periodontist, Retired  
Antioch, Illinois

**James M. Kilts**

B.A., Knox College, 1970; M.B.A., University of Chicago, 1974 (1992-2011)  
Emeritus Trustee (2011-)  
Founding Partner, Centerview Capital, former Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer of The Gillette Company  
Greenwich, Connecticut

**Dan M. Martin**

B.A., Knox College, 1961; M.A., Princeton University, 1963; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1968 (1987-2003)  
Emeritus Trustee (2003-)  
Managing Director, Retired, Crial Ecosystem Partnership Fund and Senior Scholar, Woodrow Wilson International Center  
Washington, D.C.

**Joe A. Masterson**

B.A. Knox College, 1965 (1988-1992\*)(1993-2010)  
Emeritus Trustee (2010-)  
Chairman,  
The Masterson Company, Inc.  
Milwaukee, Wisconsin

**George J. Matkov, Jr.**

Knox College 1960-63; L.L.B., University of Iowa, 1966 (1997-2015)  
Emeritus Trustee (2015-)  
Of Counsel, Ford & Harrison LLP  
Chicago, Illinois

**Ann E. Perille**

B.A., Knox College, 1976; M.A., University of Colorado, 1981 (2011-2015\*)  
Emerita Trustee (2015-)  
Elementary Teacher,  
Cherry Creek School District  
Englewood, Colorado

**Chair Emeritus**

**Dushan Petrovich**

B.A., Knox College, 1974; M.A., Roosevelt University, 1979 (2005-2015)  
Emeritus Trustee (2015-)  
President, Retired  
William Wrigley, Jr. Company  
Downers Grove, Illinois

**John D. Podesta**

B.A., Knox College, 1971; J.D., Georgetown University, 1976 (2001-2013)  
Emeritus Trustee (2013-)  
Chairman, Washington Center for Equitable Growth  
Washington, DC

**Thomas V. Reilly**

B.A., Knox College, 1968; M.B.A. University of Chicago, 1971 (1997-2001\*)(2001-2009)(2014-2015)  
Emeritus Trustee (2015-)  
Retired, Putnam Investments - Boston, Massachusetts and London UK  
Dover, Massachusetts

**Chair Emerita**

**Diane S. Rosenberg**

B.A., Knox College, 1963; M.S., Loyola University of Chicago, 1982 (1989-2013)  
Emerita Trustee (2013-)  
Chair of the Board, Retired,  
Olsen Rug Co.  
Riverwoods, Illinois

**Walter E. Sampson**

B.S., University of Illinois, 1942 (1984-1995)  
Emeritus Trustee (1995-)  
President and Owner, Retired,  
Sampson Implement Company  
Galesburg, Illinois

**Robert J. Sparks**

B.A., Knox College, 1956 (1981-1984\*)(1984-1998)  
Emeritus Trustee (1998-)  
President, Retired,  
United Federal Savings Bank  
Galesburg, Illinois

**Fay Stevenson-Smith**

B.A., Knox College, 1964; M.A., Temple University, 1968; M.D., Temple University, 1978 (1992-2014)  
Emerita Trustee (2014-)  
Obstetrician-Gynecologist, Retired  
Wilton, Connecticut

**Caroline Hamblin Tucker**

B.A., Knox College, 1953; M.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1955 (1985-2001)  
Emerita Trustee (2001-)  
Teacher, Retired, PRIME  
Mechanicsville, Virginia

**Honorary Trustees**

**Richard P. Henke**

B.A., Knox College, 1956; M.D., Stanford University  
Medical School, 1960 (1998-2009)  
Emeritus Trustee (2009-2010)  
Honorary Trustee (2010-)  
Physician, Retired,  
Pathology Consultant  
Rolling Hills, California

**Mary Kent Knight**

B.A., Knox College, 1960; M.S., University of Wisconsin, 1961; M.L.S., Lake Forest College, 1994; Ph.D., Trinity Theological Seminary, 2002  
Honorary Trustee (2007-)  
Data Processing Technician, Retired  
Northern Trust Company  
Lake Forest, Illinois

**Chair Emeritus**

**Morton W. Weir**

B.A., Knox College, 1955; M.A., University of Texas, 1958; Ph.D., University of Texas, 1959 (1984-1988\*)(1989-1999)  
Emeritus Trustee (1999-2011)  
Honorary Trustee (2011-)  
Chancellor Emeritus and Emeritus Professor of Psychology,  
University of Illinois  
Champaign, Illinois

---

## Faculty

### Professors Emeriti

#### David Amor

Instructor Emeritus in Journalism and Anthropology/Sociology  
B.A., University of British Columbia, 1970; M.A., Stanford University, 1974; M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison, 1986.  
Knox College 2005-2013.

#### Roy R. Andersen

Charles W. and Arvilla S. Timme Professor Emeritus of Economics  
B.S., 1965, M.A., 1967, Northern Illinois University; Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1972.  
Knox College 1972-2014.

#### Margareta I. Baacke

Professor Emerita of Modern Languages  
Ph.D., University of Marburg, 1953.  
Knox College 1965-1989.

#### Stephen Bailey

Professor Emeritus of History  
B.A., 1960, Ph.D., 1966, University of Chicago.  
Knox College 1965-2010.

#### Carol Jean Chase

Professor Emerita of Modern Languages  
B.A., 1964, M.A., 1969, University of Illinois; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1977.  
Knox College 1977-2007.

#### Michael Gardner Crowell

Professor Emeritus of English  
B.A., Amherst College, 1953; M.A., Northwestern University, 1959; Ph.D., 1966.  
Knox College 1961-1996.

#### Bruce Haywood Davis

Burkhardt Distinguished Associate Professor Emeritus of Modern Languages  
B.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute, 1969; M.A., 1977, Ph.D., 1983, University of Virginia.  
Knox College 1982-2013.

#### Rodney O. Davis

Szold Distinguished Professor Emeritus of History  
B.S., University of Kansas, 1954; M.A., 1959; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1966.  
Knox College 1963-1997.

#### Linda Kathryn Dybas

Watson Bartlett Professor Emerita of Biology  
B.A., Knox College, 1964; M.A., California State University, San Francisco, 1973; Dr. rer. biol. hum., University of Ulm, 1976.  
Knox College 1977-2016

#### Mary Locke Eysenbach

Charles W. and Arvilla S. Timme Professor Emerita of Economics  
B.A., Reed College, 1954; B.A., Oxon., 1956; M.A., 1960; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1970.  
Knox College 1978-1994.

#### Ralph Lance Factor

George Appleton Lawrence Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of Philosophy  
B.A., Ohio State University, 1965; M.A., 1967, Ph.D., 1970, University of Georgia.  
Knox College 1969-2014.

#### Charles Edward Farley

Robert W. Murphy Professor Emeritus of Music  
B.M., Western Michigan University, 1955; M.A., 1956; Ph.D., Florida State University, 1962.  
Knox College 1959-1997.

#### Jack Dean Fitzgerald

Professor Emeritus of Sociology  
B.A., Harvard College, 1964; M.A., University of Iowa, 1967; Ph.D., 1969.  
Knox College 1968-1995.

#### Octavio C. Garcia

Professor Emeritus of Mathematics  
Lic. C. Quimicas, Madrid, Spain, 1956; Ph.D., McMaster University, Ontario, 1972.  
Knox College 1987-2002.

#### Penny Schine Gold

Burkhardt Distinguished Professor Emeritus of History  
B.A., University of Chicago, 1969; M.A., 1970, Ph.D., 1977, Stanford University.  
Knox College 1976-2013.

#### Robert Riner Hellenga

George Appleton Lawrence Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of English, Distinguished Writer-in-Residence  
B.A., University of Michigan, 1963; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1969.  
Knox College 1968-2004.

#### Henry Joe

Professor Emeritus of Art  
B.A., University of Montana, 1962; M.A., 1966; M.F.A., 1967.  
Knox College 1967-1995.

#### Harlan Deal Knosher

Professor Emeritus of Sports Studies  
B.S., Miami University, 1957; M.Ed., Northwestern University, 1959.  
Knox College 1960-2000.

#### John McCall

Professor Emeritus of English, President Emeritus  
A.B., Holy Cross College, 1949; M.A., 1952, Ph.D., 1955, Princeton University.  
Knox College 1982-1993.

#### Edward Lee Niehus

Professor Emeritus of English  
B.A., 1961, M.A., 1962, University of Illinois; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1971.  
Knox College 1968-2003.

#### Frederick Ortner

Professor Emeritus of Art  
B.A., University of Virginia, 1968; M.F.A., Pratt Institute, 1970; M.A., New York University, 1973.  
Knox College 1979-2002.

#### Alfred Milton Partin

Associate Professor Emeritus of Physical Education  
B.A., Cornell College, 1950; M.A., Bradley University, 1968.  
Knox College 1954-1984.

#### Eugene Arthur Perry

Professor Emeritus of Biology  
B.A., Northland College, 1960; Ph.D., Indiana University, 1967.  
Knox College 1967-2002.

**Jorge Prats**

Professor Emeritus  
of Modern Languages  
B.A., 1952, M.A., 1960, University  
of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign;  
Ph.D., University of Barcelona,  
1968.  
Knox College 1962-1964, 1966-2000.

**William Charles Ripperger**

Professor Emeritus of Computer  
Science  
B.A., Knox College, 1960; M.S.,  
1962; M.A., 1963, University of  
Michigan.  
Knox College 1967-1999.

**Momcilo Rosic**

Professor Emeritus  
of Modern Languages  
Ph.D., University of Bonn, 1950.  
Knox College 1959-1985.

**Peter Schramm**

Watson Bartlett Professor Emeritus  
of Biology  
B.S., Amherst College, 1956; Ph.D.,  
University of California at Berkeley,  
1963.  
Knox College 1965-1995.

**Robert Franklin Seibert**

Robert W. Murphy Professor  
Emeritus of Political Science  
B.A., Knox College, 1963; M.A.,  
1965, Ph.D., 1969, Tulane  
University.  
Knox College 1967-2013.

**George Franklin Steckley**

Robert M. and Katherine A. Seeley  
Distinguished Professor Emeritus  
of History  
A.B., Oberlin College, 1965; M.A.,  
1967, Ph.D., 1972, University of  
Chicago.  
Knox College 1973-2015.

**Ross Vander Meulen**

Professor Emeritus  
of Modern Languages  
B.A., Northwestern University,  
1958; M.A., 1961, 1962, Ph.D., 1972,  
University of Michigan.  
Knox College 1968-2000.

**Jon G. Wagner**

Professor Emeritus  
of Anthropology  
B.A., Wichita State University,  
1967; M.A., 1972, Ph.D., 1975,  
Indiana University.  
Knox College 1973-2015.

**Marilyn Webb**

Distinguished Professor Emerita of  
Journalism  
B.A., Brandeis University, 1964;  
M.A., University of Chicago, 1967;  
M.S., Columbia University, 1981.  
Knox College 2001-2013.

**Douglas Lawson Wilson**

George Appleton Lawrence  
Distinguished Service Professor  
Emeritus of English  
B.A., Doane College, 1957; M.A.,  
1959, Ph.D., 1964, University of  
Pennsylvania.  
Knox College 1961-1997.

**Professors****Caesar Akuetey**

Professor of Modern Languages  
B.A., University of Science and  
Technology, Ghana, 1981; Ph.D.,  
Université de Franche Comté,  
France, 1989.  
Knox College 1994-

**Stuart Allison**

Watson Bartlett Professor  
of Biology  
B.S., The University of Puget  
Sound, 1981; M.S., University of  
Rhode Island, 1986; Ph.D.,  
University of California-Berkeley,  
1991.  
Knox College 1997-

**Teresa L. Amott**

Professor of Economics and  
President of the College  
B.A., Smith College, 1972; Ph.D.,  
Boston College, 1980.  
Knox College 2011-

**Diana Beck**

George Appleton Lawrence  
Distinguished Service Professor  
of Educational Studies  
B.A., 1970, M.A., 1990, Ph.D., 1997,  
University of Illinois at Urbana-  
Champaign.  
Knox College 1992-

**Laura L. Behling**

Professor of English; Vice President  
for Academic Affairs and Dean of  
the College  
B.A., Kalamazoo College, 1989;  
M.S., Boston University, 1991; M.A.,  
1992, Ph.D., 1997, The Claremont  
Graduate School.  
Knox College 2013-

**Neil Blackadder**

Professor of Theatre  
B.A., Goldsmith's College,  
University of London, 1986; M.A.,  
University of California-Los  
Angeles, 1989; Ph.D., Princeton  
University, 1994.  
Knox College 1998-

**Lawrence B. Breitborde**

Professor of Anthropology  
B.A., Clark University, 1971; M.A.,  
1973, Ph.D., 1978, University of  
Rochester.  
Knox College 1995-

**Diana Cermak**

Professor of Chemistry  
B.A., University of Minnesota-  
Morris, 1992; Ph.D., University of  
Iowa, 1997.  
Knox College 1997-

**Thomas W. Clayton**

Professor of Chemistry  
B.A., Iowa Wesleyan College, 1981;  
Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1989.  
Knox College 1991-

**Steven M. Cohn**

Charles W. & Arvilla S. Timme  
Professor of Economics  
B.A., Amherst College, 1969;  
M.P.A., Princeton University, 1976;  
Ph.D., University of Massachusetts-  
Amherst, 1986.  
Knox College 1984-

**Mary Crawford**

Professor of Chemistry  
B.A., Knox College, 1989; Ph.D.,  
Purdue University, 1999.  
Knox College 1997-

**John F. Dooley**

William & Marilyn Ingersoll  
Professor of Computer Science  
B.A., Lindenwood College, 1974;  
M.S., Syracuse University, 1976;  
M.E.E., Rice University, 1982.  
Knox College 2001-

**Nancy J. Eberhardt**

Professor of Anthropology  
B.A., University of Iowa, 1975;  
M.A., 1979, Ph.D., 1984, University  
of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.  
Knox College 1984-

**Brenda Fineberg**

Professor of Classics  
B.A., 1972, M.A., 1974, University  
of Texas-Austin; Ph.D., University  
of Chicago, 1991.  
Knox College 1977-

**Stephen C. Fineberg**

Szold Distinguished Service  
Professor of Classics  
B.A., St. John's College, 1964; M.A.,  
1971, Ph.D., 1975, University of  
Texas.  
Knox College 1976-

**Gregory Gilbert**

Professor of Art  
B.F.A., University of Kansas, 1981;  
M.A., 1984, Ph.D., 1998, Rutgers  
University.  
Knox College 1995-

**Kevin J. Hastings**

Rothwell Stephens Distinguished  
Professor of Mathematics  
B.A., Knox College, 1976; M.S.,  
1977, Ph.D., 1981, Northwestern  
University.  
Knox College 1986-

**Heather Hoffmann**

Robert M. and Katherine A. Seeley  
Distinguished Professor  
of Psychology  
B.A., Lafayette College, 1983; M.A.,  
1985, Ph.D., 1989, State University  
of New York-Binghamton.  
Knox College 1987-

**Frederick L. Hord**

Professor of Africana Studies  
B.S., 1963, M.S., 1965, Indiana State  
University; Ph.D., Union Graduate  
School, 1987.  
Knox College 1988-

**Louisa Sue Hulett**

Rik and Sophia Henke  
Distinguished Professor  
of Political Science  
A.B., 1971; A.M., 1973, Ph.D., 1979,  
University of Southern California.  
Knox College 1980-

**Karen Kampwirth**

Robert W. Murphy Professor of  
Political Science  
B.A., Knox College, 1986; M.A.,  
1988, Ph.D., 1993, University of  
California-Berkeley.  
Knox College 1995-

**Tim Kasser**

Professor of Psychology  
B.A., Vanderbilt University, 1988;  
M.A., 1990, Ph.D., 1994, University  
of Rochester.  
Knox College 1995-

**Janet E. Kirkley**

Professor of Biochemistry  
B.S., College of William and Mary,  
1984; Ph.D., George Washington  
University, 1992.  
Knox College 1992-

**Laura Louise Lane**

Professor of Music  
B.A., Washington University, 1979;  
M.M., Westminster Choir College,  
1981; Ph.D., University of Iowa,  
1989.  
Knox College 1983-

**Lynette Lombard**

Professor of Art  
B.A., Goldsmith's College,  
University of London, 1976; M.F.A.,  
Yale University, 1989.  
Knox College 1990-

**Francis McAndrew**

Cornelia H. Dudley Professor  
of Psychology  
B.S., King's College, 1974; Ph.D.,  
University of Maine, 1981.  
Knox College 1979-

**Andrew Mehl**

Professor of Chemistry  
B.A., McDaniel College, 1985;  
Ph.D., University of Maryland,  
1990.  
Knox College 1993-

**Elizabeth Carlin Metz**

Smith V. Brand Professor  
of Theatre  
B.A., Roger Williams University,  
1976; M.F.A., Temple University,  
1983.  
Knox College 1994-

**Robin Orbin Metz**

Philip Sidney Post Professor of  
English  
B.A., Princeton University, 1964;  
M.F.A., University of Iowa, 1967.  
Knox College 1967-

**Thomas R. Moses**

Professor of Physics  
B.S., Stanford University, 1987;  
M.A., 1990, Ph.D., 1993, University  
of California-Berkeley.  
Knox College 1992-

**Bruce Polay**

Professor of Music  
B.M., University of Southern  
California, 1971; M.A., California  
State University, 1977; D.M.A.,  
Arizona State University, 1989.  
Knox College 1983-

**Natania Rosenfeld**

Professor of English  
B.A., Bryn Mawr College, 1985;  
Ph.D., Princeton University, 1992.  
Knox College 1998-

**Dennis M. Schneider**

Professor of Mathematics  
B.S., 1965, M.S., 1966, Ph.D., 1973,  
University of Michigan.  
Knox College 1973-

**Michael Schneider**

Professor of History  
B.S., Michigan State University,  
1984; M.A., 1985, Ph.D., 1996,  
University of Chicago.  
Knox College 1992-

**Lori K. Schroeder**

Professor of English;  
Associate Dean of the College  
B.A., Purdue University, 1984;  
M.A., University of Illinois at  
Urbana-Champaign, 1986; Ph.D.,  
University of Denver, 1990.  
Knox College 1996-

**Charles Emil Schulz**

Professor of Physics  
B.A., Knox College, 1972; M.S.,  
1973, Ph.D., 1979, University of  
Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.  
Knox College 1981-

**Robert M. Smith**

John and Elaine Fellowes  
Professor of English  
B.A., University of Strathclyde, UK,  
1984; M.A., 1989, Ph.D., 1992,  
University of Massachusetts.  
Knox College 1996-

**John A. Spittell III**

Joseph E. & Judith B. Wagner  
Distinguished Chair in Business,  
Executive-in-Residence  
B.A., Ripon College, 1972; M.B.A.,  
Northwestern University, 1974.  
Knox College 2007-

**Richard A. Stout**

Professor of Economics  
B.A., Wabash College, 1968; M.A.,  
Northwestern University, 1969;  
Ph.D., Indiana University, 1984.  
Knox College 1981-

**Lane V. Sunderland**

Chancie Ferris Booth Professor  
of Political Science  
B.A., Kansas State University, 1967;  
M.A., University of Washington,  
1968; Ph.D., Claremont Graduate  
School, 1972.  
Knox College 1972-

**Jennifer Templeton**

Professor of Biology  
B.S., 1985, M.S., 1987, Queen's  
University at Kingston-Ontario;  
Ph.D., Concordia University,  
Montréal, 1993.  
Knox College 2001-

**Judith M. Thorn**

Professor of Biology  
B.A., Grinnell College, 1991; Ph.D.,  
University of North Carolina-  
Chapel Hill, 1997.  
Knox College 2000-

**Lawrence E. Welch**

Clara A. Abbott Distinguished  
Professor of Chemistry  
B.S., University of Wisconsin, 1983;  
Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1988.  
Knox College 1988-

**Associate Professors****Katherine A. Adelsberger**

Associate Professor of  
Environmental Studies, The  
Douglas and Maria Bayer Chair in  
Earth Sciences  
B.S. Beloit College, 2002; A.M.,  
Ph.D., 2008, Washington  
University-St. Louis.  
Knox College 2008-

**Emily Anderson**

Associate Professor of English  
B.A., Willamette University, 1995;  
M.A., Mills College, 1997; Ph.D.,  
University of California, Berkeley,  
2003.  
Knox College 2003-

**Mary Vlastnik Armon**

Associate Professor of Mathematics,  
Associate Dean for Faculty Affairs  
B.A., Knox College, 1985; Ph.D.,  
University of Michigan, 1994.  
Knox College 1991-

**Monica Berlin**

Associate Professor of English  
B.A., Knox College, 1995; M.A.,  
Western Illinois University, 1998;  
M.F.A., Vermont College, 2002.  
Knox College 1997-

**David P. Bunde**

Associate Professor  
of Computer Science  
B.S., Harvey Mudd College, 1998;  
Ph.D., University of Illinois at  
Urbana-Champaign, 2006.  
Knox College 2006-

**Craig Choma**

Associate Professor of Theatre  
B.A., Knox College, 1993; M.F.A.,  
Carnegie-Mellon University, 1996.  
Knox College 1996-

**Andrew Civettini**

Associate Professor  
of Political Science  
B.A., Grinnell College, 2001; M.A.,  
2002, Ph.D., 2007, University of  
Iowa.  
Knox College 2007-

**Catherine Denial**

Mary Elizabeth Hand Bright and  
Edwin Winslow Bright  
Distinguished Associate Professor  
of American History  
B.A., University of Nottingham,  
1994; M.A., University of  
Wisconsin-Milwaukee, 1996; Ph.D.,  
University of Iowa, 2005.  
Knox College 2005-

**Jessie Dixon-Montgomery**

Associate Professor of Modern  
Languages, Burkhardt  
Distinguished Chair  
of Modern Languages  
B.A., Knox College, 1989; M.A.,  
1990, Ph.D., 1998, University of  
Chicago.  
Knox College 1994-

**Weihong Du**

Associate Professor of Asian Studies  
B.A., 1992, M.A., 1995, Nanjing  
University-China; Ph.D., University  
of Minnesota, 2010.  
Knox College 2014-

**Cyn Fitch**

Associate Professor of English  
B.A., Knox College, 2000; M.F.A.,  
Spalding University, 2005.  
Knox College 2008-

**Claudia R. Fernández**

Associate Professor  
of Modern Languages  
B.A., Universidad Autónoma  
Metropolitana, Mexico, 1994; M.A.,  
University of Wisconsin-  
Milwaukee, 2000; Ph.D., University  
of Illinois-Chicago, 2005.  
Knox College 2010-

**Timothy J. Foster**

Associate Professor  
of Modern Languages  
A.B., Grinnell College, 1981; A.M.,  
1984, M.Phil., 1988, Ph.D., 1994,  
Columbia University.  
Knox College 1989-

**Gina Franco**

Associate Professor of English  
B.A., Smith College, 1997; M.A.,  
2000, M.F.A., 2000, Cornell  
University.  
Knox College 2003-

**Tony Gant**

Associate Professor of Art  
B.F.A., Kansas City Art Institute,  
1985; M.F.A., Yale University, 1988.  
Knox College 1993-

**Andrew Gibbons**

Adjunct Associate Professor  
of Sports Studies  
B.S., Culver-Stockton College, 1990;  
M.S., Western Illinois University,  
1993.  
Knox College 1991-

**Fernando Gómez**

Associate Professor  
of Modern Languages  
B.A., 1997, M.A., California State  
University, Chico; M.A., Ph.D.,  
2007, University of California-Santa  
Barbara.  
Knox College 2005-

**Jeff Grace**

Associate Professor of Theatre  
B.A., Brigham Young University,  
1997; M.S. 2004, Ph.D. 2008,  
Indiana University.  
Knox College 2009-

**Konrad Hamilton**

Burkhardt Distinguished  
Associate Professor of History  
B.A., University of Oregon, 1982;  
M.A., University of California-  
Santa Barbara, 1984; Ph.D.,  
Stanford University, 1998.  
Knox College 1995-

**Todd Heidt**

Associate Professor  
of Modern Languages  
B.A. University of Cincinnati, 2002;  
M.A., University of Chicago, 2004;  
Ph.D., University of Cincinnati,  
2010.  
Knox College 2009-

**Mark Holmes**

Associate Professor of Art  
B.A., Hope College, 1983; M.F.A.,  
Yale University, 1985.  
Knox College 2004-

**Matthew Jones-Rhoades**

Associate Professor of Biology  
B.A., Grinnell College, 1999; Ph.D.,  
Massachusetts Institute of  
Technology, 2005.  
Knox College 2008-

**Andrew S. Leahy**

Associate Professor of Mathematics  
B.A., St. Olaf College, 1989; Ph.D.,  
Rutgers University, 1994.  
Knox College 1995-

**Nicole Malley**

Associate Professor of Music  
B.A., Knox College, 1998; M.A.,  
Washington University-St. Louis,  
2002; Ph.D., University of Iowa,  
2012.  
Knox College 2003-

**Mat R. Matsuda**

Associate Professor of Asian Studies  
B.Ed., Tokyo University of  
Education, 1978; M.A., 1982; M.Ed.,  
1993, University of Hawaii at  
Manoa; Ph.D., Indiana University,  
2000.  
Knox College 1999-

**Jerome Miner**

Associate Professor of Modern  
Languages; Director, Dorothy  
Johnson '39 and Richard Burkhardt  
'39 Language Center  
B.A., Coe College, 1985; M.A., 1988,  
Ph.D., 1995, University of Iowa.  
Knox College 1994-

**James Mountjoy**

Associate Professor of Biology  
B.S. University of Guelph, Ontario,  
1982; M.S., Queen's University,  
Kingston, Ontario, 1986; Ph.D.,  
McGill University, Montréal, 1994.  
Knox College 2001-

**Julio Noriega**

Associate Professor  
of Modern Languages  
B.A., Universidad Nacional Mayor  
de San Marcos, Peru, 1984; M.A.,  
1989, Ph.D., 1993, University of  
Pittsburgh.  
Knox College 2009-

**Duane Oldfield**

Associate Professor  
of Political Science  
B.A., Reed College, 1982; M.A.,  
1984, Ph.D., 1992, University of  
California-Berkeley.  
Knox College 1995-

**Esther Penick**

Associate Professor of Biology  
B.A., Saint Louis University; Ph.D.,  
Wayne State University, 2000.  
Knox College 2005-

**Antonio Prado**

Associate Professor  
of Modern Languages  
B.A., 1996, M.A., 1999, Ph.D., 2006,  
University of Illinois at Urbana-  
Champaign.  
Knox College 2000-

**Robin R. Ragan**

Associate Professor  
of Modern Languages  
B.A., 1993, Ph.D., 2001, University  
of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.  
Knox College 2000-

**Nicholas Regiacorte**

Associate Professor of English  
B.A., Roanoke College, 1996;  
M.F.A., University of Iowa, 1998.  
Knox College 2002-

**Magali Roy-Féquièrè**

Associate Professor  
of Gender and Women's Studies  
B.A., University of Puerto Rico,  
1980; M.A., Harvard University,  
1982, Ph.D., Stanford University,  
1993.  
Knox College 1995-

**Peter Schwartzman**

Associate Professor of  
Environmental Studies  
B.S., Harvey Mudd College, 1991;  
M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute  
and State University, 1993; Ph.D.,  
University of Virginia, 1997.  
Knox College 1998-

**Carol R. Scotton**

Associate Professor of Economics  
and Business and Management  
B.A., University of Tennessee-  
Chattanooga, 1978; M.Ed., 1986,  
Ph.D., 2000, Georgia State  
University.  
Knox College 2005-

**Emre Sencer**

Associate Professor of History  
B.A., The City College of New  
York, 1996; M.A., 2000, Ph.D., 2008,  
Ohio State University.  
Knox College 2008-

**Mark Shroyer**

Associate Professor of Physics  
B.S., Truman State University, 1993;  
M.S., 1995, Ph.D., 1999, Oregon  
State University.  
Knox College 2005-

**Chad Simpson**

Associate Professor of English  
B.A., Monmouth College, 1998;  
M.F.A., Southern Illinois  
University, 2005.  
Knox College 2007-

**Jennifer Smith**

Associate Professor of Dance  
B.A., 1995, M.A., 2000, Columbia  
College; M.F.A., University of  
Wisconsin-Milwaukee, 2007.  
Knox College 1999-

**Jaime Spacco**

Associate Professor  
of Computer Science  
B.A., Haverford College, 1998;  
M.S., 2002, Ph.D., 2006, University  
of Maryland-College Park.  
Knox College 2010-

**Barbara Tannert-Smith**

Associate Professor of English  
B.A., 1987, M.F.A., 1992, University  
of Massachusetts.  
Knox College 1997-

**Pedro Teixeira**

Associate Professor of Mathematics  
B.Sc., 1994, M.Sc., 1996, University  
of São Paulo; Ph.D., Brandeis  
University, 2002.  
Knox College 2006-

**James Thrall**

Knight Distinguished Associate  
Professor for the Study of Religion  
and Culture  
B.A., Colby College, 1978; M.A.R.,  
Yale University Divinity School,  
1986; Ph.D., Duke University, 2005.  
Knox College 2010-

**Wilson Valentin-Escobar**

Visiting Associate Professor of  
American Studies  
B.A., Fordham University, 1993;  
M.A., 1996, M.A., 1999, Ph.D., 2011,  
University of Michigan.  
Knox College 2016-

**Daniel Wack**

Associate Professor of Philosophy  
B.A., Amherst College, 1995; Ph.D.,  
University of Chicago, 2009.  
Knox College 2005-

**William Young**

R. Lance Factor Endowed Associate  
Professor of Philosophy  
B.A., University of Rhode Island,  
1976; Ph.D., University of Notre  
Dame, 1992.  
Knox College 1992-

**Assistant Professors****Daniel J. Beers**

Assistant Professor of Political  
Science and International Relations  
B.S., B.A., Northwestern  
University, 2002; Ph.D., Indiana  
University, 2012.  
Knox College 2010-

**Valerie C. Billing**

Visiting Assistant Professor  
of English  
B.A., University of Illinois, Urbana-  
Champaign., 2007; M.A., 2010,  
Ph.D., University of California,  
Davis, 2014.  
Knox College 2014-

**Lee Chambers**

Visiting Assistant Professor  
of Music  
B.A., Olivet Nazarene University,  
2000; M.A., Ball State University,  
2002; Ph.D., Texas Tech University,  
2014.  
Knox College 2016-

**Christie Ciron**

Visiting Assistant Professor of  
Journalism  
B.A., Knox College, 1979; M.F.A.,  
University of Illinois at Urbana-  
Champaign, 1992.  
Knox College 2008-

**Scott W. DeWitt**

Assistant Professor  
of Educational Studies  
B.A., Hope College, 1981; M.A. Ed.,  
Northern Kentucky University,  
1996; Ph.D., University of  
Wisconsin, Madison, 2004.  
Knox College 2014-

**Eric M. Dickens**

Assistant Professor  
of Educational Studies  
B.A., Texas A&M University, 2001;  
M.A., 2007; Ph.D., Michigan State  
University, 2015.  
Knox College 2015-

**James S. Dyer**

Assistant Professor of Journalism  
B.A., University of Minnesota-  
Morris, 1989; M.A. in Journalism,  
2002; Ph.D. candidate, University of  
Iowa.  
Knox College 2013-

**Benjamin Farrer**

Assistant Professor of  
Environmental Studies  
B.A., University of Leeds, 2007;  
Ph.D., Binghamton University,  
2014.  
Knox College 2015-

**Danielle Steen Fatkin**

Assistant Professor of History  
B.A., University of Colorado-  
Boulder, 1998; Ph.D., Stanford  
University, 2007.  
Knox College 2008-

**Andrea A. Ferrigno**

Assistant Professor of Art  
B.F.A., Kansas City Art Institute,  
2004; M.A., 2011, M.F.A., 2013,  
University of Iowa.  
Knox College 2013-

**Ole J. Forsberg**

Assistant Professor of Mathematics  
B.S. University of Portland, 1990;  
M.A.T., 1992, M.S.E. 2010, Johns  
Hopkins University; M.A., 2005,  
Ph.D., 2006, University of  
Tennessee; Ph.D., Oklahoma State  
University, 2014  
Knox College 2016-

**Nicholas J. Gidmark**

Assistant Professor of Biology  
B.S., University of Minnesota, 2006;  
Ph.D., Brown University, 2012  
Knox College 2016-

**Teresa I. Gonzales**

Assistant Professor of  
Anthropology-Sociology  
B.A., Smith College, 2007; M.A.,  
2009, Ph.D, University of  
California, Berkeley, 2014.  
Knox College 2014-

**Nathalie Haurberg**

Assistant Professor of Physics  
B.A., Knox College 2006; Ph.D.  
2013, Indiana University.  
Knox College 2013-

**Nicole Henniger**

Visiting Assistant Professor  
of Psychology  
B.A., Knox College, 2010; M.A.,  
2011, Ph.D. Candidate, University  
of California- San Diego.  
Knox College 2016-

**Andrew W. Hertel**

Assistant Professor of Psychology  
B.A. St. Olaf College, 1999; Ph.D.,  
University of Minnesota, 2009  
Knox College 2013-

**William Hope**

Assistant Professor of  
Anthropology/Sociology  
B.A., College of Charleston, 1992;  
M.A., Winthrop University, 1997;  
Ph.D., University of Illinois at  
Urbana-Champaign, 2009.  
Knox College 2012-

**Helen M. Hoyt**

Assistant Professor of Chemistry  
B.A., Knox College, 2001; Ph.D.,  
University of California-Berkeley,  
2007.  
Knox College 2011-

**Joan Campbell Huguet**

Assistant Professor of Music  
B.A., Rhodes College, 2008; M.A.,  
McGill University, 2010; Ph.D.,  
Eastman School of Music, 2015  
Knox College 2016-

**John Kodet**

Visiting Assistant Professor  
of Chemistry  
B.S., University of Wisconsin-  
Parkside, 2005; Ph.D., University of  
Iowa, 2010  
Knox College 2016-

**Hilary Lehmann**

Visiting Assistant Professor  
of Classics  
B.A., St. Olaf College, 2006; M.A.,  
2010, Ph.D., University of  
California-Los Angeles, 2016.  
Knox College 2016-

**Schahrazede Longou**

Assistant Professor  
of Modern Languages  
B.A., University of Soumaa, Blida,  
Algeria, 1996; M.A., 2001, Ph.D.,  
2009, University of Iowa.  
Knox College 2008-

**Otilia Milutin**

Visiting Assistant Professor  
of Asian Studies  
B.A., University of Bucharest,  
Romania, 2003; MA, University of  
Massachusetts Amherst, 2008;  
Ph.D., University of British  
Columbia, 2015  
Knox College 2016-

**Sara M. O'Brien**

Assistant Professor of Psychology  
B.A., Miami University, 2004; M.A.,  
University of Iowa, 2010; Ph.D.,  
University of Notre Dame, 2014.  
Knox College 2014-

**Brandon Polite**

Assistant Professor of Philosophy  
B.A., Knox College, 2003; M.A.,  
2005, Ph.D., 2010, University of  
Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.  
Knox College 2008-

**Jonathan G. Powers**

Assistant Professor of Economics  
B.A., Amherst College, 1987; Ph.D.,  
Northwestern University, 2002.  
Knox College 2000-

**Manisha Pradhananga**

Assistant Professor of Economics  
B.A., Mount Holyoke College, 2006;  
M.A., 2011, Ph.D., University of  
Massachusetts, Amherst, 2014.  
Knox College 2014-

**Gabrielle Raley**

Assistant Professor of  
Anthropology/Sociology  
B.A., Evergreen State College, 1995;  
M.A., 2002, Ph.D., 2010, University  
of University of California-Los  
Angeles.  
Knox College 2010-

**Kathleen Ridlon**

Assistant Professor of Dance;  
Director, Kleine Center for  
Community Service  
B.A., City College of New York,  
1996; M.F.A., Smith College, 1998.  
Knox College 2005-

**Tim Stedman**

Visiting Assistant Professor of Art  
B.A., Knox College, 2009; M.F.A.,  
University of Illinois-Chicago, 2011.  
Knox College 2011-

**Anne Steinberg**

Assistant Professor of Modern  
Languages and Literature - French  
Licence, 2004; Maîtrise, 2005, Paris  
3 La Sorbonne Nouvelle; M.A.,  
University of Oregon, 2008; Ph.D.,  
The University of North Carolina-  
Chapel Hill, 2013.  
Knox College 2013-

**Scott Sunderland**

Adjunct Assistant Professor  
of Sports Studies  
B.S., 1990, M.S., 1991, Illinois State  
University.  
Knox College 1993-

**Barry Swanson**

Visiting Assistant Professor  
of Educational Studies  
B.A., Illinois Wesleyan University,  
1970; M.S., Western Illinois  
University, 1977; Ed.D., University  
of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign,  
2001.  
Knox College 2008-

**Nurettin Ucar**

Visiting Assistant Professor of  
Modern Languages and Literature -  
German  
B.A., Fatih University, 2002; M.A.,  
Universitaet Bayreuth, 2007; Ph.D.,  
Indiana University, Bloomington,  
2016.  
Knox College 2016-

**Nathaniel A. Williams**

Assistant Professor  
of Educational Studies  
B.A., 2009, M.Ed.Psyc., 2012, Ph.D.,  
Indiana University.  
Knox College 2015-

**Instructors**

**Jonathan Anderson**

Visiting Instructor in Preceptorial  
B.A., University of California,  
Berkeley, 2005; M.S. 2010, Ph.D.  
candidate, Indiana University.  
Knox College 2014-

**Joel Estes**

Visiting Instructor  
in Educational Studies  
B.A., Illinois Wesleyan University,  
1976; M.S.Ed., Western Illinois  
University, 1989; Ed.D. candidate,  
Illinois State University.  
Knox College 1908-

**Michael J. Godsil**

Instructor in Art  
B.A., Knox College, 1976, 2004.  
Knox College 2005-

**Sherwood Kiraly**

Visiting Instructor in English and  
Theatre and Writer-in-Residence  
B.A., Knox College, 2007.  
Knox College 2009-10; 2011-

**Cameron Penwell**

Visiting Instructor of History  
B.A., Middlebury College, 2008;  
A.M., 2008, Ph.D. Candidate,  
University of Chicago.  
Knox College 2016-

**Carissa Schoffner**

Instructor in Business and  
Management  
B.A., Monmouth College, 2004;  
M.S., Bradley University, 2005.  
Knox College 2006-



**Kwame Zulu Shabazz**

Visiting Instructor  
of Africana Studies  
B.A., University of California, 1999;  
AM, 2013, Ph.D. Candidate,  
Harvard University.  
Knox College 2015-

**Kelly Shaw**

Instructor in Psychology and  
Gender and Women's Studies  
B.A., Knox College, 1991; M.S.,  
Purdue University, 1994.  
Knox College 1998-

## Lecturers and Other Appointments

**Robert Budach**

Lecturer in Computer Science  
B.S., Edgewood College, 1997.

**Tianna Cervantez**

Lecturer in Anthropology/Sociology  
B.A., Knox College, 2006; A.M.,  
University of Chicago, 2008.

**Rachel Clark**

Lecturer of Psychology  
B.A., Knox College, 2012; ABD,  
University of Iowa.  
Knox College 2016-

**Diane Estes**

Lecturer in Educational Studies  
B.A., Eastern Illinois University,  
1977; M.S.Ed., Western Illinois  
University, 1989.

**Nate J. Friberg**

Lecturer in English as a Second  
Language  
B.A., 2000, Saint Ambrose  
University; M.A., 2010, University  
of Hawaii at Manoa.

**Daniel Godsil**

Lecturer in Music  
B.A., Webster University, 2004.

**Steven Hall**

Lecturer in Computer Science,  
Vice President and Chief  
Information Officer  
B.S., Bradley University, 1985.

**John Haslem**

Lecturer in English, Director,  
Center for Teaching and Learning  
B.A., 1983, M.A., 1985, Purdue  
University; Ph.D., University of  
Denver, 1990.

**Corey Heppner**

Interim Director of the  
Knox Jazz Ensemble  
B.A., Knox College, 2010, M.M.,  
Portland State University, 2014.

**John Hughes**

Lecturer in Educational Studies  
B.A., Knox College, 1973; M.A.,  
University of Chicago, 1976.

**Wendel Hunigan**

Lecturer in Anthropology/Sociology  
B.S., Western Illinois University,  
1968; M.S., Illinois State University,  
1971.

**Paul Marasa**

Lecturer in English  
B.A., St. Joseph's University, 1978;  
M.A. Indiana University, 1984.

**Thomas Martin**

Advisor, *The Knox Student*  
B.A., University of Iowa, 1983.

**Shuyan Shipplett**

Lecturer in Chinese  
B.A., Shanxi University-China,  
1986; M.S., Western Illinois  
University, 2005.

**Margo Shively**

Lecturer in Theatre, Designer,  
Supervisor Costume Shop  
B.F.A., Art Institute of Chicago,  
1968.

**Kathlyn Kling Smith**

Lecturer in Educational Studies  
B.S., University of Illinois, 1970;  
M.A., National-Louis University,  
1989; M.A., Northeastern Illinois  
University, 1995.

## Associates in Applied Music

**Millie Comiskey**, viola

**Jim Betts**, French horn

**Jason Brannon**, classical and  
jazz percussion

**Denise Cooksey**, flute, flute choir

**Andy Crawford**, jazz guitar,  
jazz bass, combo

**Pier Debes**, Enharmonic Fire

**Casey Dierlam**, piano, full time  
accompanist

**Sharon Faust**, oboe

**Mary Harlan**, piano, organ

**Kevin Hart**, jazz piano, combo

**Justin Haynes**, saxophone, guitar,  
jazz composition

**David Hoffman**, jazz trumpet,  
jazz piano, jazz improvisation,  
jazz composition, combo

**Steve Jackson**, classical bass

**Carolyn Kellert**, music education

**Anne Lyle**, bassoon

**Ashlee Mack**, piano, coordinator  
of piano instruction

**Kevin Malley**, saxophone and jazz  
saxophone, combo

**Jill Marasa**, clarinet, Chamber  
Winds, New Music Ensemble

**Semenya McCord**, jazz voice

**Alison Meuth**, voice

**Tim Pabel**, Galesburg  
Community Chorus

**Dean Petrie**, tuba, euphonium,  
and Chamber Brass

**Randy Pobanz**, classical guitar

**Louise Polay**, violin

**Laura Reynolds**, clarinet

**Brian Russell**, trombone

**Carolyn Suda**, cello, string  
ensemble, string quartet

**Lucas Wood**, voice, TriTones

---

## Administrative Officers and Staff

### President's Office

#### Teresa L. Amott

President  
B.A., Smith College; Ph.D., Boston  
College

#### Peggy Jo Ware

Executive Assistant to the President  
and Assistant Secretary to the Board  
of Trustees  
A.S., San Diego City College

### Government and Community Relations

#### Karric Heartlein

Director of Government  
and Community Relations  
B.A., M.A., Bradley University

### Institutional Research and Assessment

#### Charles L. Clark, Jr.

Chief Institutional Research Officer  
B.A., M.A., Western Illinois  
University

#### Anna Clark

Institutional Research Specialist  
B.A., Marycrest International  
University

### Gerald and Carol Vovis Center for Research and Advanced Study

#### Mariangela Maguire

Interim Director, Vovis Center for  
Research and Advanced Study  
B.A., San Francisco State University;  
M.A., California State University,  
Chico; Ph.D., Southern Illinois  
University, Carbondale

#### Sandy Jones

Administrative Assistant,  
Vovis Center for Research  
and Advanced Study

### Sustainability

#### Deborah Steinberg

Director of Sustainability Initiatives  
B.S. University of Michigan; M.Ed.  
University of Illinois at Chicago,  
MLA Chatham University

## Academic Affairs

#### Laura L. Behling

Vice President for Academic Affairs  
and Dean of the College  
B.A., Kalamazoo College; M.S.  
Boston University; M.A., Ph.D.,  
The Claremont Graduate School

#### Lori Schroeder

Associate Dean of the College  
B.A., Purdue University; M.A.,  
University of Illinois at Urbana-  
Champaign; Ph.D., University of  
Denver

#### Mary Armon

Associate Dean for Faculty  
Development  
B.A., Knox College; Ph.D.,  
University of Michigan

#### Tamara Dillow

Executive Assistant to the Dean  
of the College  
B.S., University of Illinois at  
Urbana-Champaign

#### Nancy Fennig

Executive Assistant to the Associate  
Dean of the College

### Academic Assessment

#### Leah Adams-Curtis

Director of Academic Assessment  
B.S., Millsaps College; M.S., Ph. D.,  
Washington State University

### Center for Teaching and Learning

#### John Haslem

Director, Center for Teaching and  
Learning  
B.A., M.A., Purdue University;  
Ph.D., University of Denver

#### Laura Bush

Student Success Coordinator  
B.S., University of Illinois at  
Urbana-Champaign; M.A.,  
University of Missouri

### Disability Support Services

#### Stephanie Grimes

Director, Disability Support Services  
B.A., Wilberforce University;  
M.Ed., Kent State University

#### Sarah Bates

Academic Counselor  
B.S., Western Illinois University;  
M.Ed., University of Illinois at  
Urbana-Champaign

### Library

#### Jeffrey Douglas

Director of the Library  
B.A., University of Louisville;  
M.S.L.S., University of Kentucky

#### Sharon Clayton

Associate Librarian  
B.A., West Virginia Wesleyan  
College; M.A., University of  
Maryland; M.A., University of  
London

#### Thomas Colclasure

Collections Acquisitions and  
Access Manager  
B.A., M.A., Western Illinois  
University

#### Jason Connell

Public Services Assistant  
B.A., Knox College

#### Tanna Cullen

Office Coordinator  
B.A., Knox College; M.B.A.,  
Thunderbird School of Global  
Management

#### Ryan Hitchings

Serials Acquisitions and  
Access Manager  
B.A., Illinois State University

#### Trisha Hurst

Public Services Assistant  
B.S., M.S., Missouri State  
University; M.L.A., University of  
Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

#### Michelle Janikowski

Public Services Assistant  
B.S., University of Wisconsin-  
Stevens Point

#### Laurie Sauer

Information Technologies Librarian  
B.A., Monmouth College; M.A.,  
University of Wisconsin-Madison

### – Special Collections and Archives

#### Carley Robison

Curator of College Archives  
B.A., University of Kansas

**Maryjo McAndrew**  
Senior Archives Assistant  
B.S., Misericordia University

**Kay Vander Meulen**  
Special Collections Supervisor  
B.Ed., National College of  
Education

**– Audio-Visual Services**

**Todd A. Smith**  
Audio-Visual Coordinator  
B.A., Evergreen State College

**Pre-Health Advising**

**Mary Jane Shroyer**  
Pre-Health Coordinator  
B.S., Truman State University;  
M.S., Oregon State University

**Registrar**

**Charles Emil Schulz**  
Registrar  
B.A., Knox College; M.S., Ph.D.,  
University of Illinois at Urbana-  
Champaign

**Karen Benedict**

Assistant to the Registrar

**Donna Browne**

Secretary, Office of the Registrar

**Title IX**

**Kim Schrader**  
Coordinator

**TRIO Achievement Program**

**Risa Lopez**  
Director, TRIO Achievement  
Program  
B.A., M.S., Illinois State University

**Stephanie Kennedy**

Assistant Director, TRIO  
Achievement Program  
B.A., Monmouth College; M.A.,  
Ball State University

**Paul Marasa**

Writing Coordinator, TRIO  
Achievement Program  
B.A., St. Joseph's University; M.A.,  
Indiana University

**Lisa Welch**

Program Assistant, TRIO  
A.A.S., Carl Sandburg College

**Special Programs**

**– Association for Black**

**Culture Centers**  
**Frederick L. Hord**  
Professor, Black Studies  
B.S., M.S., Indiana State University;  
Ph.D., Union Graduate School

**Terry Duffy**

Administrative Assistant,  
Black Cultural Center

**– Burkhardt Language Center**

**Jerome Miner**  
Director, Dorothy Johnson '39  
and Richard Burkhardt '39  
Language Center  
B.A., Coe College; M.A., Ph.D.,  
University of Iowa

**– Galesburg Colony  
Underground Railroad  
Freedom Center**

**Owen Muelder**  
Director, Galesburg Colony  
Underground Railroad  
Freedom Center  
B.A., Knox College; M.A.T., Miami  
University of Ohio

**– Green Oaks Biological  
Field Station**

**Stuart Allison**  
Director of Green Oaks  
Co-Director, Green Oaks Term  
B.S., The University of Puget  
Sound; M.S., University of Rhode  
Island; Ph.D., University of  
California-Berkeley

**Tony Gant**

Co-Director, Green Oaks Term  
B.F.A., Kansas City Art Institute;  
M.F.A. Yale University

**– Lincoln Studies Center**

**Rod Davis**  
Co-Director, Lincoln Studies  
Center  
B.S., University of Kansas; M.A.,  
Ph.D., University of Iowa

**Douglas Wilson**

Co-Director, Lincoln Studies  
Center  
B.A., Doane College; M.A., Ph.D.,  
University of Pennsylvania

**– Ronald E. McNair Program**

**Jon Crider**  
Director, McNair Postbaccalaureate  
Fellows Program  
B.S. Kennesaw State University;  
M.A. Texas Tech University; Ph.D.  
Candidate Temple University

**William Hope**

Faculty Tutorial Director  
Assistant Professor of  
Anthropology/Sociology  
B.S. College of Charleston; M.A.  
Winthrop University; Ph.D.  
University of Illinois at Urbana-  
Champaign

**Frank McAndrew**

Faculty Tutorial Director,  
McNair Program  
B.S., King's College; Ph.D.,  
University of Maine

**Nancy Olson**

Assistant Director,  
McNair Program  
B.A., Knox College

**Keisa Henry**

Data Coordinator, McNair Program  
B.S., University of Wisconsin-  
Parkside

**– Eleanor Stellyes Center  
for Global Studies**

**Brenda Tooley**  
Director, Stellyes Center  
for Global Studies  
B.A., M.A., Fort Hays State  
University; Ph.D. Notre Dame  
University

**Athletics**

**Chad Eisele**  
Director of Athletics  
B.A., Knox College; M.S., Wayne  
State University

**Cory Bonstead**

Football Coach, Co-Offensive  
Coordinator  
B.A., Knox College

**James Clark**

Assistant Sports Information  
Director  
B.A., Knox College; M.S., Western  
Illinois University

**Emily S. Cline**

Head Coach, Women's Basketball  
B.A., Cornell College; M.S.,  
Mercyhurst College

**Lawrence Eyre**

Head Men's and Women's  
Tennis Coach  
B.A., Yale University; M.A., Yale  
Divinity School

**Andrew Gibbons**

Director, E. & L. Andrew Fitness  
Center; Associate Head Coach,  
Football  
B.S., Culver-Stockton College; M.S.,  
Western Illinois University

**Wesley Graham**

Assistant Coach, Football  
B.S., Illinois College

**K. C. Harding**

Head Coach, Men's  
and Women's Golf  
B.A., Eastern Illinois University

**Jami Isaacson**

Head Coach, Baseball  
B.A., Knox College

**Dan Jackson**

Assistant Coach, Men's Basketball  
B.A., Warren Wilson College

**Paul Lawrence**

Head Coach, Women's Soccer  
B.S., Bournemouth University

**Ashley McDonough**

Head Coach, Volleyball  
B.S., University of Houston-Clear  
Lake; M.B.A., University of  
Phoenix

**Stephanie McMillan**

Administrative Assistant, Athletics  
B.A., Eureka College

**Alex Moreno**

Head Coach, Men's and Women's  
Cross Country  
B.A., Knox College

**Randy Overby**

Head Coach, Men's and Women's  
Track and Field  
B.S., Park University; M.B.A.,  
Columbia Southern University

**Matthew Peterson**

Associate Head Coach,  
Women's Basketball  
B.A., Illinois State University

**Jonathan Powers**

Head Coach, Men's and Women's  
Swimming  
B.A., Amherst University; Ph.D.,  
Northwestern University

**Erin Rutledge**

Head Coach, Softball  
B.A., Illinois College

**Tyler Sheikh**

Head Coach, Men's Soccer  
B.A., Quinnipiac University; M.A.,  
University of Connecticut

**Scott Sunderland**

Assistant Athletic Director,  
Head Athletic Trainer  
B.S., M.S., Illinois State University

**Damon Tomeo**

Head Coach, Football  
B.A., Pomona College; M.A.E.,  
University of Redlands

**Alexandra Vernon**

Assistant Athletic Trainer  
B.A., Lewis University, M.S.,  
Western Illinois University

**Kevin Walden**

Head Coach, Men's Basketball  
B.A., Knox College; M.S. St.  
Ambrose University

**Instructional Support**

**Bart Arthur**

Coordinator of Clinical Experiences  
and Community Outreach

**Jerry Goodin**

Science Technician  
A.A.S., Spoon River College

**Susan Kuster**

Laboratory Manager, Biology  
B.A., Monmouth College

**Miava Reem**

Technical Assistant, Biology  
B.A., Knox College

**Margo Shively**

Designer/Supervisor,  
Theatre Costume Shop  
B.F.A., Art Institute of Chicago

**Naomi Caro Tsuji**

Laboratory Manager, Chemistry  
B.A., Knox College

**Faculty Support**

**Natalie Clark**

Administrative Assistant, Old Main  
B.A., Monmouth College

**Kelly Fisk**

Administrative Assistant, Umbeck  
Science-Mathematics Center

**Jennifer Lazarz**

Administrative Assistant,  
Center for Fine Arts  
B.A., Millikin University

**Barbara Schulze**

Administrative Assistant,  
George Davis Hall

**Information**

**Technology Services**

**Steven Hall**

Vice President and Chief  
Information Officer  
B.S., Bradley University

**Victor J. Davis**

Director of Software Development  
and System Integration  
B.A., Knox College

**Caleb Bennett**

Programmer  
B.A., Monmouth College

**Michael Cokel**

Systems Administrator  
B.A., Augustana College

**Ross Davis**

User Services Specialist

**Debra DeCrane**

Associate Director, Software  
Development and System  
Integration  
B.A., Knox College

**Joe Diveney**

Network Manager

**Emily Frakes**

User Services Specialist  
B.S., Bradley University

**Nancy Hall**

Director, User Services

**Craig Johnson**  
 Technician, Information  
 Technology Services  
 A.S., Carl Sandburg College

**Kevin Kogut**  
 Director of System and Network  
 Operations  
 B.A., Illinois State University

**Debra Marty**  
 Manager, ITS Operations

**Joseph Newcomb**  
 Computer Lab Attendant

**Jack Way**  
 Computer Lab Attendant

**Thuzar Win**  
 Programmer  
 B.S., M.S., University of Computer  
 Studies, Yangon, Myanmar; M.S.  
 Maharishi University of  
 Management

**Drew Witherell**  
 User Services Specialist  
 B.S., Southern Illinois University -  
 Edwardsville

## Postal Services

**Sherrill Zaric**  
 Manager of Postal Services

## Student Development

**Anne Ehrlich**  
 Vice President for Student  
 Development  
 B.S., University of California,  
 San Diego; M.S.W., University of  
 Michigan; Ed.D., University of  
 California, Los Angeles

**Debra Southern**  
 Associate Vice President  
 and Dean of Students  
 B.A., Illinois Wesleyan University;  
 M.A., University of Iowa

**Shawn Wilson**  
 Associate Dean of Students  
 B.A., University of Wisconsin,  
 Eau Claire; M.S., University of  
 Wisconsin, Stout

**Lisa Seiwert**  
 Director of Spiritual Life  
 B.A., Michigan State University;  
 M.Div., M.Sac.Theo., Chicago  
 Theological Seminary

**Becky Canfield**  
 Senior Administrative Assistant

## Campus Life

**Craig Southern**  
 Associate Dean of Students for  
 Campus Life  
 B.A., Illinois Wesleyan; M.S.,  
 Illinois State University

**Travis Greenlee**  
 Assistant Director Student  
 Activities and Engagement  
 B.A., Augustana College; M.S.,  
 Western Illinois University

**Koreen Kerfoot**  
 Assistant Director of Campus Life  
 for Housing Operations  
 B.A., Eastern New Mexico  
 University; M.A., Indiana  
 University of Pennsylvania

**Eleanor Kahn**  
 Assistant Director of Campus Life  
 for Residential and Greek  
 Education  
 B.A., Brenau University; M.A.,  
 University of Mississippi

**Missy Kratz**  
 Administrative Assistant  
 B.A., Knox College

## Bastian Family Career Center

**Terrie Saline**  
 Assistant Dean/Director, Bastian  
 Family Career Center  
 A.A., Carl Sandburg College; B.S.,  
 SUNY Empire State College

**Kelsey Cunningham**  
 Office Coordinator, Bastian Family  
 Career Center  
 B.S., Western Illinois University

**Krista Nelson**  
 Associate Director, Bastian Family  
 Career Center  
 B.A., M.A., Bradley University

## Center for Intercultural Life

**Tianna Cervantez**  
 Co-Director, Center for  
 Intercultural Life  
 B.A., Knox College; A.M.,  
 University of Chicago

**Cathy Walters**  
 Co-Director, Center for  
 Intercultural Life

## Health and Counseling Services

**Janell McGruder**  
 Interim Director  
 of Counseling Services  
 B.A., M.S.Ed., Western Illinois  
 University

**Megan Downs**  
 Counselor  
 B.S., M.S.Ed., Western Illinois  
 University

**Vicki Swedlund**  
 Administrative Assistant,  
 Counseling Center  
 A.A., Carl Sandburg College

## Kleine Center for Community Service

**Kathleen Ridlon**  
 Director, Kleine Center for  
 Community Service  
 B.A., City College of New York;  
 M.A., Smith College

## Admission and Financial Aid

**Admission**  
**Paul Steenis**  
 Vice President for Enrollment and  
 Dean of Admission  
 B.A., Knox College

**DeVone Eurales**  
 Associate Director of Admission  
 B.S., Illinois College

**Sheri McGill**  
 Associate Director of Admission

**Sarah Bainter**  
 Visit Coordinator

**Patti Ann Clark**  
 Admission Services Associate

**Sarah Colangelo**  
 Admission Counselor  
 B.A., Knox College

**Rebecca Eckart**  
 Assistant Director of International  
 Student Services  
 B.A., Kenyon College; M.S.Ed.,  
 University of Pennsylvania

**Josh Ferchau**

Director of International Student Services  
B.A., Knox College

**Maria Filippone**

Senior Assistant Director of Admission  
B.A., Knox College; M.F.A., New York University

**Sarah Hansen**

Admission Counselor

**Patricia Harden**

Senior Admission Services Associate  
A.A., Carl Sandburg College; Cisco Certified

**David Jones**

Admission Counselor  
B.A., Knox College

**Delorean Menifee**

Associate Director of Admission  
B.S., Lees-McRae College; M.S., Western Illinois University

**Toni J. Mudd**

Admission Services Manager  
A.S., Carl Sandburg College; B.S. Southern Illinois University at Carbondale

**Emily Mutchler**

Admission Counselor  
B.A., Knox College; M.A., Western Illinois University

**Norma Rodriguez**

Senior Administrative Assistant, Admission

**Amy Welty**

Receptionist  
A.A., Carl Sandburg College

**Caitlin Worthen**

Admission Counselor  
B.A., Knox College

**Financial Aid**

**Ann M. Brill**

Director of Financial Aid  
B.A., Augustana College; M.S.Ed., Western Illinois University

**Mason White**

Associate Director of Financial Aid  
B.S., California State University, Chico

**Mary Wright**

Associate Director of Financial Aid  
B.A., Northeastern Illinois University; M.S., Marian College

**Donna Cox**

Financial Aid Counselor  
B.S., Western Illinois University

**Advancement**

**Beverly Holmes**

Vice President for Advancement  
B.S., Cornell University

**Sharon Gabbert**

Advancement Administrative Assistant  
B.A., Ashford University

**Denise Bailey**

Advancement Coordinator

**Tracie Barber**

Data Analyst

**Anne-Marie Berk**

Director of Corporate, Foundation, and Sponsored Research Support  
B.A., Millikin University

**Amanda Chavero**

Assistant Director, Knox Fund & Parent Relations  
B.A., Knox College

**Meghan Genovese**

Major Gift Officer  
B.A., Western Illinois University; M.A., University of Michigan

**Julie Layer**

Director of the Knox Fund  
B.A., Grinnell College; M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison

**Dustin Milliken**

Major Gift Officer  
B.A., Knox College

**Scott Park**

Assistant Vice President, Legacy Gifts  
B.A., University of Illinois

**Donna Reische**

Constituent Records, Gift Processor  
A.A.S., Carl Sandburg College

**Adam Ruble**

Assistant Director of Outreach  
B.A., Monmouth College

**Stacie Sedgwick**

Advancement Accounting Manager  
A.A.S., Portland Community College; B.S., Marylhurst University

**Katherine L. Sturgeon**

Director of Donor Relations and Research  
B.A., California State University; M.S., University of California

**J. Mark Wilson**

Associate Vice President, Major Gifts  
B.S., Monmouth College

**Jamie Wollrab**

Senior Gift Processor and Constituent Records

**Alumni Relations**

**Carol Brown**

Director of Alumni Programs  
B.A., Knox College; M.A., Western Illinois University

**Megan Clayton**

Associate Director, Alumni and Constituent Programs  
A.A.S., Carl Sandburg College

**Jennifer Gallas**

Associate Director, Alumni and Constituent Programs  
B.A., Augustana College; M.A., University of Illinois

**Eric Johnson**

Associate Director of Alumni Engagement  
B.S., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

**Amy Roth**

Alumni Relations, Coordinator

**Communications**

**Megan Scott**

Vice President for Communications  
B.A., Knox College

**Peter Bailey**

Associate Director of Communications  
B.A., Knox College

**Pamela Chozen**

Associate Director of Communications  
B.A., Louisiana State University; M.F.A., M.A., McNeese State University

**Adriana E. Colindres**

College Writer/Editor  
B.S., University of Illinois-Champaign-Urbana; M.A., University of Illinois-Springfield

**Colleen Culbertson**

Administrative Assistant  
S.S.C., Spoon River College

**Tyler Emken**

Web Content Specialist  
B.S., Bradley University

**Rebecca Hale**

Director of Creative Services  
B.S., Illinois State University

**Ami Jontz**

Communications Designer  
B.S., Illinois State University

**Cheri Siebken**

Director of Digital Communications  
B.J., University of Missouri

**James Stevens**

Director of Web Initiatives  
B.S., Millikin University

**Business, Finance and Administrative Services**

**Keith Archer**

Vice President for Finance and Administrative Services and Chief Financial Officer  
B.S., Maryville University

**Vicky Jones**

Budget Coordinator and Executive Assistant to the Vice President for Finance and Legal Affairs  
S.S.C., B.O.C.C./A.B.S., Carl Sandburg College; C.L.A., National Association of Legal Secretaries

**Business Office**

**Bobby Jo Maurer**

Controller, C.P.A.  
B.S., Western Illinois University

**Toni Mason**

Student Accounts Coordinator  
B.S., Midstate College

**Robin Venvertloh**

Chief Accountant  
B.S., M.B.A., Quincy University

**Melody Diehl**

Accounts Payable Coordinator

**Judy Donaldson**

Purchasing Coordinator

**Julie Nelson**

Accounting Assistant  
B.S., Illinois State University

**Lisa Steinbach**

Payroll Coordinator  
Accounting Paraprofessional, Robert Morris College; CPP, American Payroll Association

**Vicki Trant**

Information Coordinator, Business Office

**Human Resources**

**Crystal Bohm**

Associate Vice President of Human Resources  
B.S., Bradley University

**Rhonda Dalton**

Administrative Assistant  
A.S., Carl Sandburg College

**Jamie Ball**

Human Resources Generalist  
B.S., Western Illinois University

**Marcy Simkins**

Wellness Coordinator  
B.S., Augustana College

**Facilities Services**

**Scott Maust**

Director of Facilities Services

**Bradley Gregory**

Director of Building Services

**Jake Morgan**

Director of Grounds  
B.A., Western Illinois University

**Patrick Pendergast**

Director of Maintenance

**Dale Andrews**

Heating Plant Operator

**Robert Barry**

Painter

**Larry Beller**

Custodian

**Brad Bergren**

Grounds Specialist

**Cathleen Brush**

Custodian

**Marvin Cooper**

Custodian

**Troy Crum**

General Maintenance, Heating Plant

**Perry Darrah**

Grounds Worker

**Kevir Donnelly**

Custodian

**Chris Dunn**

General Maintenance Worker

**Rodney Eiker**

Heating Plant Foreman

**Karen Ford-Kelley**

Custodian

**Christine Fowler**

Custodian

**John Garcia**

Custodian

**Maxwell Getz**

Journeyman Mason/Concrete

**Thomas Griffith**

Lead Carpenter

**Tim Guerrero**

General Maintenance Worker

**Robert Hall**

Custodian

**Lourene Harvey**

Custodian

**Rich Hatfield**

Custodian

**Tom Johnson**

Custodian

**Bonita Lee**

Service Request Coordinator

**Kimberly Lipsky**  
Custodial Foreman

**Steven Lumbeck**  
Electrician

**Megan Mackin**  
Custodian

**Ann Martin**  
Housekeeper, Ingersoll House

**John Pampel**  
Custodian  
A.A., Carl Sandburg College

**Curtis Phillips**  
Grounds Worker

**Jeff Reed**  
Custodian

**Linda Rice**  
Custodian

**Aftin Sallee**  
Custodian

**Arnold J. Salsman**  
Custodial Foreman

**Marie Scalf**  
Custodian

**Dan Schisler**  
Custodian

**Aaron Scott**  
General Maintenance Worker

**Joann Soper**  
Custodian

**Raymond Sykes**  
Custodian  
B.A., William Penn University

**Mark Totten**  
Journeyman Plumber

**Gregory Washabaugh**  
Grounds Worker

**Thomas Welch**  
Custodian

**Douglas Wessels**  
Custodian

**Carole Woods**  
Custodian

## Dining Services

**Jason Crouch**  
Executive Chef, Bon Appetit  
ENSP School of Pastry, France;  
Paul Bocuse Institute, France;  
Culinary Arts Degree, Ivy Tech  
Community College

**Diane Welker**  
General Manager, Dining Services

**Edwin Anderson**  
Storeroom Clerk

**Penny Baughman**  
Food Service Worker - Salad

**Trudy Bizarri**  
Food Service Worker

**Patrick Busch**  
Manager, Convenience Store

**Laurie Bush**  
Snack Bar Worker

**Kathie Cecil**  
Food Service Worker

**Deanna Coleman**  
Food Service Worker

**Kelly Danielson**  
Cafeteria Supervisor

**Laura Dee**  
Dining Services, Dishroom

**Cinda Downin**  
Food Service Worker

**Kathy Dunemann**  
Food Service Worker

**José Fernandez**  
Admission Counselor

**Jo Ann Gibbons**  
Supervisor, Food Service

**Janice Gluba**  
Supervisor, Food Service

**Connie Godfrey**  
Cook, Dining Services

**Heather Hawkins-Barcroft**  
Food Service Worker

**Angela Henderson**  
Cook, Dining Services

**Jill Huff**  
Food Service Worker

**Patrick LeFebvre**  
Food Service Worker

**Celia Lozano**  
Food Service Worker

**Rodolfo Martinez**  
Cook, Dining Services

**Danette McKillip**  
Catering Manager

**Melissa Messenger**  
Food Service Worker

**Deanna Moczarny**  
Food Service Worker

**Lori Moore**  
Lead Cook

**Tamara Prather**  
Cook

**Gavin Raley**  
Cook

**Christina Reneau**  
Administrative Assistant,  
Dining Services

**Tina Rutherford**  
Food Service Worker

**Jonathan Schisler**  
Food Service Worker

**Natalie Schwab**  
Supervisor, Dining Services

**Denise Sportsman**  
Food Service Worker

**Veronica Starcevich**  
Office & Card Service Coordinator

**Lisa Stephens**  
Cook, Dining Services

**Meranda Stewart**  
Baker, Dining Services

**Susan Swanson**  
Food Service Worker

**Felicia Wallace**  
Food Service Worker

**Susan Williams**  
Food Service Worker

**Henry Wooten**  
Food Service Worker



**Campus Safety**

**Mark Welker**  
 Director of Campus Safety  
 B.S., Northern Arizona University

**Andrew Chernin**  
 Campus Safety Officer  
 B.A., Knox College; M.A., L.B.S.1,  
 Western Illinois University

**Robert Graves**  
 Campus Safety Officer

**Nathan Kemp**  
 Assistant Director, Campus Safety

**Kevin Ingles**  
 Campus Safety Officer

**Michael Ingles**  
 Campus Safety Officer

**Brian Kane**  
 Campus Safety Officer

**Kristy Ladendorf**  
 Campus Safety Officer II  
 A.S., Carl Sandburg College

**Raul Martinez**  
 Campus Safety Officer  
 A.S., Carl Sandburg College

**Kevin McCoy**  
 Campus Safety Officer  
 A.S., Carl Sandburg College

**Justin Roberson**  
 Campus Safety Officer I

**Daniel Robinson**  
 Campus Safety Officer I

**Tim Sandrock**  
 Campus Safety Officer  
 A.A.S., Sauk Valley College

**Stanley Simonson**  
 Campus Safety Officer

**Alumni Council  
 Officers (2016-17)**

**John J. Straus, Jr. '73, Chair**  
 Evanston, IL

**Valerie J. Blevins '86,  
 Vice Chair**  
 Shawnee Mission, KS

**Mary Myers Fasbender '71,  
 Secretary**  
 St. Charles, IL

**John V. Sauter '63,  
 Immediate Past Chair**  
 Reston, VA

**Carol J. Brown '99, Ex-Officio**  
 Director of Alumni Programs  
 Knox College, Box K-150  
 Galesburg, IL 61401  
*cbrown@knox.edu*

**Alumni Council  
 Members**

**Atlanta Knox Club**  
 Scott D. Calhoun '81  
 Atlanta, GA

**Black Alumni**  
 (BAN)/Black Alumni Association  
 Randall E. Strickland '90  
 Chicago, IL

**Central Illinois Knox Club**  
 Karen Lutgens MacKenzie '95  
 Dunlap, IL

**Chicago Knox Club**  
 John J. Straus, Jr. '73  
 Evanston, IL

**Colorado Knox Club**  
 Ann Feldman Perille '76  
 Englewood, CO

**FYC**  
 Letitia Luther Schactner '58  
 Galesburg, IL

**Galesburg Knox Club**  
 Chris Eik Winick '73  
 Galesburg, IL

**Kansas City Knox Club**  
 Valerie J. Blevins '86  
 Shawnee Mission, KS

**Milwaukee Knox Club**  
 A. John Heyer '68  
 Cedarburg, WI

**Puget Sound Knox Club**  
 Douglas J. Hill '77  
 Tacoma, WA

**St. Louis Knox Club**  
 Liz Grana '06  
 St. Louis, MO

**Washington D.C. Knox Club**  
 John V. Sauter '63  
 Reston, VA

**Knox Ambassador President**  
 TBA  
 TBA

**Senior Class President**  
 Steffi Antony '17  
 Mount Prospect, IL

**At Large Members**  
**William H. Baker '58**  
 Lake Bluff, IL

**Thomas J. '05 and Elizabeth  
 Presley Bazan '05**  
 Springfield, IL

**Amy Zoch Buscher '98**  
 Madison, WI

**Mary Myers Fasbender '71**  
 St. Charles, IL

**Martin Eliot Glickman '80**  
 Vernon Hills, IL

**Maurice S. Harris '08**  
 Columbia, MO

**Susan Burns Hellberg '65**  
 Amarillo, TX

**Emily E. Jensen '08**  
 Oak Park, IL

**Eric J. Langston '07**  
 Chicago, IL

**Joseph A. Moore '80**  
 Chicago, IL

**Gary H. Moses '65**  
 Bradenton, FL

**Diane J. Newell '85**  
 Springfield, IL

**Jacob R. Plummer '00**  
 Chicago, IL

**Paul M. Raya '95**  
 Chicago, IL

**Richard J. Smith '68**  
 Quincy, IL

**Seven R. Walton '74**  
 Beulah, MI

**Cynthia Wilson '82**  
 Evanston, IL

# Index

---

## A

ABLE.....13  
Academic advising.....15, 279  
Academic calendar.....369  
Academic difficulty.....300  
Academic distinction.....308  
Academic honesty.....6, 18  
Academic honor societies.....272  
Academic opportunities.....271  
Academic planning.....15  
Academic program.....17  
Academic rules and regulations.....299  
Academic scholarships.....327  
Accreditation and affiliation...*See inside back cover*  
ACM off-campus programs.....8, 280-298  
Adding courses.....310  
Administrative officers/staff, directory of.....352  
Admission.....314  
Admission staff, directory of.....355  
Advanced Placement (AP).....305  
Advanced studies.....*See College Honors*  
Advancement staff, directory of.....356  
Advisors.....273-274, 279  
Advising, academic and non-academic.....15  
Africa, programs in.....286  
Africana Studies program.....30  
Allied Blacks for Liberty  
    and Equality (ABLE).....13  
Alternative housing.....11  
American Studies program.....35  
Anthropology and Sociology,  
    Department of.....39  
Appeal, academic.....302  
Application,  
    admission.....314  
    financial aid.....321  
    scholarships.....*See*.....327  
Architecture, pre-professional program in.....46  
Argentina—Buenos Aires, program in.....285  
Argonne Science Semester.....296  
Art and Art History, Department of.....47  
Asia, programs in.....287  
Asian Studies, interdisciplinary program in.....57

Associated Colleges of the Midwest

    (ACM).....8, 280  
Astronomy, minor in.....227  
Athens, College Year in.....294  
Athletics department.....*See Sports Studies*  
Athletics, intercollegiate and intramural.....9, 12  
Attendance,  
    excused absence.....311  
    leave of absence.....312  
Auditing.....303  
Australia, programs in.....290  
Awards and prizes.....332

## B

Band.....207  
Barcelona (Spain), Knox program in.....285  
Besançon (France), Knox program in.....285  
Biochemistry program.....61  
Biological field station.....9, 13  
Biology, Department of.....65  
Board fee.....317, 319  
Board of Trustees, directory of.....341  
Botswana, program in.....286  
Brazil, program in.....295  
Buddhist studies, program in India.....287  
Buenos Aires (Argentina), Knox program in...285  
Business and Finance staff, directory of.....356  
Business and Management, minor in.....73

## C

Calendar, academic.....369  
Cameroon, program in.....286  
Campus buildings.....8  
Campus life.....11  
Campus map.....366  
Campus Safety staff, directory of.....358  
Campus visits.....316  
Career and Pre-Professional  
    Development, Bastian Center for.....15, 272  
*Catch* (literary magazine).....12, 120, 179, 317  
Caxton Club.....15, 120  
Centers  
    Career Center, Bastian Family.....15, 272  
    Community Service, Kleine.....272  
    Global Studies, Stellyes.....272

- Intercultural Life .....272  
 Research and Advanced Study, Vovis .....272  
 Teaching and Learning .....15, 268, 273  
 Certification to teach .....86, 109  
 Chamber Singers.....12, 207  
 Chemistry, Department of.....77  
 Chicago  
   Arts Program .....296  
   Business Program .....297  
   Newberry Library Program.....297  
   Urban Studies Program.....287  
 China Studies Institute, program in.....287  
 Chinese, minor in .....57, 83  
 Choir, Knox College.....12, 201  
 Classics, Department of.....85  
 Clinical Term in Psychology .....273  
 College Honors Program.....7, 275  
 College regulations .....16  
 Common Ground .....13  
 Communication, course in.....269  
 Communications staff, directory of.....356  
 Community Service, Kleine Center for .....15, 272  
 Comprehensive fee.....317  
 Computer Science, Department of.....92  
 Computers.....9, 24, 92  
 Concerts.....14  
 Conduct Council .....16  
 Continuing education,.....303  
   fees .....319  
 Cooperative degree programs .....46, 117,  
   .....141, 187, 196, 212, 213, 215, 273, 300  
 Costa Rica, programs in .....295  
 Council on International  
   Educational Exchange .....286  
 Counseling, .....15  
   course in.....269  
 Courses,  
   adding, dropping, withdrawing .....310  
   normal load .....302  
   numbering system for .....26  
   repeating .....304, 322  
   scheduling.....27  
   special topics .....27  
   *See also separate departments*  
 Courses of Study .....26  
 Credit-by-Examination.....304, 323  
 Credits, .....299, 304  
   Advanced Placement (AP).....305  
   classification by .....304  
   Cambridge A-Level Examinations.....306  
   International Baccalaureate.....306  
   Off-Campus Programs .....280  
   summer study.....304  
   transfer .....304, 305, 322  
 Credits required for graduation.....299  
 Curriculum .....7  
**D**  
 Dance, minor in.....98  
 Dean's List.....308  
 Degree,  
   distribution requirements for .....  
   .....*See Foundational Area Requirements*  
   major, requirements for.....21  
   progress toward .....299  
   requirements .....18  
   standards for progress .....300  
 Denmark, program in .....291  
 Dining halls and snack bar .....12  
 Dining Services staff, directory of .....357  
 Directory .....341  
 Diversity of student life.....8  
 Dormitories .....*See Residence Halls*  
 Dropping courses .....310  
**E**  
 Early admission to professional school .....  
   .....*See Cooperative Degree Programs*  
 Earth Science, program in .....102  
 Ecological field station (Green Oaks) .....9, 13  
 Economics, Department of.....103  
 Educational Studies, Department of .....108  
 Elementary school teaching.....109  
 Engineering, pre-professional  
   and cooperative program in .....117  
 England, programs in.....291  
 English, Department of .....119  
 English as a second language .....268  
 Enrollment deposit .....319  
 Environmental Management,  
   cooperative program in.....141

## Index

- Environmental Studies program .....131  
Europe, programs in.....290  
Examinations .....312  
Experiential Learning .....25  
Extracurricular activities.....*See Campus Life*
- F**
- Facilities and Resources .....8  
Facilities Services staff, directory of .....357  
Faculty, directory of.....344  
Faculty advisors.....15  
Fees,  
    comprehensive.....317  
    enrollment deposit.....319  
    late registration .....302, 318  
    new student .....318  
    music lesson .....318, 320  
    off-campus programs .....281, 319  
    overload.....303, 318  
    refunds of.....320  
    registration.....302  
    room and board .....317, 319  
    tuition .....317  
Fellowships, graduate school.....10, 274  
Fieldhouse .....9  
Film Studies, minor in .....138  
Financial aid, .....321  
    application procedures for.....321  
    eligibility .....321  
    for international students .....322  
    refund policy for .....323  
Fine arts center .....9  
First-Year Preceptorial .....6, 18, 237  
Florence and London, program in .....291  
Florence Semester .....294  
Food service.....*See Dining Services*  
Foreign languages .....  
    .....*See Modern Languages and Literatures*  
Foreign language proficiency .....  
    .....*See Second Language Proficiency*  
Foreign study programs.....  
    .....*See Off-Campus Programs*  
Forestry, cooperative program in.....141  
Foundational Area Requirements .....19  
Foundations .....19  
Founders Lab.....9  
France-Besançon program .....285  
Fraternities .....15  
French, Department of .....142, 198  
Full Time Status.....302
- G**
- Gale Scholars Program.....274  
Galesburg .....11, 14  
Galesburg Community Chorus.....12  
Gender and Women's Studies,  
    Department of.....146  
German, Department of .....151, 198  
Germany, programs in .....293  
Gizmo .....12  
Global Studies, Center for .....272  
Grade point average .....299, 306  
Grading, .....306  
    grade changes.....308  
    gradepoint indices.....308  
    grade reports .....306  
    incomplete work .....307  
    major index .....308  
    satisfactory/unsatisfactory.....307  
Graduate school fellowships.....10, 274  
Graduation requirements .....18, 299  
Grants based on need .....321  
Greece, program in .....294  
Greek.....*See Classics, Department of*  
Green Oaks .....9, 13  
Green Oaks Term .....274  
Guatemala, program in.....296
- H**
- Health insurance .....318  
Health service, student .....16  
Health Studies, minor in.....155  
High school students, enrollment by.....303  
History, Department of.....157  
Honor System .....6, 18  
Honors,.....7, 275  
    graduation.....308  
Housing, student .....11  
Hungary, program in .....294

- I**
- Incomplete work .....307, 322
  - Independent majors and minors .....  
.....*See self-designed majors and minors*
  - Independent study .....27, 275
  - India, programs in .....288
  - Information Technology .....24
  - Information Technology Services staff,  
    directory of .....354
  - Institute of European Studies (IES) .....286
  - Insurance, health .....16, 318
  - Intercollegiate sports .....9, 12, 259
  - Interdisciplinary major .....*See self-designed major*
  - International Baccalaureate .....306
  - International Fair .....15
  - International Relations, Department of  
    Political Science and .....170, 230
  - International students, .....13  
    financial aid .....322
  - International Studies, program in .....172
  - International Summer Program  
    in Management .....275
  - Internships .....276
  - Italy, programs in .....294
  - Ireland, program in .....293
- J**
- Japan, programs in .....288
  - Japan Term .....277
  - Japanese .....57, 175
  - Jazz Ensemble .....12, 201
  - Journalism program .....178
  - Judicial Board .....*See Conduct Council*
- K**
- Kemper Scholars Program .....277
  - Key Competencies .....22
  - Knox College Choir .....12, 201
  - Knox-Galesburg Symphony .....12, 201
  - Knox Student, The* (newspaper) .....12, 317
- L**
- Language Learning Center .....199
  - Language tables .....12
  - Languages, .....198  
    Quick Start language instruction .....279  
    Chinese .....83
  - Languages, continued  
    French .....142  
    German .....151  
    Japanese .....175  
    Spanish .....253  
    self-taught .....198
  - Latin .....*See Classics, Department of*
  - Latin America, programs in .....295
  - Latin American Studies program .....183
  - Law, pre-professional &  
    cooperative program in .....187
  - Learning Center .....  
    .....*See Center for Teaching and Learning*
  - Leaves of absence .....312
  - Lessons, music .....201, 318, 320
  - Library .....8
  - Library staff, directory of .....352
  - Lincoln Studies Center .....278
  - Literary magazine (*Catch*) .....12, 120, 179, 317
  - Loans .....*See Financial Aid*
  - London and Florence, program in .....291
  - London Semester .....291
- M**
- McNair Program .....269, 278
  - Major, .....309  
    double major .....309  
    self-designed major .....251, 309
  - Major, requirements for .....21  
    *See individual departments and programs*
  - Map of campus .....366
  - Mathematics, Department of .....189
  - Meal Plan .....317, 319
  - Media, campus .....12
  - Medical School, early admission to .....196
  - Medicine, pre-professional &  
    cooperative program in .....196
  - Minors .....26, 309
  - Modern Languages, Department of .....198  
    *See also individual languages*
  - Music .....12
  - Music, Department of .....201
- N**
- Name changes .....313
  - National Merit Scholarships .....327

- Neuroscience, program in.....209
- Newberry Library programs.....297
- Newspaper (*The Knox Student*).....12, 317
- Non-departmental courses.....268
- Non-discrimination policy .....*See inside back cover*
- Numbering system used for courses .....26
- Nursing, cooperative program in .....212
- O**
- Oak Ridge Science Semester .....297
- Occupational Therapy, cooperative  
program in.....213
- Off-campus programs, .....280  
Knox College programs.....285  
tuition and fees.....319
- Open Studio.....278
- Optometry, cooperative program in .....215
- Orchestra.....12
- Organizations, student .....8, 14
- Overloads and overload fees .....303
- P**
- Part-time enrollment.....303
- Payment of fees .....317
- Peace Corps Preparatory Program.....278
- Personal leaves.....312
- Phi Beta Kappa .....5, 309
- Philosophy, Department of.....217
- Physical education .....*See Sports Studies*
- Physics, Department of .....223
- Political Science, Department of.....230
- Post-Baccalaureate Fellowship Program .....279
- Preceptorial,.....7, 18, 237  
student co-leaders .....238
- Pre-professional advisors .....279
- Prizes for academic achievement.....332
- Probation.....300
- Progress toward the degree.....300, 322
- Program Committees .....26
- Psychology, Department of.....239  
Clinical term in.....273
- Publications, student.....12
- Q**
- Quick Start Language Instruction,.....279  
French .....143  
Spanish .....255
- R**
- Radio station (WVVC).....12
- Readmission after leave of absence.....312
- Records, student.....313
- Recreation .....12
- Refund policy.....320
- Registration.....302
- Religious Studies program.....247
- Repertory Theatre Term.....12, 280
- Requirements, academic .....17, 299
- Research and Advanced Study, Center for .....272
- Research fellowships.....273
- Residence halls.....11
- Residence requirement.....299
- Resident advisors, course for .....269
- Residential life .....11
- Richter Memorial Scholarships Program .....280
- Rome, program in.....295
- Room and Board .....317, 319
- S**
- Satisfactory Academic Progress .....300, 322
- Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory grading .....307
- Scholarship funds, sources of .....329
- Scholarships .....327
- Science, course in.....270
- Scotland, program in .....293
- SEA Semester, programs in.....297
- Second bachelor's degree.....304
- Second language proficiency .....24
- Secondary school teaching .....111
- Security staff.....*See Campus Safety*
- Self-designed major and minor .....251, 309
- Self-taught and other languages .....198
- Shanghai, program in.....288
- Social Service, minor in.....252
- Sociology, Department of Anthropology and .....39
- Sororities.....15
- South Africa, program in.....287
- Spain-Barcelona, Knox Program in .....285
- Spanish, Department of .....198, 253
- Special Programs and Opportunities .....271
- Special status students .....303, 319
- Special Topics Courses .....27
- Sports, intercollegiate  
and intramural .....8, 13, 259

Sports Studies, coursework in .....	259
Statistics, course in .....	270
Stellyes Classroom.....	8
String ensemble .....	12, 201
Student Development staff, directory of .....	355
Student Health Center .....	16
Student housing.....	11
Student life .....	<i>See A Knox Education</i>
Student organizations.....	8, 14
Student Senate.....	14
Student Teaching Assistantships.....	280
Study abroad.....	280
Suite system.....	<i>See Student Housing</i>
Support services.....	15
Symphony, Knox-Galesburg .....	12, 201

**T**

Tanzania, program in.....	287
Teacher certification .....	86, 109
Teaching assistantships.....	27, 280
Teaching, elementary and secondary .....	109
Theatre .....	8, 12
Theatre, Department of .....	262
Transcripts .....	318
Transfer credit.....	304, 315, 322
Transfer students.....	315, 322
TRIO Achievement Program .....	15, 270
Trustees, directory of .....	341
Tuition and fees,.....	317
auditing .....	319
comprehensive.....	317
continuing education.....	319
high school student per course.....	319
off-campus programs .....	281, 319
refund policy .....	320
special status students.....	319

**U**

Union Board (UB).....	14
United States, programs in .....	296
Unresolved grades.....	301
Urban Studies Program .....	297

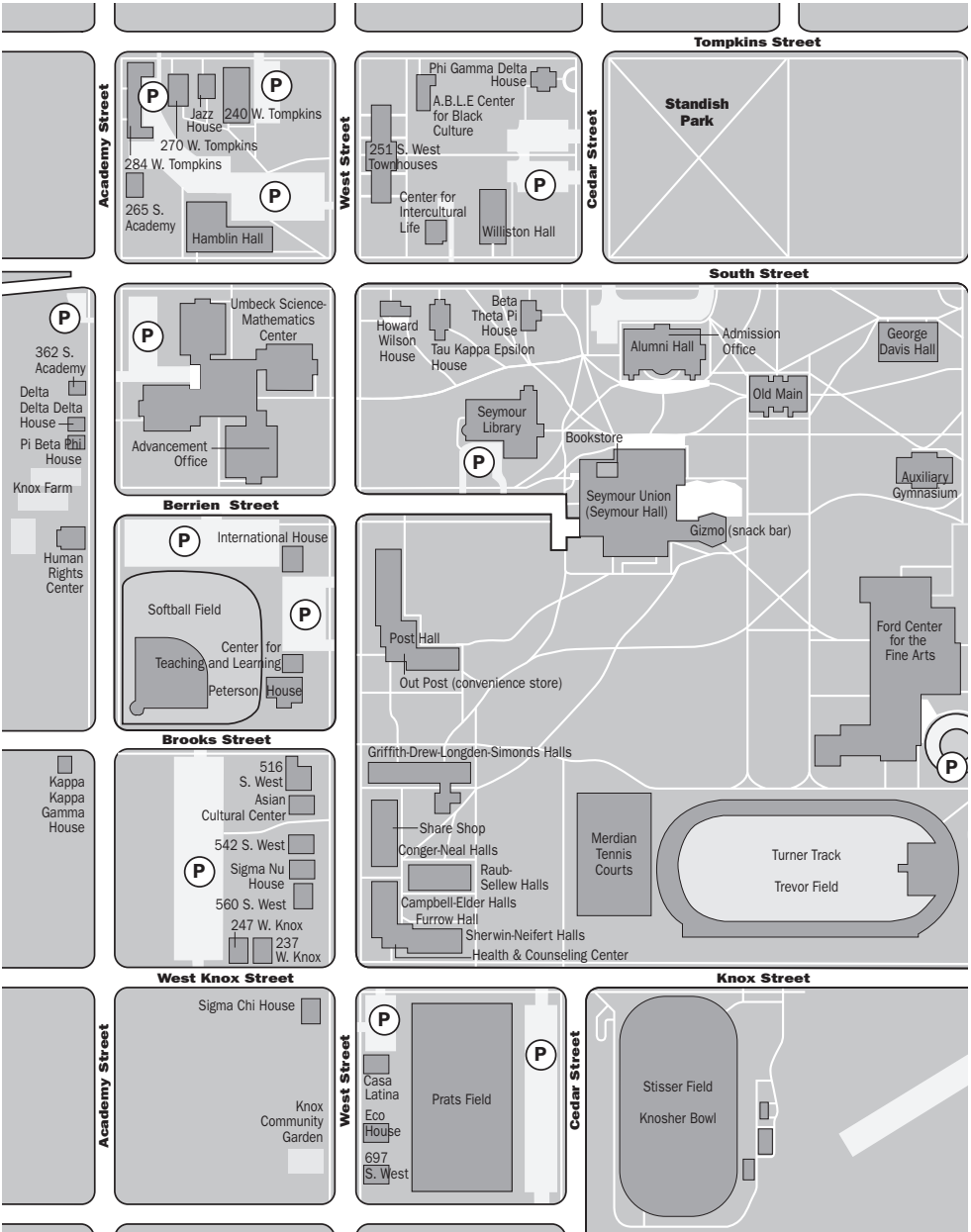
**V**

Visits to campus.....	316
Volunteer activities .....	14

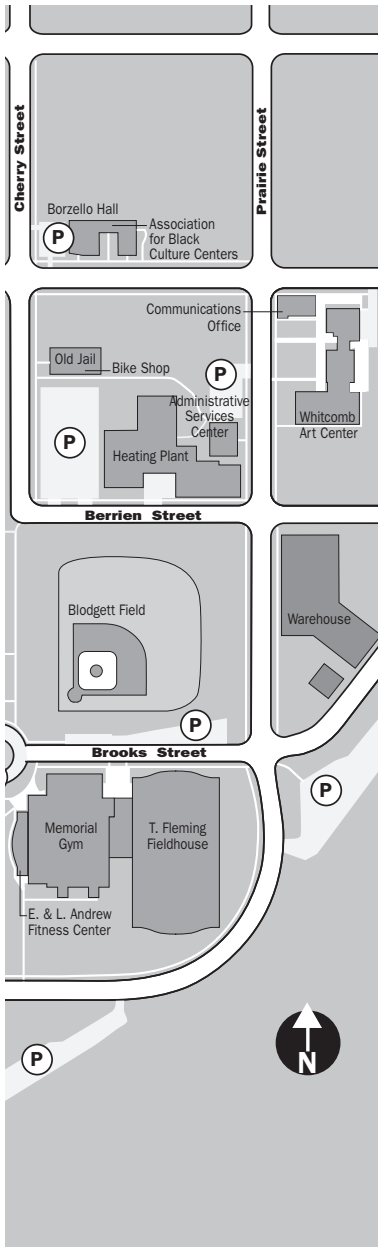
**W-Z**

Washington Semester .....	297
Withdrawal from the College .....	312, 323
Withdrawing from courses.....	312
Women's Studies, Department of Gender and.....	146
Writer's Forum .....	15, 120
WVVC (radio station).....	12

# Campus Map







**Department and Office Locations**

Administrative Services .....	Administrative Services Center
Admission .....	Alumni Hall
Advancement Office .....	Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Africana Studies .....	Borzello Hall
Alumni Relations .....	Alumni Hall
American Studies .....	Old Main
Anthropology and Sociology .....	George Davis Hall
Art .....	Dick and Joan Whitcomb Art Center
Asian Studies .....	Old Jail
Athletics .....	T. Fleming Fieldhouse
Audio Visual Services .....	Umbeck-Science Mathematics Center
Biochemistry .....	Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Biology .....	Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Bookstore .....	Lyman K. Seymour Hall
Business and Management .....	George Davis Hall
Business Office .....	Old Main
Campus Life .....	Lyman K. Seymour Hall
Campus Safety .....	Administrative Services Center
Centers:	
Bastian Family Career Center .....	Alumni Hall
Kleine Center for Community Service .....	Alumni Hall
Stellyes Center for Global Studies .....	Alumni Hall
Center for Intercultural Life .....	161 W. South
Vovis Center for Research and Advanced Study .....	Alumni Hall
Center for Teaching and Learning .....	466 S. West
Chemistry .....	Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Classics .....	George Davis Hall
Communications Office .....	311 S. Prairie
Computer Science .....	Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Convenience Store .....	Post Hall
Counseling Service .....	175 W. Knox St.
Dance .....	Old Jail
Dean of the College .....	Old Main
Dean of Students .....	Old Main
Dining Services .....	Lyman K. Seymour Hall
Economics .....	George Davis Hall
Educational Studies .....	George Davis Hall
English .....	Old Main
Environmental Studies .....	Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Facilities Services .....	Administrative Services Center
Film Studies .....	Old Main
Financial Aid .....	Alumni Hall
Gender and Women's Studies .....	Borzello Hall
Government and Community Relations .....	Alumni Hall
Health Services .....	175 W. Knox St.
History .....	Old Main
Human Resources .....	Administrative Services Center

## Campus Map

### Information Technology

Services .....	Umbeck Science Mathematics Center
Insurance Office .....	Administrative Services Center
Institutional Research and Assessment .....	Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Instructional Technology Support .....	Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
International Studies .....	Old Main
Journalism .....	Borzello Hall
Knox-Galesburg Symphony .....	Ford Center for the Fine Arts
Latin American Studies .....	George Davis Hall
Lincoln Studies Center .....	Alumni Hall
Mathematics .....	Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
McNair Program .....	Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Modern Languages .....	George Davis Hall
Music .....	Ford Center for the Fine Arts
Neuroscience .....	Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Philosophy .....	Old Main
Physics .....	Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Political Science & Intl. Relations .....	George Davis Hall
Postal Services .....	Lyman K. Seymour Hall
President .....	Old Main
Psychology .....	Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Purchasing .....	Old Main
Registrar .....	Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Religious Studies .....	Borzello Hall
Science-Mathematics Library .....	Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Social Service Program .....	George Davis Hall
Sports Studies .....	T. Fleming Fieldhouse
Student Activities .....	Lyman K. Seymour Hall
Student Development Office .....	Old Main
Sustainability Office .....	Seymour Union
Telecommunications .....	Umbeck-Science Mathematics Center
Theatre .....	Ford Center for the Fine Arts
Treasurer .....	Old Main
TRIO Achievement Program (TAP) .....	466 S. West
Whitcomb Heritage Center .....	Alumni Hall
WVCC Radio Station .....	George Davis Hall

# Academic Calendar

---

## Fall Term 2016

**September 7, Wednesday**  
New Student Orientation

**September 11, Sunday**  
Residence halls open for returning students at noon; board for returning students begins with supper. On-line check-in opens

**September 12, Monday**  
8:00 a.m. - Classes Begin  
11:00 a.m. - Opening Convocation.

**September 16, Friday**  
Last day to add or drop a class

**September 30, Friday**  
Last day to declare a class elective S/U

**October 10, Monday**  
Fall Open House (Columbus Day)

**October 14-16, Friday-Sunday**  
Homecoming

**October 17-28, Monday-Friday**  
Pre-enrollment for Winter 2017

**October 19, Wednesday**  
Fall Institute Day

**October 21-23, Friday-Sunday**  
Family & Friends Weekend

**November 4, Friday**  
Last day to withdraw from a class without permission of Academic Standing Committee

**November 11, Friday**  
Fall Open House (Veteran's Day)

**November 15, Tuesday**  
Classes end at 5:00 p.m. Last day to request a transcript from Registrar's Office; request due at noon

**November 16-17, Wednesday-Thursday**  
Reading Days

**November 18-20, Friday-Sunday**  
Final Examination Period

**November 21, Monday**  
Winter vacation begins. Board ends with breakfast. Residence halls close at noon.

**December 9, Friday**  
Transcript processing re-opens

**December 26-30, Monday-Friday**  
College closed

## Winter Term 2017

**January 2, Monday**  
Residence halls open at 10:00 a.m. Board begins with supper.

**January 3, Tuesday**  
Classes begin

**January 2-10, Monday-Tuesday**  
On-line registration check-in

**January 9, Monday**  
Last day to add or drop a class

**January 16, Monday**  
Winter Open House

**January 23, Monday**  
Last day to declare a class elective S/U

**February 6-17, Monday-Friday**  
Pre-enrollment for Spring 2017

**February 8, Wednesday**  
Reading Day

**February 27, Monday**  
Last day to withdraw from a class without permission of Academic Standing Committee

**March 8, Wednesday**  
Classes end at 5:00 p.m. Last day to request a transcript from Registrar's Office; request due at noon.

**March 9-10, Thursday-Friday**  
Reading Days

**March 11-13, Saturday-Monday**  
Final Examination Period

**March 14, Tuesday**  
Spring vacation begins. Residence halls close Monday at noon. Board ends with breakfast.

## **Spring Term 2017**

### **March 21, Tuesday**

Residence halls open at 10:00 a.m. Board begins with supper.

### **March 22, Wednesday**

Classes begin

### **March 21-28, Tuesday-Tuesday**

On-line registration check-in

### **March 28, Tuesday**

Last day to add or drop a class

### **April 7, Friday**

Admission Admitted Student Day I

### **April 11, Tuesday**

Last day to declare a class elective S/U

### **April 14, Friday**

Admission Admitted Student Day II  
(Good Friday)

### **April 24-May 5, Monday-Friday**

Pre-enrollment for Fall 2017

### **May 17, Wednesday**

Last day to withdraw from a course without permission of Academic Standing Committee

### **May 25, Thursday**

Classes end at 5:00 p.m. Last day to request a transcript from Registrar's Office; request due at noon.

### **May 26-27, Friday-Saturday**

Reading Days

### **May 28-30, Sunday-Tuesday**

Final Examination Period

### **May 31, Wednesday**

Residence halls close at 5:00 p.m. Board ends with lunch, except seniors and those with permission from Dean of Students. Senior grades due at noon.

### **June 4, Sunday**

Commencement. Residence halls close 5:00 p.m. No meals served.

# Profile

---

<b>The College</b>	Four-year liberal arts. Independent, coeducational, residential, non-denominational. Founded in 1837.
<b>Location</b>	Galesburg, Illinois. County seat, Knox County. Pop. 32,200. Located mid-way between Chicago and St. Louis, Missouri. Accessible via Interstate 74, two national Amtrak rail lines, and by air via Moline and Peoria airports.
<b>Student Body</b>	1,400 students from 48 states and 51 countries. Diverse and well-balanced geographically. 32% are students of color, 12% are international.
<b>Faculty</b>	Size: 120; 97% hold Ph.D. or appropriate professional degree from nation's top graduate schools.
<b>Student-Faculty Ratio</b>	12 to 1 (Average Class Size 17 students)
<b>Degree Conferred</b>	Bachelor of Arts; 38 majors and 49 minors in the sciences, mathematics, social sciences, humanities, and fine and performing arts.
<b>Academic Calendar</b>	Three 10-week terms; three courses per term (3-3).
<b>Preceptorial Program</b>	Innovative, interdisciplinary first-year courses focusing on the core issues of a liberal education.
<b>Facilities</b>	45 academic and residential buildings on 82-acre campus. Green Oaks, 700-acre biological field station.
<b>Libraries</b>	Henry M. Seymour Library with more than 350,000 volumes, more than 400 periodical subscriptions, and access to more than 10,000 online periodicals through a variety of full text databases. Separate Science-Mathematics and Music libraries. OCLC Interlibrary Loan, internet and on-line databases; automated catalog accessible from remote workstations around campus.
<b>Graduates</b>	65% of Knox alumni typically pursue advanced professional and graduate degrees within five years of graduation. Others go directly into a wide variety of careers.
<b>Accreditations And Affiliations</b>	North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools; American Chemical Society; Phi Beta Kappa; Pew Mid-States Science and Mathematics Consortium; Associated Colleges of the Midwest; Association of American Colleges and Universities; American Council on Education; College Entrance Examination Board; Association for the Advancement of Sustainability in Higher Education; and other regional and national educational organizations.

---

## For More Information:

### KNOX COLLEGE

### OFFICE OF ADMISSION

2 East South Street, Box K-148

Galesburg, Illinois 61401-4999

*admission@knox.edu*

*www.knox.edu*

309-341-7100

800-678-KNOX

309-341-7070

Phone

Toll-free

Fax



Accredited by The Higher Learning Commission  
and a member of the North Central Association

[www.ncahigherlearningcommission.org](http://www.ncahigherlearningcommission.org)

312-263-0456



**KNOX**  
COLLEGE

2 East South Street  
Galesburg, IL 61401-4999

**knox.edu**

